

847
C1 p2
LMA790-3-LM 10 and Subsequent

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK LUNAR MODULE

(LM 10 and Subsequent)

VOLUME II OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

Approved *Harlow K. Dunton*
Harlow K. Dunton, Ass't Program Director, Support

Approved *Bernard Kram*
Bernard Kram, Head, LM Crew Systems

Approved *W. R. Bischoff*
W. R. Bischoff, Ass't Program Director, Engineering

NAS 9-1100 Exhibit E Paragraph 10.4

TYPE I DOCUMENT

Prepared under direction of
THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION
SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS BRANCH / FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION

This publication supersedes LMA790-3-LM 10 and subsequent dated 1 September 1970.



LM PUBLICATIONS SECTION / PRODUCT SUPPORT DEPARTMENT / GRUMMAN AEROSPACE CORPORATION / BETHPAGE / NEW YORK

Box 072-34
15 JANUARY 1971

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION IS 846 CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:

Page No.	Issue	Page No.	Issue
Title	15 January 1971	4.4-41	15 January 1971
A thru C	15 January 1971	4.4-42 thru 4.4-45	Original
i thru vii	Original	4.4-46	15 January 1971
viii Blank	Original	4.4-47 thru 4.4-67	Original
ix	Original	4.4-68 Blank	Original
x thru xvii	15 January 1971	4.5-1 thru 4.5-7	Original
xviii	Original	4.5-8 thru 4.5-9	15 January 1971
xix thru xxii	15 January 1971	4.5-10 thru 4.5-14	Original
4.0-1	Original	4.5-15	15 January 1971
4.0-2 Blank	Original	4.5-16 thru 4.5-17	Original
4.1-1 thru 4.1-6	Original	4.5-18 thru 4.5-19	15 January 1971
4.1-7	15 January 1971	4.5-20 thru 4.5-31	Original
4.1-8	Original	4.5-32 thru 4.5-34	15 January 1971
4.1-9	15 January 1971	4.5-35 thru 4.5-40	Original
4.1-10 thru 4.1-11	Original	4.6-1 thru 4.6-3	15 January 1971
4.1-12 Blank	Original	4.6-4 thru 4.6-5	Original
4.2-1 thru 4.2-2	15 January 1971	4.6-6	15 January 1971
4.2-3 thru 4.2-4	Original	4.6-7 thru 4.6-8	Original
4.2-5 thru 4.2-6	15 January 1971	4.6-8A	15 January 1971
4.2-7 thru 4.2-10	Original	4.6-8B Blank	15 January 1971
4.2-11	15 January 1971	4.6-9	15 January 1971
4.2-12 thru 4.2-49	Original	4.6-10	Original
4.2-50	15 January 1971	4.6-11 thru 4.6-15	15 January 1971
4.2-51 thru 4.2-53	Original	4.6-16	Original
4.2-54	15 January 1971	4.6-17 thru 4.6-18A	15 January 1971
4.2-55 thru 4.2-59	Original	4.6-18B Blank	15 January 1971
4.2-60	15 January 1971	4.6-19 thru 4.6-24	Original
4.2-61	Original	4.6-25 thru 4.6-26A	15 January 1971
4.2-62 Blank	Original	4.6-26B Blank	15 January 1971
4.3-1 thru 4.3-16	Original	4.6-27	15 January 1971
4.3-17	15 January 1971	4.6-28 thru 4.6-29	Original
4.3-18 thru 4.3-20	Original	4.6-30 thru 4.6-33	15 January 1971
4.3-21 thru 4.3-27	15 January 1971	4.6-34 thru 4.6-37	Original
4.3-28 Blank	15 January 1971	4.6-38	15 January 1971
4.4-1	Original	4.6-39	Original
4.4-2 thru 4.4-6	15 January 1971	4.6-40	15 January 1971
4.4-7 thru 4.4-9	Original	4.6-41 thru 4.6-42	Original
4.4-10	15 January 1971	4.6-42A	15 January 1971
4.4-11	Original	4.6-42B Blank	15 January 1971
4.4-12	15 January 1971	4.6-43	15 January 1971
4.4-13 thru 4.4-15	Original	4.6-44 thru 4.6-47	Original
4.4-16	15 January 1971	4.6-48 thru 4.6-49	15 January 1971
4.4-17 thru 4.4-19	Original	4.6-50 thru 4.6-52	Original
4.4-20 thru 4.4-22	15 January 1971	4.6-53 thru 4.6-54	15 January 1971
4.4-23 thru 4.4-24	Original	4.6-55 thru 4.6-57	Original
4.4-25 thru 4.4-28	15 January 1971	4.6-58 thru 4.6-59	15 January 1971
4.4-29 thru 4.4-30	Original	4.6-60	Original
4.4-31	15 January 1971	4.6-61	15 January 1971
4.4-32 thru 4.4-36	Original	4.6-62 thru 4.6-63	Original
4.4-37	15 January 1971	4.6-64 thru 4.6-64A	15 January 1971
4.4-38 thru 4.4-40	Original	4.6-64B Blank	15 January 1971

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
	INTRODUCTION	i
	FORMAT	ii
	CHANGE REQUEST SUBMISSION GUIDELINES	iv
*1.0	SPACECRAFT	1-1
*2.0	SUBSYSTEMS DATA	2-1
*3.0	CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS	3-1
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES	4.0-1
4.1	Prelaunch Closeout Check	4.1-2
4.2	Subsystem Activation	4.2-2
4.2.1	Initial Entry Status Check	4.2-2
4.2.2	EPS Activation & Checkout	4.2-5
4.2.3	Primary Glycol Loop Activation	4.2-9
4.2.4	Circuit Breaker Activation	4.2-10
4.2.5	Primary Sublimator Activation	4.2-16
4.2.6	Lighting Activation & Checkout	4.2-16
4.2.7	Utility Lights Activation & Checkout	4.2-17
4.2.8	AOT Lighting Check	4.2-17
4.2.9	COAS Lighting Check	4.2-18
4.2.10	Caution & Warning Array Checkout	4.2-19
4.2.11	Timer Electroluminescent (EL) Numeric Check	4.2-20
4.2.12	Set Mission Timer	4.2-20
4.2.13	ECS Activation & Checkout	4.2-21
4.2.13.1	Consumables Check	4.2-21
4.2.13.2	Glycol Pump Check	4.2-21
4.2.13.3	SUIT ISOL Valve Check	4.2-22
4.2.13.4	O2 Supply Activation	4.2-23
4.2.13.5	Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check	4.2-23
4.2.13.6	O2 Demand Regulator Checkout	4.2-24
4.2.13.7	In-Flight O2 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative)	4.2-27
4.2.14	Crewman Connect to LM ECS	4.2-28
4.2.15	Crewman Disconnect Transfer Umbilical	4.2-28
4.2.16	ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check	4.2-29
4.2.17	VHF Activation & Checkout	4.2-31
4.2.18	VHF B Simplex Check	4.2-33
4.2.19	S-Band Activation & Checkout, Using Omni Antenna	4.2-34
4.2.20	S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout	4.2-34
4.2.21	Low-Power S-Band Backup Voice, LBR Check With Steerable Antenna	4.2-40
4.2.22	S-Band Ranging, Voice, and Telemetry Check	4.2-43
4.2.23	S-Band FM Check	4.2-43
4.2.24	Secondary S-Band Transceiver & Power Amplifier Check.	4.2-44
4.2.25	S-Band Backup Voice & Keying Check	4.2-45
4.2.26	Ascent Battery Activation & Checkout	4.2-45
4.2.27	APS Temp/Press Pressurization Check	4.2-48
4.2.28	DPS Temp/Press Pressurization Check	4.2-49
4.2.29	DPS Pressurization & Checkout	4.2-50
4.2.30	RCS Pressurization	4.2-54
4.2.31	RCS Hot/Cold Firing Check	4.2-57
4.2.32	Landing Gear Deploy	4.2-61

*Apollo Operations Handbook, Volume I.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
 TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.3	Subsystem Deactivation	4.3-2
4.3.1	Preparation For Sublimator Dryout	4.3-2
4.3.2	Sublimator Dryout	4.3-10
4.3.3	Final Subsystem Deactivation	4.3-12
4.3.4	LM Transfer to CSM Power	4.3-21
4.3.4.1	LM Transfer to CSM Power (Unstaged)	4.3-21
4.3.4.2	LM Transfer to CSM Power (Staged)	4.3-22
4.3.5	LM Transfer to LM LV Power (Backup)	4.3-24
4.3.6	CSM Transfer to LM Power	4.3-25
4.3.6.1	LM Initial Power-Up (CSM Powered Down)	4.3-25
4.3.6.2	CSM Transfer to LM Power (Staged)	4.3-26
4.3.7	LM-to-CSM Power Transfer (Unstaged) (Power Removal from CSM/LM Unbilical)	4.3-27
4.4	G&C Reference Data	4.4-2
4.4.1	LGC/DSKY Restrictions	4.4-2
4.4.2	AEA/DEDA Restrictions	4.4-5
4.4.3	Jet Select Logic	4.4-8
4.4.4	LGC Programs	4.4-10
4.4.5	LGC Routines	4.4-11
4.4.6	Verb List	4.4-12
4.4.7	Noun List	4.4-14
4.4.8	Star/Planet List	4.4-26
4.4.9	Checklist Reference Codes (V50 N25)	4.4-28
4.4.10	Option Codes (V04 N06 or V04 N12)	4.4-28
4.4.11	Alarm Codes (V05 N09)	4.4-29
4.4.12	AOT Detent/LPD/COAS Codes (N70, N71)	4.4-32
4.4.13	Flagwords	4.4-33
4.4.14	AGS Selector Logic	4.4-49
4.4.15	DEDA Input List	4.4-51
4.4.16	DEDA Output List	4.4-54
4.4.17	DEDA Accessible Parameters List	4.4-57
4.5	G&C Reference Modes	4.5-2
4.5.1	Attitude Control Modes	4.5-2
4.5.1.1	RCS Primary Coil Enable	4.5-2
4.5.1.2	PGNCS Automatic	4.5-3
4.5.1.3	PGNCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-4
4.5.1.4	PGNCS Minimum Impulse	4.5-5
4.5.1.5	AGS Automatic	4.5-6
4.5.1.6	AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-8
4.5.1.7	AGS Pulse	4.5-10
4.5.1.8	AGS Direct	4.5-12
4.5.1.9	ACA Hardover	4.5-14
4.5.2	Translation Control Modes	4.5-15
4.5.2.1	Descent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-15
4.5.2.2	Ascent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-19
4.5.2.3	Descent Engine Throttle Control	4.5-22
4.5.2.4	GDA Enable	4.5-27
4.5.2.5	RCS Translation	4.5-28
4.5.3	Dynamic Display Modes	4.5-30
4.5.3.1	PGNCS Total Attitude Display	4.5-30
4.5.3.2	PGNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display	4.5-32
4.5.3.3	AGS Total Attitude Display	4.5-33
4.5.3.4	AGS Attitude Error Display	4.5-34
4.5.3.5	Attitude Rate Display	4.5-34
4.5.3.6	RR Shaft Angle/Trunnion Angle Display	4.5-35
4.5.3.7	RR Azimuth Rate/Elevation Rate Display	4.5-36
4.5.3.8	Forward Velocity/Lateral Velocity Display	4.5-36
4.5.3.9	Altitude/Altitude Rate Display	4.5-37
4.5.3.10	Range/Range Rate Display	4.5-37
4.5.3.11	Thrust Display	4.5-38
4.5.3.12	Radar Signal Strength Display	4.5-39
4.5.3.13	Heater Control Temperature Monitor Display	4.5-39
4.5.3.14	RR LOS Azimuth and Elevation Display (V85)	4.5-40

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.6	G&C General	4.6-3
4.6.1	PGNS	4.6-3
4.6.1.1	LGC Power-Up	4.6-3
4.6.1.2	LGC Power-Down Program (P06)	4.6-4
4.6.1.3	IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)	4.6-4
4.6.1.4	IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)	4.6-4
4.6.1.5	IMU Power-Down	4.6-5
4.6.1.6	LGC Idling Program (P00)	4.6-5
4.6.1.7	LGC Update Program (P27)	4.6-6
4.6.1.8	DAP Data Load Routine (R03)	4.6-8
4.6.1.9	Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62)	4.6-11
4.6.1.10	Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63)	4.6-13
4.6.1.11	Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31)	4.6-16
4.6.1.12	Show Banksum	4.6-17
4.6.1.13	LGC Self-Test	4.6-17
4.6.1.14	DSKY Light Test	4.6-19
4.6.1.15	LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)	4.6-20
4.6.1.16	PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading	4.6-21
4.6.1.17	Rate of Descent Controller/LGC Interface Check	4.6-23
4.6.1.18	AGS Initialization Routine (R47)	4.6-23
4.6.1.19	Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25)	4.6-26
4.6.1.20	Fresh Start	4.6-29
4.6.1.21	ICDU Zero	4.6-30
4.6.1.22	RR CDU Zero	4.6-31
4.6.1.23	Load IMU Attitude Error Meters	4.6-31
4.6.1.24	Increment LGC Time	4.6-32
4.6.1.25	Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink	4.6-32
4.6.1.26	Enable W-Matrix Initialization	4.6-33
4.6.1.27	ORDEAL Initialization	4.6-33
4.6.1.28	LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update	4.6-35
4.6.1.29	Restart	4.6-36
4.6.1.30	S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)	4.6-37
4.6.1.31	Interrupt Integration	4.6-38
4.6.1.32	Mode I Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
4.6.1.33	Mode II Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
4.6.1.34	W-Matrix Error Display	4.6-39
4.6.1.35	Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other State Vector.	4.6-39
4.6.1.36	Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00)	4.6-40
4.6.1.37	Erasable Modification Routine (R01)	4.6-41
4.6.1.38	Input ΔRLS for Pinpoint Landing	4.6-41
4.6.1.39	DSKY 88888 Clear	4.6-42
4.6.2	AGS/CES	4.6-43
4.6.2.1	AGS Power-Up	4.6-43
4.6.2.2	AGS Power-Down	4.6-44
4.6.2.3	AEA Self-Test	4.6-45
4.6.2.4	AGS Checkout	4.6-46
4.6.2.5	AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-46
4.6.2.6	AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization	4.6-49
4.6.2.7	AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-50
4.6.2.8	Load AGS Contingency LM Lunar Touchdown State Vector.	4.6-51
4.6.2.9	AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-52
4.6.2.10	AGS Orbital Steering	4.6-53
4.6.2.11	Rate Gyro Check	4.6-54
4.6.2.12	AEA Readiness Check	4.6-55
4.6.2.13	AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude	4.6-56
4.6.2.14	AGS Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-58
4.6.2.15	AGS Wb Vector Update	4.6-59
4.6.2.16	AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration	4.6-60
4.6.2.17	AGS Lunar Azimuth Store	4.6-61

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.6.2.18	AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission	4.6-61
4.6.2.19	AGS Power-Up From AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
4.6.2.20	AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
4.6.3	Radar	4.6-64
4.6.3.1	Rendezvous Radar Power-Up	4.6-64
4.6.3.2	Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout	4.6-64
4.6.3.3	Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align	4.6-69
4.6.3.4	Rendezvous Radar Manual Designation to Mode II	4.6-70
4.6.3.5	Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification	4.6-71
4.6.3.6	Terminate Rendezvous Radar Continuous Designate	4.6-79
4.6.3.7	Landing Radar Power-Up	4.6-79
4.6.3.8	Landing Radar Checkout	4.6-80
4.6.3.9	Command Landing Radar to Position 2	4.6-82
4.6.3.10	Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)	4.6-82
4.6.3.11	Landing Radar Power-Down	4.6-83
4.7	Prethrust	4.7-2
4.7.1	PGNCS/AGS	4.7-2
4.7.1.1	External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000)	4.7-2
4.7.1.2	Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA (410+10000)	4.7-7
4.7.1.3	Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000)	4.7-14
4.7.1.4	Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute)	4.7-20
4.7.1.5	Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000)	4.7-28
4.7.2	PGNCS	4.7-32
4.7.2.1	Rendezvous Out-Of-Plane Display Routine (R36)	4.7-32
4.7.2.2	Target ΔV Program (P76)	4.7-33
4.7.3	AGS	4.7-34
4.7.3.1	AGS Out-Of-Plane Maneuver	4.7-34
4.7.3.2	AGS Orbit Insertion	4.7-36
4.7.4	CSM Backup	4.7-38
4.7.4.1	CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72)	4.7-38
4.7.4.2	CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73)	4.7-41
4.7.4.3	CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74)	4.7-43
4.7.4.4	CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75)	4.7-46
4.8	Navigation	4.8-2
4.8.1	Orbital Navigation	4.8-2
4.8.1.1	Ground Track Determination Program (P21)	4.8-2
4.8.1.2	Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS)	4.8-3
4.8.2	LM Rendezvous Navigation	4.8-6
4.8.2.1	LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20)	4.8-6
4.8.2.2	AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update	4.8-19
4.8.3	Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8-22
4.8.3.1	Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22)	4.8-22
4.9	Alignment	4.9.2
4.9.1	PGNCS	4.9-2
4.9.1.1	IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)	4.9-2
4.9.1.2	IMU Realign Program (P52)	4.9-5
4.9.1.3	ISS Coarse Align	4.9-14
4.9.1.4	Torque Gyros	4.9-15
4.9.1.5	Docked Manual IMU Coarse Alignment	4.9-16
4.9.1.6	Crescent Alignment of PGNCS (IMU)	4.9-16A
4.9.1.7	LM IMU Alignment to CSM Gyro Display Coupler (GDC)	4.9-16C
4.9.2	AGS	4.9-17
4.9.2.1	PGNCS/AGS Align	4.9-17
4.9.2.2	Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU)	4.9-19

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
 TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.9.2.3	Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGE Body-Axis Alignment and AOT)	4.9-20
4.9.2.4	Crescent Alignment of AGS (ASA)	4.9-22
4.9.2.5	AGS Alignment of CSM Gyro Display Coupler or CSM Primary System	4.9-22A
4.9.3	Lunar Surface Alignment	4.9-22
4.9.3.1	PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57)	4.9-22
4.9.3.2	AGS Lunar Align (400+40000)	4.9-29
4.10	Thrust	4.10-2
4.10.1	Orbital Thrust	4.10-2
4.10.1.1	DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-2
4.10.1.2	APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-22
4.10.1.3	RCS Thrust Program (P41) With ACS Followup/In Control	4.10-38
4.10.1.4	Thrust Monitor Program (P47)	4.10-49
4.10.1.5	AGS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust	4.10-51
4.10.1.6	RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage)	4.10-53
4.10.1.7	Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup	4.10-61
4.10.2	Powered Descent	4.10-73
4.10.2.1	Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000)	4.10-73
4.10.2.2	Approach Phase Program (P64)	4.10-86
4.10.2.3	Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66)	4.10-88
4.10.2.4	Landing Confirmation Program (P68)	4.10-91
4.10.3	Powered Ascent	4.10-92
4.10.3.1	Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-92
4.10.3.2	DPS Abort (LGC, P70, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-106
4.10.3.3	APS Abort (P71, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-116
4.11	Undocking & Docking	4.11-2
4.11.1	LM Undocking From CSM	4.11-2
4.11.2	LM Docking	4.11-6
4.12	Staging	4.12-2
4.12.1	DPS Propellant Tank Venting	4.12-2
4.12.2	DPS Supercritical He Venting (Lunar Surface Only)	4.12-2
4.12.3	APS Pressurization & Checkout	4.12-3
4.12.4	APS Pressurization & Checkout (Alternate)	4.12-4
4.12.5	EPS Prestaging Check	4.12-6
4.12.6	ED Prestaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.7	ECS Prestaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.8	EPS Postaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.9	RCS Staging	4.12-9
4.12.10	AGS FITH	4.12-14
4.13	Subsystem Management	4.13-3
4.13.1	ECS	4.13-3
4.13.1.1	ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged)	4.13-3
4.13.1.2	ECS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-5
4.13.1.3	ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-7
4.13.1.4	Secondary Coolant Loop (HTS) Activation	4.13-8
4.13.1.5	Primary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-9
4.13.1.6	Secondary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-10
4.13.1.7	Cabin Depressurization	4.13-11
4.13.1.8	Cabin Repressurization	4.13-13
4.13.1.9	Cabin Leak Check	4.13-14
4.13.1.10	LCG Recharge	4.13-14
4.13.1.11	Reverse O2 Umbilicals for PGA Cooling	4.13-15
4.13.1.12	H2O Dispenser Activation	4.13-16
4.13.1.13	Cabin Atmosphere Filtering	4.13-17

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.13.2	Communications	4.13-17
4.13.2.1	Communications Basic	4.13-17
4.13.2.2	S-Band Configuration for LOS	4.13-19
4.13.2.3	Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)	4.13-20
4.13.2.4	Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA)	4.13-21
4.13.2.5	Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN	4.13-22
4.13.2.6	VHF B Data Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.7	S-Band LBR Data Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.8	S-Band CWEA Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.9	DSEA Check	4.13-23
4.13.2.10	VHF Ranging Check	4.13-24
4.13.2.11	DUA Enable	4.13-25
4.13.2.12	DUA Disable	4.13-25
4.13.2.13	DUA Backup Voice Enable	4.13-26
4.13.2.14	DUA Backup Voice Disable	4.13-26
4.13.2.15	S-Band Antenna Cooldown	4.13-26
4.13.2.16	S-Band Operation in PTC Mode	4.13-26
4.13.3	Propulsion	4.13-28
4.13.3.1	MPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-28
4.13.3.2	MPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-28
4.13.3.3	APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect	4.13-29
4.13.3.4	DPS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-30
4.13.3.5	APS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-31
4.13.3.6	RCS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-34
4.13.4	EPS	4.13-35
4.13.4.1	EPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-35
4.13.4.2	EPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-36
4.13.4.3	EPS Preparation for DPS Burn	4.13-36
4.13.4.4	EPS Check, Post-DPS Burn	4.13-38
4.13.4.5	EPS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-38
4.13.4.6	EPS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-40
4.13.4.7	LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation	4.13-40
4.13.4.8	Lunar Stay Battery Management	4.13-41
4.13.5	Heaters Status Check	4.13-44
4.13.6	Set Event Timer	4.13-44
4.13.7	Waste Management	4.13-45
4.13.7.1	Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Prime Mode). . .	4.13-45
4.13.7.2	Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Alternative Mode)	4.13-46
4.13.7.3	Transfer Urine to Small Urine Collection Assembly . . .	4.13-47
4.13.7.4	Emesis Disposal	4.13-48
4.13.7.5	Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode)	4.13-48
4.13.7.6	Defecation Disposal (Alternative Mode)	4.13-49
4.13.8	Installation of 16-MM Sequence Camera Wedge	4.13-50
4.13.9	Window Shades (CDR, LMP, & Docking)	4.13-50
4.13.9.1	Deploy Shades	4.13-50
4.13.9.2	Stow Shades	4.13-50
4.13.10	Crash Bar Deployment	4.13-50
4.13.10.1	Unstow Crash Bar	4.13-50
4.13.10.2	Stow Crash Bar	4.13-51
4.14	Intravehicular Operations	4.14-2
4.14.1	Initial Intravehicular Transfer to LM	4.14-2
4.14.2	Intravehicular Transfer to LM (Second Crewman)	4.14-3
4.14.3	Prepare for LM-to-CSM Transfer	4.14-3
4.14.4	Intravehicular Transfer to CSM	4.14-5
4.14.5	Enable LM Cabin Repressurization System	4.14-5
4.14.6	Disable LM Cabin Repressurization System	4.14-6
4.14.7	Connect to LM ECS & Communications	4.14-6

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.14.8	Disconnect From LM ECS & Communications	4.14-8
4.14.9	Open Overhead Hatch (LM Side)	4.14-9
4.14.10	Open Overhead Hatch (CSM Side)	4.14-9
4.14.11	Close Overhead Hatch (LM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.12	Close Overhead Hatch (CSM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.13	Install Drogue (LM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.14	Install Drogue (CSM Side)	4.14-11
4.14.15	Remove Drogue (LM Side)	4.14-11
4.14.16	Remove Drogue (CSM Side)	4.14-12
4.14.17	Tunnel Pressure Equalization From LM	4.14-12
4.14.18	Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Without Using LM Consumables	4.14-12
4.14.19	Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Using LM Consumables . .	4.14-13
4.14.20	Vacuum Brush Operation	4.14-14
4.15	Lunar Stay Operations	4.15-2
4.15.1	Cabin Operations	4.15-2
4.15.1.1	EPS Check, Post-Lunar-Landing	4.15-2
4.15.1.2	Lunar Stay Subsystems Check	4.15-3
4.15.1.3	Open Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)	4.15-13
4.15.1.4	Open Forward Hatch (Outside)	4.15-13
4.15.1.5	Close Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)	4.15-13
4.15.1.6	Close Forward Hatch (Outside)	4.15-14
4.15.1.7	ARS Purge (EVA Preparation)	4.15-14
4.15.1.8	Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation	4.15-15
4.15.1.9	PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA	4.15-17
4.15.1.10	PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA	4.15-20
4.15.1.11	Final Subsystems Configuration for Egress	4.15-23
4.15.1.12	ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface)	4.15-24
4.15.1.13	Post-EVA Final Subsystems Configuration	4.15-27
4.15.1.14	Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG) . . .	4.15-28
4.15.1.15	Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O (LCG) to PLSS H2O . . .	4.15-28
4.15.1.16	PLSS Recharge	4.15-28
4.15.1.16.1	Oxygen Recharge	4.15-28
4.15.1.16.2	Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment	4.15-29
4.15.1.17	Raise EVA Antenna	4.15-32
4.15.1.18	Stow EVA Antenna	4.15-32
4.15.1.19	Sleep Station	4.15-32
4.15.1.19.1	Deploy Sleep Station	4.15-32
4.15.1.19.2	Stow Sleep Station	4.15-33
4.15.1.20	Buddy Umbilical Stowage Bag Removal	4.15-34
4.15.1.21	PGA Protective Stowage	4.15-34
4.15.2	Extravehicular Activity	4.15-34
4.15.2.1	MESA Operations	4.15-34
4.15.2.1.1	MESA Remote Deployment	4.15-34
4.15.2.1.2	MESA Manual Deployment	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.3	MESA Height Adjustment	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.4	MESA Exterior Blanket Removal	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.5	TV Camera Deployment	4.15-36
4.15.2.1.6	MESA Equipment Handling and Transfer	4.15-36
4.15.2.1.7	SRC Removal	4.15-37
4.15.2.2	LRV Deployment	4.15-37
4.15.2.3	ALSEP Operations	4.15-37
4.15.2.3.1	Open Scientific Equipment (SEQ) Bay	4.15-37
4.15.2.3.2	Pallet Assembly Remote Deployment	4.15-38
4.15.2.3.3	Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment	4.15-39
4.15.2.3.4	Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment in Low Attitude . . .	4.15-40
4.15.2.3.5	Removal of RTG Fuel Element	4.15-41

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
4.0	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
4.15.2.4	Erectable Antenna Deployment	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.1	Removal From Spacecraft	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.2	Rough Align	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.3	Raise Antenna Mast	4.15-43
4.15.2.4.4	Deploy Tripod	4.15-43
4.15.2.4.5	Deploy Reflector	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.6	Connect Spacecraft Cable	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.7	Fine Align Antenna to Earth	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.8	Establish Erectable Antenna Communications	4.15-45
4.15.2.5	TV Camera Operation	4.15-45
4.15.2.6	Lunar Launch Contingency Stowage	4.15-46
5.0	CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES	
5.1	Abort Procedures	5.1-1
5.2	Malfunction Procedures	5.2-2
5.2.1	Guidance & Control Flight Displays	5.2-3
5.2.2	Primary Guidance & Navigation Section	5.2-7
5.2.3	Abort Guidance Section	5.2-13
5.2.4	Control Electronics Section	5.2-15
5.2.5	Descent Propulsion Section	5.2-23
5.2.6	Ascent Propulsion Section	5.2-27
5.2.7	Reaction Control Subsystem	5.2-31
5.2.8	Electrical Power Subsystem	5.2-35
5.2.9	Communications Subsystem	5.2-43
5.2.10	Environmental Control Subsystem	5.2-49
5.2.11	Explosive Devices	5.2-57
5.2.12	Heaters	5.2-61
5.3	Emergency Procedures	5.3-2
5.3.1	Excessive Cabin Leak	5.3-2
5.3.2	Fire/Smoke in Cabin (Not in suit loop)	5.3-3
5.3.3	Fire/Smoke in suit loop	5.3-3
5.3.4	Suit Leak in Depressurized Cabin	5.3-4
5.3.5	Vacuum Changeover - PLSS to LM	5.3-5
5.3.6	Crewman Vacuum Transfer to CSM	5.3-6
5.3.7	Emergency Transfer, Using OPS	5.3-7
5.3.8	Emergency Forward Hatch Opening (Cabin Side)	5.3-8
5.3.9	Contaminants In ARS/Cabin Atmosphere	5.3-8
5.3.10	Deleted	5.3-10
5.3.11	Loss of Descent Power	5.3-11
5.3.12	Loss of CDR Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-11
5.3.12.1	To Abort (DPS Engine)	5.3-11
5.3.12.2	To Abort (APS Engine)	5.3-12
5.3.12.3	Reconfigure	5.3-13
5.3.13	Loss of LMP Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-13
5.3.13.1	To Abort (DPS Engine)	5.3-13
5.3.13.2	To Abort (APS Engine)	5.3-14
5.3.13.3	Reconfigure	5.3-14
5.3.14	Extravehicular Transfer (Staged Vehicle)	5.3-15
5.3.14.1	Subsystem Preparation for Egress	5.3-15
5.3.14.2	Final Subsystem Preparation for EVT	5.3-16

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
5.0	CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES (cont)	
5.4	Contingency Management Procedures	5.4-2
5.4.1	EPS Prestaging Check - Lunar Contingency (One Ascent Battery only)	5.4-2
5.4.2	PLSS Makeup to LM Suit Loop via PGA Interface	5.4-3
5.4.3	PLSS O2 Transfer to LM Suit Loop via Manifold	5.4-4
5.4.4	PLSS H2O Transfer to LM Sublimator	5.4-4
5.4.5	ARS Configuration for use of CM LiOH Cartridges	5.4-5
5.4.6	AGS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CM Configuration	5.4-6
5.4.7	AGS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CSM Configuration	5.4-8
5.4.8	PGNCS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CSM Configuration	5.4-9
5.4.9	LM Staging While Docked with CM only	5.4-11
5.4.10	LM/LGC-Controlled Spin Stabilization of CM	5.4-13
5.4.11	LM/AGS-Controlled Spin Stabilization of CM	5.4-14
5.4.12	Minimizing DPS Supercritical Helium Pressure Rise at Start of Burn	5.4-15
5.4.13	DPS Supercritical Helium Venting (Zero G Only)	5.4-16
5.4.14	DPS Supercritical Helium Venting Before First DPS Burn.	5.4-17
5.4.15	Loss of Both Ascent H2O Tanks	5.4-19
5.4.16	Loss of Both Ascent O2 Tanks	5.4-20
5.4.17	Loss of Both Press Regs (Failed Closed)	5.4-21
5.4.18	Loss of Both Suit Fans	5.4-22
5.4.19	Optimization of APS Helium Manifold Leak	5.4-23

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
	NOTE	

Appendixes A, B, and C are in Apollo
Operations Handbook, Volume I.

APPENDIX

D	Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations	D-1
E	Controls and Displays	E-1
F	Alphabetical Index	F-1

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE	TITLE	PAGE
4-1	RCS Jet Select Logic	4.4-8
4-2	Communications Modes	4.13-27
5-1	G&C FLT DISP Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-3
5-2	PGNS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-7
5-3	AGS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-13
5-4	CES Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-15
5-5	DPS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-23
5-6	APS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-27
5-7	RCS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-31
5-8	EPS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-35
5-9	CS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-43
5-10	ECS Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-49
5-11	ED Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-57
5-12	HTR Procedure Entry Sheet	5.2-61
D-1	Definition of Symbols and Abbreviations	D-1

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
4-1	Prelaunch Closeout Check (Panel 11)	4.1-3
4-2	Prelaunch Closeout Check (Panel 16)	4.1-8
4-3	Initial Entry Status Check (Panel 11)	4.2-3
4-4	Initial Entry Status Check (Panel 16)	4.2-4
4-5	Circuit Breaker Activation (Panel 11)	4.2-13
4-6	Circuit Breaker Activation (Panel 16)	4.2-15
4-7	S-Band Steerable Antenna Vehicle Blockage Diagram (Relative to RF Boresight)	4.2-39
4-8	Ascent Helium Loading	4.2-51
4-9	Descent Ambient Helium Bottle Loading	4.2-52
4-10	Theoretical Supercritical Helium Prepressurization	4.2-53
4-11	RCS Theoretical Helium Bottle Loading Envelope, Pressure vs Temperature	4.2-55
4-12	Preparation For Sublimator Dryout (Panel 11)	4.3-9
4-13	Preparation For Sublimator Dryout (Panel 16)	4.3-11
4-14	Sublimator Dryout Time Required vs Initial Inlet Temperature	4.3-13
4-15	Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 11 (Sheet 1 of 4)	4.3-14
4-15	Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 16 (Sheet 2 of 4)	4.3-16
4-15	Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 11 (Sheet 3 of 4)	4.3-19
4-15	Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 16 (Sheet 4 of 4)	4.3-20
4-16	RCS Thruster Geometry	4.4-7
4-17	Nomogram for Interpretation of Rendezvous Radar AGC (Normalized to -109 dbm 400 nm)	4.6-74
4-18	Test Data, Designation Loci to Stable Tracking Angles	4.6-75
4-19	Test Data, AGC Signal Surface at Close Range (< 4 nm)	4.6-76
4-20	Test Data, Rendezvous Radar Shaft Traverses at Fixed Trunnion Values	4.6-77

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

Page No.	Issue	Page No.	Issue
4.6-65 thru 4.6-66	Original	4.10-19 thru 4.10-20	15 January 1971
4.6-67	15 January 1971	4.10-21	Original
4.6-68 thru 4.6-69	Original	4.10-22	15 January 1971
4.6-70	15 January 1971	4.10-23 thru 4.10-25	Original
4.6-71 thru 4.6-80	Original	4.10-26 thru 4.10-27	15 January 1971
4.6-81 thru 4.6-82	15 January 1971	4.10-28	Original
4.6-83	Original	4.10-29 thru 4.10-30	15 January 1971
4.6-84 Blank	Original	4.10-31	Original
4.7-1 thru 4.7-16	Original	4.10-32	15 January 1971
4.7-17	15 January 1971	4.10-33	Original
4.7-18 thru 4.7-20	Original	4.10-34 thru 4.10-36	15 January 1971
4.7-21	15 January 1971	4.10-37 thru 4.10-38	Original
4.7-22 thru 4.7-23	Original	4.10-39	15 January 1971
4.7-24	15 January 1971	4.10-40 thru 4.10-42	Original
4.7-25 thru 4.7-31	Original	4.10-43 thru 4.10-44	15 January 1971
4.7-32	15 January 1971	4.10-45	Original
4.7-33 thru 4.7-41	Original	4.10-46	15 January 1971
4.7-42 thru 4.7-46	15 January 1971	4.10-47	Original
4.7-47	Original	4.10-48	15 January 1971
4.7-48	15 January 1971	4.10-49	Original
4.8-1	15 January 1971	4.10-50	15 January 1971
4.8-2 thru 4.8-5	Original	4.10-51 thru 4.10-52	Original
4.8-6 thru 4.8-11	15 January 1971	4.10-53 thru 4.10-54B	15 January 1971
4.8-12	Original	4.10-55	15 January 1971
4.8-13	15 January 1971	4.10-56 thru 4.10-58	Original
4.8-14	Original	4.10-59	15 January 1971
4.8-15 thru 4.8-19	15 January 1971	4.10-60 thru 4.10-61	Original
4.8-20 thru 4.8-23	Original	4.10-62 thru 4.10-63	15 January 1971
4.8-24 thru 4.8-27	15 January 1971	4.10-64	Original
4.8-28	Original	4.10-65 thru 4.10-73	15 January 1971
4.9-1 thru 4.9-8	15 January 1971	4.10-74 thru 4.10-76	Original
4.9-9	Original	4.10-77 thru 4.10-78	15 January 1971
4.9-10 thru 4.9-12	15 January 1971	4.10-79 thru 4.10-80	Original
4.9-13	Original	4.10-81 thru 4.10-82	15 January 1971
4.9-14 thru 4.9-16D	15 January 1971	4.10-83	Original
4.9-17	15 January 1971	4.10-84 thru 4.10-89	15 January 1971
4.9-18 thru 4.9-20	Original	4.10-90 thru 4.10-91	Original
4.9-21	Original	4.10-92	15 January 1971
4.9-22 thru 4.9-22B	15 January 1971	4.10-93 thru 4.10-94	Original
4.9-23 thru 4.9-28	15 January 1971	4.10-95 thru 4.10-101	15 January 1971
4.9-29 thru 4.9-30	Original	4.10-102 thru 4.10-109	Original
4.10-1	15 January 1971	4.10-110	15 January 1971
4.10-2	Original	4.10-111 thru 4.10-113	Original
4.10-3	15 January 1971	4.10-114	15 January 1971
4.10-4 thru 4.10-8	Original	4.10-115 thru 4.10-120	Original
4.10-9 thru 4.10-12	15 January 1971	4.10-121	15 January 1971
4.10-13	Original	4.10-122 thru 4.10-127	Original
4.10-14 thru 4.10-15	15 January 1971	4.10-128 Blank	Original
4.10-16	Original	4.11-1 thru 4.11-4	Original
4.10-17 thru 4.10-18A	15 January 1971	4.11-5	15 January 1971
4.10-18B Blank	15 January 1971	4.11-6 thru 4.11-7	Original

NASA

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

Page No.	Issue	Page No.	Issue
4.11-8 thru 4.11-9	15 January 1971	5.2-16 thru 5.2-22	Original
4.11-10 thru 4.11-11	Original	5.2-23	15 January 1971
4.11-12 Blank	Original	5.2-24	Original
4.12-1 thru 4.12-2A	15 January 1971	5.2-25	15 January 1971
4.12-2B Blank	15 January 1971	5.2-26 thru 5.2-27	Original
4.12-3 thru 4.12-11	Original	5.2-28 thru 5.2-29	15 January 1971
4.12-12	15 January 1971	5.2-30 Blank	15 January 1971
4.12-13 thru 4.12-16	Original	5.2-31 thru 5.2-33	15 January 1971
4.12-17 thru 4.12-20	15 January 1971	5.2-34 Blank	15 January 1971
4.12-21 thru 4.12-23	Original	5.2-35	15 January 1971
4.12-24 Blank	Original	5.2-36 thru 5.2-37	Original
4.13-1	15 January 1971	5.2-38 thru 5.2-39	15 January 1971
4.13-2	Original	5.2-40	Original
4.13-3	15 January 1971	5.2-41 thru 5.2-43	15 January 1971
4.13-4	Original	5.2-44 thru 5.2-46	Original
4.13-5 thru 4.13-7	15 January 1971	5.2-47 thru 5.2-48	15 January 1971
4.13-8 thru 4.13-10	Original	5.2-49	Original
4.13-11	15 January 1971	5.2-50 thru 5.2-52	15 January 1971
4.13-12 thru 4.13-14	Original	5.2-53 thru 5.2-54	Original
4.13-15	15 January 1971	5.2-55 thru 5.2-56	15 January 1971
4.13-16 thru 4.13-28	Original	5.2-57	Original
4.13-29 thru 4.13-30	15 January 1971	5.2-58 thru 5.2-59	15 January 1971
4.13-31 thru 4.13-35	Original	5.2-60 Blank	15 January 1971
4.13-36	15 January 1971	5.2-61 thru 5.2-63	Original
4.13-37 thru 4.13-51	Original	5.2-64 Blank	Original
4.13-52 Blank	Original	5.3-1	Original
4.14-1	15 January 1971	5.3-2	15 January 1971
4.14-2 thru 4.14-6	Original	5.3-3	Original
4.14-7	15 January 1971	5.3-4 thru 5.3-5	15 January 1971
4.14-8 thru 4.14-14	Original	5.3-6 thru 5.3-7	Original
4.15-1	15 January 1971	5.3-8 thru 5.3-9	15 January 1971
4.15-2	Original	5.3-10 Blank	15 January 1971
4.15-3	15 January 1971	5.3-11 thru 5.3-16	Original
4.15-4 thru 4.15-22	Original	5.4-1 thru 5.4-24	15 January 1971
4.15-23	15 January 1971	D-1 thru D-3	Original
4.15-24	Original	D-4	15 January 1971
4.15-25 thru 4.15-29	15 January 1971	D-5 thru D-9	Original
4.15-30 thru 4.15-33	Original	D-10 thru D-11	15 January 1971
4.15-34	15 January 1971	D-12 thru D-14	Original
4.15-35 thru 4.15-47	Original	D-15 thru D-16	15 January 1971
4.15-48 Blank	Original	D-17 thru D-19	Original
5.0-1	Original	D-20 Blank	Original
5.0-2 Blank	Original	E-1	Original
5.1-1	Original	E-2 Blank	Original
5.1-2 Blank	Original	E-3	Original
5.2-1 thru 5.2-4	Original	E-4 Blank	Original
5.2-5	15 January 1971	E-5	Original
5.2-6 thru 5.2-7	Original	E-6 Blank	Original
5.2-8	15 January 1971	F-1 thru F-16	15 January 1971
5.2-9 thru 5.2-14	Original		
5.2-15	15 January 1971		

NASA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

INTRODUCTION

PURPOSE

The Apollo Operations Handbook (AOH) is the primary means of documenting LM descriptions and procedures. The AOH is published in two separately bound volumes. This information is useful in support of program management, engineering, test, flight simulation, and real-time flight support efforts.

DESCRIPTION

Volume I describes the LM subsystems and equipment.

Volume II contains crew operational procedures: normal, backup, abort, malfunction, and emergency. These procedures define the sequence of actions necessary for safe and efficient subsystem operation. The procedures are verified during vehicle and component testing and simulations.

Normal procedures are used when all subsystems are operating properly. Backup procedures are used to accomplish the objectives of the normal procedures, when equipment failure or other anomaly prevents use of the normal procedures. Abort procedures cover crew activity for abort modes. Malfunction procedures provide symptoms, diagnoses, and corrective actions for subsystem malfunctions. Emergency procedures deal with situations that require immediate action to avoid or alleviate a hazardous condition.

Changes to volume II will be submitted through MSC CF2. GAC changes will show justification and authorization, and will be submitted to LM Crew Systems for approval.

RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTOR ORGANIZATION

At GAC, the single point of contact for the procedures in volume II of the AOH is the Head, LM Crew Systems Group, Systems Engineering Section, LM Project, Grumman Aerospace Corporation, Bethpage, N.Y. 11714. The LM Crew Systems Group is the central coordination and control agency in providing LM subsystems procedures for use by NASA in training flight crewmen and mission support personnel. The LM Crew Systems Group ensures that all data are current and technically correct.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

FORMAT

NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES

Normal/backup procedures are presented in the following sequence: basic modular operational blocks, subgroups of functional tasks or subsystems, and numerical sequence within subgroups. The following paragraphs explain the tabular format.

The "CREWMAN" column indicates which crewmember is assigned to perform the specific procedure. The following abbreviations are used in this column.

CDR Commander
CMP Command Module Pilot
LMP Lunar Module Pilot

The "PNL" column indicates the location of a particular control or display, by panel number or equipment designation. (See figure E-1 and E-2.) In addition to the panel numbers, the following equipment designations are used in this column.

ACA attitude controller assembly
ALSEP . . . Apollo lunar surface experiment package
AOT alignment optical telescope
ECS ECS module
MESA . . . modularized equipment stowage assembly
PGA pressure garment assembly
PLSS . . . portable life support system
RCU remote control unit
TTCA . . . thrust/translation controller assembly
UTL utility light panel
+Z27 . . . +Z27 bulkhead

The "PROCEDURES" column contains groups of steps, or overall tasks, involved in performing a complete operation.

The "REMARKS" column provides the constraints and rationale that support the operational procedure. The scope of this information will increase as the procedures are refined through continued application by GAC and NASA during mission simulations and real-time mission operations.

Controls and displays are identified by their respective placards. Lengthy placards have been shortened herein. The following abbreviations are used for controls and displays.

caut lt caution annunciator
CB d-c circuit breaker
CB/AC a-c circuit breaker
comp caut lt component caution light
cont continuous rotary control
ind meter, gage, or digital display
ind pwr fail lt . . . indicator power failure light
lt light
pb pushbutton switch (except pushbutton/light)
pb/lt pushbutton/light
sel detent rotary switch
sw toggle switch
tb talkback
tw thumbwheel control
vlv manually operated valve
warn lt warning annunciator

NOTE

MASTER ALARM - on (or off) indicates
that both MASTER ALARM pb/lts and the
audible tone are on (or off).

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

Contingency procedures comprise abort, malfunction, and emergency procedures.

Abort Procedures

Abort procedures are not included at this time. They may be supplied by NASA at a later date.

Malfunction Procedures

Malfunction procedures enable recognition of subsystem malfunctions, determination of their cause, isolation and/or correction of the failure, and determination of the effect on the subsystem and the mission. The procedures cover all significant single failures. To prevent the procedures from becoming complex and unmanageable, double unrelated failures are not covered. The malfunction procedures are arranged by subsystem, or subsystem section (PGNS, AGS, CES, DPS, APS, etc), in a three-column format explained in the following paragraphs.

The "SYMPTOM" column contains logic blocks that allow entry into the malfunction procedure. When applicable, data under these blocks explain and qualify the symptom or condition. The symptoms are arranged numerically within each subsystem or subsystem section.

The "PROCEDURE" column contains a step-by-step logic flow diagram, consisting primarily of action blocks, decision blocks, and failure blocks that enable failure correction and isolation. Caution and warning blocks are included for conditions, which, if not corrected, may degrade the operational integrity of a subsystem or may adversely affect crew safety. Remote event symbols refer to related remarks, to another step of the procedure, or to a step in another malfunction procedure.

The "REMARKS" column contains supplemental data related to, and referenced from, the logic blocks in the "SYMPTOM" and "PROCEDURE" columns.

Emergency Procedures

Emergency procedures follow the same format as normal/backup procedures.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CHANGE REQUEST SUBMISSION GUIDELINES

1. Be specific in your recommendations or comments; for example:
 - When recommending changes in text, provide new text to replace the old.
 - When pointing out technical errors, provide new technical data.
 - When suggesting deletions, specify exactly what should be deleted.
2. Consider the following when preparing recommendations:
 - Are data in usable engineering units?
 - Does arrangement of data facilitate use? If not, suggest appropriate changes.
 - What areas need revision? Be specific.
3. If you have knowledge or sources that could be used to update any part of the handbook, provide this information and cite references.
4. Indicate specific technical or administrative problems that may be created by the handbook contents or format. Suggest specific changes to eliminate these problems.
5. Note the impact on, and relationship with, specifications criteria, constraints, etc. that this handbook should or should not have.
6. GAC personnel use GAC form No. 3163 (7-70). The following information is keyed to, and explains how to fill in, the GAC change request form:
 - ① This space is left blank by the originator. GAC change numbers are assigned by LM Publications.
 - ② The originator shall indicate which vehicles are affected by the change request.
 - ③ Enter the date that the change request is initiated.
 - ④ The originator shall enter his name, department, and telephone extension.
 - ⑤ Enter the vehicle number that appears on the title page of the AOH, Vol II, to which the change request is written.
 - ⑥ Enter the basic or change date that appears on the title page of the AOH, Vol II, to which the change request is written.
 - ⑦ Enter the number of the page affected by the change request.
 - ⑧ Enter the number of the paragraph affected by the change request.
 - ⑨ Enter the number of the step and, if necessary, the number of the line affected by the change request.
 - ⑩ Explain, in detail, the change being requested.
 - ⑪ Explain, in detail, the reason for the change.
 - ⑫ The cognizant GAC subsystem engineer shall initial and date all change requests.
 - ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ GAC disposition shall be made by the head of LM Crew Systems. He shall indicate whether the change request is approved or disapproved, sign his full name, and fill in the date of disposition.
 - ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ NASA disposition shall be made by the MSC Change Control Board. A representative of the board shall indicate whether the change request is approved or disapproved, sign his full name, and fill in the date of disposition.
 - ⑲ The MSC Change Control Board shall assign all suspense dates.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

7. NASA personnel use MSC form No. 482 (Rev Jun 68). The following information is keyed to, and explains how to fill in, the MSC change request form:

- ① ② ③ The originator shall enter his name, organization, and the date that the change request is initiated.
- ④ This space is left blank by the originator. MSC change numbers are assigned by the MSC Change Control Board.
- ⑤ The originator shall indicate which vehicles are affected by the change request.
- ⑥ Enter the title of the manual, including the vehicle number that appears on the title page, to which the change request is written.
- ⑦ Enter the document number to which the change request is written.
- ⑧ Enter the number of the page affected by the change request.
- ⑨ Enter the basic or change date that appears on the title page of the AOH, Vol II, to which the change request is written.
- ⑩ Enter the number of the step and, if necessary, the number of the line affected by the change request.
- ⑪ Explain, in detail, the change being requested.
- ⑫ Explain, in detail, the reason for the change.
- ⑬ If applicable, enter pertinent remarks.
- ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ GAC disposition shall be made by the head of LM Crew Systems. He shall indicate whether the change request is approved or disapproved, sign his full name, and fill in the date of disposition.
- ⑰ ⑱ Final disposition shall be made by the NASA MSC Change Control Board. A representative of the board shall indicate whether the change request is approved or disapproved, sign his full name, and fill in the date of disposition.
- ⑳ The MSC Change Control Board shall assign all suspense dates.

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK, VOLUME II CHANGE REQUEST

CHANGE NO. (1)	S/C EFFECTIVITY (2)	DATE (3)
INITIATED BY (4)	DEPT.	TELEPHONE EXT.
DOCUMENT AFFECTED		
VEHICLE (5)	BASIC/CHANGE DATE (6)	PAGE NO. (7)
		PARA. NO. (8)
		STEP/LINE NO. (9)
DETAIL CHANGE IN EXACT WORDING		
(10)		
REASON		
(11)		
		SUBSYSTEM REVIEW DATE (12)
GAC DISPOSITION		
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED (13) <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED	HEAD, CREW SYSTEMS SIGNATURE (14)	DATE SIGNED (15)
NASA DISPOSITION		
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED (16) <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED	FCOD SIGNATURE (17)	DATE SIGNED (18)
		SUSPENSE DATE (19)

*GAC 3163
7-70

GAC Change Request Form

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page v1

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW PROCEDURES CHANGE REQUEST				
INITIATED BY (1)	ORGANIZATION (2)	DATE (3)		
CHANGE NUMBER (4)	S/C EFFECTIVITY (5)			
DOCUMENT AFFECTED				
TITLE (6)	DOCUMENT NO. (7)	PAGE NO. (8)	BASIC OR CHANGE DATE (9)	TIME OR DATE (10)
DETAIL CHANGE IN EXACT WORDING				
(11)				
REASON: (12)				
REMARKS: (13)				
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED (14) <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED		COORDINATOR'S SIGNATURE (15)		DATE (16)
FINAL DISPOSITION				
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED (17) <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED		FCOD SIGNATURE (18)	DATE SIGNED (19)	SUSPENSE DATE (20)

MSC Form 482 (Rev Jun 68) (Previous editions are obsolete)

MSC Change Request Form

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page vii/viii

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (cont)

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
4-21	Test Data, Rendezvous Radar Trunnion Traverses at Fixed Shaft Values	4.6-78
4-22	RCS Burn For Lunar Impact (Panel 11)	4.10-58
4-23	RCS Burn For Lunar Impact (Panel 16)	4.10-60
4-24	Predicted APS Helium Tank Temperature During Burn	4.13-32
4-25	Predicted APS Helium Tank Pressure During Burn	4.13-33
4-26	Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (Panel 11)	4.15-5
4-27	Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (Panel 16)	4.15-11
5-1	Supplemental Carbon Dioxide Removal System	5.4-7
E-1	Cabin Controls and Displays	E-3
E-2	ECS Aft Bulkhead Controls	E-5

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Change No. LM	Date Change Incorporated	Page No. Affected	Para No. Affected	Step No. Affected
900B	1-15-71	5.4-4	5.4.4	New
901B	1-15-71	5.4-4	5.4.3	New
904	1-15-71	5.3-2	5.3.1	1
906	1-15-71	5.2-38	Symptom 2	27, 28
908	1-15-71	5.2-8	Symptom 1	2
910B	1-15-71	5.4-11	5.4.9	New
911B	1-15-71	5.4-9	5.4.8	New
912B	1-15-71	5.4-8	5.4.7	New
913B	1-15-71	5.4-13 5.4-14	5.4.10 5.4.11	New New
914B	1-15-71	5.4-6	5.4.6	New
915C	1-15-71	5.4-19	5.4.15	New
916B	1-15-71	5.4-20	5.4.16	New
917B	1-15-71	5.4-21	5.4.17	New
918C	1-15-71	5.4-22	5.4.18	New
924	1-15-71	4.3-25	4.3.6.1	3
925A	1-15-71	5.2-52	Symptom 4	7
926A	1-15-71	4.9-16A 4.9-16C 4.9-22 4.9-22A	4.9.16 4.9.17 4.9.2.4 4.9.2.5	New New New New
927	1-15-71	4.10-69 4.10-70	4.10.1.7 4.10.1.7	19A 21A
928	1-15-71	4.10-18	4.10.1.1	20A, 21A
930	1-15-71	5.4-5	5.4.5	New
931	1-15-71	4.12-2	4.12.1	3, 4, 5
933	1-15-71	5.4-15	5.4.12	New
934	1-15-71	4.12-2 5.4-16	4.12.2 5.4.13	Title New
935	1-15-71	5.2-58 5.2-59	Symptom 1 Symptom 3	New New
936	1-15-71	4.13-3	4.13.1.1	Caution
937B	1-15-71	5.2-48	Symptom 8	New
938A	1-15-71	5.2-25	Symptom 5	New

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Change No. LM	Date Change Incorporated	Page No. Affected	Para No. Affected	Step No. Affected
940	1-15-71	4.15-23 4.15-25 4.15-26 4.15-27	4.15.1.11 4.15.1.12 4.15.1.12 4.15.1.13	2, 4 3, 5 6 1, Remark 1
941	1-15-71	4.13-29 4.13-30	4.13.3.3 4.13.3.3	3 4
942	1-15-71	4.15-23 4.15-26	4.15.1.11 4.15.1.12	2 6
944	1-15-71	5.2-52	Symptom 4	Remark 2
946	1-15-71	5.2-32 5.2-33	Symptom 1 Symptom 4	8, 10, 17, 18 8
948A	1-15-71	4.6-18	4.6.1.13	6, Remark 6 7
949	1-15-71	5.3-5	5.3.4	7A
950	1-15-71	5.4-23	5.4.19	1
951A	1-15-71	5.2-41 5.2-39	Symptom 7 Symptom 5	New New
3032	1-15-71	4.3-27	4.3.7	New
3039	1-15-71	4.3-25	4.3.6.1	New
3067	1-15-71	4.6-25	4.6.1.18	Remark 8
3075	1-15-71	4.6-30	4.6.1.21	Remark
3081A	1-15-71	4.7-46 4.7-48	4.7.4.3 4.7.4.4	10b 5
3088	1-15-71	4.5-8 4.5-9 4.5-33 4.6-43 4.6-48 4.6-53 4.6-54 4.6-58 4.6-59 4.6-61	4.5.1.5 4.5.1.6 4.5.3.3 4.6.2.1 4.6.2.5 4.6.2.10 4.6.2.10 4.6.2.14 4.6.2.15 4.6.2.17	Remark 4 Remark 2 1a, 2a Remark 3 4d Title Title Remark 2c Remark Remark 1
3090	1-15-71	4.13-15	4.13.1.10	14A
3095	1-15-71	5.2-51	Symptom 3	7, 10
3096	1-15-71	5.2-50	Symptom 2	Remark 2 Remark 3 10
3099	1-15-71	4.13-5 4.13-7 4.13-11	4.13.1.2 4.13.1.3 4.13.1.6	1 1 16

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Change No. LM	Date Change Incorporated	Page No. Affected	Para No. Affected	Step No. Affected
3101	1-15-71	4.7-44	4.7.4.3	Remark 3
3103A	1-15-71	4.6-67	4.6.3.2	25
3104	1-15-71	4.10-32	4.10.1.2	10 (PGNS)
3106	1-15-71	4.2-11 4.6-64	4.2.4 4.6.3.1 4.6.3.2	3 1 1
3109	1-15-71	4.15-23	4.15.1.11	4
3111	1-15-71	4.6-9	4.6.1.8	2
3113	1-15-71	4.6-26 4.6-27	4.6.1.19 4.6.1.19	Remark 2A
3114A	1-15-71	5.4-3	5.4.2	New
3115	1-15-71	4.6-11 4.6-13 4.6-15 4.9-5 4.10-63	4.6.1.9 4.6.1.9 4.6.1.10 4.9.1.2 4.10.1.7	1 Remark 6 Remark 7 2 2
3118A	1-15-71	4.15-28	4.15.1.16.1	1
3120	1-15-71	5.3-4 5.3-5	5.3.4 5.3.4	1 5
3122	1-15-71	5.2-39	Symptom 3	Remark 1
3123A	1-15-71	5.4-9 5.4-13 5.4-14	5.4.8 5.4.10 5.4.11	4, 7 Remark 1
3124	1-15-71	5.2-39	Symptom 3	3, 10
3125	1-15-71	4.2-50	4.2.29	6, 7
3127A	1-15-71	5.2-28 5.2-29	Symptom 1 Symptom 4	New New
3128	1-15-71	5.4-17	5.4.14	New
3129	1-15-71	4.2-2 4.14-7	4.2.1 4.14.7	0 Caution
3130	1-15-71	5.4-9	5.4.8	6, 9
3131	1-15-71	5.4-23	5.4.19	3, 4, 5, 6, 8
3132	1-15-71	4.15-3	4.15.1.2	1
3133	1-15-71	4.10-53 4.10-54	4.10.1.6 4.10.1.6	Remark 1, 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D
3134	1-15-71	4.15-34	4.15.2.1.1	4
3135	1-15-71	5.2-5	Symptom 3	New

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK

SUBSYSTEM ACTIVATION

SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION

G & C REFERENCE DATA

G & C REFERENCE MODES

G & C GENERAL

PRETHRUST

NAVIGATION

ALIGNMENT

THRUST

SEPARATION & DOCKING

STAGING

SUBSYSTEM MANAGEMENT

INTRAVEHICULAR OPERATIONS

LUNAR STAY OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA

TITLE

PAGE

4.1

Prelaunch Closeout Check 4.1-2

PRELAUNCH
CLOSEOUT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	11	<p><u>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK</u></p> <p>The prelaunch closeout check is performed by a backup flight crew. It is assumed that a complete prelaunch checkout, including stowage of loose gear, has been performed by ground support personnel before the backup flight crew enters the LM.</p> <p>1. All cb's - open, except: CB HTR: RNDZ RDR STBY - close LDG RDR - close CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - close CB PGNS: IMU STBY - close CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close DES ECA - close DC BUS VOLT - close Verify cb status per Prelaunch Closeout Check.</p>	<p>All tb's indicate no-power condition. Because some switches are spring loaded to center positions, desired status of solenoid valves (or relays) is presented.</p>
	8	<p>2. DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - center; tb - bp OXID VENT sw - center; tb - bp HTR CONT: MESA sw - LO URINE LINE sw - OFF ED: DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV sw - SAFE MASTER ARM sw - OFF DES VENT sw - SAFE ASC He SEL sw - BOTH LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - SAFE; tb - bp RCS He PRESS sw - SAFE DES STAKT He PRESS sw - SAFE ASC He PRESS sw - SAFE STAGE sw - SAFE STAGE RELAY sw - OFF AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - OFF ICS T/R sw - OFF RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF S BAND VOL tw - as desired ICS VOL tw - as desired MODE sw - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT sw - NORM VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF</p>	<p>See figure 4-1.</p> <p>FUEL VENT latching valve - open. OXID VENT latching valve - open.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

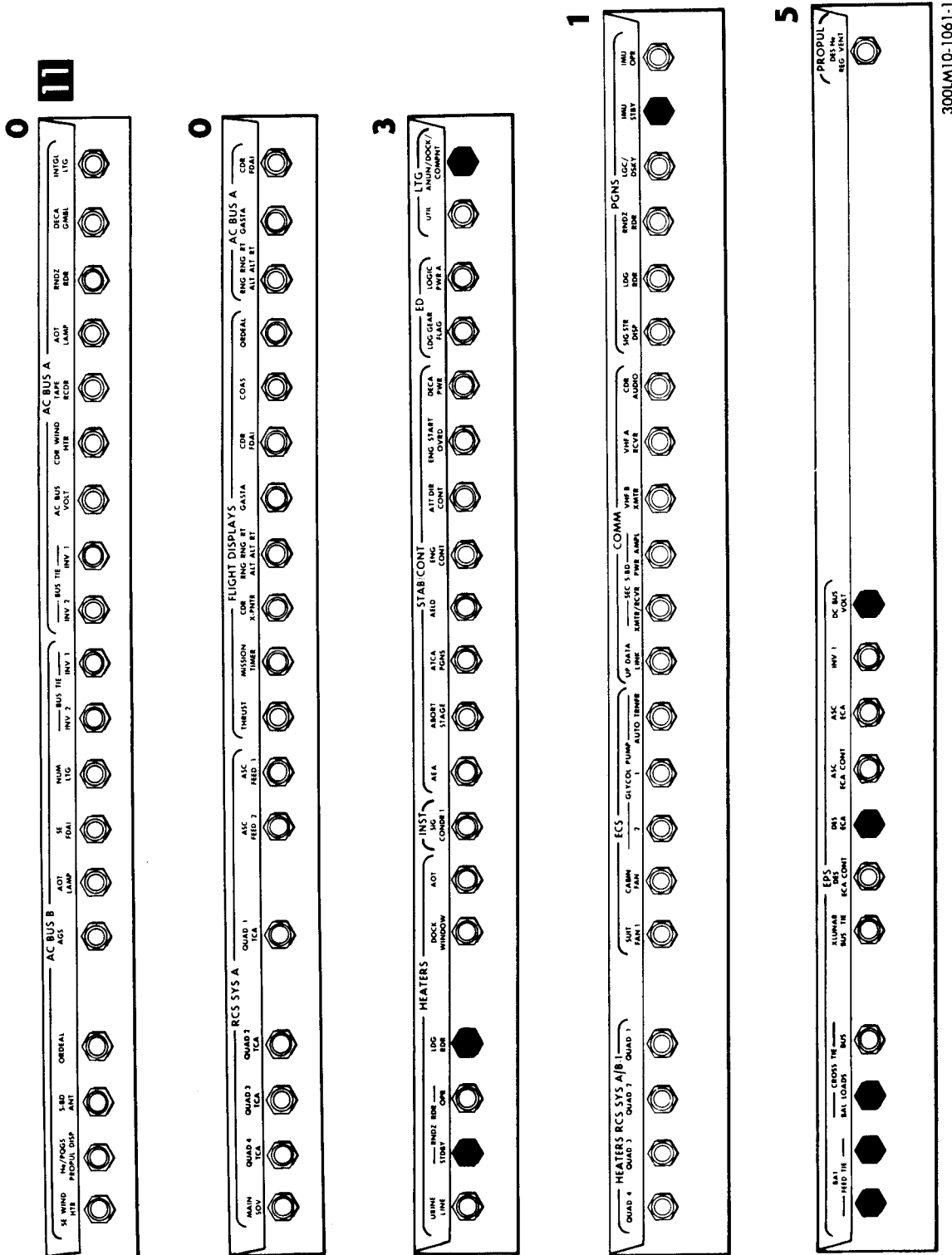


Figure 4-1. Prelaunch Closeout Check (Panel 11)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.1 <u>PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</u></p> <p>VOX SENS tw - as desired VHF A VOL tw - as desired VHF B VOL tw - as desired MASTER VOL tw - as desired COAS sw - OFF</p> <p>3. ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL EARTH/LUNAR sw - PWR OFF LTG sw - OFF MODE sw - HOLD/FAST SLEW sw - center ALT SET cont - TBD nm</p> <p>TTCA 4. THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS Throttle friction cont (CDR) - as desired</p> <p>5. DES RATE sw - center Eng STOP pb/lt - reset Eng START pb/lt - not depressed +X TRANSL pb - not depressed MSN TMR: TMR CONT sw - STOP SLEW CONT HOURS sw - center SLEW CONT MIN sw - center SLEW CONT SEC sw - center LTG: OVERRIDE ANUN sw - OFF OVERRIDE NUM sw - OFF OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw - OFF SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD cont - BRIGHT ANUN/NUM cont - DIM INTEGRAL cont - DIM</p> <p>ACA 6. PTT pb (CDR) - not depressed</p> <p>1 7. X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT MASTER ALARM pb/lt - not depressed RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS</p>	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1	<p>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</p> <p>SHFT/TRUN δ sw - +50° RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC ACA PROP sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO MAN THROT sw - CDR ENG ARM sw - OFF ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS BAL CPL sw - ON ASC He REG 1 sw - center; tb - gray ASC He REG 2 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 1 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 2 sw - center; tb - bp PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC HELIUM MON sel - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - LDG RADAR GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p>	<p>ASC He REG latching valve - open ASC He REG latching valve - open DES He REG latching valve - open DES He REG latching valve - closed</p>
	3	<p>8. ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF RADAR: LDG ANT sw - AUTO TEST sw - OFF TEST/MON sel - ALT XMTR RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI SLEW sw - center RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN GYRO TEST ROLL sw - ROLL GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF ROLL sw - MODE CONT PITCH sw - MODE CONT YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - OFF AGS sw - OFF IMU CAGE sw - OFF</p>	

PRELAUNCH
CLOSEOUT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</p> <p>HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - LDG RADAR RCS SYS A/B 2 QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - OFF EVNT TMR: RESET/COUNT sw - UP TMR CONT sw - STOP SLEW CONT MIN sw - center SLEW CONT SEC sw - center LTG: SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD sw - OFF FLOOD cont - BRIGHT LAMP/TONE TEST sel - OFF EXTERIOR LTG sw - DOCK X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT</p> <p>4 ACA/4 JET sw (CDR) - ENABLE ITCA/TRANSL sw (CDR) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (LMP) - ENABLE ITCA/TRANSL sw (LMP) - ENABLE</p> <p>AOT 10. Azimuth cont - CL AOT ind - 000.0° Eye guard assembly & density filter - removed MARK X pb - not depressed MARK Y pb - not depressed REJECT pb - not depressed RR CYRO SEL sw - PRIM</p> <p>11. Verify rendezvous radar antenna restraint is not released.</p> <p>2 12. RCS:</p> <p>SYS A ASC FEED 1 sw - center</p>	<p>Status of fuel and oxidizer interconnect valves cannot be determined via ASC FUEL and ASC OXID tb's when tb's are unpowered. When powered, tb's - bp indicates that one set of fuel and oxidizer interconnect valves is closed while other set is open. When displays are not powered, talk-backs for main shutoff valves and crossfeed valve are not necessarily indicative of valve position. These valves should be in their nominal position; i.e., main shutoff valves open and crossfeed valve closed.</p> <p>ACS FEED 1 valves (primary) - open</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.1 <u>PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</u></p> <p>SYS A ASC FEED 2 sw - center SYS A ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS A ASC OXID tb - bp SYS B ASC FEED 1 sw - center SYS B ASC FEED 2 sw - center SYS B ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS B ASC OXID tb - bp SYS A QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - ENABLE; tb - gray SYS B QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - ENABLE; tb - gray CRSFD sw - center; tb - bp SYS A MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray SYS B MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He ACA PROP sw - ENABLE MASTER ALARM pb/lt - not depressed RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTTR ATTITUDE MON sw - ACS GLYCOL sel - PUMP 2 SUIT FAN sel - 1 02/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 2</p> <p>TTCA 13. THROTTLE/JETS cont (LMP) - JETS Throttle friction cont (LMP) - as desired</p> <p>6 14. Eng STOP pb/lt - reset ACS STATUS sw - OFF</p> <p>ACA 15. PTT pb (LMP) - not depressed</p> <p>16 16. All cb's - open, except: CB LTG: FLOOD - close CB S/C: ASA - close CB HTR: MESA - close S BD ANT - close CB EPS: DC BUS VOLT - close DES ECA - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - close Verify cb status per Prelaunch Closeout Check.</p>	<p>ASC FEED 2 valves (secondary) - closed</p> <p>ASC FEED 1 valves (primary) - open ASC FEED 2 valves (secondary) - closed</p> <p>CRSFD valves - closed SYS A MAIN SOV - open SYS B MAIN SOV - open</p> <p>See figure 4-2.</p>

PRELAUNCH
CLOSEOUT

16

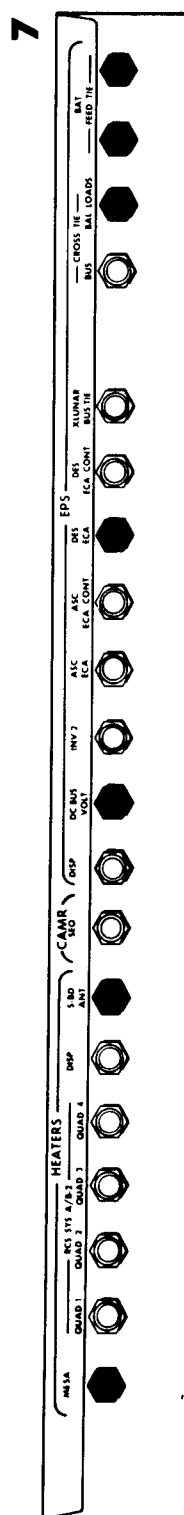


Figure 4-2. Prelaunch Closeout Check (Panel 16)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PRELAUNCH
CLOSEOUT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
14		<p>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</p> <p>17. EPS: ED VOLTS sw - OFF POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF INVERTER sw - OFF LMP BAT 1 HI V & LO V sw - center; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - center; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - center; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI V & LO V sw - center; tb - bp CDR & LMP LUNAR BAT sw - center; tb - bp DES BATS sw - center; tb - bp BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - center; tb - bp BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED sw - center; tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - center; tb - bp BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED sw - center; tb - bp COMM: UPLINK SQUELCH sw - as desired</p>	<p>LMP bat 1 HI V & LO V - off LMP bat 2 - off CDR bat 3 - OFF CDR bat 4 HI V & LO V - off CDR & LMP lunar bat - off Des bats - connect Bat 5 normal LMP feed - off Bat 5 backup CDR feed - off Bat 6 normal CDR feed - off Bat 6 backup LMP feed - off</p>
12		<p>18. UP DATA LINK sw - OFF</p> <p>AUDIO: AUDIO CONT sw - NORM S BAND T/R sw - OFF ICS T/R sw - OFF RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF S BAND VOL tw - as desired ICS VOL tw - as desired MODE sw - ICS/PTT VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF VOX SENS tw - as desired VHF A VOL tw - as desired VHF B VOL tw - as desired MASTER VOL tw - as desired</p> <p>COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - PM S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - OFF S BAND PWR AMPL sw - OFF S BAND VOICE sw - OFF S BAND PCM sw - OFF S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A XMTR sw - OFF VHF A RCVR sw - OFF VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF TLM BIONED sw - OFF</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</p> <p>TLM PCM sw - HI VHF A SQUELCH tw - as desired VHF B SQUELCH tw - as desired RECORDER sw - OFF RECORDER TAPE tb - bp COMM ANT: VHF sel - AFT TRACK MODE sw - OFF PITCH cont - -75° YAW cont - -12° S BAND sel - AFT</p> <p>19. Ovhd floodlights (CDR & LMP) - rotate aft CDR & LMP UTILITY LIGHTS sw - OFF</p> <p>20. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN REPRess vlv - CLOSE LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG B vlv - CLOSE DES 02 vlv - CLOSE #1 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE #2 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC ASC H20 vlv - CLOSE SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - CLOSE DES H20 vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES SUIT TEMP vlv - COLD CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM PRIM CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE SEC CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE WATER SEP SEL vlv - PULL SEP 2 Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD HI PLSS 02 FILL vlv - CLOSE</p>	
	+227		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	MESA	<p>4.1 PRELAUNCH CLOSEOUT CHECK (cont)</p> <p>21. CDR, LMP, & docking window shades - deployed (window covered) & secure</p> <p>22. Color TV control settings: Aperture - F/11 Zoom - 25 mm Focus - 6 (feet) ALC sw (Peak/Average sw) - AVERAGE TRANSMIT/STANDBY sw - TRANSMIT</p>	<p>Lens cap must be folded back over lens barrel and secured with thermal blanket so that cap will not swing back in front of lens and obstruct optical field of view.</p>

PRELAUNCH
CLOSEOUT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.2	Subsystem Activation	4.2-2
4.2.1	Initial Entry Status Check	4.2-2
4.2.2	EPS Activation & Checkout	4.2-5
4.2.3	Primary Glycol Loop Activation	4.2-9
4.2.4	Circuit Breaker Activation	4.2-10
4.2.5	Primary Sublimator Activation	4.2-16
4.2.6	Lighting Activation & Checkout	4.2-16
4.2.7	Utility Lights Activation & Checkout	4.2-17
4.2.8	AOT Lighting Check	4.2-17
4.2.9	COAS Lighting Check	4.2-18
4.2.10	Caution & Warning Array Checkout	4.2-19
4.2.11	Timer Electroluminescent (EL) Numeric Check	4.2-20
4.2.12	Set Mission Timer	4.2-20
4.2.13	ECS Activation & Checkout	4.2-21
4.2.13.1	Consumables Check	4.2-21
4.2.13.2	Glycol Pump Check	4.2-21
4.2.13.3	SUIT ISOL Valve Check	4.2-22
4.2.13.4	O2 Supply Activation	4.2-23
4.2.23.5	Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check	4.2-23
4.2.13.6	O2 Demand Regulator Checkout	4.2-24
4.2.13.7	In-Flight O2 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative)	4.2-27
4.2.14	Crewman Connect to LM ECS	4.2-28
4.2.15	Crewman Disconnect Transfer Umbilical	4.2-28
4.2.16	ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check	4.2-29
4.2.17	VHF Activation & Checkout	4.2-31
4.2.18	VHF B Simplex Check	4.2-33
4.2.19	S-Band Activation & Checkout, Using Omni Antenna	4.2-34
4.2.20	S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout	4.2-34
4.2.21	Low-Power S-Band Backup Voice, LBR Check With Steerable Antenna	4.2-40
4.2.22	S-Band Ranging, Voice, and Telemetry Check	4.2-43
4.2.23	S-Band FM Check	4.2-43
4.2.24	Secondary S-Band Transceiver & Power Amplifier Check	4.2-44
4.2.25	S-Band Backup Voice & Keying Check	4.2-45
4.2.26	Ascent Battery Activation & Checkout	4.2-45
4.2.27	APS Temp/Press Pressurization Check	4.2-48
4.2.28	DPS Temp/Press Pressurization Check	4.2-49
4.2.29	DPS Pressurization & Checkout	4.2-50
4.2.30	RCS Pressurization	4.2-54
4.2.31	RCS Hot/Cold Firing Check	4.2-57
4.2.32	Landing Gear Deploy	4.2-61

**SUBSYS
ACT**

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3129

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2 <u>SUBSYSTEM ACTIVATION</u></p> <p>Subsystem activation consists of tasks performed by the crew to turn on & check the LM subsystems. Sticky talkbacks may be loosened by tapping panel.</p> <p>4.2.1 <u>INITIAL ENTRY STATUS CHECK</u></p> <p>0. Verify that LCG accumulator bob is not bottomed.</p> <p>11 1. All cb's - open, except: CB HTR: RNDZ RDR STBY - close LDG RDR - close CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - close CB PGNS: IMU STBY - close CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close DES ECA - close DC BUS VOLT - close Verify cb status per Initial Entry Status Check</p> <p>16 2. All cb's - open, except: CB LTG: FLOOD - close CB S/C: ASA - close CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close CB HTR: MESA - close S BD ANT - close CB EPS: DC BUS VOLT - close DES ECA - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - close Verify cb status per Initial Entry Status Check</p> <p>3. Request CMP to initiate power transfer to LM via docking tunnel electrical umbilicals.</p>	<p>Assumption: Initial Intravehicular Transfer to LM (para 4.14.1) and Enable LM Cabin Repressurization System (para 4.14.5) have been performed.</p> <p>See figure 4-3.</p> <p>See figure 4-4.</p> <p>All indicator power failure lights, except RNG/ALT (9) - on when on LM power off when on CSM power X-pointer (2) THRUST MPS: PRESS RCS: PRESS ECS: PRESS GLYCOL QUANTITY</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.2-2

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

0										11									
AC BUS B										AC BUS A									
SE WIND	HY/PODS	SAD	ORDBAL	ADT	SE	NUM	BUS TH	INV 1	INV 2	AC BUS	COB WIND	ADT	RNDZ	DECA	INTGL				
HTB	PEDFUL DHP	ANT		LAMP	FDAL	LTC	INV 1	INV 2	VOLT	HTB	LAMP	RDR	GMBL	LTC					
0										3									
RCS SYS A										FLIGHT DISPLAYS									
MAIN	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	ASC	ASC	THRUST	MISSION	CON	ENG RNDZ	GATA	COB	ORDBAL	ENG RNDZ	AC BUS A				
SOV	TCA	TCA	FED 1	FED 2	FED 1	FED 2	TIME	TIME	X PWR	ALT	ALT	ALT	ALT	ALT	FDAL				
3										1									
HEATERS										STAB/CONT									
LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE				
LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE	LINE				
1										5									
HEATERS RCS SYS A/B 1										PROPULSION									
QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1				
QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1	QUAD 4	QUAD 3	QUAD 2	QUAD 1				

Figure 4-3. Initial Entry Status Check (Panel 11)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

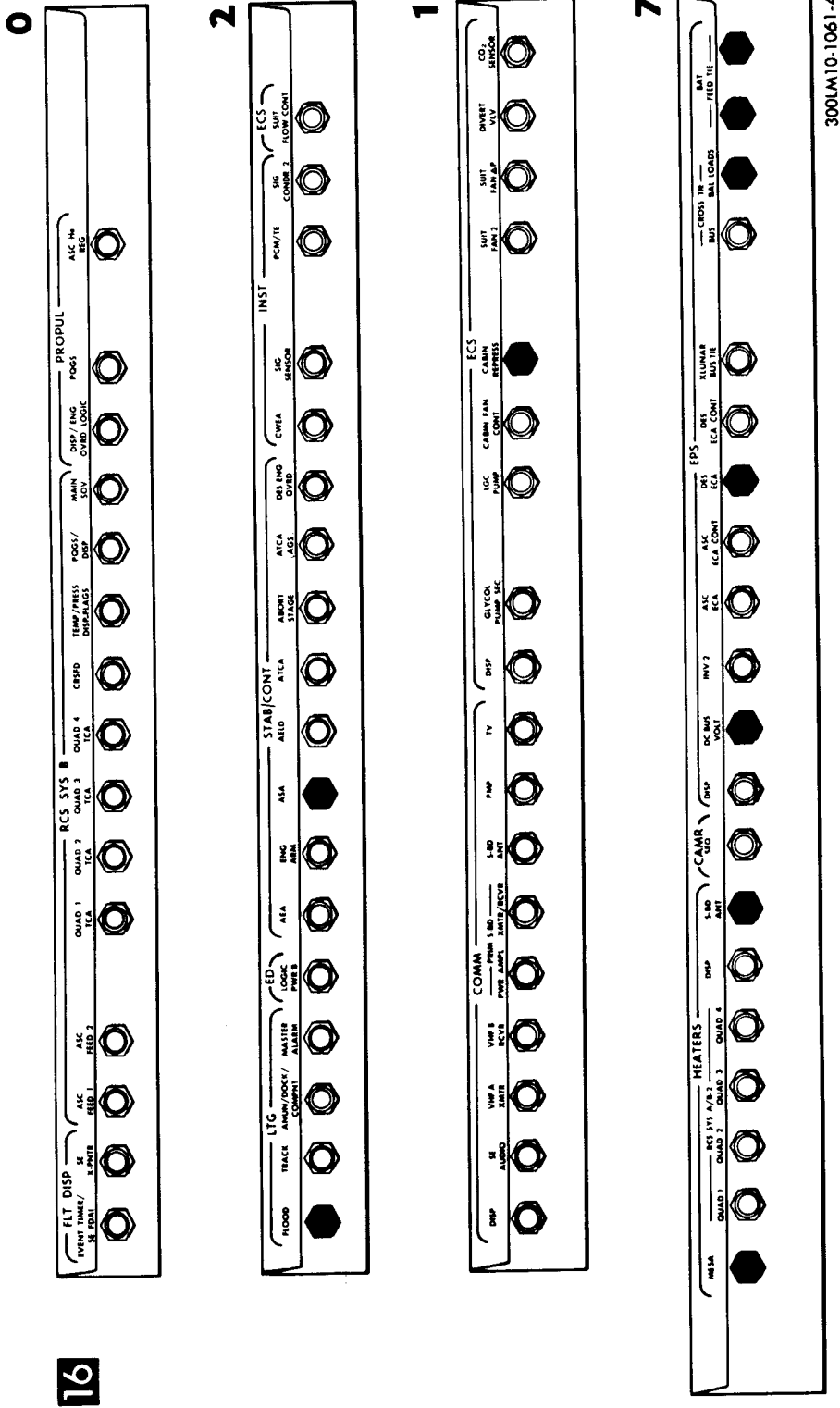


Figure 4-4. Initial Entry Status Check (Panel 16)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.1 INITIAL ENTRY STATUS CHECK (cont)</p> <p>4. DES H20 vlv - OPEN</p> <p>4.2.2 EPS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT</p> <p>1. LTG: ANUN/NUM cont - adjust CB EPS: DISP - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close DES ECA CONT - close CB INST: SIG SENSOR - close PCM/TE - close SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS: XLUNAR BUS TIE - close DES ECA CONT - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 1 - close</p> <p>11</p> <p>14</p> <p>EPS: LMP BAT 1 tb - LO LMP BAT 2 tb - bp CDR BAT 3 tb - bp CDR BAT 4 tb - LO LUNAR BAT tb - bp DES BATS tb - gray BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - bp BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED tb - bp</p> <p>2. Check d-c bus voltage: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 25.0 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 25.0 to 32.5 vdc</p>	<p>FDAI pwr tb (2) - OFF (in view) C/W PWR caut lt - on</p>
	ECS		
	5 16		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<div> <div>11</div> <div>16</div> <div>3</div> <div>16</div> <div>3</div> </div>	<div> <div>4.2.2 EPS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont)</div> <div> <div>3.</div> <div> <div>Activate RCS heaters:</div> <div> <div>CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 - close</div> <div>CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 - close</div> <div>HTR CONT: RCS SYS A/B 2 QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - AUTO</div> <div>CB HTR: DISP - close</div> <div>HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RCS QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4</div> </div> </div> <div>Determine time for lowest temperature quad to reach 120°F.</div> <div>CAUTION</div> <div>RCS quad temperatures must be > 120° F for 25 minutes before firing RCS thrusters.</div> <div>LTG: EXTERIOR LTC sw - OFF</div> <div>CAUTION</div> <div>Do not proceed to step 4 if bus voltage >26.5 vdc. If bus voltage >26.5 vdc, continue EPS activation until bus voltage <26.5 vdc, then perform step 4.</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Time for quad temperature to reach 120°F is given in following table.</div> <div> <div>Initial Temperature (°F)</div> <div> <div>20</div> <div>30</div> <div>40</div> <div>50</div> <div>60</div> <div>70</div> <div>80</div> <div>90</div> <div>100</div> </div> <div> <div>Time for Quad to Reach 120°F (min)</div> <div> <div>70</div> <div>60</div> <div>50</div> <div>40</div> <div>30</div> <div>20</div> <div>15</div> <div>10</div> <div>5</div> </div> </div> <div>(Times given are to insure that quad is properly warmed if one heater system has failed off. Warmup time for no failures is about one-half of times given.)</div> </div> </div>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.2 EPS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont)</p> <p>4. Turn on high voltage: CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open EPS: LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 1 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 4 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp After 15 min: EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEIP MON sel - BAT 1, 2, 3, & 4 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc (each battery)</p> <p>5. Complete EPS activation: CB/AC BUS B: BUS TIE INV 2 - close BUS TIE INV 1 - close CB/AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 2 - close BUS TIE INV 1 - close AC BUS VOLT - close CB EPS: INV 1 - close INV 2 - close</p> <p>6. CB INST: CMEA - close ASC PRESS warn lt - on (if propellant pressure <120 psia)</p>	<p>If monitoring voltage and current while performing this step, first battery will furnish reverse current into other battery that has not been switched to high-voltage taps. Reverse current will cease as soon as battery is removed from line.</p> <p>CB EPS: INV 1 is closed for checkout. Inverter draws power while this circuit breaker is closed.</p> <p>C/W PWR caut lt - off Light goes on if propellant pressure before pressurization is <120 psia. If light is on, CMEA indication of helium leakage is lost. Crew must monitor MPS: HELIUM ind. This condition is expected for all lunar landing missions. CMEA status indications are: CES AC warn lt - on CES DC warn lt - on LCC warn lt - on RCS A REG warn lt - on RCS B REG warn lt - on PRE A/PS caut lt - on ECS caut lt - on (assuming ECS has not been activated) GLYCOL caut lt - on (if ECS: GLYCOL temp ind >50°F) Poss ASC PRESS warn lt - on (if propellant pressure <120 psia)</p>
	16 14		
	11		
	16		
	1		

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.2 EPS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont)	
14	7.	Initial EPS check: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS INVERTER sw - 1 VOLTS ind - green band INVERTER sw - 2 VOLTS ind - green band POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 4 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD Repeat for BAT 3, 2, 1. POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF ED VOLTS sw - BAT A VOLTS ind - 35.0 to 37.8 vdc ED VOLTS sw - BAT B VOLTS ind - 35.0 to 37.8 vdc	<p>Component caution status indications are: H2O SEP comp caut lt - on GLYCOL comp caut lt - on MASTER ALARM - off (because panel 16 CB LTG: MASTER ALARM is not closed) These indications should not be regarded as malfunction symptoms. As subsequent tasks are performed, the caution and warning lights go off.</p> <p>Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.</p> <p>To obtain proper current measurement when monitoring descent battery, divide indicator reading by 2.</p> <p>Nominal open-circuit voltage for each ED battery is 37.1 vdc.</p> <p>Opening CB EPS: INV 1 prevents unnecessary power consumption.</p> <p>Assumption: Window shades are in stowed position when checking heaters. Heaters can also be checked in helmets-and-gloves-off configuration by placing crewmen's bare hand on window.</p> <p>Voltage drop indicates LMP window heater turn-on.</p>
11	8.	CB EPS: INV 1 - open	
14	9.	EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS	
11	10.	CB/AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR - close	
14	14	EPS: VOLTS ind - voltage drop	
11	11	CB/AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR - open	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.2 EPS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont)	
14		11. CB/AC BUS A: CDR WIND HTR - close EPS: VOLTS ind - voltage drop	Voltage drop indicates CDR window heater turn-on.
11		12. CB/AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR - close	
		13. CB HTR: DOCK WINDOW - close	Docking window heater turn-on cannot be detected by voltage on EPS: VOLTS ind.
2		4.2.3 PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP ACTIVATION	
		1. ECS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - on GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - on QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - on GLYCOL comp caut lt - on	
11		2. Verify: CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open GLYCOL PUMP 2 - open GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open	
16		3. CB ECS: DISP - close	Following indicator power failure lights - off when CB ECS: DISP is closed: ECS: PRESS GLYCOL QUANTITY
2		4. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1 ECS: GLYCOL press ind - record: GLYCOL sel - INST (SEC) ECS: GLYCOL press ind - record:	Discharge pressure of primary and secondary glycol loops is necessary to determine CMEA instrumentation failure or leak in loop.
		5. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 2	
11		6. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open	

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.3 <u>PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP ACTIVATION (cont)</u></p> <p>2 GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1</p> <p>11 CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close</p> <p>2 ECS: GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia GLYCOL comp caut lt - off</p> <p>4.2.4 <u>CIRCUIT BREAKER ACTIVATION</u></p> <p>1 X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on THRUST ind pwr fail lt - on MPS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - on RCS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - on QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - on X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on FDAI pwr tb (2) - OFF (in view)</p> <p>2</p> <p>1, 2</p>	<p>Primary glycol loop circulation starts, but primary sublimator has not been activated.</p> <p>Indicator power failure lights - off as circuit breaker for associated indicator power is closed.</p> <p><u>Pwr Fail Lt</u> <u>Circuit Breaker</u></p> <p>X pointer ind CB FLT DISP: CDR X PNTR</p> <p>THRUST ind CB FLT DISP: THRUST</p> <p>MPS: PRESS ind CB PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC</p> <p>RCS: PRESS ind CB RCS SYS B: TEMP/PRESS DISP FLAGS</p> <p>RCS: QUANTITY ind CB RCS SYS B: PQGS/DISP</p> <p>X pointer ind CB FLT DISP: SE X PNTR</p> <p>FDAI pwr tb (2) - OFF (in view) CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: SE EVNT TMR/SE FDAI</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

LM 3106

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.4 <u>CIRCUIT BREAKER ACTIVATION (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Enable ATCA:</p> <p align="center">CAUTION</p> <p>Before closing CB S/C: ATCA, ensure: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS & ACS sw - OFF</p> <p>11 CB S/C: ENG CONT - open CB A/C BUS A: DECA GMBL - open 16 CB S/C: ENG ARM - open ATCA - close</p> <p>11 3. All cb's - close, except: CB/AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR - as required AOT LAMP - open CB/AC BUS A: CDR WIND HTR - as required AOT LAMP - open RNDZ RDR - open CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 TCA - open</p> <p align="center">CAUTION</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT must be closed before CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - open CB HTR: URINE LINE - as required RNDZ RDR STBY - open (required) DOCK WINDOW - as required CB S/C: AEA - open AELD - open CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - open CABIN FAN - open CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open</p>	<p>Verification of these controls and closing of CB S/C: ATCA before closing related circuit breakers ensures against inadvertent RCS jet firing or possible driving of DPS engine gimbal.</p> <p>When crew is monitoring windows and can detect fogging, heater operation is at crew discretion. (Use if con- densation is noticed.)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.2-11

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.4 <u>CIRCUIT BREAKER ACTIVATION (cont)</u>	
1		CB PGNS: LDG RDR - open RNDZ RDR - open RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on	RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on when CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT - close. RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt remains on due to lack of good range/altitude and rate signals when CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - close. Light goes off after good range/altitude and rate signals are present from selected input source.
11		LCC warn lt - on (up to 20 sec) CB PGNS: IMU OPR - open CB EPS: CROSS TIE BUS - open ASC ECA CONT - open INV 1 - open FDAI pwr tb (2) - OFF (in view)	LCC warn lt - on due to LGC startup transient conditions. Light remains on until capacitor discharges. LCC warn lt was on previously because CB PGNS: LGC/DSKY was open.
1, 2			
11		4. CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - close	Closing CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT after CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT applies drive power to tapemeter after logic power. This prevents erratic driving, and possible off-scale condition, of tapemeter during power-up.
8		Verify cb status per Circuit Breaker Activation DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT tb - gray OXID VENT tb - gray ED: LDG GEAR DEPLOY tb - bp	See figure 4-5. FUEL VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray. OXID VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray.
1		6. THRUST ind pwr fail lt - off X pointer ind pwr fail lt - off FDAI pwr tb - on (out of view)	
16		7. All cb's - close, except: CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - open CB LTG: MASTER ALARM - open CB S/C: AEA - open AELD - open CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open S BD ANT - open TV - open	ECS caut lt and SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on when CB ECS: SUIT FAN AP - close.

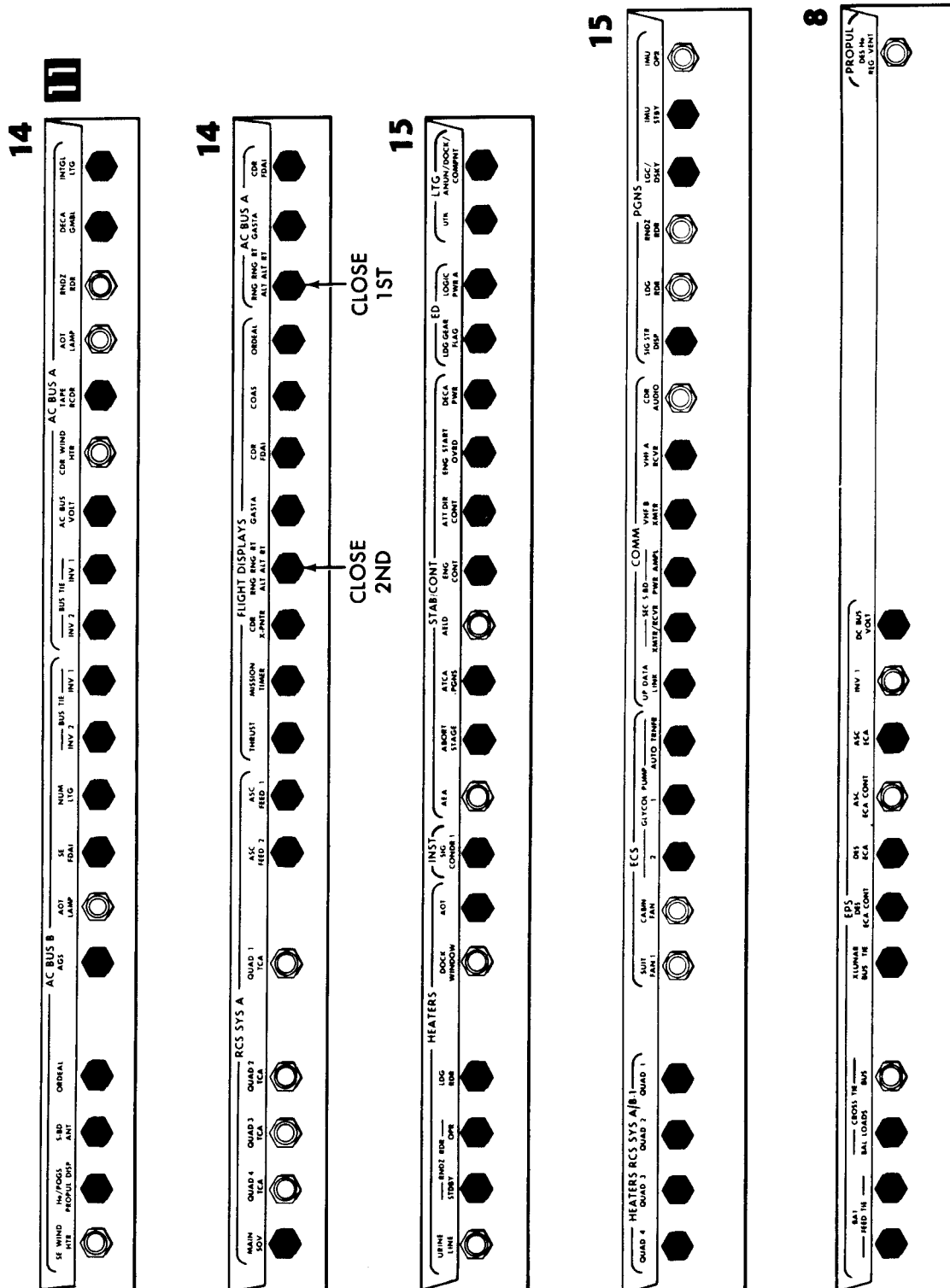


Figure 4-5. Circuit Breaker Activation (Panel 11)

300LM10-1061-5

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.4 <u>CIRCUIT BREAKER ACTIVATION (cont)</u></p> <p>CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open LCG PUMP - as required CB CAMR: SEQ - open CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open CROSS TIE BUS - open CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open Verify cb status per Circuit Breaker Activation</p>	<p>LCG pump activation is crew comfort item.</p> <p>See figure 4-6.</p>
16 1,2 2 16 1/2 1 2 16	8.	<p>CB INST: CWEA - open MASTER ALARM - on C/W PWR caut lt - on CB INST: CWEA - close MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset CES AC warn lt - off CES DC warn lt - off PRE AMPS caut lt - off C/W PWR caut lt - off CB S/C: AELD - open</p>	<p>Cycling CB INST: CWEA resets CES AC and CES DC warn lt logic, allowing lights to go off.</p>
1	9.	<p>MPS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off ASC He REG 1 tb - gray ASC He REG 2 tb - gray DES He REG 1 tb - gray DES He REG 2 tb - bp</p>	<p>ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. DES He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. DES He REG latching valve is closed when tb - bp.</p>
2	10.	<p>RCS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off SYS A ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS A ASC OXID tb - bp SYS B ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS B ASC OXID tb - bp SYS A QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 tb - gray SYS B QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 tb - gray SYS A & B MAIN SOV tb - gray CRSFD tb - bp X pointer ind pwr fail lt - off FDAL pwr tb - on (out of view)</p>	<p>RCS: ASC FUEL (ASC OXID) tb - bp indicates that ASC FEED 1 fuel (oxidizer) valve or ASC FEED 2 fuel (oxidizer) valve, or both valves, are closed. Normal configuration is ASC FEED 2 valves closed and ASC FEED 1 valves open.</p>

16

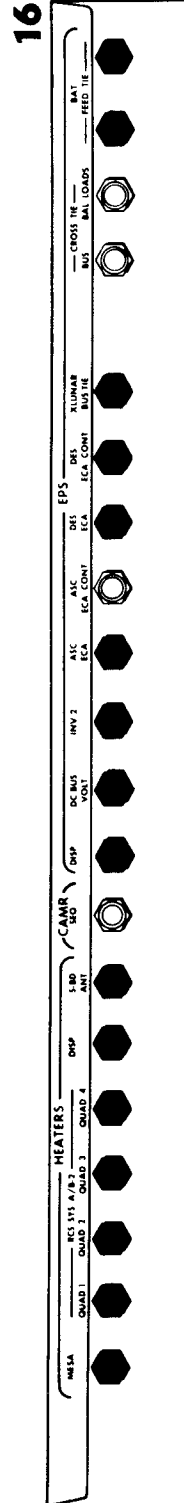
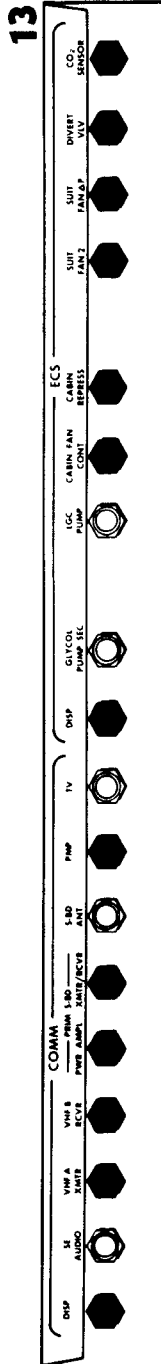
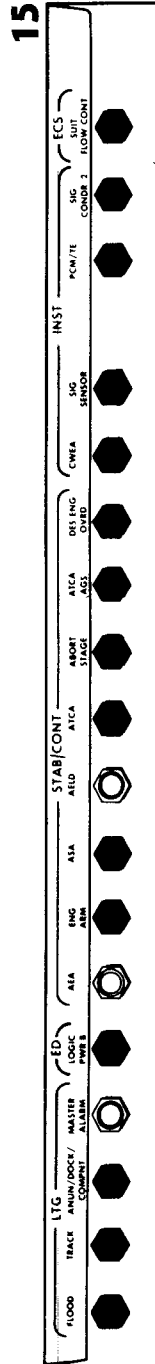
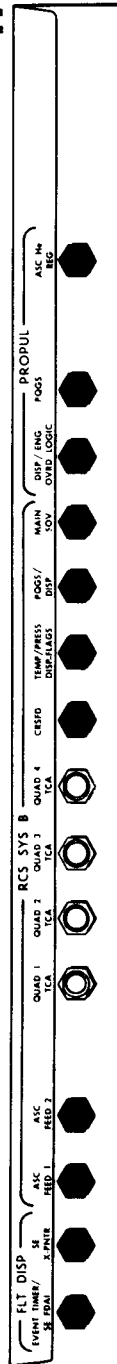


Figure 4-6. Circuit Breaker Activation (Panel 16)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.5 <u>PRIMARY SUBLIMATOR ACTIVATION</u></p> <p>1. PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - OPEN</p> <p>2. ECS: GLYCOL temp ind - monitor</p> <p>4.2.6 <u>LIGHTING ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT</u></p> <p>3 1. LTG: SIDE PANELS sw - ON FLOOD sw - OVHD/FWD, then OFF, then ALL FLOOD cont - BRIGHT, then DIM, then adjust as desired EXTERIOR LTG sw - TRACK, then DOCK, then OFF</p> <p>5 2. LTG: FLOOD cont - BRIGHT, then DIM, then adjust as desired ANUN/NUM cont - BRIGHT, then DIM OVERRIDE ANUN sw - ON, then OFF OVERRIDE NUM sw - ON, then OFF ANUN/NUM cont - adjust as desired INTEGRAL cont - BRIGHT, then DIM SIDE PANELS sw - ON OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw - ON, then OFF INTEGRAL cont - adjust as desired</p>	<p>Activated primary sublimator requires minimum of 1200 Btu/hr heat input to prevent freezing and bursting. Previous circuit breaker activation supplies sufficient heat input.</p> <p>GLYCOL caut lt - off when ECS: GLYCOL temp ind decreases below 50° F. Time required is function of initial vehicle temperature, vehicle orientation, and glycol loop heat load. Periodically monitor ECS: GLYCOL temp ind to verify temperature is decreasing.</p> <p>Panel 5 or 3 (or both) LTG: SIDE PANELS sw - OFF (if desired) after check.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.7 <u>UTILITY LIGHTS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove both utility lights from stowage. 2. CDR UTILITY LIGHTS sw - OFF LMP UTILITY LIGHTS sw - OFF 3. Remove dust caps from utility light connectors. <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Before utility lights are connected or disconnected, to avoid mating or demating a hot connector, set one or both controls as follows: CDR & LMP UTILITY LIGHTS sw - OFF CB LTG: UTIL - open</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Connect utility lights to power receptacle. 5. CDR UTILITY LIGHTS sw - BRIGHT, then DIM, then OFF LMP UTILITY LIGHTS sw - BRIGHT, then DIM, then OFF 6. Place utility lights in operational locations. <p>4.2.8 <u>AOT LIGHTING CHECK</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11 CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close AOT RETICLE BRIGHTNESS cont - decr, then incr, adjust as desired 11 CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - open 	<p>For trans-lunar coast and lunar landing, both utility lights may be stowed on AOT guard.</p> <p>RETICLE BRIGHTNESS cont is on computer control and reticle dimmer assembly (CCRD). Lights are in AOT. Reticle seen through AOT optics, legends on CCRD, and angle counter should be illuminated.</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	8	<p>4.2.9 <u>COAS LIGHTING CHECK</u></p> <p>1. COAS sw - OVHD</p> <p>2. COAS brightness cont - dim, then bright</p> <p>3. COAS sw - OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">To avoid damage to connectors, be careful when mating or demating COAS.</p> <p>4. Remove COAS from overhead position.</p> <p>5. COAS detent - LW</p> <p>6. Install COAS in forward position.</p> <p>7. COAS sw - FWD</p> <p>8. COAS brightness cont - dim, then bright</p> <p>9. COAS sw - OFF</p> <p>10. Remove COAS from forward position.</p> <p>11. COAS detent - overhead position</p> <p>12. Install COAS in overhead mounting position.</p>	
	COAS		
	8		
	COAS		
	8		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.10 CAUTION & WARNING ARRAY CHECKOUT</p> <p>1. CB INST: CWEA - open C/W PWR caut lt - on</p> <p>2. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - C/W 1 Left bank warn lts - on</p> <p>3. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - ENG PB C/W 2 Left bank warn lts - off Right bank warn lts - on Eng START pb/lt - on Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - on</p> <p>4. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - C/W 3 Right bank warn lts - off Left bank caut lts - on Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - off</p> <p>5. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - C/W 4 Left bank caut lts - off Right bank caut lts - on</p> <p>6. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - COMPNT Right bank caut lts - off; except C/W PWR caut lt - on ED: STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A comp caut lt - on STAGE SEQ RLY SYS B comp caut lt - on EPS: BAT FAULT comp caut lt - on DC FEEDER FAULT comp caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on GLYCOL comp caut lt - on CO2 comp caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on LUNAR CONTACT lt (2) - on</p> <p>7. LTG: LAMP/TONE TEST sel - OFF All lts in step 6 - off</p>	C/W PWR caut lt remains on while CB INST: CWEA - open.

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.10 CAUTION & WARNING ARRAY CHECKOUT (cont.)	
16		8. CB INST: CWEA - close C/W PWR caut lt - off ASC PRESS warn lt - on (if propellant pressure <120 psia) RCS A REG warn lt - on RCS B REG warn lt - on ECS caut lt - on GLYCOL caut lt - on (if glycol temp >50° F) H2O SEP comp caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on	CB INST: CWEA - close resets flip-flops, causing annunciator lights to go on.
2			
16 1,2		9. CB LTG: MASTER ALARM - close MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	
		4.2.11 TIMER ELECTROLUMINESCENT (EL) NUMERIC CHECK	
5		1. MSN TMR: SLEW CONT (HOURS, MIN, & SEC) sw - TENS & UNITS to step thru range of numbers for digit (at least 0 thru 5) & observe configuration to check all EL numeric segments.	
3		2. EVNT TMR: SLEW CONT (MIN & SEC) sw - TENS & UNITS to step thru range of numbers for digit (at least 0 thru 5) & observe configuration to check all EL numeric segments.	
		4.2.12 SET MISSION TIMER	
5		1. MSN TMR: TMR CONT sw - RESET SLEW CONT HOURS sw - TENS, then UNITS	
		2. Repeat step 1 for MSN TMR: SLEW CONT MIN & SLEW CONT SEC sw.	
		3. MSN TMR: TMR CONT sw - START	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.13 <u>ECS ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT</u></p> <p>4.2.13.1 <u>Consumables Check</u></p> <p>2 1. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 2 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 76%</p> <p>2. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 1 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 76%</p> <p>3. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 66%</p> <p>4. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 1 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 66%</p> <p>4.2.13.2 <u>Glycol Pump Check</u></p> <p>2 1. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1</p> <p>11 2. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open</p> <p>1, 2 3. MASTER ALARM - on 1/2 MASTER ALARM ph/lt - reset 11 CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close 2 GLYCOL comp caut lt - on</p> <p>4. ECS: GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia</p> <p>5. GLYCOL sel - INST (SEC)</p>	<p>Assumption: Water tank fill ratio is 0.75.</p> <p>Assumption: 15 pounds sampling per descent tank.</p> <p>Simulates pump No. 1 failure.</p> <p>If Glycol Pump Check is performed after ECS is completely activated, ECS caut lt and GLYCOL comp caut lt will flicker once as pump No. 2 is activated via glycol pump automatic transfer circuit. If Glycol Pump Check is performed before ECS is completely activated, omit step 3. When other signals are routed (via OR gates) to ECS caut lt, GLYCOL comp caut lt will flicker once and MASTER ALARM will not go on. If failure of pump</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.13.2 <u>Glycol Pump Check (cont)</u>	
		6. ECS: GLYCOL press ind - monitor GLYCOL temp ind - monitor	No. 1 occurs, other than an overcurrent, causing CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 to open, ECS caut lt will flicker once, MASTER ALARM will go on and GLYCOL comp caut lt will remain on until appropriate corrective actions are performed.
	16	7. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - close	
	2	8. ECS: GLYCOL press ind - increase	
	16	9. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open	ECS: GLYCOL press ind will increase 10 to 20 psia above reading in step 6.
	2	10. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 2 GLYCOL comp caut lt - off	
	11	11. ECS: GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia	
	11	12. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open	
	2	13. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1	
	14	14. ECS: GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia	
	11	15. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close	If Glycol Pump Check is performed after ECS is completely activated, ECS caut lt and GLYCOL comp caut lt may flicker once and activate MASTER ALARM. If this occurs, MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset. If Glycol Pump Check is performed before ECS is completely activated, and other signals are routed (via OR gates) to ECS caut lt, GLYCOL comp caut lt may flicker once.
		4.2.13.3 <u>SUIT ISOL Valve Check</u>	
ECS		1. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW	
		2. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP): ACTUATOR OVRD - PULL ACT	
		3. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC	
		4. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR): ACTUATOR OVRD - PULL ACT	
		5. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.13.4 <u>O2 Supply Activation</u>	
	ECS 16	1. DES O2 vlv - OPEN CB ECS: CABIN FAN CONT - open	When CB ECS: CABIN FAN CONT - open, there is override of automatic deactivation of cabin fan, with PRESS REG A or B vlv - EGRESS.
	ECS	2. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS	PRESS REG A and B vlv - EGRESS to preclude LM from supplying oxygen to LM and CSM while hatches are open.
	2	3. ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - 5+0.2 psia	CSM O2 supply is 5+0.2 psia.
		4.2.13.5 <u>Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check</u>	
	2	1. SUIT FAN sel - 2	
	16	2. CB ECS: SUIT FAN 2 - close	
	1,2 1 1/2 2	3. MASTER ALARM - on SUIT/FAN warn lt - on, then off MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - off ECS caut lt - off	MASTER ALARM may go on approximately 7 seconds after selection of suit fan No. 2 subsequent to use or failure of suit fan No. 1.
	2	4. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind - zero mm Hg	ECS caut lt and H2O SEP comp caut lt - off when water separator comes up to speed. Time is approximately 1 minute when dry; up to 15 minutes when wet. CO2 level is function of time that crew is on ARS. At initial ARS activation or following LiOH cartridge replacement, reading should be zero mm Hg.
	16	5. CB ECS: SUIT FAN 2 - open	
	1,2 1 2	6. MASTER ALARM - on SUIT/FAN warn lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on ECS caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	When suit fans are deactivated, water separator slows down, causing delayed activation of ECS caut lt and H2O SEP comp caut lt. Time for water separator to slow down is approximately 15 seconds when wet; 2.5 to 3 minutes when dry. ECS caut lt and H2O SEP comp caut lt - off when selected water separator comes up to speed, approximately 1 minute when dry; up to 15 minutes when wet.

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.13.5 <u>Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check (cont)</u></p> <p>7. WATER SEP SEL vlv - PUSH SEP 1</p> <p>11 CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - close</p> <p>2 SUIT FAN sel - 1</p> <p>1 10. SUIT/FAN warn lt - off</p> <p>2 SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off</p> <p>ECS caut lt - off</p> <p>H2O SEP comp caut lt - off</p> <p>16 11. CB ECS: SUIT FAN 2 - close</p> <p>4.2.13.6 <u>O2 Demand Regulator Checkout</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>This procedure requires approx 2.2 to 2.5 pounds of oxygen to be dumped overboard. This checkout must not be performed when staged. It may be performed (using descent oxygen) when unstaged only if dumping 2.2 to 2.5 pounds of oxygen overboard does not compromise mission.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>When dumping cabin pressure in following steps, observe ECS: SUIT PRESS ind on panel 2, to verify suit loop lockup (seating of SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv at 4.3 psia).</p> <p>1. PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p>	<p>Assumption: ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check (para 4.2.16) has been performed.</p> <p>If CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open, references to cabin fan do not apply.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.13.6 02 Demand Regulator Checkout (cont)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN</p> <p>2. Verify overhead hatch - closed (docked only)</p> <p>3. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN (docked only)</p> <p>4. PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>5. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN until cabin pressure drops below 4.0 psia (nominal), then AUTO MASTER ALARM - on CABIN warn lt - on CABIN REPRESS vlv opens.</p> <p>6. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open</p> <p>7. PRESS REG A vlv - CLOSE MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset CABIN warn lt - off</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p>	<p>Depressurizes docking tunnel during cabin depressurization.</p> <p>Cabin fan goes off and SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv moves to EGRESS position.</p> <p>Activation pressure band for valve opening is between 4.45 and 3.7 psia.</p> <p>Automatic repressurization starts.</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS vlv closes and CABIN warn lt - off when CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open or if cabin pressure reaches 4.4 to 5.0 psia.</p> <p>When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.13.6 02 Demand Regulator Checkout (cont)	
ECS		8. CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN until cabin pressure decays to 3.5 psia, then AUTO (4.3 psia in ARS, decaying to 3.8+0.2 psia.)	Cabin fan goes on. When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.
		9. PRESS REG B vlv - CLOSE	Cabin fan goes off.
		10. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - OPEN until suit loop pressure decays to 3.5 psia, then AUTO PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS (Suit loop pressure rises to 3.8+0.2 psia.)	Cabin fan goes on. When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.
		11. PRESS REG B vlv - CLOSE	Cabin fan goes off.
		12. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - OPEN until suit loop pressure decays to 3.5 psia, then AUTO PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS (Suit loop pressure rises to 3.8+0.2 psia.)	
1/2		13. MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset CAUTION Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.	
ECS		CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO (docked only)	
1,2 16 1		14. PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN MASTER ALARM - on CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close CABIN warn lt - on (Suit and cabin pressure begins to rise; CABIN REPRESS vlv opens.)	CABIN REPRESS vlv closes and CABIN warn lt - off when cabin pressure reaches 4.4 to 5.0 psia.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1,2 ECS	<p>4.2.13.6 <u>02 Demand Regulator Checkout (cont)</u></p> <p>15. MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN</p> <p>4.2.13.7 <u>In-Flight 02 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>This procedure must not be performed when staged. It may be performed (using descent oxygen) when unstaged.</p> <p>1. CABIN REPRESS vlv - MANUAL (verifv flow), then AUTO</p> <p>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO</p> <p>3. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>4. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN, then AUTO at 4.5 psia</p> <p>5. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - OPEN & verify suit pressure at 4.5 psia, then CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN & verify suit pressure rises to 4.6 to 5.0 psia.</p> <p>6. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - OPEN until suit pressure decays to 4.5 psia, then CLOSE PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN & verify suit pressure rises to 4.6 to 5.0 psia</p>	<p>Cabin fan goes on.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check (para 4.2.16) has been performed, (2) CSM tunnel hatch closed, (3) CSM pressure equalization valve closed, (4) CSM tunnel vent valve closed, and (5) tunnel is vented.</p> <p>Suit circuit pressure should follow cabin pressure to 4.5 psia during dump.</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.13.7 <u>In-Flight O2 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative) (cont)</u></p> <p>7. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - 4.6 to 5.0 psia (in approx 5 min)</p> <p>2</p> <p>16 CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close Doff helmets & gloves (crew option).</p> <p>4.2.14 <u>CREWMAN CONNECT TO LM ECS</u></p> <p>1. Unstow LM umbilical.</p> <p>2. Remove plugs from PGA & stow.</p> <p>PGA 3. Connect O2 umbilical to PGA, inlet to inlet (blue to blue), outlet to outlet (red to red).</p> <p>ECS 4. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW or SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW</p> <p>5. Request CSM shut off O2 flow in transfer umbilical.</p> <p>6. Verify O2 flow to PGA from LM ARS.</p> <p>7. Unstow LCG H2O umbilical.</p> <p>8. Remove & stow PGA/LCG plug</p> <p>9. Connect LCG H2O umbilical to PGA.</p> <p>4.2.15 <u>CREWMAN DISCONNECT TRANSFER UMBILICAL</u></p> <p>1. Disconnect transfer umbilical O2 connectors from PGA.</p> <p>2. Remove PGA plugs from O2 umbilical stowage & insert in open PGA O2 receptacles.</p> <p>3. Release restraints from PGA.</p>	<p>Assumption: Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check (para 4.2.13.5) has been completed.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.15 <u>CREWMAN DISCONNECT TRANSFER UMBILICAL (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Return transfer umbilical to CS1.</p> <p>5. Return to flight station & attach restraints to PGA.</p> <p>4.2.16 <u>ARS/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY CHECK</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check should not be performed until at least 40 minutes after water sublimator activation.</p> <p>To prevent overheating suit circuit fan and/or breakthrough in HTS primary sublimator, ARS/PGA shall not be maintained at elevated pressure for more than 5 minutes.</p>	<p>ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check verifies that there are no gross leaks in ARS, PGA, or EMU or in any two or all three of these. Onboard instrumentation (ECS: SUIT PRESS ind and PGA pressure gage) is too coarse to determine exact leakage rates. If one crewman only is connected to ARS, verify other crewman's SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT DISC.</p> <p>Steps 1 and 2 should be performed in sequence. If they are reversed, suit fan may stall and water separator may slow down, causing:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">MASTER ALARM - on ECS caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on</p> <p>If ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - <30%, PRESS REG A vlv - DIRECT 02 to limit time to pressurize to 2 minutes. Both regulators should then be set to EGRESS in step 8.</p> <p>If ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - <17%, do not depressurize cabin.</p> <p>PRESS REG B vlv may be cycled between CABIN and DIRECT 02 to permit comfortable buildup of pressure.</p>
LMP	ECS	<p>1. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>2. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>3. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>4. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2</p> <p>5. ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - monitor</p>	
	ECS	<p>6. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>7. PRESS REG B vlv - DIRECT 02</p> <p>8. When PGA cuff gage indicates 3.7 to 4.0 psig: PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS</p>	

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.16 ARS/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY CHECK (cont)	
	PGA	9. Monitor PGA cuff gage for 60 seconds; exercise suit joints during pressure decay period.	If suit pressure decay is excessive, ARS/PGA pressure integrity is compromised: SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS When undocked: PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN
	ECS	10. Verify pressure decay <0.3 psig. 11. C02 CANISTER SEL vlv - SEC	C02 comp caut lt goes on when C02 CANISTER SEL vlv - SEC. Pressure drop can be expected when switching between C02 canisters, due to volume change. If secondary C02 canister check is not required, omit steps 11 through 16.
	PGA	12. ECS: PART PRESS C02 ind - decays to zero 13. If pressure falls below 3.7 psig, repeat steps 7 & 8. 14. Monitor PGA cuff gage for 60 seconds; exercise suit joints during decay period.	
	ECS	15. Verify pressure decay <0.3 psig. 16. C02 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM 17. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO	C02 comp caut lt - off when C02 CANISTER SEL vlv-PRIM. If integrity check has been performed for EVA, following ARS purge, SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv must be closed when ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - 5.5 psia. ARS pressure must be maintained above cabin pressure to preclude violating purge until cabin is depressurized to 3.5 psia, at which time SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO.
	2	18. ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - decays to cabin pressure	Returns suit circuit to approximate cabin pressure in 60 seconds. CSM 02 supply makeup is 5.0+0.2 psia. LM 02 supply makeup is 4.8+0.2 psia.
LMP	ECS	19. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO 20. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN	Steps 19 and 20 are not required for EVA preparation.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.2.16 <u>ARS/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY CHECK (cont)</u></p> <p>21. When LM pressure is regulated by CM or during EVA preparation: PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>22. During mission phases other than CM O2 regulation or EVA preparation: PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN</p> <p>23. CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open</p> <p>24. Perform final inspection of EMU; adjust PLSS straps as required.</p> <p>4.2.2.17 <u>VHF Activation & Checkout</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COM1: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COM1: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COM1: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COM1: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p>	<p>Steps 23 and 24 are required during EVA preparation (cabin depressurization and hatch opening).</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Crewman is wearing PGA, (2) ECS Activation & Checkout (para 4.2.13) has been completed, and (3) crewman is connected to LM ECS. Immediately after VHF activation and checkout, crewman should disconnect from transfer oxygen umbilical.</p> <p>VHF transceiver warmup is instantaneous.</p>
CDR	11		
	12	<p>1. COM1: VHF A XMITR sw - VOICE VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XMITR sw - DATA TLM PCN sw - LO</p>	

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.17 <u>VHF Activation & Checkout (cont)</u>	
LMP		2. COMM ANT: VHF sel - FWD	CSM select VHF ANT - SM LEFT
CDR		3. Unstow LMP outboard armrest. or Unstow CDR inboard armrest.	
	8/12	4. AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF VHF A SQUELCH tw - noise + 1 div	Ensure communications cable is not powered. Do not adjust with CSM carrier present.
	12	5. Verify CSM configured for VHF simplex A. 6. Request CSM remove transfer umbilical suit power. 7. When headset sounds cease, disconnect transfer umbilical comm cable from PGA & connect LM comm cable to PGA.	
LMP	16	8. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - close or CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - close	CB COMM: SE AUDIO and CB COMM: CDR AUDIO supplies power to respective crewman's communication carrier.
CDR	11	9. Perform VHF comm check with CSM, using PTT on ACA, and PTT/keyer on umbilical. 10. Request verification of CSM reception of LM LBR data, if desired.	CSM verification of LM LBR data is as follows: CSM receives data via VHF B, data are recorded on DSE, and recorded data are dumped to MSFN, where they are re-recorded then played back. (CSM has no onboard verification capability.)
		11. Perform intercom check. 12. AUDIO: MODE sw - VOX 13. Perform comm check with CSM, using VOX. 14. AUDIO: MODE sw - ICS/PTT.	Audio volume, VOX sensitivity, and squelch controls should be adjusted, as required, for best results under mission conditions.
	8/12		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.18 <u>VHF B SIMPLEX CHECK</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COM1: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when Lp connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COM1: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COM1: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COM1: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Request CSM configure for VHF simplex A & B. 2. COM1: VHF B XITR sw - VOICE VHF B RCVR sw - ON 3. AUDIO: VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - T/R 4. COM1: VHF B SQUELCH tw - noise + 1 div 5. Perform comm check with CSM. (Identify channel as B.) Adjust volume controls as required. 6. Request CSM return to VHF simplex A only. 7. AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - OFF 8. COM1: VHF B XITR sw - DATA VHF B RCVR sw - OFF 9. Perform comm check with CSM. 	
LMP	12		
CDR LMP	8,12		
CDR, LMP			
CDR, LMP	8,12		
LMP	12		
CDR, LMP			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.19 <u>S-BAND ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT, USING OMNI ANTENNA</u>	
LMP	12	1. COMM ANT: S BAND sel - FWD or AFT	Selection of antenna depends on vehicle attitude with respect to earth. Antenna selection to be determined by MSFN.
CDR, LMP	8,12	2. AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R	
LMP	16	3. Verify CB COMM: PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - close	
	12	4. COMM: S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM	
		S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU S BAND PCM sw - PCM TLM BIOMED sw - OFF	S-band transceivers require 30-second warmup time. S-band power amplifiers require 60-second warmup and will lock up within that period. Recycle time for power amplifiers is 20 seconds from resumption of RF drive. Higher gain at lunar distance.
		TLM PCM sw - LO	This switch, in either LEFT or RIGHT position, applies power to selected crewman's bioinstrumentation assembly. Power to this switch is supplied through CB COMM: PMP.
CDR, LMP		5. Perform S-band voice & data check with MSFN. Adjust volume and squelch controls as required.	Only LBR telemetry data can be transmitted from S-band omni antennas at lunar distance.
LMP	12	6. COMM: VHF B XMTR sw - OFF	SIGNAL STRENGTH ind is applicable as indication of uplink phaselock.
		7. Inform CSM of VHF B data transmission deactivation.	CSM will deactivate LBR data recording.
		4.2.20 <u>S-BAND STEERABLE ANTENNA ACTIVATION AND CHECKOUT</u>	This procedure points S-band steerable antenna at earth center and verifies lock-on.
			Assumption: MSFN is receiving telemetered ICDU angles in sufficient time to permit MSFN computation of S-band steerable antenna gimbal angles, if necessary (earth orbit only).
			Steerable antenna position indicators should be used for gross position indications and direction of antenna movement only.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.20 <u>S-BAND STERABLE ANTENNA ACTIVATION AND CHECKOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>1. Establish PGNS attitude hold/rate command mode: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD PITCH, ROLL, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>2. Controls - Communications Basic, except: COMM ANT: S BAND sel - FWD or AFT COMM: S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU TLM PCM sw - LO TLM BIONED sw - LEFT or RIGHT</p> <p>3. Perform S-band voice & LBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>4. COMM: S BAND PWR AMPL sw - OFF TLM BIONED sw - OFF</p> <p>5. Perform S-band voice & LBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>6. Perform S-Band Antenna Routine (R05) & omit steps 7 & 8. If R05 cannot be called at this time, perform steps 7 through 10.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8 (recommend $\pm 5^\circ$ deadband).</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1. COMM ANT: S BAND sel setting depends on LM attitude with respect to earth.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.30.</p>
CDR	1 3		
LMP	12		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.20 S-BAND STEERABLE ANTENNA ACTIVATION AND CHECKOUT (cont)</p>	
		<p>7. Display ICDU angles & transmit to MSFN: Key V16 N20E R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p>	<p>MSFN uses N20 ICDU angles to compute pitch and yaw gimbal angles. Computation may take up to 15 minutes. Deadband of +0.3° is assumed to be acceptable for acquisition period when LM is undocked. When LM and CSM are docked, deadband for LM-CSM is assumed acceptable at +0.5°. Return to deadband of +5° after acquisition. (Ref para 4.6.1.8.)</p>
		<p>8. Request MSFN transmit S-band steerable antenna pitch & yaw gimbal angles required to point antenna at earth center.</p>	<p>Assumption: There is no change in vehicle inertial attitude after step 8.</p>
11	16	<p>9. CB/AC BUS B: S BD ANT - close CB COMM: S BD ANT - close</p>	
12	LMP	<p>10. Initial activation: Communications Basic, except: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - -75° YAW cont - -12° TRACK MODE sw - SLEW (wait 30 sec)</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>To ensure main-lobe acquisition, signal strength indication of >3 is required without peaking COMM ANT: PITCH & YAW cont.</p>	<p>Tests/analysis indicate that antenna track may be achieved at beam angles up to 16.5° from boresight at lunar range, using 30-foot MSFN dish (worst case). This angle corresponds to 3 volts on SIGNAL STRENGTH ind.</p> <p>Antenna shall not be permitted to drive into gimbal stops in either automatic or manual track mode. In automatic track mode, antenna will drive into gimbal stops if up-link signal is interrupted by vehicle maneuvering, orbit behind moon, or ground equipment failure. Condition may also exist in automatic track mode when antenna, in trying to accommodate changes in vehicle attitude, reaches gimbal stop. (This condition is not anticipated.) If any of above occurs, COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw must be set to OFF and communications resumed via omni antennas. Steerable antenna shall remain in off mode for 10 minutes before reactivating, to permit cooldown.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.20 <u>S-BAND STEERABLE ANTENNA ACTIVATION AND CHECKOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>PITCH cont - _____ (ccw) YAW cont - _____ (ccw) S BAND sel - SLEW SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >3 TRACK MODE sw - AUTO SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - approx <u>>4.0</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>To ensure main-lobe acquisition, verify increase in SIGNAL STRENGTH ind reading before proceeding with comm check.</p> <p>COMM: S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE TLM PCM sw - HI TLM BIOMED sw - as required</p> <p>11. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>12. COMM: S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU TLM PCM sw - LO TLM BIOMED sw - as required</p> <p>13. Perform S-band voice & LBR data check with MSFN.</p>	<p>Operation at stops for periods in excess of 3 minutes may result in degraded reliability or failure due to possible overheating. Caution and warning temperature sensor is not expected to react rapidly enough to reflect this thermal transient condition.</p> <p>If uplink signal is interrupted during station handover, depending on length of interruption, antenna may drive to a stop. To prevent this, precautions should be taken against losing carrier during handover.</p> <p>Computed angles from MSFN.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.20 S-BAND STERABLE ANTENNA ACTIVATION AND CHECKOUT (cont)</p> <p>14. Acquisition procedure for lunar orbit: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - _____ (ccw) YAW cont - _____ (ccw) S BAND sel - SLEW SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >3.0 TRACK MODE sw - AUTO SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - approx >4.0</p> <p>15. Before MSFN LOS: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - +90° YAW cont - 0° COMM: TLM RIONED sw - OFF TLM PCM sw - LO S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw - OFF S BAND sel - AFT or FWD TRACK MODE sw - SLEW PITCH cont - _____ (ccw) YAW cont - _____ (ccw)</p> <p>16. When comm check complete: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - +90° YAW cont - 0° TRACK MODE sw - SLEW, then OFF when antenna reaches assigned position When MSFN LOS: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - +90° YAW cont - 0° TRACK MODE sw - SLEW S BAND sel - FWD or AFT</p>	<p>Previously computed angles from MSFN. If uplink signal is interrupted during station handover, depending on length of interruption, antenna may drive to a stop. To prevent this, precautions should be taken against losing carrier during handover.</p> <p>Computed angles from MSFN.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

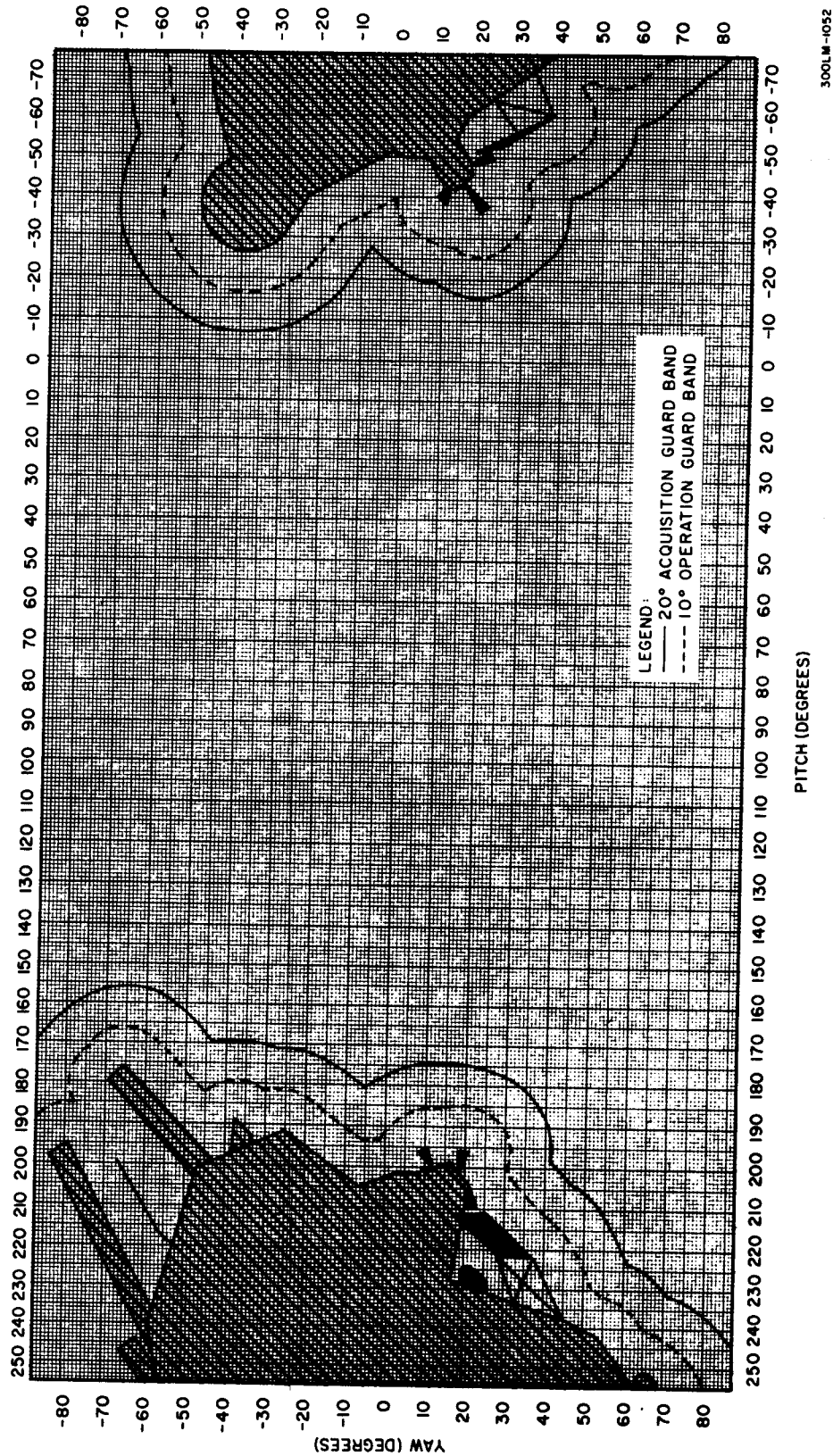


Figure 4-7. S-Band Steerable Antenna Vehicle Blockage Diagram (Relative to RF Boresight)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.21 <u>LOW-POWER S-BAND BACKUP VOICE, LBR CHECK WITH STEERABLE ANTENNA</u>	This procedure points S-band steerable antenna at earth center and verifies lock-on. Assumption: MSFN is receiving telemetered ICDU angles in sufficient time to permit MSFN computation of S-band steerable antenna gimbal angles, if necessary (earth orbit only). Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.1.3. Ref para 4.9.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.8 (recommended $\pm 5^\circ$ deadband). Ref para 4.5.1.3.
CDR	1 3	LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-test (desired) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required) IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required) DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required) 1. Establish PGNCs attitude hold/rate command mode GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD PITCH, ROLL, & YAW sw - MODE CONT	
LTP	12	2. Controls - Communications Basic except: COMM ANT: S BAND sel - FWD or AFT COMM: S BAND PWR AMPL sw - OFF S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU TLM PCM sw - LO TLM BIONED sw - OFF	Ref para 4.13.2.1. COMM ANT: S-BAND sel setting depends on LM attitude with respect to earth.
		3. Perform S-band voice & LBR data check with MSFN.	Ref para 4.13.2.7.
		4. Perform S-Band Antenna Routine (R05) & skip steps 5 & 6. If R05 cannot be called at this time, perform steps 5 through 10.	Ref para 4.6.1.30.
CDR	4	5. Display ICDU angles & transmit to MSFN: Key V16 N20E R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX° Key KEY REL	MSFN uses N20 ICDU angles to compute pitch and yaw gimbal angles. Computation may take up to 15 minutes. Deadband of $\pm 0.3^\circ$ is assumed to be acceptable for acquisition period when LM is undocked. When LM and CSM are docked, deadband for LM-CSM is assumed acceptable at $\pm 0.5^\circ$. Return to deadband of $\pm 5^\circ$ after acquisition. (Ref para 4.6.1.8.)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.21 <u>LOW-POWER S-BAND BACKUP VOICE, LBR CHECK WITH STEERABLE ANTENNA (cont)</u></p> <p>6. Request MSFN transmit S-band steerable antenna pitch & yaw gimbal angles required to point antenna at earth center.</p> <p>7. NOTE To ensure main lobe acquisition, signal strength indication of >3 is required without peaking COM ANT: PITCH & YAW cont.</p> <p>COMM ANT: PITCH cont - _____ (ccw) YAW cont - _____ (ccw) S BAND sel - SLEW SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >3 TRACK MODE sw - AUTO SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - approx >4.0</p> <p>NOTE To ensure main lobe acquisition, verify increase in SIGNAL STRENGTH ind reading before proceeding with comm check.</p> <p>COMM: S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE TLM PCM sw - HI TLM BIOMED sw - as required</p> <p>8. NOTE COMM ANT: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >3.0</p> <p>To ensure main-lobe acquisition, >3.0 indication is obtained without peaking COM ANT: PITCH & YAW cont.</p>	<p>Assumption: There is no change in vehicle inertial attitude after step 5.</p> <p>Computed angles from MSFN set in at previous LOS.</p>
LMP	12		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.21 <u>LOW-POWER S-BAND BACKUP VOICE, LBR CHECK WITH STEERABLE ANTENNA (cont)</u></p> <p>TRACK MODE sw - AUTO</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - approx <u>>4.0</u></p> <p>COMM:</p> <p>S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU</p> <p>TLN PCM sw - LO</p> <p>9. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>10. When comm check complete:</p> <p>COMM ANT:</p> <p>PITCH cont - +90°</p> <p>YAW cont - 0°</p> <p>TRACK MODE sw - SLEM, then OFF when antenna reaches assigned position</p> <p>When MSFN LOS:</p> <p>COMM ANT:</p> <p>PITCH cont - +90°</p> <p>YAW cont - 0°</p> <p>TRACK MODE sw - SLEM</p> <p>S BAND sel - FWD or AFT</p>	<p>Antenna shall not be permitted to drive into gimbal stops in either automatic or manual track mode. In automatic track mode, antenna will drive into gimbal stops if uplink signal is interrupted by vehicle maneuvering, orbit behind moon, or ground equipment failure. Condition may also exist in automatic track mode when antenna, in trying to accommodate changes in vehicle attitude, reaches gimbal stop. (This condition is not anticipated.) If any of above occurs, COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw must be set to OFF and communications resumed via omni antennas.</p> <p>Steerable antenna shall remain in off mode for 10 minutes before reactivating, to permit cooldown.</p> <p>Operation at stops for periods in excess of 3 minutes may result in degraded reliability or failure due to possible overheating. Caution and warning temperature sensor is not expected to react rapidly enough to reflect this thermal transient condition.</p> <p>If uplink signal is interrupted during station handover, depending on length of interruption, antenna may drive to a stop. To prevent this, precautions should be taken against losing carrier during handover.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.22 <u>S-BAND RANGING, VOICE, AND TELEMETRY CHECK</u></p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout</p>	<p>Ranging check is performed at MSFN direction. Check consists of transmission of PRN range code from MSFN and receipt of turnaround signal.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>If MSFN does not transmit 30-kc subcarrier to LM during ranging, LM must set AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw (2) to OFF. (This is only necessary when COMM: UP LINK SQUELCH sw - OFF.)</p> <p>This switch, in either LEFT or RIGHT position, applies power to selected crewman's bioinstrumentation assembly. Power to this switch is supplied through CB COMM: PMP. SIGNAL STRENGTH ind is applicable as indication of uplink phaselock.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>S-band transceiver warmup time is 5 seconds after change of modulation.</p>
LMP	12	<p>1. COMM:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - RANGE TLM BIONED sw - LEFT or RIGHT TLM PCM sw - HI <p>2. Verify ranging, voice, & telemetry check.</p> <p>3. When directed by MSFN:</p> <p>COMM: S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET</p> <p>4.2.23 <u>S-BAND FM CHECK</u></p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout</p>	
LMP	12	<p>1. COMM:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S BAND MODULATE sw - FM S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE S BAND PCM sw - PCM TLM PCM sw - HI <p>2. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>3. COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p> <p>4. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p>	

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.24 <u>SECONDARY S-BAND TRANSCEIVER & POWER AMPLIFIER CHECK</u></p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout</p> <p>1. Verify: CB COMM: SEC S BD XMTR/RCVR - close SEC S BD PWR AMPL - close</p> <p>2. Verify: CB COMM: PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - close PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - close</p> <p>3. COMM: S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE</p> <p>4. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>5. COMM: S BAND PWR AMPL sw - SEC</p> <p>6. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p> <p>7. COMM: S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM</p> <p>8. COMM: TLM PCM sw - HI</p> <p>9. Perform S-band voice & HBR data check with MSFN.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>S-band transceivers require 30-second warmup time.</p> <p>S-band power amplifiers require 60-second warmup and will lock up within that period. Recycle time for power amplifiers is 20 seconds from resumption of RF drive.</p> <p>MSFN verifies power increase with power amplifier in operation.</p>

SUBSYS
ACTPage 4.2-45

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	14	<p>4.2.26 ASCENT BATTERY ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont.)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Verify that high-voltage tap of descent batteries has been selected before placing ascent batteries on line.</p> <p>3. Place both ascent batteries on line: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 6 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To avoid transients, remove descent batteries, one at a time, from line at intervals of no less than 3 sec.</p> <p>4. Remove all four descent batteries from line: EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc</p>	<p>Due to reverse current, BATTERY caut lt may go on when ascent and descent batteries are paralleled. This is not to be regarded as malfunction symptom unless light remains on longer than approximately 15 seconds.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.2-46

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
ACT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.26 <u>ASCENT BATTERY ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>5. Check backup feed paths from both ascent batteries: EPS: BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc</p> <p>6. Check lunar battery & feed path, place all four descent batteries on line, & remove both ascent batteries from line: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LUN VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp LMP LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - LMP BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb-bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1 AMPS ind - TBD LMP LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 2 AMPS ind - TBD CDR LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - CDR BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb-bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD CDR BAT 3 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 3 AMPS ind - TBD CDR LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p>	<p>Ascent battery will be placed on line for minimum of 5 minutes or until battery current is stabilized, to check load-carrying capability if open-circuit voltage <32 vdc.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.26 <u>ASCENT BATTERY ACTIVATION & CHECKOUT (cont.)</u></p> <p>CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEIP MON sel - BAT 4 AMPS ind - TBD</p>	<p>To obtain proper current measurements with monitoring descent battery, divide indicator reading by 2.</p> <p>Electrical Power Subsystem is now in normal descent battery configuration.</p>
16		7. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open	<p>Assumption: Circuit Breaker Activation (para 4.2.4) is completed. Procedure is performed before lunar launch.</p> <p>Ascent helium tank pressure values as a function of time remain approximately the same as initial tank loading conditions. For expected tank pressure as function of tank temperature and initial loading conditions, see figure 4-8.</p>
11	CDR	8. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open	
		<p>4.2.27 <u>APS TEIP/PRESS PREPRESSURIZATION CHECK</u></p> <p>1. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia</p> <p>2. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia</p> <p>3. PRPLNT TEIP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS: FUEL TEIP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEIP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 108 to 172 psia OXID PRESS ind - 71 to 143 psia</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.28 <u>DPS TEMP/PRESS PREPRESSURIZATION CHECK</u>	Assumption: Circuit Breaker Activation (para 4.2.4) is completed.
CDR	1	1. HELIUM MON sel - AMB PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - 1490 to 1780 psia	This pressure range represents minimum-to-maximum descent ambient helium bottle pressures before pressurization, as function of helium temperature and loading mass. For other bottle pressure values, see figure 4-9.
		2. HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - 750 to 1320 psia	This pressure range is based on supercritical helium loading temperature of -453°F and mass of 48 pounds at 120 psia. Specific pressure before pressurization is function of total elapsed time from tank loading to pressurization, multiplied by expected pressure rise (6 to 10 psia/hr.) For other tank pressures, see figure 4-10. The supercritical helium tank burst-disk rupture pressure is 1881 to 1967 psia.
		3. HELIUM MON sel - AMB PRESS	
		4. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 2 MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 58 to 144 psia OXID PRESS ind - 33 to 255 psia	Due to increased DPS propellant loading, and therefore decreased ullage space, DPS regulator can be damaged during pressurization if FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - >75°F.
		5. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 58 to 144 psia OXID PRESS ind - 33 to 255 psia	Due to increased DPS propellant loading, and therefore decreased ullage space, DPS regulator can be damaged during pressurization if FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - >75°F.
		6. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1 MPS: FUEL QUANTITY ind - 95% or less OXID QUANTITY ind - 95% or less Verify readings are within 0.5% of telemetry values.	Exact values cannot be predetermined due to propellant sloshing under zero g.
		7. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 2 Repeat procedure of step 6.	
		8. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF	

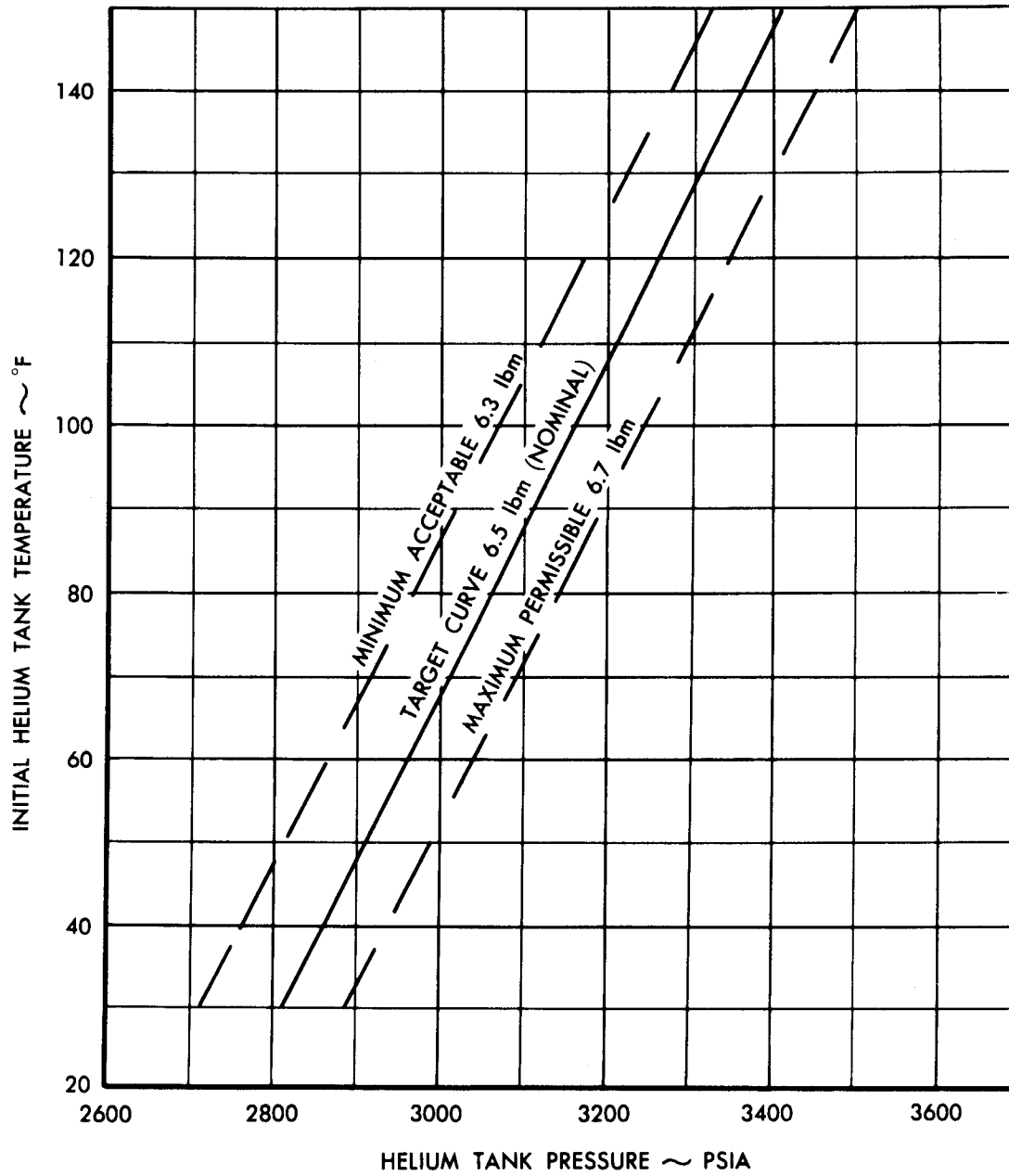
SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3125

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.28 <u>DPS TEMP/PRESS PREPRESSURIZATION CHECK (cont.)</u>	
		9. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1	
		10. DES He REG 1 tb - gray DES He REG 2 tb - bp	DES He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. DES He REG latching valve is closed when tb - bp.
		4.2.29 <u>DPS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT</u>	Assumption: Prepressurization check of DPS and APS has been performed at appropriate time in mission.
CDR	8	1. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV sw - FIRE DES START He PRESS sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF	Possible MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF, due to relay race removing CNEA inhibit.
		2. HELIUM MON sel - AMB PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - 200 to 1100 psia	
		3. HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - 750 to 1320 psia	
		4. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 MPS:	Following values apply to pressure relief valve assembly: Burst-disk rupture pressure - 260 to 275 psia Reseat pressure - 254 psia Relief valve cracking pressure - 260 psia Below 40°F, engine operation is rough. Above 100°F, oxidizer decomposes, driving oxidizer-fuel ratio out of tolerance. Engine will not operate with smooth and efficient combustion with $\Delta T F/O > 10^\circ F$. Due to increased DPS propellant loading, and therefore decreased ullage space, DPS regulator can be damaged during pressurization if FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - $> 75^\circ F$.
		5. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 2 MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to $90^\circ F$ OXID TEMP ind - 50° to $90^\circ F$ FUEL PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia OXID PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia	Due to increased DPS propellant loading, and therefore decreased ullage space, DPS regulator can be damaged during pressurization if FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - $> 75^\circ F$.
		6. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 DES He REG 2 sw - OPEN; tb - gray MPS: FUEL PRESS & OXID PRESS ind - monitor If pressure rises above 253 psia: DES He REG 2 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp	Indicates possible fuel/helium heat exchanger leak or regulator No. 1 failure.

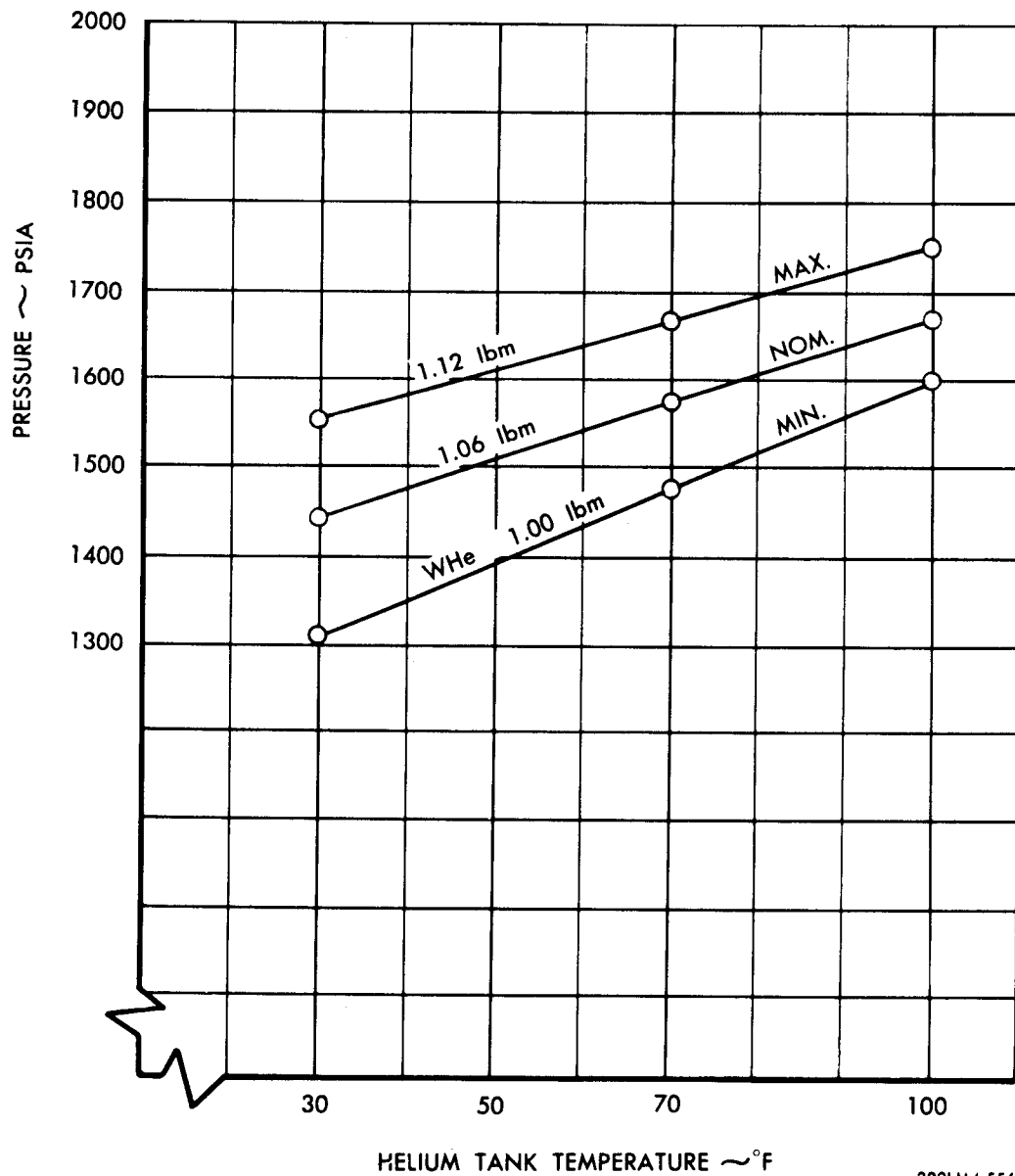
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



300LM4-557

Figure 4-8. Ascent Helium Loading

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**



300LM4-556

Figure 4-9. Descent Ambient Helium Bottle Loading

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

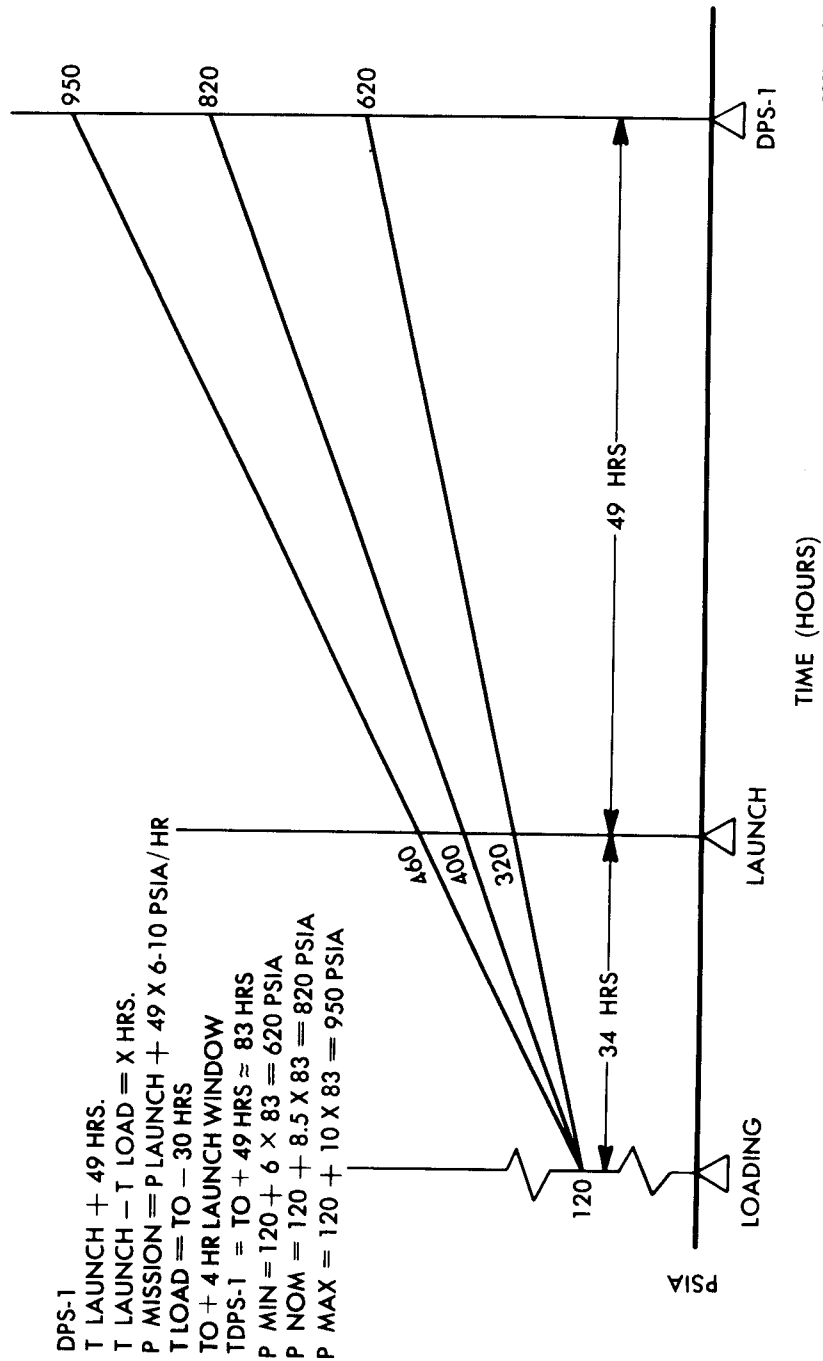


Figure 4-10. Theoretical Supercritical Helium Prepressurization

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM 3125

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.29 <u>DPS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>7. Before DPS burn: DES He REC 2 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>4.2.30 <u>RCS PRESSURIZATION</u></p>	<p>This procedure is applicable if LM is launched with all main SOV's open. After 5-hour cold soak, warmup time for RCS thrusters before firing is approximately 1 hour with both sets of heaters operating; 3.2 hours if only one set is operating.</p>
LMP	3	<p>1. HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RCS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TEMP ind - 120° to 145°F (for each quad)</p>	
	2	<p>2. RCS: A & B QUANTITY ind - 100%</p>	<p>CB RCS SYS B: PQGS/DISP must be closed for 1 minute to obtain valid readings. Quantity display remains at 100% until propellants in lines are used. Overall quantity accuracy (including propellant quantity measuring device accuracy) is + 9%.</p>
	3	<p>3. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He A & B PRESS ind - 2820 to 3280 psia</p>	<p>This range represents minimum-to-maximum RCS theoretical helium bottle loading envelope pressure, before pressurization, as function of helium temperature and loading mass. For other bottle pressure values, see figure 4-11.</p>
	4	<p>4. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - PRPLNT A & B TEMP ind - 40° to 100°F A & B PRESS ind - 10 to 50 psia</p>	
	5	<p>5. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF A & B PRESS ind - 25 to 90 psia</p>	
	6	<p>6. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF A & B PRESS ind - 25 to 90 psia</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>RCS SYS A & B ASC FEED 2 vlvs must be closed immediately after ED: RCS He PRESS sw - FIRE, to prevent possible propellant transfer between APS & RCS.</p>	<p>During RCS pressurization, it is possible for ascent feed 2 valve to become unseated, allowing propellant transfer between APS & RCS. Closing RCS system A & B ascent feed 2 valves ensures that they are still closed after pressurization.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.2-54

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

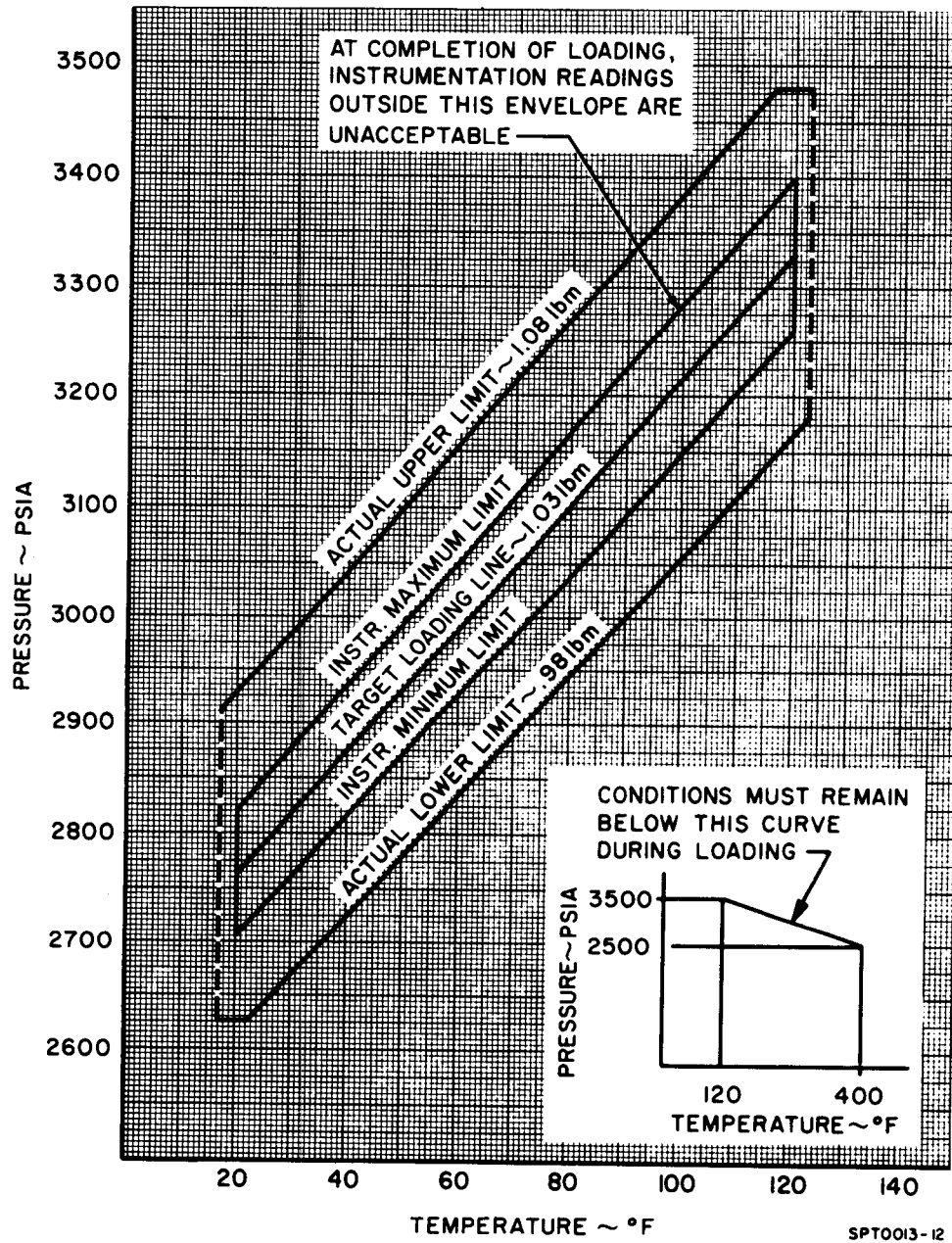


Figure 4-11. RCS Theoretical Helium Bottle Loading Envelope, Pressure vs Temperature

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.2.30 RCS PRESSURIZATION (cont)</p> <p>7. CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON RCS He PRESS sw - FIRE RCS: SYS A ASC FEED 2 sw - CLOSE SYS B ASC FEED 2 sw - CLOSE ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB ED: LOGIC PWR A & LOGIC PWR B must be closed at completion of this task.</p> <p>1 RCS A REG warn lt - off RCS B REG warn lt - off</p> <p>2 RCS: SYS A ASC FEED 1 sw - ASC FEED 1 SYS B ASC FEED 1 sw - ASC FEED 1 CRSFD sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>2 RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia</p> <p>10. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia</p> <p>11. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - PRPLNT A & B TEMP ind - 40° to 100° F A & B PRESS ind - 178 to 188 psia</p>	<p>Permits verification of ED system A.</p> <p>Procedure confirms that all valves are actually open. When valve control switch is in center position, associated tb correctly indicates valve position. When switch is in an off-center position:</p> <p>a. CRSFD, & MAIN SOV tb's are gray. b. ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb's are gray unless unenergized ASC FEED valves in same system are closed; then tb's are bp.</p> <p>Fuel and oxidizer nominal operating pressure is 178 to 188 psia. Burst disks rupture at 220+7 psia. Relief valves crack at 232+8 psia and reseal at 212 psia.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.30 <u>RCS PRESSURIZATION (cont)</u></p> <p>12. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He A & B PRESS ind - 2750 to 3200 psia</p> <p>13. RCS: A QUANTITY ind - record % remaining <u> Z </u> B QUANTITY ind - record % remaining <u> Z </u></p> <p>4.2.31 <u>RCS HOT/COLD FIRING CHECK</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Docking tunnel pressure (CSM side) must be zero psia. CSM roll jet commands must be inhibited to prevent possible simultaneous opposing jets firing.</p> <p>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>Circuit Breaker Activation (required)</p>	<p>Nominal helium tank pressure before pressurization is 3050 psia at +70°F.</p> <p>This procedure can be used before undocking and before lunar lift-off.</p> <p>This procedure performs TTCA (PGNS and AGS) Cold Fire, PGNS Rate Command Cold Fire, AGS Pulse Cold Fire, AGS Rate Command Cold Fire, Four-Jet Secondary Coil Hot Fire, and PGNS Minimum Impulse Hot Fire. It must be performed during MSFN contact to verify:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> TTCA continuity 2.5° contacts in ACA 12° hardover contact in ACA ACA transducer operation ACA continuity LGC inbits and outbits Operation of primary preamplifiers Operation of primary and secondary coils Inputs to ATCA jet select logic <p>This procedure only checks CDR's ACA and TTCA systems.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.4.</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.2.31 <u>RCS HOT/COLD FIRING CHECK (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Verify quad temperature: HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RCS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TEMP ind - 120° to 190° F</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>HEATER caut lt must be off for 25 minutes before firing RCS thrusters.</p> <p>2. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 TCA - open CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 TCA - open</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Poss MASTER ALARM, RCS TCA warn lt - on, tb - red during steps 3 thru 6.</p> <p>3. GUID CONT sw - PGNS ACA PROP sw (CDR) - ENABLE S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE PGNS sw - ATT HOLD AGS sw - ATT HOLD ACA/4 JET sw (CDR) - DISABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS Verify HBR with MSFN: CSM WIDE DEADBAND, ATT HOLD</p> <p>4. TTCA cold fire check: Key V76E V11 N10E, 5E</p> <p>TTCA (CDR) - deflect, release Monitor DSKY R1: Up (+X) - R1 00252 Down (-X) - R1 00125</p>	<p>Displays contents of channel No. 5 to verify presence of LGC jet-on commands (up and down firing).</p> <p>MSFN verifies presence of AGS translational commands via GH1240.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.31 RCS HOT/COLD FIRING CHECK (cont)	
	4	Key E6E	Displays contents of channel No. 6 to verify presence of LGC jet-on commands (right, left, forward, and aft firing).
	TTCA	TTCA (CDR) - deflect, release Monitor DSKY R1: Right (+Y) - R1 00220 Left (-Y) - R1 00140 Forward (+Z) - R1 00011 Aft (-Z) - R1 00006	MSFN verifies presence of AGS translational commands via GH1241 and GH1242.
CDR	11 4	5. PGNS Rate Command Cold Fire, AGS Pulse Cold Fire CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close KKey V77E Key V15E N01E 42E	Displays octal content of LGC rate command counters in R1, R2, and R3.
	ACA	ACA (CDR) - to soft stop, pause (2 sec) at null Roll right - R3 00045 to 00057 Roll left - R3 77720 to 77732 Pitch up - R1 00045 to 00057 Pitch down - R1 77720 to 77732 Yaw right - R2 77720 to 77732 Yaw left - R2 00045 to 00057	MSFN verifies presence of AGS pulse mode commands via GH1247, GH1248, and GH1249.
	1 3	6. AGS Rate Command Cold Fire, Four-Jet Secondary Coil Hot Fire GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT Verify RCS quad temperature >120°F for 25 min before proceeding.	
	ACA	ACA (CDR) - deflect slowly to hardover, pause (2 sec) at null Roll right Roll left Pitch up Pitch down Yaw right Yaw left	MSFN monitors thrust chamber pressure (GR5031 through GR5046) to verify hardover contact closure and secondary coil operation; also verifies presence of AGS rate command output via CH1247, GH1248, and GH1249.

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.2.31 <u>RCS HOT/COLD FIRING CHECK (cont)</u>	
	1 4	7. PCNS Minimum Impulse Hot Fire GUID CONT sw - PCNS Key V76E Key V48E FL VO1 N46 Verify DAP configuration - 32022 Key PRO Key V34E CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 TCA - close CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - close CB INST: CMEA - open, then close RCS: SYS A & B QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 tb (8) - gray Key VII N10E 31E Verify: R1 6777 ACA (CDR) - deflect 2.5°, pause (2 sec) at null Roll right - R1 27757 Roll left - R1 27737 Yaw right - R1 27767 Yaw left - R1 27767 Yaw left - R1 27773 Yaw left - R1 27773 Key V48E FL VO1 N46 Establish DAP configuration - 31022E Key PRO Key V34E ACA (CDR) - deflect 2.5°, pause (2 sec) at null Pitch up - R1 27776 Pitch down - R1 27775	Ref para 4.6.1.8. Displays contents of channel No. 31 to check presence of minimum impulse inbits. MSFN monitors jet driver output (GH1418 through GH1433) and thrust chamber pressure (GR5031 through GR5046) to verify primary coil operation. Four yaw maneuvers ensures firing of all eight horizontal RCS jets.
CDR LMP	11 16 2 4 ACA		
	4		
	ACA		MSFN monitors jet driver output (GH1418 through GH1433) and thrust chamber pressure (GR5031 through GR5046) to verify primary coil operation.
	3 1 4	8. S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE GUID CONT sw - ACS Key V77E	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR	11	<p>4.2.32 <u>LANDING GEAR DEPLOY</u></p> <p>1. CB ED: LDG GEAR FLAG - close LOGIC PWR A - open</p> <p>2. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - FIRE; th - gray</p> <p>3. CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - close</p> <p>4. ED: LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - FIRE; th - gray MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB ED: LOGIC PWR A & B must be closed at completion of this task.</p> <p>5. Observe +Z landing gear through forward windows.</p> <p>6. After separation from CSM, request CSM to confirm all landing gears deployed & locked.</p> <p>7. CB ED: LDG GEAR FLAG - open ED: LDG GEAR DEPLOY th - bp</p>	<p>Permits verification of ED system B.</p> <p>Possible MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF, due to relay race removing CMEA inhibit.</p>

SUBSYS
ACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.3	Subsystem Deactivation	4.3-2
4.3.1	Preparation For Sublimator Dryout	4.3-2
4.3.2	Sublimator Dryout	4.3-10
4.3.3	Final Subsystem Deactivation	4.3-12
4.3.4	LM Transfer to CSM Power	4.3-21
4.3.4.1	LM Transfer to CSM Power (Unstaged)	4.3-21
4.3.4.2	LM Transfer to CSM Power (Staged)	4.3-22
4.3.5	LM Transfer to LM LV Power (Backup)	4.3-24
4.3.6	CSM Transfer to LM Power	4.3-25
4.3.6.1	LM Initial Power-Up (CSM Powered Down)	4.3-25
4.3.6.2	CSM Transfer to LM Power (Staged)	4.3-26
4.3.7	LM-to-CSM Power Transfer (Unstaged) (Power Removal from CSM/LM Unbilical)	4.3-27

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3 <u>SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION</u></p> <p>Subsystem deactivation consists of tasks performed by the crew to place LM subsystems into a powered-down condition that reproduces, to the extent practicable, LM prelaunch closeout status.</p> <p>4.3.1 <u>PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT</u></p> <p>1. Perform LGC Power-Down Program (P06).</p> <p>2. ORDEAL:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FDAI 1&2 sw - INKTL EARTH/LUNAR sw - PWR OFF LTG sw - OFF MODE sw - HOLD/FAST SLEW sw - center ALT SET cont - TBD nm</p> <p>8 3. DES PROPUL:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FUEL VENT sw - center; tb - gray OXID VENT sw - center; tb - gray</p> <p>ED:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV sw - SAFE MASTER ARM sw - OFF DES VENT sw - SAFE ASC He SEL sw - BOTH LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - SAFE; tb - bp RCS He PRESS sw - SAFE DES START He PRESS sw - SAFE ASC He PRESS sw - SAFE STAGE sw - SAFE STAGE RELAY sw - OFF</p> <p>AUDIO:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">S BAND T/R sw - OFF ICS T/R sw - OFF RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT sw - NORM VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) One crewman is in LM, (2) PCA is donned, (3) crewman is receiving oxygen through CSM transfer umbilical, and (4) cabin repressurization system is enabled. Ref para 4.14.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.2. Program 06 transfers ISS/LGC from operate to standby.</p> <p>FUEL VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray. OXID VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 <u>PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont.)</u></p> <p>4. THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS Throttle friction cont (CDR) - TBD</p> <p>5. DES RATE sw - center Eng STOP pb/lt - reset Eng START pb/lt - not depressed +X TRANSL pb - not depressed MSN TMR: TMR CONT sw - STOP SLEW CONT HOURS sw - center SLEW CONT MIN sw - center SLEW CONT SEC sw - center LTG: OVERRIDE ANUN sw - OFF OVERRIDE NUM sw - OFF OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw - OFF SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD cont - BRIGHT ANUN/NUM cont - DIM INTEGRAL cont - DIM</p> <p>6. PTT pb (CDR) - not depressed</p> <p>1 7. X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT MASTER ALARM pb/lt - not depressed RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS SHFT/TRUN X sw - +50° RATE/SCALE sw - 25°/SEC ACA PROP sw - DISABLE ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO MAN THROT sw - CDR ENG ARM sw - OFF ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS BAL CPL sw - ON ASC He REG 1 sw - center; tb - gray ASC He REG 2 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 1 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 2 sw - center; tb - bp PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF</p>	<p>ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. DES He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray. DES He REG latching valve is closed when tb - bp.</p>

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 <u>PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC HELIUM MON sel - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - LDG RDR GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>8. ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF RADAR: LDG ANT sw - AUTO TEST sw - OFF TEST MON sel - ALT XMTR RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI SLEW sw - center RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN GYRO TEST ROLL sw - ROLL GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF ROLL sw - MODE CONT PITCH sw - MODE CONT YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - OFF AGS sw - OFF IMU CAGE sw - OFF HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - LDG RADAR EVT TMR: RESET/COUNT sw - DOWN THR CONT sw - STOP SLEW CONT MIN sw - center SLEW CONT SEC sw - center HTR CONT: RCS SYS A/B 2 QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 sw - OFF LTG: SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD sw - OFF FLOOD cont - BRIGHT EXTERIOR LTG sel - OFF LAMP/TONE TEST sel - OFF (ccw) X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.3.1 PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)	
	4	ACA/4 JET sw (CDR) - DISABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR) - DISABLE ACA/4 JET sw (LMP) - DISABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (LMP) - DISABLE	
	AOT	10. Azimuth cont - CL Eye guard assembly and density filter - removed MARK X pb - not depressed MARK Y pb - not depressed REJECT pb - not depressed	
	2	11. RCS: SYS A ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - center SYS A ASC FUEL & OXID tb - bp SYS B ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - center SYS B ASC FUEL & OXID tb - bp SYS A QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - center; tb - gray SYS B QUAD 1, 4, 2, & 3 sw - center; tb - gray CRSFD sw - center; tb - bp SYS A MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray SYS B MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He ACA PROP sw - DISABLE MASTER ALARM pb/lt - not depressed RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS O2/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2	
	TTCA	12. THROTTLE/JETS cont (LMP) - JETS Throttle friction cont (LMP) - TBD	
	6	13. Eng STOP pb/lt - reset AGS STATUS sw - OFF	
	ACA	14. PTT pb (LMP) - not depressed	
	14	15. COMM: UPLINK SQUELCH sw - ENABLE	
	12	16. UP DATA LINK sw - OFF AUDIO: AUDIO CONT sw - NORM S BAND T/R sw - OFF	

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)</p> <p>ICS T/R sw - OFF RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTI VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF</p> <p>COMM:</p> <p>S BAND MODULATE sw - PM S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - OFF S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A XMTR sw - OFF VHF A RCVR sw - OFF VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF TLM BIONED sw - OFF TLM PCM sw - HI RECORDER sw - OFF RECORDER TAPE tb - bp</p> <p>COMM ANT:</p> <p>VHF sel - as required TRACK MODE sw - AUTO PITCH cont - as required YAW cont - as required S BAND sel - SLEW</p> <p>ECS 17. SUIT TEMP vlv - COLD</p> <p>18. LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD</p> <p>16 19. CB LTG: MASTER ALARM - open</p> <p>11 20. CB/AC BUS B: He/PQGS PROPUL DISP - open S BD ANT - close ORDEAL - open AGS - open AOT LAMP - open SE FDAI - open</p>	<p>High-bit-rate telemetry is required to monitor glycol temperature in real time.</p> <p>If Sublimator Dryout Procedure is performed on lunar surface, using erectable antenna: TRACK MODE sw - OFF and S BAND sel - LUNAR STAY. If Sublimator Dryout procedure is performed on lunar surface using steerable antenna: TRACK MODE sw - SLEW and S BAND sel - SLEW.</p> <p>CB LTG: MASTER ALARM - open out of sequence to prevent erroneous failure signals from activating master alarm.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

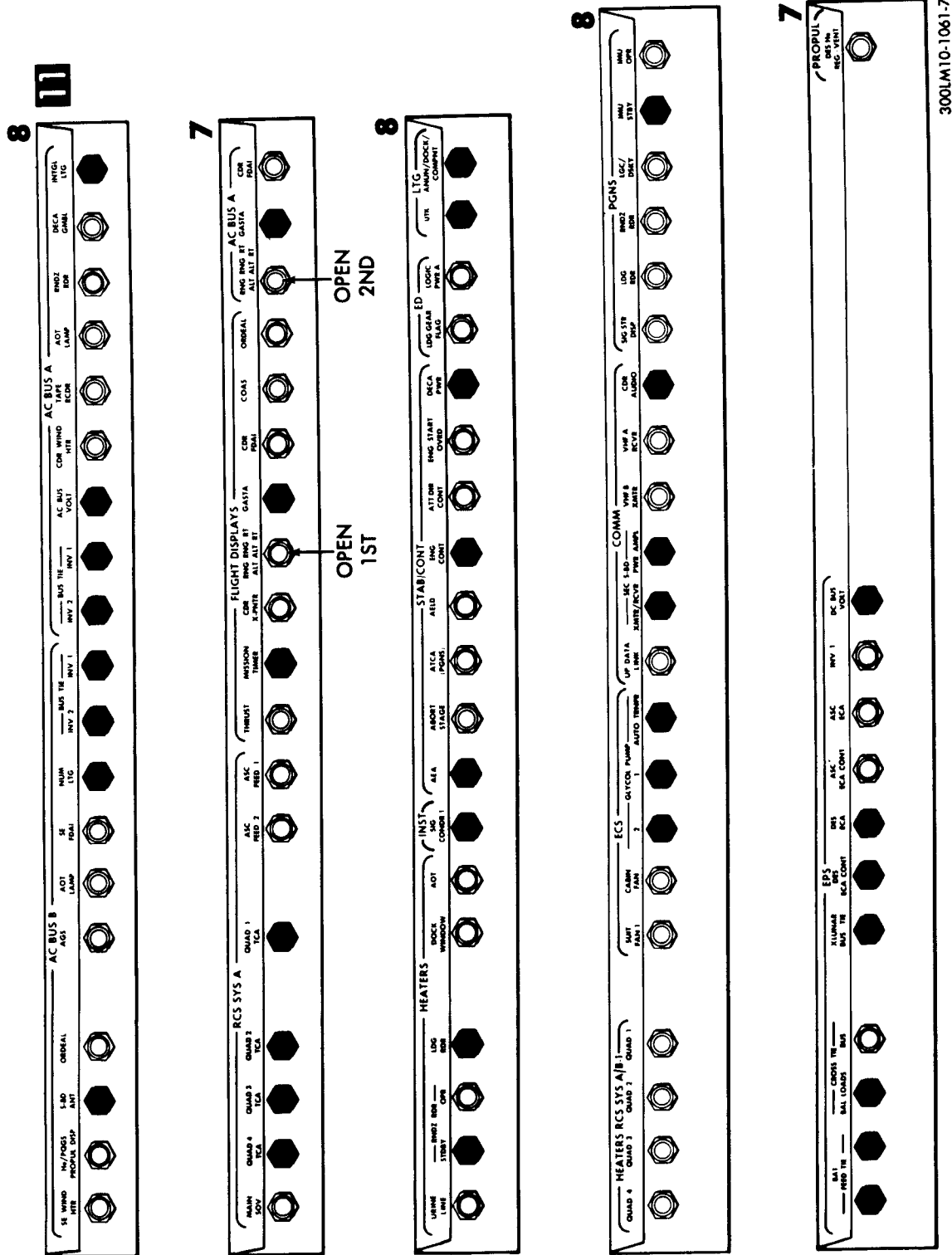
CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A:</p> <p>TAPE RCDR - open</p> <p>AOT LAMP - open</p> <p>RNDZ RDR - open</p> <p>DECA GMBL - open</p> <p>CB RCS SYS A:</p> <p>MAIN SOV - open</p> <p>ASC FEED 2 - open</p> <p>ASC FEED 1 - open</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: THRUST - open</p> <p>THRUST ind pwr fail lt - on</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: CDR X PNTR - open</p> <p>X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - open</p> <p>RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on</p> <p>CB FLT DISP:</p> <p>CDR FDAI - open</p> <p>COAS - open</p> <p>ORDEAL - open</p> <p>CB AC BUS A:</p> <p>RNG/RNG RT - open</p> <p>CDR FDAI - open</p> <p>CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - open</p> <p>CB HTR:</p> <p>URINE LINE - open</p> <p>RNDZ RDR OPR - open</p> <p>DOCK WINDOW - open</p> <p>AOT - open</p> <p>CB S/C:</p> <p>ABORT STAGE - open</p> <p>ATCA (PGNS) - open</p> <p>PRE AMPS caut lt - on</p> <p>CB S/C:</p> <p>AELD - open</p> <p>ATT DIR CONT - open</p> <p>ENG START OVRD - open</p> <p>CB ED:</p> <p>LDG GEAR FLAG - open</p> <p>LOGIC PWR A - open</p> <p>CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 - open</p>	<p>Opening CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT before opening CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT removes drive power from tapemeter before logic power. This prevents erratic driving, and possible off-scale condition, of tapemeter during power-down.</p>
	11 1 11 1 11 1 11		
	2 11		

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)</p> <p>CB ECS:</p> <p>SUIT FAN 1 - open</p> <p>CABIN FAN - open</p> <p>ECS caut lt - on</p> <p>SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on</p> <p>H2O SEP comp caut lt - on (delayed)</p> <p>CB COMM:</p> <p>UP DATA LINK - open</p> <p>VHF B XMTR - open</p> <p>VHF A RCVR - open</p> <p>CB PGNS:</p> <p>SIG STR DISP - open</p> <p>LDG RDR - open</p> <p>RNDZ RDR - open</p> <p>LGC/DSKY - open</p> <p>IMU OPR - open</p> <p>CB EPS:</p> <p>ASC ECA CONT - open</p> <p>ASC ECA - open</p> <p>INV 1 - open</p> <p>Verify cb status per Preparation for Sublimator Dryout</p>	<p>Light on when water separator speed <800 rpm.</p> <p>LGC warn lt discrete is normally closed contact; therefore, light is on whenever CWEA is powered up and LGC is not powered up.</p> <p>See figure 4-12.</p>
	2		
	11		
	16	21.	
	2	<p>CB FLT DISP:</p> <p>EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - open</p> <p>SE X PNTR - open</p> <p>X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on</p> <p>FDAI pwr tb - OFF (in view)</p>	
	16	<p>CB RCS SYS B:</p> <p>ASC FEED 1 - open</p> <p>ASC FEED 2 - open</p> <p>CRSFD - open</p>	
	2	<p>TEMP/PRESS DISP FLAGS - open</p> <p>RCS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - on</p>	
	16	<p>CB RCS SYS B: PQGS/DISP - open</p>	
	2	<p>RCS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - on</p>	
	16	<p>CB RCS SYS B: MAIN SOV - open</p> <p>CB PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC - open</p>	
	1	<p>MPS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - on</p>	
	16	<p>CB PROPUL:</p> <p>PQGS - open</p> <p>ASC He REG - open</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



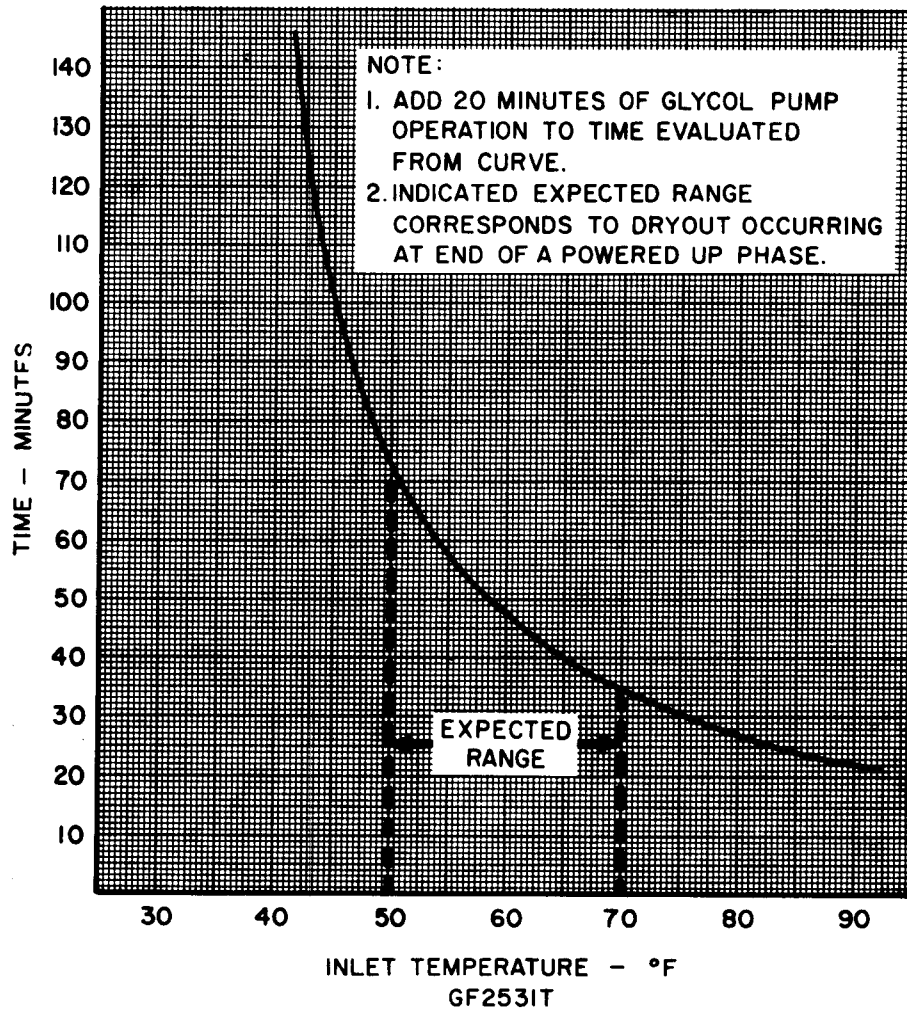
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.1 PREPARATION FOR SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT (cont)</p> <p>CB LTG: TRACK - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open CB S/C: AEA - open ENG ARM - open AELD - open ABORT STAGE - open ATCA (AGS) - open DES ENG OVRD - open CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - open CB COMM: VHF A XMTR - open VHF B RCVR - open S BD ANT - close TV - open CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open CABIN FAN CONT - open SUIT FAN 2 - open SUIT FAN AP - open SUIT FAN comp caut lt - OFF CB ECS: DIVERT VLV - open CO2 SENSOR - open CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 - open CB CAMR: SEQ - open CB EPS: ASC ECA - open ASC ECA CONT - open Verify cb status per Preparation for Sublimator Dryout.</p> <p>4.3.2 SUBLIMATOR DRYOUT</p> <p>1. PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE 2. ECS: GLYCOL temp ind - monitor</p>	<p>See figure 4-13.</p> <p>GLYCOL caut lt - on when ECS: GLYCOL temp ind $\geq 50^{\circ}\text{F}$.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.3 <u>FINAL SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>See figure 4-14 for time since PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE (para 4.3.2, step 1) before proceeding.</p> <p>1. CB INST: CWEA - open C/W PWR caut lt - on</p> <p>2. CB/AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR - open BUS TIE INV 1 - open CB/AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 1 - open AC BUS VOLT - open CDR WIND HTR - open CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 4 TCA - open QUAD 3 TCA - open QUAD 2 TCA - open QUAD 1 TCA - open CB FLT DISP MSN TMR - open GASTA - open CB/AC BUS A: GASTA - open CB INST: SIG CONDR 1 - open CB S/C: DECA PWR - open CB LTC: UTIL - open ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open CB CONM: SEC S BD XMTR/RCVR - open SEC S BD PWR AMPL - open CDR AUDIO - open CB EPS: CROSS TIE BUS - open X LUNAR BUS TIE - open DC BUS VOLT - open Verify cb status per Final Subsystem Deactivation</p>	<p>CB INST: CWEA - open out of sequence to prevent erroneous failure signals from activating CWEA and overloading LCA as subsequent circuit breakers are opened.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">See figure 4-15 (Sheet 1 of 4).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



300LM5-1050

Figure 4-14. Sublimator Dryout Time Required
vs Initial Inlet Temperature

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

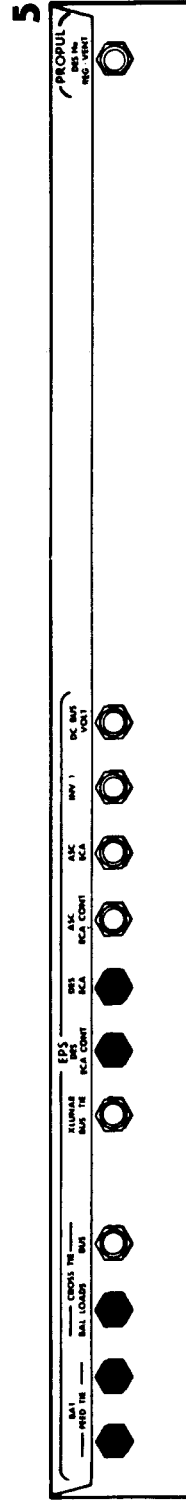
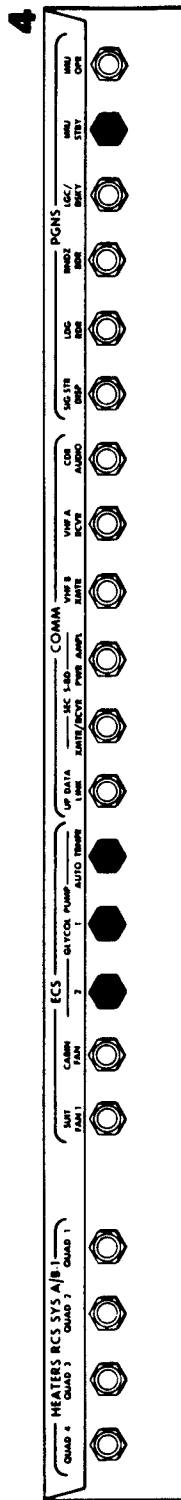
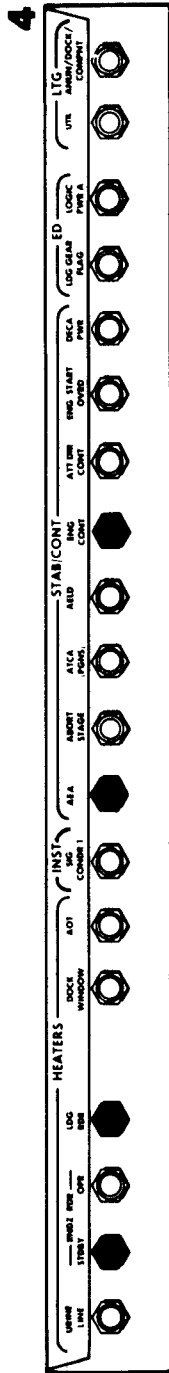
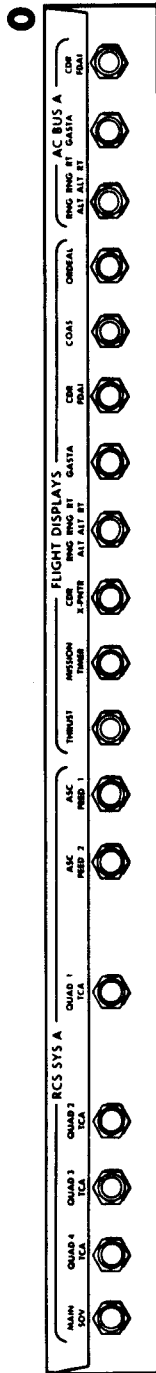
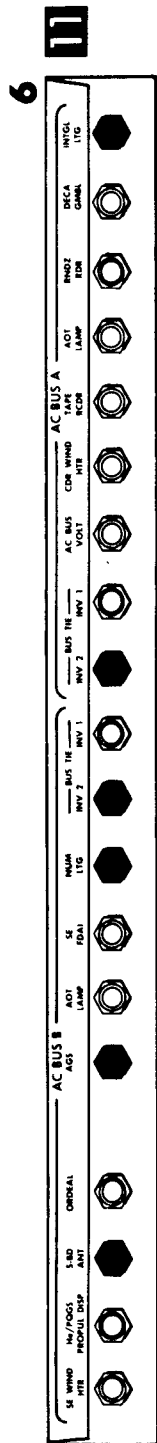


Figure 4-15. Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 11 (Sheet 1 of 4)

300LM10-1061-9

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	16	<p>4.3.3 FINAL SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION (cont)</p> <p>3. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1 TCA - open QUAD 2 TCA - open QUAD 3 TCA - open QUAD 4 TCA - open CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open CB S/C: ATCA - open ATCA (AGS) - open CB INST: SIG SENSOR - open PCM/TE - open CB COMM: DISP - open SE AUDIO - open PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - open PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - open PMP - open CB ECS: DISP - open CB EPS: DC BUS VOLT - open X LUNAR BUS TIE - open CROSS TIE BUS - open Verify cb status per Final Subsystem Deactivation.</p> <p>4. ECS closeout: Overhead floodlight (LMP) - rotate aft SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG B vlv - CLOSE #1 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE #2 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC ASC H20 vlv - CLOSE SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - CLOSE DES H20 vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO</p>	<p>C/W PWR caut lt, all component caution lights, and all indicator power failure lights go off.</p> <p>See figure 4-15 (Sheet 2 of 4).</p> <p>When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p>

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

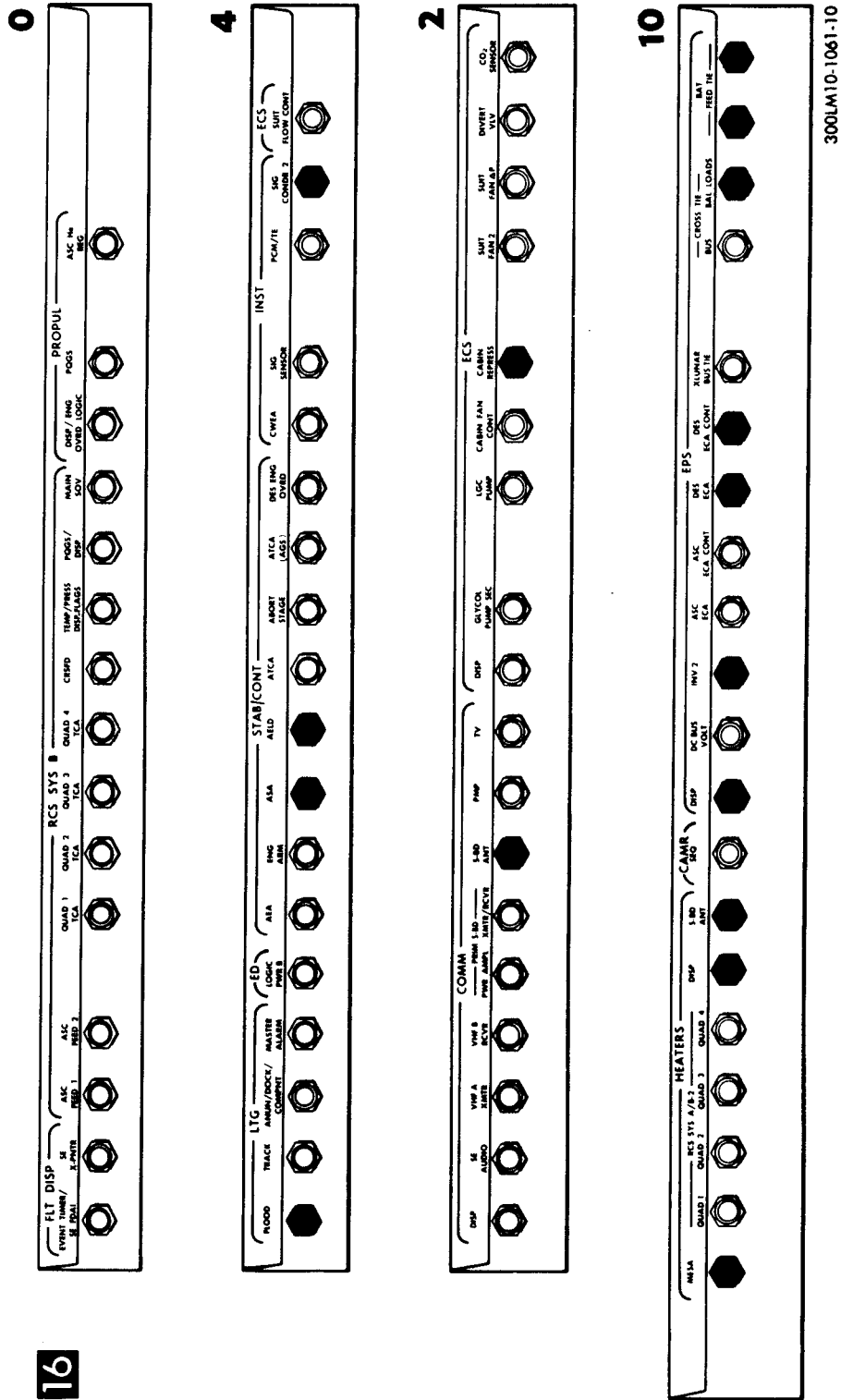


Figure 4-15. Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 16 (Sheet 2 of 4)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.3 FINAL SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION (cont)</p> <p>C02 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO PRIM C02 CANISTER cover - CLOSE SEC C02 CANISTER cover - CLOSE WATER SEP SEL vlv - PULL SEP 2 Overhead floodlight (LMP) - rotate forward SUIT FAN sel - 1 GLYCOL sel - PUMP 2 O2/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 2 Cabin relief & dump vlv (fed) - AUTO HI PLSS O2 FILL vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>2</p> <p>ECS +Z27</p> <p>14</p> <p>16</p> <p>5. EPS closeout: EPS: ED VOLTS sw - OFF POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF</p> <p>All cb's - open, except: CB LTG: FLOOD - close CB S/C: ASA - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close CB HTR: S BD ANT - close CB EPS: DISP - close INV 2 - close DES ECA - close DES ECA CONT - close</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>See figure 4-14 for time since PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE (para 4.3.2, step 1) before proceeding.</p> <p>CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open GLYCOL PUMP 2 - open CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close</p>	<p>To avoid setting automatic transfer circuit, CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open before CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open.</p>
	11		
	16		

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.3 FINAL SUBSYSTEM DEACTIVATION (cont)</p> <p>11 All cb's - open, except: CB/AC BUS B: NUM LTG - close BUS TIE INV 2 - close CB/AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 2 - close INTGL LTG - close CB HTR: RNDZ RDR STBY - close LDG RDR - close CB PGNS: IMU STBY - close CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open DES ECA CONT - close DES ECA - close</p> <p>14 EPS: LMP BAT 1 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - LO LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - LO CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - open CB EPS: DISP - open CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p> <p>16 CB EPS: INV 2 - open</p> <p>14 EPS: INVERTER sw - OFF</p> <p>11 CB/AC BUS B: NUM LTG - open BUS TIE INV 2 - open CB/AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 2 - open INTGL LTG - open</p> <p>16 CB EPS: DES ECA CONT - open 11 CB EPS: DES ECA CONT - open Verify cb status per Final Subsystem Deactivation</p> <p>10. Disable LM cabin repressurization system.</p>	<p>Switching all descent stage batteries from high to low voltage must be completed in < 1 minute due to reverse current.</p> <p>See figure 4-15 (Sheets 3 of 4 and 4 of 4). Ref para 4.14.6.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

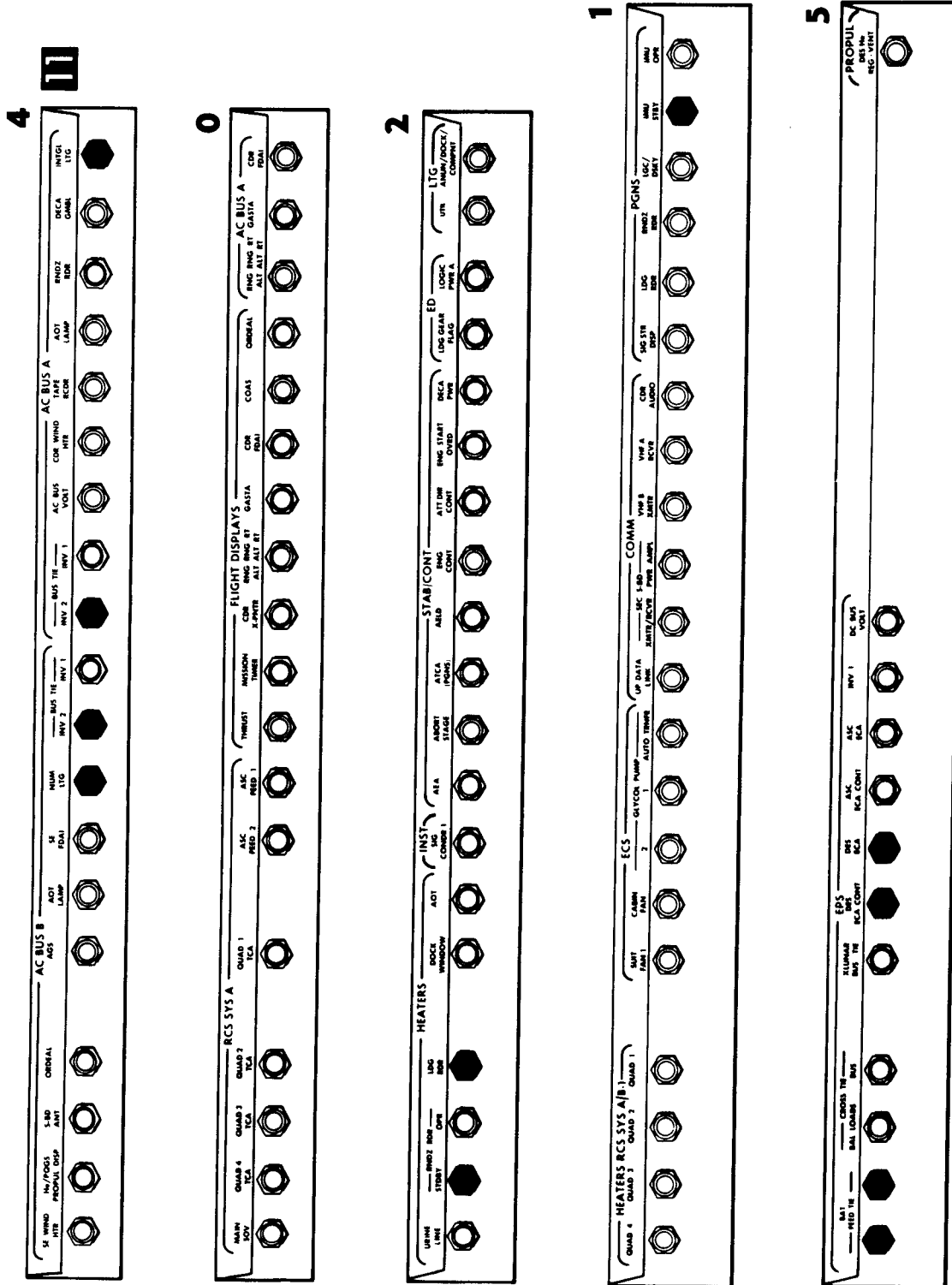
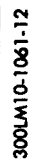


Figure 4-15. Final Subsystem Deactivation, Panel 11 (Sheet 3 of 4)

300LM10-1061-11

16

Page 4.3-20

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SUBSYS
DEACT

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.3 <u>FINAL SUBSYSTEM ACTIVATION (cont)</u></p> <p>11. Perform Intravehicular Transfer to CSM.</p> <p>12. CSM transfer power from LM to CSM.</p> <p>4.3.4 <u>LM TRANSFER TO CSM POWER</u></p> <p>4.3.4.1 <u>LM Transfer to CSM Power (Unstaged)</u></p>	<p>Ref para 4.14.4.</p> <p>Power may be momentarily interrupted due to transfer effects. Online equipment should not suffer degradation. Equipment remaining on line via translunar bus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S-band steerable antenna heater Landing radar heater Rendezvous radar standby heater IMU heater ASA heater DES ECA cont (2) <p>Overhead floodlights remain on while overhead hatch is open.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Descent batteries are on low-voltage taps, (2) LMP is receiving life support via transfer umbilical, (3) procedure is performed just before LMP intravehicular transfer to CSM, and (4) open-circuited reset line between CSM reset switch and LM relay junction box (RJB) prohibits descent battery HV/LV off signal.</p>
	16	<p>1. CB EPS: XLUNAR BUS TIE - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS:</p>	
	11	<p>DISP - close DES ECA CONT - close CROSS TIE BUS - open XLUNAR BUS TIE - open DES ECA CONT - open ASC ECA CONT - open ASC ECA - open INV 1 - open DC BUS VOLT - open</p>	
	14	<p>2. EPS:</p> <p>CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>3. Coordinate transfer of power with CSM crewman.</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.4.1 <u>LM Transfer to CSM Power (Unstaged) (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 4 causes loss of vehicle lighting until power transfer to CSM is completed.</p> <p>4. CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - open</p> <p>5. Request CSM crewman to transfer power from LM to CSM.</p> <p>6. When lighting is restored: EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>7. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - open CB EPS: DISP - open DES ECA CONT - open XLUNAR BUS TIE - open BAT FEED TIE (2) - open</p> <p>8. CB EPS: DES ECA CONT - open</p> <p>4.3.4.2 <u>LM Transfer to CSM Power (Staged)</u></p> <p>1. EPS: ED VOLTS sw - OFF POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF INVERTER sw - OFF</p> <p>2. All cb's - open, except: CB LTG: FLOOD - close CB S/C: ASA - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB HTR: S BD ANT - close CB EPS: DISP - close ASC ECA - close ASC ECA CONT - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - close</p>	
16			
16			
16			
11			
14			
16			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	11	<p>4.3.4.2 LM Transfer to CSM Power (Staged)</p> <p>3. All cb's - open, except: CB LTG: UTIL - close CB PGNS: IMU STBY - close CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close ASC ECA CONT - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 4 causes loss of vehicle utility lights until power transfer to CSM is completed.</p>	
	14.	<p>4. EPS: BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>5. Coordinate power transfer with CSM crewman.</p> <p>6. Request CSM crewman to transfer power from LM to CSM.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 7 causes loss of vehicle floodlights until power transfer to CSM is completed.</p>	<p>Vehicle floodlights are restored.</p>
	16	<p>7. When utility lighting is restored: EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>8. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p> <p>9. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - open CB EPS: DISP - open ASC ECA - open ASC ECA CONT - open XLUNAR BUS TIE - open</p>	<p>Equipment remaining on line via CSM-LM electrical umbilical: S-band steerable antenna heater IMU heater ASA heater Overhead floodlights remain on while overhead hatch is open.</p>

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	11	<p>4.3.4.2 LM Transfer to CSM Power (Staged) (cont)</p> <p>10. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open</p> <p>11. CB LTG: UTIL - open</p> <p>12. Perform Intravehicular Transfer to CSM.</p> <p>4.3.5 LM TRANSFER TO LM LV POWER (BACKUP)</p> <p>1. CB EPS: XLUNAR BUS TIE - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS: DISP - close DES ECA CONT - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - open</p> <p>2. EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray</p> <p>3. Coordinate power transfer with CSM crewman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 4 causes loss of vehicle lighting until power transfer to LM is completed. Keep fingers on panel 16 CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2).</p> <p>4. Request CSM crewman to remove CSM power.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Do not perform step 5 until vehicle lights are off.</p> <p>5. CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close</p> <p>6. EPS: LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 1 LO V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp, then ON; tb - LO CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 LO V sw - ON, tb - LO LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p>	<p>Ref para 4.14.4.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Crewman is in LM, (2) CSM maintains power to LM, and (3) short-circuited set line between CSM power switch and LM deadface relay (DFR) prevents setting descent battery low-voltage set coil from CSM.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Lighting is restored.</p>
16	16		
14	14		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 924, LM 3039

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	16	<p><u>4.3.5 LM TRANSFER TO LM LV POWER (BACKUP) (cont)</u></p> <p>7. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - open CB EPS: DISP - open DES ECA CONT - open XLUNAR BUS TIE - open</p> <p><u>4.3.6 CSM TRANSFER TO LM POWER</u></p> <p><u>4.3.6.1 LM Initial Power-Up (CSM Powered Down)</u></p> <p>1. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS: DISP - close ASC ECA CONT - close</p> <p>2. EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray</p> <p>3. CB EPS: DES ECA CONT - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close EPS: LMP BAT 1 LO V sw - ON; tb - LO BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 3 sw - ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 4 LO V sw - ON; tb - LO DES EATS tb - gray BAT 5 BACKUP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACKUP LMP FEED tb - bp CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open</p> <p>4. Perform EPS Activation & Checkout.</p>	
	16		Ref para 4.2.2.

SUBSYS
DEACT

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.3-25

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.6.2 CSM Transfer to LM Power (Staged)</p> <p>1. CB LTG: UTIL - close</p> <p>2. CB EPS: XLUNAR BUS TIE - close</p> <p>3. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS: DISP - close ASC ECA - close ASC ECA CONT - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 4 causes loss of vehicle floodlights until power transfer to LM is completed.</p> <p>4. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray</p> <p>5. Coordinate power transfer with CSM crewman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 6 causes loss of vehicle utility lights until power transfer to LM is completed.</p> <p>6. Request CSM crewman to transfer power from CSM to LM.</p> <p>7. EPS: BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p> <p>8. CB EPS: ASC ECA - close ASC ECA CONT - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close</p>	
	11 16		
	16 14		
	14 16 11		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3032

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.3.7 LM-TO-CSM POWER TRANSFER (UNSTAGED) (POWER REMOVAL FROM CSM/LM UMBILICAL)</p> <p>1. CSM configure for LM power removal.</p> <p>2. CB INST: 16 SIG CONDR 2 - close CB EPS: 11,16 CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close 16 DISP - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - open</p> <p>3. Descent batteries still available - 14 EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET, then ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 1 HI sw - ON; tb - gray Descent batteries not available - EPS: BAT 1 (2, 3, & 4) tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>4. CB INST: SIG CONDR 2 - open 16 CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close DISP - open</p>	<p>Assumption: One ascent battery is feeding power to CDR bus.</p> <p>Full LM power is now removed from CSM.</p> <p>Full LM power is now removed from CSM.</p>

SUBSYS
DEACT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.4	G&C Reference Data	4.4-2
4.4.1	LGC/DSKY Restrictions	4.4-2
4.4.2	AEA/DEDA Restrictions	4.4-5
4.4.3	Jet Select Logic	4.4-8
4.4.4	LGC Programs	4.4-10
4.4.5	LGC Routines	4.4-11
4.4.6	Verb List	4.4-12
4.4.7	Noun List	4.4-14
4.4.8	Star/Planet List	4.4-26
4.4.9	Checklist Reference Codes (V50 N25)	4.4-28
4.4.10	Option Codes (V04 N06 or V04 N12)	4.4-28
4.4.11	Alarm Codes (V05 N09)	4.4-29
4.4.12	AOT Detent/LPD/COAS Codes (N70, N71)	4.4-32
4.4.13	Flagwords	4.4-33
4.4.14	AGS Selector Logic	4.4-49
4.4.15	DEDA Input List	4.4-51
4.4.16	DEDA Output List	4.4-54
4.4.17	DEDA Accessible Parameters List	4.4-57

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4 <u>G&C REFERENCE DATA</u></p> <p>4.4.1 <u>LGC/DSKY RESTRICTIONS</u></p> <p>The following restrictions apply to use of the LGC and DSKY:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. For display verbs 01 through 07, monitor verbs 11 through 17, and load verbs 21 through 25, the number of components of the verb must not exceed the number of components of the noun being used. If this restriction is not observed, the OPR ERR lt goes on. b. Mixing of octal and decimal data in multicomponent load verbs is not permitted. Data components must be all decimal or all octal. c. Loaded machine addresses must be in octal form. d. The magnitude of data being loaded should not exceed that of the noun being used. If this restriction is not observed, OPR ERR lt goes on. e. Decimal data must be preceded by a sign (+ or -). Leading zeroes need not be loaded when loading decimal data. f. When loading time-only nouns, three data words (three registers) must be loaded (for hours, minutes, and seconds). g. All data loads must be verified before pressing ENTR pb for the last register being loaded. If any data are incorrect, the register can be cleared by pressing CLR pb. Each successive pressing of the CLR pb clears the preceding register. This backing-up action occurs only on components called by the load verb. h. Only one of the following extended verbs can be running one at a time: 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 55, 57, 63, 64, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 82, 83, 85, 89, 90, 91, and 92. Each of these verbs call Extended Verb Interlock Routine (R76). If an extended verb from R76 is running when another is selected, OPR ERR lt will go on. i. Flashing VERB/NOUN requires operator action. The program in process is halted until appropriate action is taken. j. Nouns 40, 44, 45, 61, 62, 64, 66, 68, 74, 75, 77, and 78 cannot be loaded by V24 or V25 or have components that cannot be loaded. Channel No. 7 cannot be loaded via noun 07 or 10. k. Most nouns contain useful data only when relevant computations are running. The following are exceptions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 20, 21, 36, 46, 47, 48, 65, 72, and R2 of 66. l. If verb 37 is attempted within approximately 15 seconds of a fresh start or ISS turn-on, a PIPA failure will go undetected. To correct this condition, select P00 and reset IMODES 30, bit 5 (key V37E 00E; key V25 N07E 1277E, 20E, E). 	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.4.1 LGC/DSKY RESTRICTIONS (cont)	
		<p>m. Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (ROO) is not executed if V37 is flashing, until a proper response is made keying in two digits (program number), then ENTR.</p> <p>n. Performing ICDU Zero (para 4.6.1.21) during LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1) may result in a bad mark or designate.</p> <p>o. An efficient attitude hold/rate command mode is not provided when docked with the CSM.</p> <p>p. KALCMANU maneuver rate $>0.5^{\circ}/\text{sec}$ should not be used when docked with the CSM.</p> <p>q. A $1^{\circ}/\text{sec}$ loss of attitude results if a +X-jet fails on or off and is undetected.</p> <p>r. A hardware restart removes track enable. If LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) is in process, P20 is forced back to the beginning of RR Designate Routine (R21) and calls Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R61).</p> <p>s. Deleted</p> <p>t. Deleted</p> <p>u. V30 and V31 should not be used during P06, P12, P20, P21, P22, P40, P42, P51, P52, P57, P63, P70, P71, or R04.</p> <p>v. Any program can be terminated as follows: (1) via V34E at any flashing display except at N60 in P66 or (2) via V37E XxE at any flashing or nonflashing display.</p> <p>w. Deleted</p> <p>x. Restarts will terminate automatic attitude maneuvers and cause RESTART 1t or PROG 1t to come on with FL V50 N18. To recover, key PRO and continue.</p> <p>y. Deleted</p> <p>z. Deleted</p> <p>aa. If P20 or P22 is incorporating a mark, another program should not be selected via V37 until mark counter is incremented in V16 N45 display. If this is not desired, V95 can be used to stop updating. Wait 15 seconds before selecting another program. V80 or V81 must be entered to start state vector updating again.</p> <p>ab. VG or AV displays in control coordinates, N85 or N83 are based on reading accelerometers every 2 seconds. Displays, however, are asynchronous one-second monitors; therefore, result is a possible 0.5- to 1.5-second delay between application of AV and visible result.</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.1 LGC/DSKY RESTRICTIONS (cont.)</p> <p>ac. When loading decimal data, ENTR may change last digit of loaded data.</p> <p>ad. During periods of high computer activity, selection of certain extended verbs (notably V67, V82, V83, V85, V90) may result in program alarms 31201 or 31202. Extended verb activity is lost and verb must be reselected.</p> <p>ae. KEY REL lt remains on after V37 until new program is started. DSKY should not be used until KEY REL lt goes off and new program number is displayed.</p> <p>af. VEC POINT routine may compute large OGA when +X-axis must be rotated approximately 180°. Sensitivity to such changes becomes greater as magnitude approaches 180°. If desired, maneuver manually in pitch approximately 30° and then have solution recomputed by keying PRO on FL V50 N18 while not in PGNC automatic mode.</p> <p>ag. No crew initiated verb/noun is restart protected.</p> <p>ah. A restart will terminate extended verbs.</p> <p>ai. PRO pb must be depressed for minimum of 120 milliseconds for proceed function. If PRO pb fails, use V33E for proceed functions.</p> <p>aj. PRO pb is ignored when VERB ind displays V21, V22, or V23. To accomplish a proceed function in response to a flashing load verb, V PRO should be used.</p> <p>ak. If V37E XXE, ABORT pb, or ABORT STAGE pb is used or if software restart occurs when RR/LR is being read, a 520 alarm may occur. Data that was being read is not used.</p> <p>al. Deleted</p> <p>am. If an extended verb has been selected during a mission program, with normal displays, the extended verb logic initially blanks the DSKY. Any response during the time the DSKY is blank would do one of the following; (1) respond to a normal mission program display underneath the extended verb or (2) respond to the first display in the extended verb, which could be initiated simultaneously with crew response. In general, do not key a response (PRO, ENTR, V32E, V33E, V34E) to either a blank DSKY or a nonflashing display.</p> <p>an. Do not select P20 in the update mode before completion of P66. W-matrix initialization will destroy the erasable memory (E-memory) descent targets.</p> <p>ao. V92, which calls IMU performance test program (P07), is for ground use only and is inhibited by the NODOP07 flag. The flag is set by V37 logic. If this restriction is not observed, the OPR ERR lt goes on.</p>	

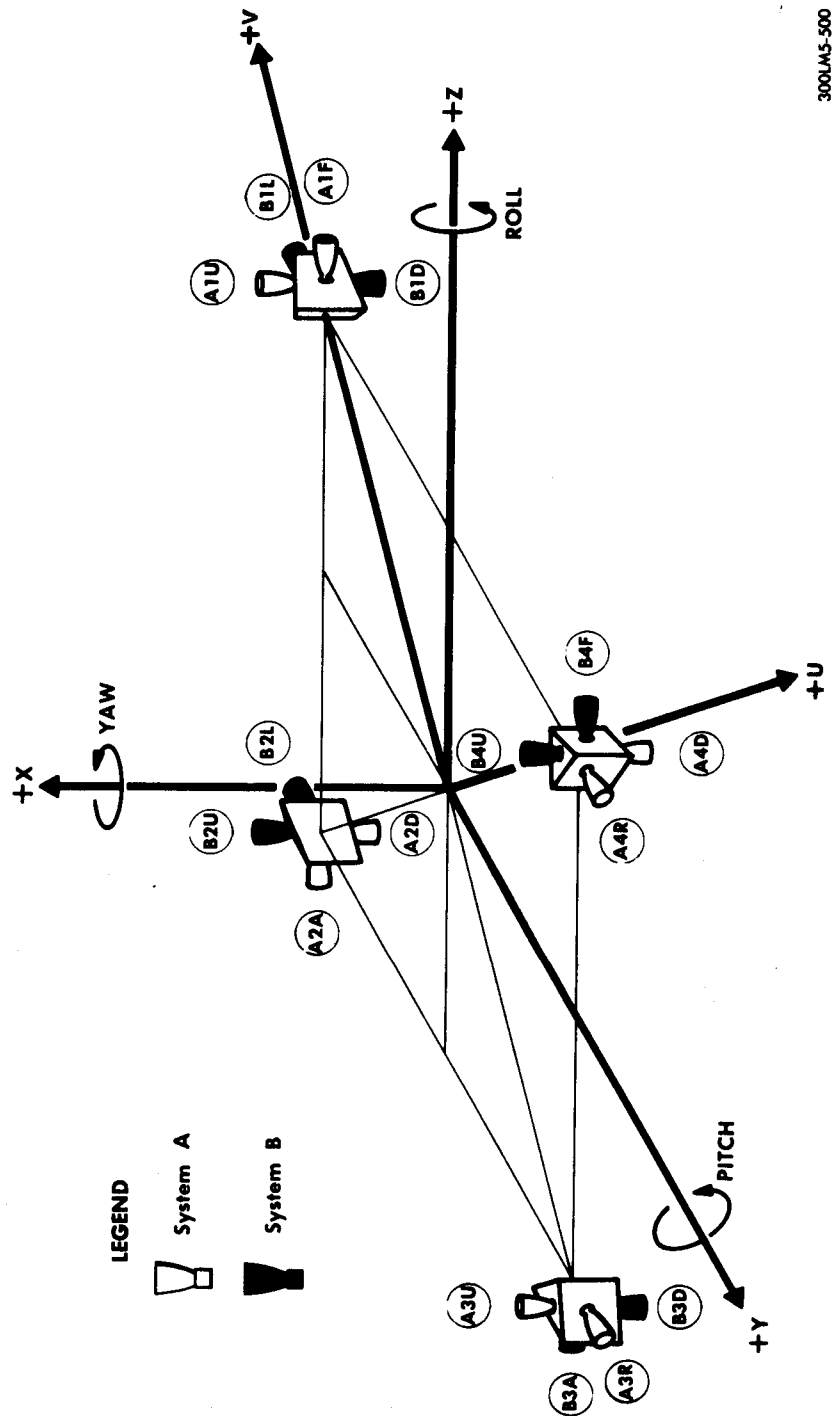
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p><u>4.4.1 LGC/DSKY RESTRICTIONS (cont)</u></p> <p>ap. To avoid computational errors in use of STAR/PLANET codes 46, 47, 50 (for sun, earth, moon respectively) (digits DE of R1 in N70, 71) if the sun, earth or moon are to be sighted on select code 00 (planet), and have MSFN uplink unit vectors.</p> <p><u>4.4.2 AEA/DEDA RESTRICTIONS</u></p> <p>The following restrictions apply to use of the AEA and DEDA:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The CLR pb must be pressed before every DEDA entry. All addresses are in octal form. They must not be less than 26 (lowest numbered accessible address) nor greater than 704 (highest numbered accessible address). A sign (+ or -) must be entered after the address when loading data. An octal quantity with a digit greater than 7 or a number greater than the allowable range of the address must not be entered. A DEDA entry of -00000 should not be made unless specified in a particular procedure. If more than 4 hours elapse with the ACS operating and no thrust along the X-axis, perform one of the following to prevent overflow of the accumulated velocity counter: <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> Staged: Key DEDA C 404+00000E Unstaged: Key DEDA C 404-12345E </div> If an accelerometer malfunctions, all ACS equations function properly and all guidance modes can be used as long as thrusting is performed orthogonal to the axis of the failed accelerometer, and the scale factor and bias compensation constant of the failed accelerometer are set to zero as follows: <div style="margin-left: 40px;"> X-axis: Key DEDA C 534+00000E C 540+00000E Y-axis: Key DEDA C 535+00000E C 541+00000E Z-axis: Key DEDA C 536+00000E C 542+00000E </div> In attitude hold (400+00000) and guidance steering (400+10000), X-axis override can be accomplished through any desired angle. In Z-axis steering (400+20000), Z-axis override can be accomplished through any desired angle. If override of any other steering channel is desired, attitude excursion should be <90° from ACS-computed orientation. 	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.2 <u>AEA/DEDA RESTRICTIONS (cont)</u></p> <p>i. Do not enter +00000 into address 414. This is done automatically after completion of any navigation initialization. If this entry is made manually, it is treated as a +10000 and causes the program to search the PGNCs downlink for an identification word which, when located, could destroy LM and CSM state vectors. If +10000 is entered manually into address 414, PGNCs downlink search can be eliminated by keying DEDA C 563+00000E.</p> <p>j. If lunar surface flag is inadvertently set during earth orbit, reset lunar surface flag as follows: Key DEDA C 604+00000 (only the sign is significant)</p> <p>k. DEDA quantities which are displayed in octal have a least quantization four times the internal computer scaling.</p> <p>l. When keying DEDA, each pushbutton should be depressed to its limit of travel to ensure making good switch contact.</p> <p>m. The scaling of certain DEDA values is mission-dependent. When these values appear in the DEDA listings of paragraphs 4.4.15, 4.4.16, and 4.4.17, quantization is given. When these values appear in the body of this document, quantization is defined with lunar scaling first, followed by earth scaling (e.g., 0.1/1 fps).</p> <p>n. All thrusting under AGS control must be done using External ΔV guidance routine (410+50000), or Orbit Insertion guidance routine (410+00000).</p> <p>o. To preclude any DEDA operation problem due to computer timing, the following rules should be observed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. At least 0.6 second shall elapse between the pressing of any two DEDA control pushbuttons (CLR, ENTR, READOUT, or HOLD), except when pressing the CLR pb to erase the previous operation. 2. After a DEDA entry, do not press the ENTR or READOUT pb within 1.5 seconds of the time the DEDA display has gone blank after pressing the ENTR pb. <p>p. DEDA address 277 is angle between Z body axis and local horizon projected into <u>UI-VI</u> plane (<u>UI</u> is LM local vertical, <u>VI</u> is downrange and parallel to CSM orbit plane). This quantity will agree with PGNCs angle only when LM yaw angle is 0° or 180°.</p> <p>q. DEDA should not be used to enter data while CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR or CB/AC BUS A: GASTA is being opened or closed nor while LTG: OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw is being operated.</p> <p>r. The DEDA detects certain operator errors. The OPR ERR lt on the face of the DEDA goes on when these errors occur. False OPR ERR lt indications resulting from EMI on discrete lines may also occur. The light remains on until the CLR pb is pushed. The DEDA is then ready for a new instruction.</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



300LM5-500

Figure 4-16. RCS Thruster Geometry

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS		
4.4.3		JET SELECT LOGIC			
Table 4-1 is a general listing of the basic RCS engine logic for DAP-controlled translation and rotation maneuvers of the LM. Under DAP control, the jets selected for a particular maneuver are arranged so that the first entry is the optimum selection for the specified maneuver.					
Table 4-1. RCS Jet Select Logic					
Maneuver		B A B A 4 4 4 4 U D F R	A B B A 3 3 3 3 U D A R	B A B A 2 2 2 2 U D A L	A B A B 1 1 1 1 U D F L
A. DAP JET SELECTION - ROTATION					
+P (Yaw left), four-jet two-jet		X	X	X	X
		Alternating pulses between A4R, B2L & A1F, B3A			
-P (Yaw right), four-jet two-jet		X	X	X	X
		Alternating pulses between B4F, A2A & B1L, A3R			
+P (Alternative)*, two-jet		X	X	X	X
		X	X	X	X
-P (Alternative)*, two-jet		X	X	X	X
		X	X	X	X
+U (Pitch up, roll right)**, two-jet			X		
			X	X	X
-U (Pitch down, roll left)**, two-jet			X		
+V (Pitch down, roll right)**, two-jet		X		X	
-V (Pitch up, roll left)**, two-jet		X		X	

* Alternative two-jet policies when a P rotational jet fails.

** If one U or V rotational jet fails, the other jet completes rotation.

* Alternative two-jet policies when a P rotational jet fails.

** If one U or V rotational jet fails, the other jet completes rotation.

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS							
4.4.3 JET SELECT LOGIC (cont.)			Table 4-1. RCS Jet Select Logic (cont)							
B. DAP JET SELECTION - TRANSLATION			B A B A 4 4 4 4 U D F R		A B B A 3 3 3 3 U D A R		B A B B 2 2 2 2 U D A L		A B A B 1 1 1 1 U D F L	
+X-Translation, four-jet two-jet			X X		X X		X X		X X	
-X-Translation, four-jet two-jet			X X		X X		X X		X X	
+Y-Translation										
-Y-Translation										
+Z-Translation										
-Z-Translation										
+U (+Z & +Y) Translation										
-U (-Z & -Y) Translation										
+V (+Z & -Y) Translation										
-V (-Z & +Y) Translation										
+Y-Tack Translation***										
-Y-Tack Translation***										
+Z-Tack Translation***										
-Z-Tack Translation***										

*** Y- and Z-tack translations are commanded when conventional Y or Z two-jet translations are not available (jet failure). Tacking alternations are done every 0.1 second.



LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																																																																																
		4.4.4 LGC PROGRAMS																																																																																																	
		<table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Phase</th><th>Paragraph</th></tr><tr><td>00</td><td>LGC Idling</td><td>4.6.1.6</td></tr><tr><td>06</td><td>LGC Power-Down</td><td>4.6.1.2</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Powered Ascent</td><td>4.10.3.1</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Rendezvous Navigation</td><td>4.8.2.1</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Ground Track Determination</td><td>4.8.1.1</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Lunar Surface Navigation</td><td>4.8.3.1</td></tr><tr><td>25</td><td>Preferred Tracking Attitude</td><td>4.6.1.19</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>LGC Update</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>External AV</td><td>4.7.1.1</td></tr><tr><td>32</td><td>Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (CSI)</td><td>4.7.1.2</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>Constant Δ Altitude (CDH)</td><td>4.7.1.3</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Transfer Phase Initiation (TPI)</td><td>4.7.1.4</td></tr><tr><td>35</td><td>Transfer Phase Midcourse (TPM)</td><td>4.7.1.5</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>DPS Thrust</td><td>4.10.1.1, 4.10.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>41</td><td>RCS Thrust</td><td>4.10.1.3</td></tr><tr><td>42</td><td>APS Thrust</td><td>4.10.1.2, 4.10.1.6, 4.12.9</td></tr><tr><td>47</td><td>Thrust Monitor</td><td>4.10.1.4, 4.11.1, 4.12.8</td></tr><tr><td>51</td><td>IMU Orientation Determination</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>IMU Realign</td><td>4.9.1.1</td></tr><tr><td>57</td><td>Lunar Surface Align</td><td>4.9.1.2</td></tr><tr><td>63</td><td>Braking Phase</td><td>4.9.3.1</td></tr><tr><td>64</td><td>Approach Phase</td><td>4.10.2.1</td></tr><tr><td>66</td><td>Landing Phase (ROD)</td><td>4.10.2.2</td></tr><tr><td>68</td><td>Landing Confirmation</td><td>4.10.2.3</td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>DPS Abort</td><td>4.10.2.4</td></tr><tr><td>71</td><td>APS Abort</td><td>4.10.3.2</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting</td><td>4.10.3.3</td></tr><tr><td>73</td><td>CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting</td><td>4.7.4.1</td></tr><tr><td>74</td><td>CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting</td><td>4.7.4.2</td></tr><tr><td>75</td><td>CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting</td><td>4.7.4.3</td></tr><tr><td>76</td><td>Target ΔV</td><td>4.7.4.4</td></tr></table>	No.	Phase	Paragraph	00	LGC Idling	4.6.1.6	06	LGC Power-Down	4.6.1.2	12	Powered Ascent	4.10.3.1	20	Rendezvous Navigation	4.8.2.1	21	Ground Track Determination	4.8.1.1	22	Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8.3.1	25	Preferred Tracking Attitude	4.6.1.19	27	LGC Update	4.6.1.7	30	External AV	4.7.1.1	32	Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (CSI)	4.7.1.2	33	Constant Δ Altitude (CDH)	4.7.1.3	34	Transfer Phase Initiation (TPI)	4.7.1.4	35	Transfer Phase Midcourse (TPM)	4.7.1.5	40	DPS Thrust	4.10.1.1, 4.10.1.7	41	RCS Thrust	4.10.1.3	42	APS Thrust	4.10.1.2, 4.10.1.6, 4.12.9	47	Thrust Monitor	4.10.1.4, 4.11.1, 4.12.8	51	IMU Orientation Determination		52	IMU Realign	4.9.1.1	57	Lunar Surface Align	4.9.1.2	63	Braking Phase	4.9.3.1	64	Approach Phase	4.10.2.1	66	Landing Phase (ROD)	4.10.2.2	68	Landing Confirmation	4.10.2.3	70	DPS Abort	4.10.2.4	71	APS Abort	4.10.3.2	72	CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting	4.10.3.3	73	CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting	4.7.4.1	74	CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting	4.7.4.2	75	CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting	4.7.4.3	76	Target ΔV	4.7.4.4	
No.	Phase	Paragraph																																																																																																	
00	LGC Idling	4.6.1.6																																																																																																	
06	LGC Power-Down	4.6.1.2																																																																																																	
12	Powered Ascent	4.10.3.1																																																																																																	
20	Rendezvous Navigation	4.8.2.1																																																																																																	
21	Ground Track Determination	4.8.1.1																																																																																																	
22	Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8.3.1																																																																																																	
25	Preferred Tracking Attitude	4.6.1.19																																																																																																	
27	LGC Update	4.6.1.7																																																																																																	
30	External AV	4.7.1.1																																																																																																	
32	Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (CSI)	4.7.1.2																																																																																																	
33	Constant Δ Altitude (CDH)	4.7.1.3																																																																																																	
34	Transfer Phase Initiation (TPI)	4.7.1.4																																																																																																	
35	Transfer Phase Midcourse (TPM)	4.7.1.5																																																																																																	
40	DPS Thrust	4.10.1.1, 4.10.1.7																																																																																																	
41	RCS Thrust	4.10.1.3																																																																																																	
42	APS Thrust	4.10.1.2, 4.10.1.6, 4.12.9																																																																																																	
47	Thrust Monitor	4.10.1.4, 4.11.1, 4.12.8																																																																																																	
51	IMU Orientation Determination																																																																																																		
52	IMU Realign	4.9.1.1																																																																																																	
57	Lunar Surface Align	4.9.1.2																																																																																																	
63	Braking Phase	4.9.3.1																																																																																																	
64	Approach Phase	4.10.2.1																																																																																																	
66	Landing Phase (ROD)	4.10.2.2																																																																																																	
68	Landing Confirmation	4.10.2.3																																																																																																	
70	DPS Abort	4.10.2.4																																																																																																	
71	APS Abort	4.10.3.2																																																																																																	
72	CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting	4.10.3.3																																																																																																	
73	CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting	4.7.4.1																																																																																																	
74	CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting	4.7.4.2																																																																																																	
75	CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting	4.7.4.3																																																																																																	
76	Target ΔV	4.7.4.4																																																																																																	

**G. & C
REF
DATA**

Page 4.4-11

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.6 <u>VERB LIST</u></p> <p><u>No.</u></p> <p><u>Regular Verbs</u></p> <p>01 Display octal component 1 in R1</p> <p>02 Display octal component 2 in R1</p> <p>03 Display octal component 3 in R1</p> <p>04 Display octal components 1, 2 in R1, R2</p> <p>05 Display octal components 1, 2, 3 in R1, R2, R3</p> <p>06 Display decimal in R1; or R1, R2; or R1, R2, R3</p> <p>07 Display double precision decimal in R1, R2</p> <p>11 Monitor octal component 1 in R1</p> <p>12 Monitor octal component 2 in R1</p> <p>13 Monitor octal component 3 in R1</p> <p>14 Monitor octal components 1, 2 in R1, R2</p> <p>15 Monitor octal components 1, 2, 3 in R1, R2, R3</p> <p>16 Monitor decimal in R1; or R1, R2; or R1, R2, R3</p> <p>17 Monitor double precision decimal in R1, R2</p> <p>21 Load component 1 into R1</p> <p>22 Load component 2 into R2</p> <p>23 Load component 3 into R3</p> <p>24 Load components 1, 2 into R1, R2</p> <p>25 Load components 1, 2, 3 into R1, R2, R3</p> <p>27 Display fixed memory</p> <p>30 Request executive</p> <p>31 Request waitlist</p> <p>32 Recycle</p> <p>33 Proceed without DSKY input</p> <p>34 Terminate function</p> <p>35 Test lights</p> <p>36 Request fresh start</p> <p>37 Change program</p> <p><u>Extended Verbs</u></p> <p>40 Zero CDU</p> <p>41 Coarse-align CDU</p> <p>42 Fine-align IMU</p> <p>43 Load FDAI error needles</p> <p>44 Terminate RR continuous designate</p> <p>47 Initialize AGS (R47)</p> <p>48 Start DAP Data Load Routine (R03)</p> <p>49 Start crew-defined maneuver (R62)</p> <p>50 Please perform</p> <p>52 Mark X reticle</p>	<p>Test only</p> <p>Test only, ground use</p> <p>Ground use Ground use, use in P00 only Ground use, use in P00 only</p> <p>Use in P00 only.</p> <p>Specify N20 or N72 Specify N20 or N72</p> <p>Test only V41 N72, option 2</p> <p>Paragraph 4.6.1.21, 4.6.1.22 4.9.1.3, 4.6.3.3 4.9.1.4 4.6.1.23 4.6.3.3 4.6.1.18 4.6.1.8 4.6.1.9 N/A N/A</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																																																																																																		
		<p>4.4.6 VERB LIST (cont)</p> <table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Extended Verbs</th><th>Paragraph</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>53</td><td>Mark Y reticle</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>54</td><td>Mark X or Y reticle</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>55</td><td>Increment LGC time (decimal)</td><td>4.6.1.24</td></tr><tr><td>56</td><td>Terminate tracking (R56)</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>57</td><td>Permit LR update</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>58</td><td>Inhibit LR update</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>59</td><td>Command LR to position 2</td><td>4.6.3.9</td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td>Display LM attitude rates on FDAI error needles</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>61</td><td>Display DAP attitude error</td><td>4.6.1.32</td></tr><tr><td>62</td><td>Display total attitude error</td><td>4.6.1.33</td></tr><tr><td>63</td><td>RR/LR self-test (R04)</td><td>4.6.3.2, 4.6.3.8</td></tr><tr><td>64</td><td>Start S-band antenna routine (R05)</td><td>4.6.1.30</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>Disable U & V jets during DPS burn</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>66</td><td>Vehicles attached; move this vehicle state vector to other vehicle.</td><td>4.6.1.35</td></tr><tr><td>67</td><td>W-matrix rms error display</td><td>4.6.1.34</td></tr><tr><td>68</td><td>Bypass lunar terrain model computations</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>69</td><td>Restart</td><td>4.6.1.29</td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>Update liftoff time</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>71</td><td>Universal update, block address</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>Universal update, single address</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>73</td><td>Update LGC time (octal)</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>74</td><td>Initialize erasable dump via downlink</td><td>4.6.1.7</td></tr><tr><td>75</td><td>Enable U & V jets during DPS burn</td><td>4.6.1.25</td></tr><tr><td>76</td><td>Minimum impulse command mode</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>77</td><td>Rate command and attitude hold mode</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>Start LR spurious return test (R77)</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>79</td><td>Stop LR spurious return test (R77)</td><td>4.6.3.10</td></tr><tr><td>80</td><td>Update LM state vector</td><td>4.6.3.10</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>Update CSM state vector</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>82</td><td>Request orbit parameter display (R30)</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>83</td><td>Request rendezvous parameter display (R31)</td><td>4.8.1.2</td></tr><tr><td>85</td><td>Display RR LOS azimuth & elevation</td><td>4.6.1.11</td></tr><tr><td>89</td><td>Start rendezvous final attitude maneuver (R63)</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td>90</td><td>Request rendezvous out-of-plane display (R36)</td><td>4.6.1.10</td></tr><tr><td>91</td><td>Show Banksum</td><td>4.7.2.1</td></tr><tr><td>92</td><td>Start IMU performance tests</td><td>4.6.1.12</td></tr><tr><td>93</td><td>Enable W-Matrix Initialization</td><td>N/A</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Extended Verbs	Paragraph	53	Mark Y reticle	N/A	54	Mark X or Y reticle	N/A	55	Increment LGC time (decimal)	4.6.1.24	56	Terminate tracking (R56)	N/A	57	Permit LR update	N/A	58	Inhibit LR update	N/A	59	Command LR to position 2	4.6.3.9	60	Display LM attitude rates on FDAI error needles	N/A	61	Display DAP attitude error	4.6.1.32	62	Display total attitude error	4.6.1.33	63	RR/LR self-test (R04)	4.6.3.2, 4.6.3.8	64	Start S-band antenna routine (R05)	4.6.1.30	65	Disable U & V jets during DPS burn	N/A	66	Vehicles attached; move this vehicle state vector to other vehicle.	4.6.1.35	67	W-matrix rms error display	4.6.1.34	68	Bypass lunar terrain model computations	N/A	69	Restart	4.6.1.29	70	Update liftoff time	4.6.1.7	71	Universal update, block address	4.6.1.7	72	Universal update, single address	4.6.1.7	73	Update LGC time (octal)	4.6.1.7	74	Initialize erasable dump via downlink	4.6.1.7	75	Enable U & V jets during DPS burn	4.6.1.25	76	Minimum impulse command mode	N/A	77	Rate command and attitude hold mode	N/A	78	Start LR spurious return test (R77)	N/A	79	Stop LR spurious return test (R77)	4.6.3.10	80	Update LM state vector	4.6.3.10	81	Update CSM state vector	N/A	82	Request orbit parameter display (R30)	N/A	83	Request rendezvous parameter display (R31)	4.8.1.2	85	Display RR LOS azimuth & elevation	4.6.1.11	89	Start rendezvous final attitude maneuver (R63)	N/A	90	Request rendezvous out-of-plane display (R36)	4.6.1.10	91	Show Banksum	4.7.2.1	92	Start IMU performance tests	4.6.1.12	93	Enable W-Matrix Initialization	N/A	<p>For ground use only.</p> <p>4.6.1.26</p>
No.	Extended Verbs	Paragraph																																																																																																																			
53	Mark Y reticle	N/A																																																																																																																			
54	Mark X or Y reticle	N/A																																																																																																																			
55	Increment LGC time (decimal)	4.6.1.24																																																																																																																			
56	Terminate tracking (R56)	N/A																																																																																																																			
57	Permit LR update	N/A																																																																																																																			
58	Inhibit LR update	N/A																																																																																																																			
59	Command LR to position 2	4.6.3.9																																																																																																																			
60	Display LM attitude rates on FDAI error needles	N/A																																																																																																																			
61	Display DAP attitude error	4.6.1.32																																																																																																																			
62	Display total attitude error	4.6.1.33																																																																																																																			
63	RR/LR self-test (R04)	4.6.3.2, 4.6.3.8																																																																																																																			
64	Start S-band antenna routine (R05)	4.6.1.30																																																																																																																			
65	Disable U & V jets during DPS burn	N/A																																																																																																																			
66	Vehicles attached; move this vehicle state vector to other vehicle.	4.6.1.35																																																																																																																			
67	W-matrix rms error display	4.6.1.34																																																																																																																			
68	Bypass lunar terrain model computations	N/A																																																																																																																			
69	Restart	4.6.1.29																																																																																																																			
70	Update liftoff time	4.6.1.7																																																																																																																			
71	Universal update, block address	4.6.1.7																																																																																																																			
72	Universal update, single address	4.6.1.7																																																																																																																			
73	Update LGC time (octal)	4.6.1.7																																																																																																																			
74	Initialize erasable dump via downlink	4.6.1.7																																																																																																																			
75	Enable U & V jets during DPS burn	4.6.1.25																																																																																																																			
76	Minimum impulse command mode	N/A																																																																																																																			
77	Rate command and attitude hold mode	N/A																																																																																																																			
78	Start LR spurious return test (R77)	N/A																																																																																																																			
79	Stop LR spurious return test (R77)	4.6.3.10																																																																																																																			
80	Update LM state vector	4.6.3.10																																																																																																																			
81	Update CSM state vector	N/A																																																																																																																			
82	Request orbit parameter display (R30)	N/A																																																																																																																			
83	Request rendezvous parameter display (R31)	4.8.1.2																																																																																																																			
85	Display RR LOS azimuth & elevation	4.6.1.11																																																																																																																			
89	Start rendezvous final attitude maneuver (R63)	N/A																																																																																																																			
90	Request rendezvous out-of-plane display (R36)	4.6.1.10																																																																																																																			
91	Show Banksum	4.7.2.1																																																																																																																			
92	Start IMU performance tests	4.6.1.12																																																																																																																			
93	Enable W-Matrix Initialization	N/A																																																																																																																			

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<div>4.4.6 <u>VERB LIST (cont)</u></div> <div><div><div><div>No.</div><div>Extended Verbs</div></div><div>95No update of either state vector</div><div>96Interrupt integration and go to P00</div><div>97Perform engine fail procedure</div><div>99Enable engine ignition</div></div></div> <div>4.4.7 <u>NOUN LIST</u></div> <div><div><div><div>No.</div><div>Description/Component</div><div>Scale</div></div><div>01Specify address (fraction)</div><div>R1.XXXXX</div><div>R2.XXXXX</div><div>R3.XXXXX</div><div>02Specify address (whole)</div><div>R1.XXXXX</div><div>R2.XXXXX</div><div>R3.XXXXX</div><div>03Specify address (degree)</div><div>R1.XXX.XX°</div><div>R2.XXX.XX°</div><div>R3.XXX.XX°</div><div>04</div><div>R1Gravity error angle</div><div>R2.XXX.XX°</div><div>R3----</div><div>05</div><div>R1Sighting angle difference</div><div>R2.XXX.XX°</div><div>R3----</div></div></div> <div>Ref para 4.6.1.31. Do not use during P20 when CSM state vector is being updated (V81) or after responding to FL V37 when leaving a program where average g was on.</div>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																											
		4.4.7 <u>NOUN LIST (cont)</u> <table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr><tr><td>06</td><td>Option code R1 Code R2 Desired option R3</td><td>Octal Octal -----</td></tr><tr><td>07</td><td>Channel/Flagword/Erasable operator R1 ECADR R2 Bit Identification R3 Action</td><td>Octal Octal Octal</td></tr><tr><td>08</td><td>Alarm data R1 Address R2 BBCON R3 ERCOUNT</td><td>Octal Octal Octal</td></tr><tr><td>09</td><td>Alarm codes R1 First R2 Second R3 Last</td><td>Octal Octal Octal</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Channel to be specified R1 R2 R3</td><td>Octal ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>TIG (CSI) R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Option code (used by ex- tended verbs only) R1 Code R2 Desired option R3</td><td>Octal Octal -----</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>TIG (CDH) R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	06	Option code R1 Code R2 Desired option R3	Octal Octal -----	07	Channel/Flagword/Erasable operator R1 ECADR R2 Bit Identification R3 Action	Octal Octal Octal	08	Alarm data R1 Address R2 BBCON R3 ERCOUNT	Octal Octal Octal	09	Alarm codes R1 First R2 Second R3 Last	Octal Octal Octal	10	Channel to be specified R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----	11	TIG (CSI) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	12	Option code (used by ex- tended verbs only) R1 Code R2 Desired option R3	Octal Octal -----	13	TIG (CDH) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	R3 contains DATCODE during P57. <
No.	Description/Component	Scale																												
06	Option code R1 Code R2 Desired option R3	Octal Octal -----																												
07	Channel/Flagword/Erasable operator R1 ECADR R2 Bit Identification R3 Action	Octal Octal Octal																												
08	Alarm data R1 Address R2 BBCON R3 ERCOUNT	Octal Octal Octal																												
09	Alarm codes R1 First R2 Second R3 Last	Octal Octal Octal																												
10	Channel to be specified R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----																												
11	TIG (CSI) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												
12	Option code (used by ex- tended verbs only) R1 Code R2 Desired option R3	Octal Octal -----																												
13	TIG (CDH) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																								
		<div>4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)</div> <table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>14</td><td>Checklist (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3</td><td>XXXXX ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>Increment address R1 R2 R3</td><td>Octal ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>Time of event (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>Desired automatic maneuver FDAI angles R1 Roll R2 Pitch R3 Yaw</td><td>XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Present ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal</td><td>XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>PIPA's R1 X R2 Y R3 Z</td><td>XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Desired ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal</td><td>XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	14	Checklist (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----	15	Increment address R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----	16	Time of event (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	18	Desired automatic maneuver FDAI angles R1 Roll R2 Pitch R3 Yaw	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°	20	Present ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°	21	PIPA's R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses	22	Desired ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°	
No.	Description/Component	Scale																									
14	Checklist (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----																									
15	Increment address R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----																									
16	Time of event (used by extended verbs only) R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																									
18	Desired automatic maneuver FDAI angles R1 Roll R2 Pitch R3 Yaw	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°																									
20	Present ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°																									
21	PIPA's R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses XXXXX pulses																									
22	Desired ICDU angles R1 Outer gimbal R2 Inner gimbal R3 Middle gimbal	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° XXX.XX°																									

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																											
		<div>4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)</div> <table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>24</td><td>ALGC clock time R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>25</td><td>Checklist reference code (used with V50) R1 Code R2 R3</td><td>XXXXX ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>26</td><td>Priority/delay, address, BBCON R1 R2 R3</td><td>Octal Octal Octal</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Self-test switch (on/off) R1 R2 R3</td><td>XXXXX ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>32</td><td>Time from perigee R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>TIG R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Time of event R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>35</td><td>Time from event R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	24	ALGC clock time R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	25	Checklist reference code (used with V50) R1 Code R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----	26	Priority/delay, address, BBCON R1 R2 R3	Octal Octal Octal	27	Self-test switch (on/off) R1 R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----	32	Time from perigee R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	33	TIG R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	34	Time of event R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	35	Time from event R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	Ref para 4.6.1.13.
No.	Description/Component	Scale																												
24	ALGC clock time R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												
25	Checklist reference code (used with V50) R1 Code R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----																												
26	Priority/delay, address, BBCON R1 R2 R3	Octal Octal Octal																												
27	Self-test switch (on/off) R1 R2 R3	XXXXX ----- -----																												
32	Time from perigee R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												
33	TIG R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												
34	Time of event R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												
35	Time from event R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																												

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)		
		No.	Description/Component Scale	
		36	Time of LGC clock R1 R2 R3	00XX hr 00XX min 0XX.XX sec
		37	TIG (TPI) R1 R2 R3	00XX hr 00XX min 0XX.XX sec
		38	State vector integration time (TET) R1 R2 R3	00XX hr 00XX min 0XX.XX sec
		40	R1 TFI/TPC R2 VG R3 ΔV (Accumulated)	XXXX min-sec XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps
		41	Navigation base R1 Azimuth R2 Latitude R3	XX.XX° XX.XXX° ----
		42	R1 Ha R2 Hp R3 ΔV	XXXX.X nm XXXX.X nm XXXX.X fps
		43	R1 Latitude R2 Longitude R3 Altitude	XX.XX° XX.XX° XXXX.X nm
		44	R1 Ha R2 Hp R3 TFF	XXXX.X nm XXXX.X nm XXXX min-sec
		To monitor progress of state vector integration, time associated with progressing (regressing) state vector is available by keying V16 N38E. TET is time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector.		
		System test		
		A + display indicates north A + display indicates east		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																											
		4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)																												
		<table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>45</td><td>R1 M R2 TFI R3 MGA</td><td>XXXX marks XXXX min-sec XX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>DAP configuration R1 R2 R3</td><td>Octal ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>47</td><td>R1 LM weight R2 CSM weight R3</td><td>XXXX lb XXXX lb -----</td></tr><tr><td>48</td><td>R1 Gimbal pitch trim R2 Gimbal roll trim R3</td><td>XX.XX° XX.XX° -----</td></tr><tr><td>49</td><td>R1 ΔR R2 ΔV R3 Source Code</td><td>XXX.X nm XXX.X fps 0000X</td></tr><tr><td>51</td><td>S-band antenna R1 Pitch R2 Yaw R3</td><td>XX.XX° XX.XX° -----</td></tr><tr><td>52</td><td>R1 Central angle of active vehicle R2 R3</td><td>XX.XX° ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>54</td><td>R1 Range R2 Range rate R3 θ</td><td>XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	45	R1 M R2 TFI R3 MGA	XXXX marks XXXX min-sec XX.XX°	46	DAP configuration R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----	47	R1 LM weight R2 CSM weight R3	XXXX lb XXXX lb -----	48	R1 Gimbal pitch trim R2 Gimbal roll trim R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° -----	49	R1 ΔR R2 ΔV R3 Source Code	XXX.X nm XXX.X fps 0000X	51	S-band antenna R1 Pitch R2 Yaw R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° -----	52	R1 Central angle of active vehicle R2 R3	XX.XX° ----- -----	54	R1 Range R2 Range rate R3 θ	XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.8 (R03).</p> <p>R3 indicates out-of-tolerance parameter X = 1, RR range X = 3, RR shaft angle X = 2, RR range rate X = 4, RR trunnion angle</p>
No.	Description/Component	Scale																												
45	R1 M R2 TFI R3 MGA	XXXX marks XXXX min-sec XX.XX°																												
46	DAP configuration R1 R2 R3	Octal ----- -----																												
47	R1 LM weight R2 CSM weight R3	XXXX lb XXXX lb -----																												
48	R1 Gimbal pitch trim R2 Gimbal roll trim R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° -----																												
49	R1 ΔR R2 ΔV R3 Source Code	XXX.X nm XXX.X fps 0000X																												
51	S-band antenna R1 Pitch R2 Yaw R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° -----																												
52	R1 Central angle of active vehicle R2 R3	XX.XX° ----- -----																												
54	R1 Range R2 Range rate R3 θ	XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°																												

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS	
		4.4.7 MOUN LIST (cont.)			
		No.	<u>Description/Component</u>		<u>Scale</u>
55		R1 N (apsidal crossings) R2 E R3 CENTANG			XXXX XXX.XX° XXX.XX°
56		R1 RR LOS azimuth R2 RR LOS elevation R3			XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----
58		R1 Hp (Post-TPI) R2 AV (TPI) R3 AV (TPF)			XXX.X nm XXX.X fps XXX.X fps
59		AV (LOS) R1 LOS 1 R2 LOS 2 R3 LOS 3			XXX.X fps XXX.X fps XXX.X fps
60		R1 V (Forward) R2 H rate R3 H			XXX.X fps XXX.X fps XXX ft
61		R1 TG R2 TPI R3 Crossrange			XXX min-sec XXX min-sec XXX.X nm
62		R1 VI R2 TFI R3 AV (Accumulated)			XXX.X fps XXX min-sec XXX.X fps

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																								
		4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)																									
		<table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>63</td><td>R1 ΔH (LR alt minus LGC alt above land- ing site radius) R2 H rate R3 H</td><td>XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft</td></tr><tr><td>64</td><td>R1 TR/LPD R2 H rate R3 H</td><td>XXXXX sec-deg XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>Sampled LGC time R1 R2 R3</td><td>00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec</td></tr><tr><td>66</td><td>R1 LR slant range R2 LR position R3</td><td>XXXXX ft 0000X ----</td></tr><tr><td>67</td><td>LR velocities R1 X R2 Y R3 Z</td><td>XXXXX fps XXXXX fps XXXXX fps</td></tr><tr><td>68</td><td>R1 Horizontal range to landing site R2 TC R3 VI</td><td>XXXX.X nm XXXXX min-sec XXXX.X fps</td></tr><tr><td>69</td><td>ARLS R1 ΔZ (downrange in SM coordinates) R2 ΔY (crossrange in SM coordinates) R3 ΔX (approx alt in SM coordinate)</td><td>XXXXX ft XXXXX ft XXXXX ft</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	63	R1 ΔH (LR alt minus LGC alt above land- ing site radius) R2 H rate R3 H	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft	64	R1 TR/LPD R2 H rate R3 H	XXXXX sec-deg XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft	65	Sampled LGC time R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec	66	R1 LR slant range R2 LR position R3	XXXXX ft 0000X ----	67	LR velocities R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXXX fps XXXXX fps XXXXX fps	68	R1 Horizontal range to landing site R2 TC R3 VI	XXXX.X nm XXXXX min-sec XXXX.X fps	69	ARLS R1 ΔZ (downrange in SM coordinates) R2 ΔY (crossrange in SM coordinates) R3 ΔX (approx alt in SM coordinate)	XXXXX ft XXXXX ft XXXXX ft	<p>Fetches in interrupt</p> <p>X = 1 or 2</p>
No.	Description/Component	Scale																									
63	R1 ΔH (LR alt minus LGC alt above land- ing site radius) R2 H rate R3 H	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft																									
64	R1 TR/LPD R2 H rate R3 H	XXXXX sec-deg XXXX.X fps XXXXX ft																									
65	Sampled LGC time R1 R2 R3	00XXX hr 000XX min 0XX.XX sec																									
66	R1 LR slant range R2 LR position R3	XXXXX ft 0000X ----																									
67	LR velocities R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXXX fps XXXXX fps XXXXX fps																									
68	R1 Horizontal range to landing site R2 TC R3 VI	XXXX.X nm XXXXX min-sec XXXX.X fps																									
69	ARLS R1 ΔZ (downrange in SM coordinates) R2 ΔY (crossrange in SM coordinates) R3 ΔX (approx alt in SM coordinate)	XXXXX ft XXXXX ft XXXXX ft																									

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																											
	4.4.7	<u>NOUN LIST (Cont)</u> <table><tr><th>NO.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>R1 AOT detent/star code (before mark) R2 R3</td><td>OOCDE ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>71</td><td>R1 AOT detent/star code (after mark) R2 R3</td><td>OOCDE ----- -----</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 shaft R3</td><td>XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----</td></tr><tr><td>73</td><td>Desired RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 Shaft R3</td><td>XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----</td></tr><tr><td>74</td><td>R1 TFI R2 Yaw R3 Pitch</td><td>XXBXX min-sec XXX.XX° XXX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>75</td><td>R1 AH (CDH) R2 AT (CDH-CSI or TPI-CDH) R3 AT (TPI-CDH or TPI-nom TPI)</td><td>XXXX.X nm XXBXX min-sec XXBXX min-sec</td></tr><tr><td>76</td><td>R1 Desired downrange velocity R2 Desired radial velocity R3 Crossrange</td><td>XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X nm</td></tr><tr><td>77</td><td>R1 TG R2 Y R3 VI</td><td>XXBXX min-sec XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps</td></tr></table>	NO.	Description/Component	Scale	70	R1 AOT detent/star code (before mark) R2 R3	OOCDE ----- -----	71	R1 AOT detent/star code (after mark) R2 R3	OOCDE ----- -----	72	RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 shaft R3	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----	73	Desired RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 Shaft R3	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----	74	R1 TFI R2 Yaw R3 Pitch	XXBXX min-sec XXX.XX° XXX.XX°	75	R1 AH (CDH) R2 AT (CDH-CSI or TPI-CDH) R3 AT (TPI-CDH or TPI-nom TPI)	XXXX.X nm XXBXX min-sec XXBXX min-sec	76	R1 Desired downrange velocity R2 Desired radial velocity R3 Crossrange	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X nm	77	R1 TG R2 Y R3 VI	XXBXX min-sec XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	R2 and R3 are modularized to the hour; e.g. Modulo 60 minutes.
NO.	Description/Component	Scale																												
70	R1 AOT detent/star code (before mark) R2 R3	OOCDE ----- -----																												
71	R1 AOT detent/star code (after mark) R2 R3	OOCDE ----- -----																												
72	RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 shaft R3	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----																												
73	Desired RR angles R1 Trunnion R2 Shaft R3	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° -----																												
74	R1 TFI R2 Yaw R3 Pitch	XXBXX min-sec XXX.XX° XXX.XX°																												
75	R1 AH (CDH) R2 AT (CDH-CSI or TPI-CDH) R3 AT (TPI-CDH or TPI-nom TPI)	XXXX.X nm XXBXX min-sec XXBXX min-sec																												
76	R1 Desired downrange velocity R2 Desired radial velocity R3 Crossrange	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X nm																												
77	R1 TG R2 Y R3 VI	XXBXX min-sec XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps																												

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS
		4.4.7	NOUN LIST (cont)		
		No.	Description/Component	Scale	
		78	R1 RR range R2 RR range rate R3 TFI	XXX.XX nm XXXXX fps XXBXX min-sec	
		79	R1 Cursor angle R2 Spiral angle R3 Position code	XXX.XX° XXX.XX° 0000X	
		80	R1 Data indicator R2 Ω R3	XXXXX XXX.XX° -----	
		81	ΔV (LV) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	
		82	ΔV (LV) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	
		83	ΔV (LM) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	
		84	ΔV (CSM) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	
		85	VG (LM) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps	

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																											
	4.4.7	<u>NOUN LIST (cont)</u> <table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>VG (LV) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z</td><td>XXX.X fps XXX.X fps XXX.X fps</td></tr><tr><td>87</td><td>Backup optics LOS R1 Azimuth R2 Elevation R3</td><td>XX.XX° XX.XX° ----</td></tr><tr><td>88</td><td>Celestial body position R1 X R2 Y R3 Z</td><td>.XXXX .XXXX .XXXX</td></tr><tr><td>89</td><td> R1 Latitude R2 Longitude/2 R3 Altitude</td><td> XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XX nm</td></tr><tr><td>90</td><td>Rendezvous out-of-plane parameters R1 Y R2 Y rate R3 ψ</td><td>XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>91</td><td> R1 Altitude R2 V R3 Flight path angle</td><td>XXXX nmX10 XXXX fps XX.XX°</td></tr><tr><td>92</td><td>R1 Desired auto throttle R2 H rate R3 H</td><td>XXXXX XXX.X fps XXXXX ft</td></tr><tr><td>93</td><td>Δ gyro angles R1 X R2 Y R3 Z</td><td>XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XXX°</td></tr></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	86	VG (LV) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXX.X fps XXX.X fps XXX.X fps	87	Backup optics LOS R1 Azimuth R2 Elevation R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° ----	88	Celestial body position R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	.XXXX .XXXX .XXXX	89	 R1 Latitude R2 Longitude/2 R3 Altitude	 XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XX nm	90	Rendezvous out-of-plane parameters R1 Y R2 Y rate R3 ψ	XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°	91	 R1 Altitude R2 V R3 Flight path angle	XXXX nmX10 XXXX fps XX.XX°	92	R1 Desired auto throttle R2 H rate R3 H	XXXXX XXX.X fps XXXXX ft	93	Δ gyro angles R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XXX°	Celestial body unit vector
No.	Description/Component	Scale																												
86	VG (LV) R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XXX.X fps XXX.X fps XXX.X fps																												
87	Backup optics LOS R1 Azimuth R2 Elevation R3	XX.XX° XX.XX° ----																												
88	Celestial body position R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	.XXXX .XXXX .XXXX																												
89	 R1 Latitude R2 Longitude/2 R3 Altitude	 XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XX nm																												
90	Rendezvous out-of-plane parameters R1 Y R2 Y rate R3 ψ	XX.XX nm XXX.X fps XX.XX°																												
91	 R1 Altitude R2 V R3 Flight path angle	XXXX nmX10 XXXX fps XX.XX°																												
92	R1 Desired auto throttle R2 H rate R3 H	XXXXX XXX.X fps XXXXX ft																												
93	Δ gyro angles R1 X R2 Y R3 Z	XX.XXX° XX.XXX° XX.XXX°																												

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS															
		<div>4.4.7 NOUN LIST (cont)</div> <table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Description/Component</th><th>Scale</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>94</td><td>R1 VCX (LM) R2 H rate R3 H</td><td>XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX ft</td></tr><tr><td>97</td><td>System test input R1 R2 R3</td><td>XXXX XXXX XXXX</td></tr><tr><td>98</td><td>System results and inputs R1 R2 R3</td><td>XXXX .XXXX XXXX</td></tr><tr><td>99</td><td>R1 RMS in position R2 RMS in velocity R3 RMS in bias</td><td>XXXX ft XXXX.X fps XXXX mrad</td></tr></tbody></table>	No.	Description/Component	Scale	94	R1 VCX (LM) R2 H rate R3 H	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX ft	97	System test input R1 R2 R3	XXXX XXXX XXXX	98	System results and inputs R1 R2 R3	XXXX .XXXX XXXX	99	R1 RMS in position R2 RMS in velocity R3 RMS in bias	XXXX ft XXXX.X fps XXXX mrad	
No.	Description/Component	Scale																
94	R1 VCX (LM) R2 H rate R3 H	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps XXXX ft																
97	System test input R1 R2 R3	XXXX XXXX XXXX																
98	System results and inputs R1 R2 R3	XXXX .XXXX XXXX																
99	R1 RMS in position R2 RMS in velocity R3 RMS in bias	XXXX ft XXXX.X fps XXXX mrad																

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN		PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS							
4.4.8 STAR/PLANET LIST			Alphabetical	Octal Code	Vis Mag	Right Ascension		Declination			
						hr	min	sec	deg	min	sec
Acamar			(θ Eridani)	6	3.4	2	57	09.5	-40	25	13
Achernar			(α Eridani)	4	0.6	1	36	38.0	-57	23	02
Acrux			(α Crucis)	25	1.6	12	24	58.2	-62	56	19
Aldebaran			(α Tauri)	11	1.0	4	34	15.2	+16	27	08
Alkaid			(η Ursae Majoris)	27	1.9	13	46	23.8	+49	27	27
Alphard			(α Hydrae)	21	2.2	9	26	09.6	-08	31	56
Alphecca			(α Coronae Borealis)	32	2.3	15	33	27.5	+26	48	40
Alpheratz			(α Andromedae)	1	2.1	0	06	53.0	+28	55	49
Altair			(α Aquilae)	40	0.9	19	49	22.0	+08	47	26
Antares			(α Scorpii)	33	1.2	16	27	37.5	-26	22	09
Arcturus			(α Bootis)	31	0.2	14	14	20.1	+19	19	57
Atria			(α Trianguli Australis)	34	1.9	16	45	34.6	-68	58	37
Canopus			(α Carinae)	14	-0.9	6	23	18.5	-52	40	46
Capella			(α Aurigae)	13	0.2	5	14	32.5	+45	58	13
Dabih			(δ Capricorni)	41	3.2	20	19	22.8	-14	52	27
Deneb			(α Cygni)	43	1.3	20	40	26.5	+45	10	34
Denebola			(β Leonis)	23	2.2	11	47	34.8	+14	44	03
Diphda			(β Ceti)	2	2.2	0	42	08.0	-18	08	44
Dnoces			(γ Ursae Majoris)	20	3.1	8	57	13.7	+48	09	24
Enif			(ε Pegasi)	44	2.5	21	42	45.5	+09	44	29
Fomalhaut			(α Piscis Austrini)	45	1.3	22	56	03.0	-29	44	35
Gienah			(γ Corvi)	24	2.8	12	14	18.6	-17	22	52
Menkar			(α Ceti)	7	2.8	3	00	45.5	+03	58	37
Menkent			(θ Centauri)	30	2.3	14	04	58.0	-36	13	42
Mirfak			(α Persel)	10	1.9	3	22	14.5	+49	45	34
Navi			(γ Cassiopeiae)	3	2.2	0	54	56.5	+60	33	36
Nunki			(σ Sagittarii)	37	2.1	18	53	28.0	-26	20	04
Peacock			(α Pavonis)	42	2.1	20	23	21.6	-56	49	47
Polaris			(α Ursae Minoris)	5	2.1	2	3	58.3	+89	07	52
Procyon			(α Canis Minoris)	16	0.5	7	37	47.0	+05	18	01
Rasalhague			(α Ophiuchi)	35	2.1	17	33	35.1	+12	34	47
Regor			(γ Velorum)	17	1.9	8	08	38.2	-47	15	02
Regulus			(α Leonis)	22	1.3	10	06	49.6	+12	06	34
Rigel			(β Orionis)	12	0.3	5	13	08.5	-08	14	02
Sirius			(α Canis Majoris)	15	-1.6	6	43	52.2	-16	42	32
Spica			(α Virginis)	26	1.2	13	23	39.6	-11	00	38
Vega			(α Lyrae)	36	0.1	18	35	57.2	+38	45	20
Planet				00							
Sun				46							
Earth				47							
Moon				50							

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS				
		4.4.8	STAR/PLANET LIST (cont)	Numerical	Vis Mag	Right Ascension hr min sec	Declination deg min sec	
			Octal Code					
			1 Alpheratz	(α Andromedae)	2.1	0 06	+28 55	49
			2 Diphda	(β Ceti)	2.2	0 42	-18 08	44
			3 Navi	(γ Cassiopeiae)	2.2	0 54	+60 33	36
			4 Achernar	(α Eridani)	0.6	1 36	-57 23	02
			5 Polaris	(α Ursae Minoris)	2.1	2 3	+89 07	52
			6 Acamar	(θ Eridani)	3.4	2 57	-40 25	13
			7 Menkar	(α Ceti)	2.8	3 00	+03 58	37
			10 Mirfak	(α Persei)	1.9	3 22	+49 45	34
			11 Aldebaran	(α Tauri)	1.1	4 34	+16 27	08
			12 Rigel	(β Orionis)	0.3	5 13	-08 14	02
			13 Capella	(α Aurigae)	0.2	5 14	+45 58	13
			14 Canopus	(α Carinae)	-0.9	6 23	-52 40	46
			15 Sirius	(α Canis Majoris)	-1.6	6 43	-16 40	32
			16 Procyon	(α Canis Minoris)	0.5	7 37	+05 18	01
			17 Regor	(γ Velorum)	1.9	8 08	-47 15	02
			20 Dnoces	(ι Ursae Majoris)	3.1	8 57	+48 09	24
			21 Alpheratz	(α Hydrae)	2.2	9 26	-08 31	56
			22 Regulus	(α Leonis)	1.3	10 06	+12 06	34
			23 Denebola	(β Leonis)	2.2	11 47	+14 44	03
			24 Gienah	(γ Corvi)	2.8	12 14	-17 22	52
			25 Acrux	(α Crucis)	1.0	12 24	-62 56	19
			26 Spica	(α Virginis)	1.2	13 23	-11 00	38
			27 Alkaid	(η Ursae Majoris)	1.9	13 46	+49 27	27
			30 Menkent	(θ Centauri)	2.3	14 04	-36 13	42
			31 Arcturus	(α Bootis)	0.2	14 14	+19 19	57
			32 Alphecca	(α Coronae Borealis)	2.3	15 33	+26 48	40
			33 Antares	(α Scorpii)	1.2	16 27	-26 22	09
			34 Atria	(α Trianguli Australis)	1.9	16 45	-68 58	37
			Rasalhague	(α Ophiuchi)	2.1	17 33	+12 34	47
			Vega	(α Lyrae)	0.1	18 35	+38 45	20
			Nunki	(α Sagittarii)	2.1	18 53	-26 20	04
			Altair	(α Aquilae)	0.9	19 49	+08 47	26
			Dabih	(β Capricorni)	3.2	20 19	-14 52	27
			Peacock	(α Pavonis)	2.1	20 23	-56 49	47
			Deneb	(α Cygni)	1.3	20 40	+45 10	34
			Enif	(ϵ Pegasi)	2.5	21 42	+09 44	29
			Fomalhaut	(α Piscis Austrini)	1.3	22 56	-29 46	35
			Sun					
			Earth					
			Moon					
			Planet					

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.9 <u>CHECKLIST REFERENCE CODES (V50 N25)</u></p> <p><u>R1 Display</u></p> <p>00013 Key in normal or gyro torque coarse align</p> <p>00014 Key in fine alignment option</p> <p>00015 Perform celestial body acquisition</p> <p>00062 Switch LGC power down</p> <p>00201 Switch RR mode to automatic (LGC)</p> <p>00203 Switch to PGCS automatic mode</p> <p>00205 Perform manual acquisition of CSM with RR</p> <p>00500 Switch LR antenna to position 1</p> <p>4.4.10 <u>OPTION CODES (V04 N06, V04 N12, or V05 N06)</u></p> <p><u>R1 Display</u></p> <p>00001 - Specify IMU orientation 1 = Preferred 2 = Nominal 3 = REFSMAT 4 = Land site</p> <p>00002 - Specify vehicle 1 = LM 2 = CSM</p> <p>00003 - Specify tracking attitude 1 = Preferred 2 = Other</p> <p>00004 - Specify radar 1 = RR 2 = LR</p> <p>00006 - Specify RR coarse align option 1 = Lock on 2 = Continuous designation</p>	<p>"Switch" denotes position change of a panel switch. "Perform" denotes start or end of a task. "Key in" denotes data entry through DSKY.</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - PGNS; S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO; and ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO</p> <p>Option code is displayed in R1 in conjunction with V04 N06, V04 N12, or V05 N06. Astronaut keys desired option into R2.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.10 <u>OPTION CODES (V04 N06, V04 N12, or V05 N06) (cont)</u></p> <p><u>R1 Display</u> <u>R2 Load</u></p> <p>00010 - Specify alignment mode 0 = Any time 1 = REFMMAT and lunar-g determination 2 = 2 bodies (star/planet) 3 = 1 body and lunar-g determination</p> <p>00012 - Specify CSM orbit 1 = No orbit change option 2 = Change orbit to pass over LM</p> <p>4.4.11 <u>ALARM CODES (V05 N09)</u></p> <p><u>R1, R2, R3</u></p>	
		<p>00107 More than five mark pairs in-flight; five marks on lunar surface</p> <p>00111 Mark missing</p> <p>00112 Mark or mark reject not being accepted (V52, V53, V54 not flashing)</p> <p>00113 No inbits</p> <p>00114 Mark made, but not desired</p> <p>00115 No marks to reject</p> <p>00206 Zero encode not allowed with coarse-align + gimbal lock</p> <p>00207 ISS turn-on request not present for 90 sec</p> <p>00210 IMU not operating</p> <p>00211 Coarse align error</p> <p>00212 PIPA failed, but PIPA not in use</p> <p>00213 IMU not operating with turn-on request</p> <p>00214 Program using IMU when IMU turned off</p> <p>00217 Bad return from IMUSTALL</p> <p>00220 Bad REFMMAT</p> <p>00401 Desired gimbal angles >X°</p> <p>00402 FINDCDUW routine not controlling attitude because of inadequate pointing vectors</p>	<p>Maximum of three alarm codes may be displayed simultaneously.</p> <p>R1 is first alarm to occur after last reset, R2 is second alarm to occur after last reset, R3 is most recent alarm (not reset by RSET pb).</p> <p>Alarms prefixed with 2 denote program goes into R00 (POOD0).</p> <p>Alarms prefixed with 3 denote software restart is generated (Bailout).</p> <p>M indicates main alarm.</p> <p>P indicates priority alarm.</p> <p>In-flight align, X = 60°; FINDCDUW, X = 70°.</p>

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.11 <u>ALARM CODES (V05 N09) (cont)</u></p> <p><u>R1, R2, R3</u></p> <p>00404M Specified star not available in any detent</p> <p>00405M Two stars not available</p> <p>00421 W-matrix overflow</p> <p>00501M,P Radar antenna out of limits</p> <p>00502 Bad radar gimbal angle input</p> <p>00503M,P Radar antenna designate fail</p> <p>00510 Radar automatic discrete not present</p> <p>00511 Neither or both LR antenna position discretes present for more than 10 sec (high gate, 20 sec)</p> <p>00514M,P Radar goes out of automatic mode while in use</p> <p>00515 RR CDU fail discrete present</p> <p>00520 RADARUPT not expected at this time</p> <p>00522 LR position change</p> <p>00523 LR did not achieve position 2</p> <p>00525M,P A9>3°</p> <p>00526M,P Range >400 nm</p> <p>00527 LOS not in mode-2 coverage on lunar surface or maneuver is required</p> <p>00530P LOS not in mode 2 coverage on lunar surface after 600 sec</p> <p>00600M Imaginary roots on first iteration</p> <p>00601M Hp (CSI) <85 nm (earth orbit) or <35,000 ft (lunar orbit)</p> <p>00602M Hp (CDH) <85 nm (earth orbit) or <35,000 ft (lunar orbit)</p> <p>00603M CSI to CDH time <10 minutes</p> <p>00604M CDH to TPI time <10 minutes or computed CDH time > input TPI time.</p> <p>00605M Number of iterations exceeds loop maximum</p> <p>00606M ΔV exceeds maximum</p> <p>00611M No TIG for given elevation angle</p> <p>00701M Illegal option code selected</p> <p>00777 PIPA fail caused ISS warning</p> <p>01102 LGC self-test error</p> <p>01105 Downlink too fast</p>	<p>Alarm 00520 may occur when V37E XE is used during P20 or R04 (V77 or V63). To recover, key RSET and continue.</p> <p>Alarm occurs only with V59 in P00.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.11 ALARM CODES (VO5 NO9) (cont)</p> <p><u>RL, R2, R3</u></p> <p>01106 Uplink too fast</p> <p>01107 Phase table failure. Assume erasable memory destroyed</p> <p>01301 ARCSIN-ARCCOS input angle too large</p> <p>01406 Bad return from ROOTPSRS</p> <p>01407 VG increasing (ΔV accumulated at 90° from desired thrust vector)</p> <p>01410 Unintentional overflow in guidance</p> <p>01412 Descent ignition algorithm nonconverging</p> <p>01466 <TOOFW engine throttle commands computed since last omitted throttle computation. V37 request not permitted at this time</p> <p>01520 Overflow in drift test</p> <p>01600 Bad IMU torque</p> <p>01601 Too close to ignition, slip TIC</p> <p>01703 Incorrect program selected for vehicle configuration</p> <p>01706M Jet failures disabled Y-Z translation</p> <p>02001 Jet failures disabled X-translation</p> <p>02002 Jet failures disabled P-rotations</p> <p>02003 Jet failures disabled U-V rotations</p> <p>02004 ICDU failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>03777 ICDU, PIPA failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>04777 IMU failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>07777 IMU, PIPA failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>10777 IMU, ICDU failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>13777 IMU, ICDU, PIPA failure caused ISS warning</p> <p>14777 AOT mark system in use</p> <p>20105 Acceleration overflow in integration</p> <p>20430 No solution from time - θ or time radius</p> <p>20607 Unused CCS branch executed</p> <p>21103 Waitlist, variable delay, fix delay, long call, or delay job called with zero or negative Δ time.</p> <p>21204 SQRT called with negative argument</p> <p>21302 Bad return from ROOTPSRS during ignition algorithm</p> <p>21406 DSKY alarm during internal use</p> <p>21501 Delay routine busy</p> <p>31104 Executive overflow, no VAC areas</p> <p>31201 Executive overflow, no core sets</p> <p>31202</p>	

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.4.11 <u>ALARM CODES (V05 N09) (cont)</u></p> <p>31203 Waitlist overflow, too many tasks 31206 Second job attempts to go to sleep via DSKY program. 31207 No VAC area for marks 31210 Two programs using device at same time 31211 Illegal interrupt of extended verb 31502 Illegal flashing display 32000 DAP still in progress at next T5RUPT</p> <p>4.4.12 <u>AOT DETENT/LPD/COAS CODES (N70, N71)</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>R1</u></p> <p>LPD/COAS calibration 000DE Lf - Left front 001DE F - Front 002DE Rf - Right front 003DE Rr - Right rear 004DE CL - Close 005DE Lr - Left rear 006DE COAS 007DE</p> <p>Alternative LOS definition values N87</p> <p>COAS (overhead window) R1 Azimuth 000.00° R2 Elevation 090.00° R3 -----</p> <p>COAS (forward window) R1 Azimuth 000.00° R2 Elevation 000.00° R3 -----</p> <p>LPD R1 Azimuth 000.00° R2 Elevation 320.00° R3 -----</p>	<p>IMU mode switch</p> <p>Zero/zero values given are nominal. After realignment, using AOT, and possibly an alignment check, IMU Realign Program (P52) (para 4.9.1.2) can be used to calibrate COAS. (calibration is valid until COAS is reinstalled.)</p> <p>Values given do not include ground test calibration values. After realignment, using AOT, and possibly an alignment check, IMU Realign Program (P52) (para 4.9.1.2) can be used to flight-calibrate LPD.</p>

G & C
REF
DATA

Page 4.4-33

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 <u>FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	
		Free Flag	FREEFLAG	0074	0	3	<div>Set</div> <p>Temporary flag used for utility purposes by P51 & P52 in many routines and by lunar and solar ephemerides.</p>
		R10 flag	R10FLAG	0074	0	2	<div>Reset</div> <p>Temporary flag used for utility purposes by P51 & P52 in many routines and by lunar and solar ephemerides.</p> <p>R10 data output to ALT & ALT RATE ind and to forward & lateral velocity of X pointer ind</p>
		P66 PRO flag	P66PROFL	0074	0	1	<p>P66 is entered for first time (in R13) as a directive to continue P66 horizontal nulling.</p> <p>Proceed on flashing V06 N60 after touchdown (specifies stop to P66 horizontal nulling).</p>
		Number of jets flag	NJETSFLG	0075	1	15	<p>Two-jet RCS burn</p> <p>Four-jet RCS burn</p>
		DID flag	DIDFLAG	0075	1	14	<p>Inertial data are available</p> <p>Perform data display initialization functions</p>
		ERAD flag	ERADFLAG	0075	1	13	<p>Compute earth radius for Fischer ellipsoid; use stored moon radius. (Never set in Luminary.)</p> <p>Compute moon radius; use stored earth radius (pad radius) (latitude-longitude routines)</p>
		ROD flag	RODFLAG	0075	1	12	<p>Rate-of-descent mode is in process; normal operation continues.</p> <p>Rate-of-descent mode (P66) is not in process or, if in process, restart occurred.</p>
		No terrain flag	NOTERFLG	0075	1	11	<p>Lunar terrain model computations inhibited.</p> <p>Lunar terrain model computations permitted.</p>
		R61 flag	R61FLAG	0075	1	10	<p>Run R61.</p> <p>Run R65.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		<u>4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Vehicle update flag	VEHUPFLG	0075	1	8	CSM state vector being updated.
		Update flag	UPDATFLG	0075	1	7	State vector updates from tracking allowed.
		No update flag	NOUPFLAG	0075	1	6	Neither CSM nor LM state vector may be updated.
		Track flag	TRACKFLG	0075	1	5	Tracking allowed.
		Iterate	SLOPESW	0075	1	3	Iterate with bias method in iterator.
		Iteration value	GUESSW	0075	1	2	No starting value for iteration.
		Drift flag	DRIFTFLG	0076	2	15	T3RUPT calls gyro compensation.
		Search flag	SRCHOPTN	0076	2	14	RR in automatic search option (R24).
		Acquisition mode flag	ACMODFLG	0076	2	13	Manual acquisition by RR.
		LOS compute flag	LOSCMFLG	0076	2	12	LOS is being computed.
		Steering flag	STEERSW	0076	2	11	Powered flight steering is enabled (sufficient thrust is present).
		Impulse flag	IMPULSW	0076	2	9	Minimum impulse burn (cutoff time specified.)
		External ΔV flag	XDELVFLG	0076	2	8	External ΔV VG computation. Lambert (aimpoint) VG computation.

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	
		E & TPI flag	ETPIFLAG	0076	2	7	<div>Set</div> <div>Elevation angle supplied for P34 & P74.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>TPI time supplied for P34 & P74 to compute elevation angle.</div>
		Final flag	FINALFLG	0076	2	6	<div>Set</div> <div>Last pass through rendezvous program computations.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Interim pass through rendezvous program computations.</div>
		Active vehicle flag	AVFLAG	0076	2	5	<div>Set</div> <div>LM is active vehicle.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>GSM is active vehicle.</div>
		Preferred attitude flag	PFRATFLG	0076	2	4	<div>Set</div> <div>Preferred attitude is computed.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Preferred attitude is not computed.</div>
		Calculate maneuver 3	CALCMAN3	0076	2	3	<div>Set</div> <div>No final roll.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Final roll is necessary.</div>
		Calculate maneuver 2	CALCMAN2	0076	2	2	<div>Set</div> <div>Perform maneuver starting procedure.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Bypass starting procedure.</div>
		Program select	NODOFLAG	0076	2	1	<div>Set</div> <div>V37 is not permitted. (Do not allow major mode change.)</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>V37 is permitted. (Major mode change is enabled.)</div>
		P00 flag	POOHFLAG	0077	3	15	<div>Set</div> <div>P00 integration 10-minute checks are running.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>P00 integration 10-minute checks are disabled.</div>
		Gimbal lock fail	GLOKFAIL	0077	3	14	<div>Set</div> <div>Gimbal lock has occurred.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Gimbal lock has not occurred.</div>
		REFSMAT flag	REFSMFLG	0077	3	13	<div>Set</div> <div>REFSMAT valid (protected from fresh start).</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Transformation matrix not valid.</div>
		Lunar flag	LUNAFLEG	0077	3	12	<div>Set</div> <div>Lunar latitude & longitude.</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Earth latitude & longitude.</div>
		NO DO P07 flag	NODOP07	0077	3	11	<div>Set</div> <div>V37 logic</div> <div>Reset</div> <div>Manually, using flagword operator (NO7)</div>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Reset</u>
		View flag	VFLAG	0077	3	10	Star pair is not in field of view
		R04 flag	R04FLAG	0077	3	9	R04 is running
		Precision integration flag	PRECIFLG	0077	3	8	R04 is not running Engage 4-time step (P00) logic in integration.
		Occult flag	CULTFLAG	0077	3	7	Star is occulted.
		W-matrix orbital flag	ORBWFLAG	0077	3	6	W-matrix valid for orbital navigation. (Not used in Luminary.)
		State vector flag	STATEFLG	0077	3	5	W-matrix invalid for orbital navigation. (Not used in Luminary.) Permanent state vector not updated.
		Integration type flag	INTYPFLG	0077	3	4	Permanent state vector updated. Conic integration.
		State vector integration flag	VINTFLAG	0077	3	3	Encke integration. LM state vector being integrated.
		W-dimension flag	D6OR9FLG	0077	3	2	CSM state vector being integrated.
		W-matrix use flag	DIMOFLEG	0077	3	1	Dimension of W is 9 for integration. Dimension of W is 6 for integration.
		Mark display flag	MRKIDFLG	0100	4	15	W-matrix is to be used. W-matrix is not to be used.
		Priority display flag	PRIODFLG	0100	4	14	Mark display in ENDIDLE. No mark display in ENDIDLE. Priority display in ENDIDLE. No priority display in ENDIDLE.

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Normal display flag	NRMIDFLG	0100	4	13	Normal display in ENDIDLE. No normal display in ENDIDLE.
		Priority display flag	PDSPFLAG	0100	4	12	P20 set so as to turn normal display into priority display in R60. Leave as normal display.
		Mark display wait flag	MWAITFLG	0100	4	11	Higher priority display operating when mark display initiated. No higher priority display operating when mark display initiated.
		Normal display wait flag	NWAITFLG	0100	4	10	Higher priority display operating when normal display initiated. No higher priority display operating when normal display initiated.
		Mark NV flag	MRKNVFLG	0100	4	9	Astronaut using DSKY when mark display initiated. Astronaut not using DSKY when mark display initiated.
		Normal NV flag	NRMNVFLG	0100	4	8	Astronaut using DSKY when normal display initiated. Astronaut not using DSKY when normal display initiated.
		Priority NV flag	PRONVFLG	0100	4	7	Astronaut using DSKY when priority display initiated. Astronaut not using DSKY when priority display initiated.
		Existing display interfered	PINBRFLG	0100	4	6	Astronaut has interfered with existing display. Astronaut has not interfered with existing display.
		Mark display interrupt flag	MRUPTFLG	0100	4	5	Mark display interrupted by priority display. Mark display not interrupted by priority display.
		Normal display interrupt flag	NRUPTFLG	0100	4	4	Normal display interrupted by priority or mark display. Normal display not interrupted by priority or mark display.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		Flag	Name	Register Address	Flagword	Bit	
		<u>4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		Mark display over normal display	MKOVFLAG	0100	4	3	Set Mark display over normal. Priority display over mark or normal.
		Mark display flag	XDSPFLAG	0100	4	1	Set Mark display not to be interrupted. Mark display may be interrupted.
		DSKY flag	DSKYFLAG	0101	5	15	Set Displays sent to DSKY. No displays sent to DSKY.
		U&V jets	SNUFFER	0101	5	13	Set U&V jets disabled during DPS burns (V65). U&V jets enabled during DPS burns (V75).
		No throttle flag	NOTHROTL	0101	5	12	Set Inhibit full throttle. Permit full throttle.
		R77 flag	R77FLAG	0101	5	11	Set R77 is on. Suppress all radar alarms and tracker failures. R77 is not on.
		RR range scale flag	RNGSCFLG	0101	5	10	Set Scale change occurred during RR reading. No scale change occurred during RR reading.
		Dimension flag	DMENFLG	0101	5	9	Set Dimension of W is 9 for incorporation. Dimension of W is 6 for incorporation.
		Zoom flag	ZOOMFLAG	0101	5	8	Set Throttle up and start guidance. Prepare for throttle up.
		Engine on flag	ENGONFLG	0101	5	7	Set Engine is turned on. Engine is turned off.
		3-axis flag	3AXISFLG	0101	5	6	Set Maneuver specified by three axes. Maneuver specified by one axis; R60 calls vector point.
		Yaw axis flag	AORBSFLG	0101	5	5	Set P-axis couples B3A, Alf and A3R, B1L RCS jets. P-axis couples A4R, B2L and B4F, A2A RCS jets.

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 <u>FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<div><div><u>Set</u></div><div><u>Reset</u></div></div>
		RR gimbal monitor	NORRMON	0101	5	4	Bypass RR gimbal monitor. Perform RR gimbal monitor.
		Lambert switch	SOLNSW	0101	5	3	Lambert does not converge or time-radius nearly circular. Lambert converges or time-radius noncircular.
		Middle gimbal local vertical flag	MGLVFLAG	0101	5	2	Local vertical coordinates computed. Middle gimbal angle computed.
		REND W flag	RENDWFLG	0101	5	1	W-matrix valid for rendezvous navigation. W-matrix invalid for rendezvous navigation.
		ΔV at CSI	S32.1F1	0102	6	15	ΔV at CSI T1 exceeds maximum. ΔV at CSI T1 is less than maximum of Newton reiteration.
		Newton pass	S32.1F2	0102	6	14	First pass of Newton iteration. Reiteration.
		Newton Iteration order	S32.1F3A S32.1F3B	0102	6	13 12	Bits 13 & 12 of flagword 6 function as ordered pair in following order: <div><div><u>Bit 13</u></div><div><u>Bit 12</u></div></div>
					0 (reset)	1 (set)	- First Newton iteration being done
					0	0	- First pass of second Newton iteration
					1	1	- 50-fps stage of second Newton iteration
					1	0	- Remainder of second Newton iteration

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 <u>FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Gimbal drive switch	GMBDRVSW	0102	6	10	Gimbal trim over. Gimbal trim not over.
		MUN FLAG	MUNFLAG	0102	6	8	Service calls MUNRVG. Service calls CALCRVG.
		Redesignation flag	REDFLAG	0102	6	6	Landing site redesignation permitted. Landing site redesignation not permitted.
		AV overwrite at TPI or TPM	NTARGFLG	0102	6	3	Astronaut did overwrite AV at TPI or TPM (P34, P35, P74, P75). Astronaut did not overwrite AV at TPI or TPM.
		AUX flag	AUXFLAG	0102	6	2	If IDLEFLAG is not set, servicer will exercise DVMON on next pass. Servicer will skip DVMON on its next pass even if IDLEFLAG is not set. It will then set AUXFLAG.
		Attitude flag	ATTFLAG	0102	6	1	LM attitude exists in moon-fixed coordinates. No LM attitude exists in moon-fixed coordinates.
		TPI time	ITSWICH	0103	7	15	TPI time to be computed (P34). TPI time has been computed.
		Maneuver flag	MANUFLAG	0103	7	14	Attitude maneuver during RR search. (Not used in Luminarv.) No attitude maneuver during RR search. (Not used in Luminary.)
		Ignition flag	IGNFLAG	0103	7	13	TIG has arrived. TIG has not arrived.

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 <u>FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Astronaut flag	ASTNFLAG	0103	7	12	Astronaut has OK'd ignition. Astronaut has not OK'd ignition.
		Analog displays	SWANDISP	0103	7	11	Landing analog displays enabled. Landing analog displays suppressed.
		Normal switch	NORMSW	0103	7	10	Unit normal input to Lambert. Lambert computes its own unit normal.
		Compute state vector	RVSW	0103	7	9	Do not compute final state vector in time θ Compute final state vector in time θ
		V67 flag	V67FLAG	0103	7	8	Astronaut overwrites W-matrix initial values. Astronaut does not over-write W-matrix initial values.
		AV Monitor flag	IDLEFLAG	0103	7	7	No AV monitor. Connect AV monitor.
		V37 flag	V37FLAG	0103	7	6	Average g (servicer) running. Average g (servicer) off.
		Average g flag	AVEGFLAG	0103	7	5	Average g (servicer) desired. Average g (servicer) not desired.
		Uplink flag	UPLOCK FL	0103	7	4	KKK fail No KKK fail
		VERI FLAG	VERIFLAG	0103	7	3	Inverted by V33 at end of P27.
		Orbit parameter flag	V82EMFLG	0103	7	2	Moon vicinity Earth vicinity
		TFF switch	TFFSW	0103	7	1	Calculate T-perigee. Calculate TFF.
		RPQ flag	RPQFLAG	0104	8	15	RPQ not computed (RPQ = vector between secondary body and primary body) RPQ computed

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 <u>FLAGWORDS (cont)</u>					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Integration flag	NEWIFLG	0104	8	13	First pass through integration Succeeding iteration of integration
		CSM moon flag	CMOONFLG	0104	8	12	Permanent CSM state vector in lunar sphere (protected from fresh start) Permanent CSM state vector in earth sphere (protected from fresh start)
		LM moon flag	LMOONFLG	0104	8	11	Permanent LM state vector in lunar sphere (protected from fresh start) Permanent LM state vector in earth sphere (protected from fresh start)
		Guidance display flag	FLUNDISP	0104	8	10	Current guidance displays inhibited Current guidance displays permitted
		Surface flag	SURFFLAG	0104	8	8	LM on moon (protected from fresh start) LM not on moon (protected from fresh start)
		Infinity flag	INFINFLG	0104	8	7	No conic solution (closure through infinity required) Conic solution exists
		Order switch	ORDERSW	0104	8	6	Integrator uses second- order minimum mode (not set in Luminary) Integrator uses first- order standard mode (not set in Luminary)
		Apocenter- pericenter range select switch	APSESW	0104	8	5	Range desired outside pericenter-apocenter range in time-radius Range desired inside pericenter-apocenter range in time-radius
		COGA flag	COGAFLAG	0104	8	4	No conic solution; too close to rectilinear (COGA overflows) Conic solution exists (COGA does not overflow)
		Initial align flag	INITALGN	0104	8	2	Initial pass through P57 Second pass through P57
		360° switch	360SW	0104	8	1	Transfer angle near 360° Transfer angle not near 360°

**G & C
REF
MODES**

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS	
		Flag	Name	Register Address	Flagword	Bit	Set	Reset
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)						
		Vertical rise flag	FLVR	0105	9	14	Vertical rise (ascent guidance)	Nonvertical rise (ascent guidance)
		P70/P71 flag	P7071FLG	0105	9	13	Near beginning of P70 or P71	Not near beginning of P70 or P71 (Pad loaded)
		Position control	FLPC	0105	9	12	No position control (ascent guidance)	Position control (ascent guidance)
		Preignition	FLPI	0105	9	11	Preignition phase (ascent guidance)	Regular guidance
		RCS	FLRCS	0105	9	10	RCS injection mode (ascent guidance)	Main engine mode
		Abort enable flag	LETABORT	0105	9	9	Abort programs enabled	Abort programs not enabled
		APS abort continuation flag	FLAP	0105	9	8	APS continues abort after DPS staging (ascent guidance).	APS abort is not continua- tion.
		Abort target- ing flag	ABTGTGFLG	0105	9	7	J2 and K2 parameters will be used during P70 and P71. (For H-2 type CSM DOI missions, J2 and K2 are used when rendezvous does not require an extra revolution.)	J1 and K1 parameters will be used during P70 and P71. (For H-2 type CSM DOI missions, J1 and K1 are used when rendezvous re- quires an extra revolution.)
		Rotation flag	ROTFLAG	0105	9	6	P70 & P71 will force rota- tion in preferred direction	P70 & P71 will not force rotation in preferred di- rection
		Quit flag	QUITFLAG	0105	9	5	Discontinue integration.	Continue integration.
		Integrate time flag	MID1FLAG	0105	9	3	Integrate to TDEC.	Integrate to the then present time.
		MID to AV integration	MIDAVFLG	0105	9	2	Integration entered from one of MID to AV portals.	Integration was not entered via MID to AV.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.4-44

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 FLAGWORD (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<div> <div> <u>Set</u> AVE to MID calling for W-matrix integration. Do not write over RN, VN, or PIPTIME. </div> <div> <u>Reset</u> No AVE to MID W-matrix integration. Allow setup of RN, VN, and PIPTIME. </div> </div>
		AVE to MID W-matrix integration	AVEMIDSW	0105	9	1	
		Integration flag	INTFLAG	0106	10	14	Integration not in process
		Ascent/descent stage flag	APSFLAG	0106	10	13	Descent stage (protected from fresh start)
		Restart integration flag	REINTFLG	0106	10	7	Integration routine not to be restarted
		LR bypass	LRBYPASS	0107	11	15	Do not bypass LR updates
		Velocity fail test flag	VFAILFLG	0107	11	14	When corresponding radar reading has passed LR data reasonability test.
		Altitude fail test flag	HFAILFLG	0107	11	13	When corresponding radar reading has passed LR data reasonability test.
		VX inhibit flag	VXINH	0107	11	12	If Z-velocity data unreasonable, bypass X-velocity update on next pass.
		Past high gate	PSTHIGAT	0107	11	11	Past high gate
		No LR read	NOLRREAD	0107	11	10	LR repositioning; bypass update.
		X-axis override inhibit flag	XORFLG	0107	11	9	Above limit; do not inhibit X-axis override.

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		LR permit flag	LRINH	0107	11	8	Permits LR data incorporation into state vector. Inhibits LR data incorporation into state vector.
		LR velocity data	VELDATA	0107	11	7	LR velocity measurement made LR velocity measurement not made
		LR altitude data	RNGEDATA	0107	11	4	LR altitude measurement made LR altitude measurement not made
		R12 read flag	R12RDFLG	0107	11	3	LR not being read. (Complete set of five velocity data readings for particular velocity beam are available.) LR being read. (Complete set of five velocity data readings for particular velocity beam are not available.)
		LR velocity fail lamp flash flag	VFLSHFLG	0107	11	2	LR velocity fail; VEL it should be flashing LR velocity has not failed; VEL it should not flash
		LR altitude fail lamp flash flag	HFLSHFLG	0107	11	1	LR altitude fail; ALT it should be flashing LR altitude has not failed; ALT it should not flash
		RADMODES = Flagword 12					
		Continuous designate flag	CDESFLAG	0110	12	15	LGC commands RR without lock-on LGC checks for lock-on
		Remode flag	REMODFLG	0110	12	14	Change in antenna mode was requested or is in process (remode) Remode was not requested or is not in process.
		RR CDU zero flag	RCDUOFLG	0110	12	13	RR CDU's are being zeroed. RR CDU's are not being zeroed.
		RR antenna mode flag	ANTENFLG	0110	12	12	RR antenna in mode 2 RR antenna in mode 1

RADMODES = Flagword 12

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS	
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Reset</u>
		Reposition flag	REPOSMON	0110	12	11	RR reposition in process No RR reposition in process
		RR designate flag	DESIGFLG	0110	11	10	RR designate was requested or is in process RR designate was not requested & is not in process
		LR altitude scale	ALTSCALE	0110	12	9	LR altitude reading is on LR altitude reading is on
		LR velocity data fail flag	LRVELFLG	0110	12	8	LR velocity data fail No LR velocity data fail
		No RR CDU fail flag	RCDUFAIL	0110	12	7	No RR CDU fail RR CDU fail
		LR position flag	LRPOSFLG	0110	12	6	LR position 2 is desired LR position 1 is desired
		LR altitude data fail flag	LRALTFLG	0110	12	5	LR altitude data fail; cannot be read successfully No LR altitude data fail
		RR data fail flag	RRDATAFL	0110	12	4	RR data fail; cannot be read successfully No RR data fail
		RR range scale flag	RRRSFLAG	0110	12	3	RR range reading on high scale RR range reading on low scale
		RR auto-mode	AUTOMODE	0110	12	2	RR not in auto mode. Automatic mode discrete is not present. RR in auto mode
		RR turn-on flag	TURNONFL	0110	12	1	RR turn-on sequence in process. No RR turn-on sequence in process.
		Minimum impulse flag	PULSES	0111	13	15	Minimum impulse command mode in attitude hold (V76) Not in minimum impulse command mode (V77)
					DAPBOOLS = Flagword 13		

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES					REMARKS
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)					
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>	<div><div><u>Set</u></div><div><u>Reset</u></div></div>
		Gimbal flag	USEQRJTS	0111	13	14	Gimbal unusable; use RCS jets only.
		CSM docked flag	CSMDOCKD	0111	13	13	CSM docked to LM; use backup DAP.
		Current rate command flag	OURRCBIT	0111	13	12	Current DAP pass is rate command.
		4/2-jet X-axis translation flag	ACC4OR2X	0111	13	11	4-jet X-axis translation requested
		A/B system translation flag	AORBTTRAN	0111	13	10	Use RCS system B for X-translation.
		X-axis override flag	XOVINHIB	0111	13	9	X-axis override is locked out.
		Drift flight	DRIFTBIT	0111	13	8	Assume zero offset; drifting flight
		ACA scale flag	RHCSALE	0111	13	7	Normal ACA scaling requested
		Ullage flag	ULLAGER	0111	13	6	Ullage requested by program
		Deadband select 2 flag	DBSELECT2	0111	13	5	Bits 5 and 4 of DAPBOOLS (flagword 13) are used together to indicate astronaut-selected deadband limits as follows:
		Deadband select flag	DBSELECT	0111	13	4	<div><div><div>Bit 5</div><div>Bit 4</div></div><div>DAP</div><div>Deadband</div><div><div>0 (reset)</div><div>0</div><div>1</div><div>0</div><div>1</div></div><div><div>+ 0.3°</div><div>+ 1.0°</div><div>+ 5.0°</div><div>+ 5.0°</div><div>+ 5.0°</div></div></div>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS
		4.4.13 FLAGWORDS (cont)				
		<u>Flag</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Register Address</u>	<u>Flagword</u>	<u>Bit</u>
		Accelerations OK flag	ACCSOKAY	0111	13	3
		Automatic rate 2 flag	AUTRATE2	0111	13	2
		Automatic rate 1 flag	AUTRATE1	0111	13	1
		4.4.14 AGS SELECTOR LOGIC				
		<u>Address</u>	<u>Entry</u>			
		400	+00000	Attitude hold		
		400	+10000	Guidance steering		
		400	+20000	Z-body-axis steering		
		400	+30000	PCNCS-to-AGS align		
		400	+40000	Lunar align		
		400	+50000	Body-axis align		
		400	+60000	Gyro and accelerometer calibration		
		400	+70000	Accelerometer only calibration		
		407	+10000	Freeze external ΔV velocity-to-be-gained vector in inertial space		
		410	+00000	Orbit insertion		
		410	+10000	Coelliptic sequence initiation		
		410	+20000	Constant Δh		
		410	+30000	Terminal phase initiate search		
		410	+40000	Terminal phase initiate execute		
		410	+50000	External ΔV		
		411	+00000	RCS or DPS selector		
		411	+10000	APS selector		

Set

Reset

Computed accelerations are probably correct. Computed accelerations are probably incorrect.

Bits 2 & 1 of DAPBOOLS (flagword 13) are used together to indicate astronaut-selected KALCMANU maneuver rates, as follows:

Bit 2	Bit 1
0 (reset)	0 (reset) = 0.2°/sec
1	1 = 0.5°/sec
0	0 = 2.0°/sec
1	1 = 10.0°/sec

Submodes of operation

Ref para 4.9.2.1
Ref para 4.9.3.2
Ref para 4.9.2.2, 4.9.2.3
Ref para 4.6.2.5
In-flight only. Ref para 4.6.2.13

+00000 is selected when guidance routine (address 410) is switched out of external ΔV.

Guidance routines. Ref para 4.7.3.1
Ref para 4.7.1.2
Ref para 4.7.1.3
Ref para 4.7.1.4
Ref para 4.7.1.4
Ref para 4.7.1.1

+00000 X-body-axis steering
+10000 canted engine steering

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																							
		4.4.14 ACS SELECTOR LOGIC (cont)																																								
		<table><thead><tr><th>Address</th><th>Entry</th><th></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>412</td><td>+00000</td><td>Reinitiate in-flight ACS self-test</td></tr><tr><td>413</td><td>+10000</td><td>Any entry into 413 (+10000 is suggested) will store lunar azimuth and set lunar surface flag.</td></tr><tr><td>414</td><td>+00000</td><td>Navigation initialization complete</td></tr><tr><td>414</td><td>+10000</td><td>LM and CSM navigation initialization via PGCS downlink</td></tr><tr><td>414</td><td>+20000</td><td>LM navigation initialization via DEDA</td></tr><tr><td>414</td><td>+30000</td><td>CSM navigation initialization via DEDA</td></tr><tr><td>415</td><td></td><td>Any entry in this cell causes Z-body axis direction cosines, time since last range input, and last computed range and range rate to be stored in appropriate cells for use in radar filter</td></tr><tr><td>416</td><td>+10000</td><td>Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 0.5 orbital period following CSI</td></tr><tr><td>416</td><td>+30000</td><td>Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 1.5 orbital periods following CSI</td></tr><tr><td>417</td><td>+00000</td><td>Normal value of radar initialization command</td></tr><tr><td>417</td><td>+10000</td><td>Initialize radar filter</td></tr><tr><td>507</td><td>+00000</td><td>Orient Z-body-axis to direction of CSM (Z-body-axis steering commanded)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Address	Entry		412	+00000	Reinitiate in-flight ACS self-test	413	+10000	Any entry into 413 (+10000 is suggested) will store lunar azimuth and set lunar surface flag.	414	+00000	Navigation initialization complete	414	+10000	LM and CSM navigation initialization via PGCS downlink	414	+20000	LM navigation initialization via DEDA	414	+30000	CSM navigation initialization via DEDA	415		Any entry in this cell causes Z-body axis direction cosines, time since last range input, and last computed range and range rate to be stored in appropriate cells for use in radar filter	416	+10000	Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 0.5 orbital period following CSI	416	+30000	Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 1.5 orbital periods following CSI	417	+00000	Normal value of radar initialization command	417	+10000	Initialize radar filter	507	+00000	Orient Z-body-axis to direction of CSM (Z-body-axis steering commanded)	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.3. Self-test readouts: +00000 - Test not completed +10000 - Test successfully completed +30000 - Logic test failure +40000 - Memory test failure +70000 - Logic and memory test failure</p> <p>Readout only. A +00000 entry is treated as a +10000 entry. Ref para 4.6.1.18</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.7</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.8</p> <p>A +10000 entry is suggested.</p> <p>Reset to +00000 after initialization.</p>
Address	Entry																																									
412	+00000	Reinitiate in-flight ACS self-test																																								
413	+10000	Any entry into 413 (+10000 is suggested) will store lunar azimuth and set lunar surface flag.																																								
414	+00000	Navigation initialization complete																																								
414	+10000	LM and CSM navigation initialization via PGCS downlink																																								
414	+20000	LM navigation initialization via DEDA																																								
414	+30000	CSM navigation initialization via DEDA																																								
415		Any entry in this cell causes Z-body axis direction cosines, time since last range input, and last computed range and range rate to be stored in appropriate cells for use in radar filter																																								
416	+10000	Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 0.5 orbital period following CSI																																								
416	+30000	Compute CSI maneuver with CDH maneuver occurring at 1.5 orbital periods following CSI																																								
417	+00000	Normal value of radar initialization command																																								
417	+10000	Initialize radar filter																																								
507	+00000	Orient Z-body-axis to direction of CSM (Z-body-axis steering commanded)																																								

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																																																																																																																																																		
		4.4.14 AGS SELECTOR LOGIC (cont)																																																																																																																																																																			
		<table><tr><th>Address</th><th>Entry</th><th></th></tr><tr><td>623</td><td>+00000</td><td>Orient Z-body-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane (guidance steering commanded)</td></tr><tr><td>623</td><td>+10000</td><td>Orient Z-body-axis parallel to plane defined by Wb vector (guidance steering commanded)</td></tr></table>	Address	Entry		623	+00000	Orient Z-body-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane (guidance steering commanded)	623	+10000	Orient Z-body-axis parallel to plane defined by Wb vector (guidance steering commanded)																																																																																																																																																										
Address	Entry																																																																																																																																																																				
623	+00000	Orient Z-body-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane (guidance steering commanded)																																																																																																																																																																			
623	+10000	Orient Z-body-axis parallel to plane defined by Wb vector (guidance steering commanded)																																																																																																																																																																			
		4.4.15 DEDA INPUT LIST																																																																																																																																																																			
		<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Symbol</th><th rowspan="2">Address</th><th colspan="2">Quantization</th><th rowspan="2"></th><th rowspan="2">OI</th><th rowspan="2">CSI</th><th rowspan="2">CDH</th><th rowspan="2">TPI</th><th rowspan="2">XDV</th></tr><tr><th>Lunar</th><th>Earth</th></tr><tr><td>Sin δL</td><td>047</td><td></td><td>Octal</td><td>Sine of landing azimuth angle</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Cosin δL</td><td>053</td><td></td><td>Octal</td><td>Cosine of landing azimuth angle</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>25J</td><td>223</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Manual altitude update to AEA during descent</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>7J</td><td>224</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Term in semi major axis computation, δL (OI)</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>8J</td><td>225</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>One-half lower limit on apolune radius</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>10J</td><td>226</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Retarget value for 7J when central angle exceeds 12J (OI)</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5J</td><td>231</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Radial distance of landing site from center of attracting body</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>16J</td><td>232</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Targeted injection altitude at orbit insertion</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>21J</td><td>233</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Vertical pitch steering altitude threshold</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1J1</td><td>240</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>X-component of LM position used in LM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1J2</td><td>241</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Y-component of LM position used in LM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1J3</td><td>242</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Z-component of LM position used in LM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2J1</td><td>244</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>X-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2J2</td><td>245</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Y-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2J3</td><td>246</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>Z-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr></table>	Symbol	Address	Quantization			OI	CSI	CDH	TPI	XDV	Lunar	Earth	Sin δL	047		Octal	Sine of landing azimuth angle	1	1	1	1	1	Cosin δL	053		Octal	Cosine of landing azimuth angle	1	1	1	1	1	25J	223	100 ft	1000 ft	Manual altitude update to AEA during descent	1	1	1	1	1	7J	224	100 ft	1000 ft	Term in semi major axis computation, δL (OI)	1	1	1	1	1	8J	225	100 ft	1000 ft	One-half lower limit on apolune radius	1	1	1	1	1	10J	226	100 ft	1000 ft	Retarget value for 7J when central angle exceeds 12J (OI)	1	1	1	1	1	5J	231	100 ft	1000 ft	Radial distance of landing site from center of attracting body	1	1	1	1	1	16J	232	100 ft	1000 ft	Targeted injection altitude at orbit insertion	1	1	1	1	1	21J	233	100 ft	1000 ft	Vertical pitch steering altitude threshold	1	1	1	1	1	1J1	240	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	1J2	241	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	1J3	242	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	2J1	244	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	2J2	245	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	2J3	246	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1	0 = not available 1 = available
Symbol	Address	Quantization				OI							CSI	CDH	TPI	XDV																																																																																																																																																					
		Lunar	Earth																																																																																																																																																																		
Sin δL	047		Octal	Sine of landing azimuth angle	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
Cosin δL	053		Octal	Cosine of landing azimuth angle	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
25J	223	100 ft	1000 ft	Manual altitude update to AEA during descent	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
7J	224	100 ft	1000 ft	Term in semi major axis computation, δL (OI)	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
8J	225	100 ft	1000 ft	One-half lower limit on apolune radius	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
10J	226	100 ft	1000 ft	Retarget value for 7J when central angle exceeds 12J (OI)	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
5J	231	100 ft	1000 ft	Radial distance of landing site from center of attracting body	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
16J	232	100 ft	1000 ft	Targeted injection altitude at orbit insertion	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
21J	233	100 ft	1000 ft	Vertical pitch steering altitude threshold	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
1J1	240	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
1J2	241	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
1J3	242	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of LM position used in LM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
2J1	244	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
2J2	245	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												
2J3	246	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of CSM position used in CSM initialization	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																												

0 = not available
1 = available

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS
4.4.15 DEDA INPUT LIST (cont)						
		Symbol	Address	<div>Quantization LunarEarth</div>		
		LJ7	254	0.1 min	Epoch time of LM ephemeris data used in LM navigation initialization. This time must be expressed in AGS computer time	
		LJ4	260	0.1 fps 1 fps	X-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization	
		LJ5	261	0.1 fps 1 fps	Y-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization	
		LJ6	262	0.1 fps 1 fps	Z-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization	
		2J4	264	0.1 fps 1 fps	X-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization	
		2J5	265	0.1 fps 1 fps	Y-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization	
		2J6	266	0.1 fps 1 fps	Z-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization	
		2J7	272	0.1 min	Epoch time of CSM ephemeris data used in CSM navigation initialization. This time must be expressed in AGS computer time.	
		29J	274	0.1 min	Initial radar filter value for t1	
		1J	275	0.1 min	Desired TPI maneuver time for CSI computation	
		12J	305	0.01°	Phase angle limit for orbit insertion retargeting	
		4J	306	0.01 min	Time increment of node prior to nominal rendezvous	
		6J	307	0.01 min	Transfer time from beginning of direct transfer maneuver to rendezvous	
		TA	310	0.01 min	Time increment until TPI used in guidance TPI search routine	
		3J	312	0.01 min	TPI rendezvous offset time, as used in stable orbit rendezvous technique	
		18J	316	0.1 nm	Radar range	
		tig	373	0.1 min	Absolute time of next maneuver. Designations of tigA, tigB, and tigC (absolute times of CSI, CDH, and TPI maneuvers, respectively) are retained for procedural clarity.	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS
4.4.15 DEDA INPUT LIST (cont)					
		<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Quantization</u> <u>Lunar</u> <u>Earth</u>	
		t	377	0.1 min	0 = not available
		Vdx	404	N/A	1 = available
		28J1	450	0.1 fps 1 fps	0I CSI CDH TPI XDV 1 1 1 1 1
		28J2	451	0.1 fps 1 fps	1 1 1 1 1
		28J3	452	0.1 fps 1 fps	0 1 1 0 1
		22J	464	0.1 fps 1 fps	0 1 1 0 1
		23J	465	0.1 fps 1 fps	1 1 1 1 1
		17J	503	0.1 fps 1 fps	1 1 1 1 1
		Wbx	514	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		Wby	515	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		Wbz	516	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		1K18	534	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		1K20	535	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		1K22	536	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		1K19	540	0.001/0.01 fps sq	1 1 1 1 1
		1K21	541	0.001/0.01 fps sq	1 1 1 1 1
		1K23	542	0.001/0.01 fps sq	1 1 1 1 1
		1K1	544	0.01°/hr	1 1 1 1 1
		1K6	545	0.01°/hr	1 1 1 1 1
		1K11	546	0.01°/hr	1 1 1 1 1
		Δ6	547	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
		2J	605	Octal	1 1 1 1 1
					1 1 1 1 1

0 = not available
1 = available

0I CSI CDH TPI XDV
1 1 1 1 1

AGS computer time
Accumulated ΔV in X-body-axis direction minus descent engine capability (updated every 0.040 sec)
Component of external ΔV input in direction parallel to CSM orbit plane. (Positive value indicates velocity to be added in posigrade direction.)
Component of external ΔV input in direction perpendicular to CSM orbit plane (positive value indicates velocity to be added opposite to LM angular momentum vector)
Component of external ΔV input in radial direction (positive value indicates velocity to be added toward attracting body)
Vertical pitch steering altitude rate threshold
Target radial rate at orbit intersection
Radar range rate
Guidance steering unit vector (X)
Guidance steering unit vector (Y)
Guidance steering unit vector (Z)
X-accelerometer scale factor
Y-accelerometer scale factor
Z-accelerometer scale factor
X-axis accelerometer bias compensation
Y-axis accelerometer bias compensation
Z-axis accelerometer bias compensation
X-gyro drift compensation constant
Y-gyro drift compensation constant
Z-gyro drift compensation constant
Lunar align azimuth correction
Desired cotangent of LOS angle between LM and CSM at desired TPI time used in CSI computation

G & C
REF
DATA

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																																																																																																							
		4.4.15 DEDA INPUT LIST (cont)	0 = not available 1 = available																																																																																																																							
		<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Symbol</th><th rowspan="2">Address</th><th colspan="2">Quantization</th><th rowspan="2">OI</th><th rowspan="2">CSI</th><th rowspan="2">CDH</th><th rowspan="2">TPI</th><th rowspan="2">XDV</th></tr><tr><th>Lunar</th><th>Earth</th></tr><tr><td>K55</td><td>607</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>3K4</td><td>613</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>6J1</td><td>640</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>6J2</td><td>641</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>6J3</td><td>642</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>4K10</td><td>662</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>11J</td><td>673</td><td>Octal</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr></table>	Symbol	Address	Quantization		OI	CSI	CDH	TPI	XDV	Lunar	Earth	K55	607	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	3K4	613	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	6J1	640	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	6J2	641	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	6J3	642	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	4K10	662	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	11J	673	Octal		1	1	1	1	1	<p>h rate display scale factor</p> <p>Sine of TPI interdiction region</p> <p>Negative of X inertial component of lunar rotation rate vector</p> <p>Negative of Y inertial component of lunar rotation rate vector</p> <p>Negative of Z inertial component of lunar rotation rate vector</p> <p>Constant in linear expression for α_L (OI)</p> <p>Retarget values for 4K10 when central angle exceeds 12J (OI)</p>																																													
Symbol	Address	Quantization			OI	CSI						CDH	TPI	XDV																																																																																																												
		Lunar	Earth																																																																																																																							
K55	607	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
3K4	613	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
6J1	640	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
6J2	641	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
6J3	642	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
4K10	662	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
11J	673	Octal		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
		4.4.16 DEDA OUTPUT LIST	0 = not available 1 = available																																																																																																																							
		<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Symbol</th><th rowspan="2">Address</th><th colspan="2">Quantization</th><th rowspan="2">OI</th><th rowspan="2">CSI</th><th rowspan="2">CDH</th><th rowspan="2">TPI</th><th rowspan="2">XDV</th></tr><tr><th>Lunar</th><th>Earth</th></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>211</td><td>100 ft</td><td>1000 ft</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Vpy</td><td>263</td><td>0.1 fps</td><td>1 fps</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>AVG</td><td>267</td><td>0.1 fps</td><td>1 fps</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Vyo</td><td>270</td><td>0.1 fps</td><td>1 fps</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>1J</td><td>275</td><td>0.1 min</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>ξ</td><td>277</td><td>0.01°</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>θ LOS</td><td>303</td><td>0.01°</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>θf</td><td>303</td><td>0.01°</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>4J</td><td>306</td><td>0.01 min</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>6J</td><td>307</td><td>0.01 min</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>TD</td><td>310</td><td>0.01 min</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Tr</td><td>311</td><td>0.01 min</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table>	Symbol	Address	Quantization		OI	CSI	CDH	TPI	XDV	Lunar	Earth	Y	211	100 ft	1000 ft	1	1	1	1	1	Vpy	263	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	0	1	1	AVG	267	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	1	1	1	Vyo	270	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	1	1	1	1J	275	0.1 min		1	1	1	1	1	ξ	277	0.01°		1	1	1	1	1	θ LOS	303	0.01°		1	1	1	1	1	θf	303	0.01°		0	0	0	1	0	4J	306	0.01 min		1	1	1	0	0	6J	307	0.01 min		0	0	0	1	0	TD	310	0.01 min		1	1	1	1	1	Tr	311	0.01 min		0	1	1	1	0	<p>Present LM out-of-plane distance</p> <p>Predicted out-of-plane velocity at tlg in CSI, CDH, or TPI; present LM out-of-plane velocity in OI</p> <p>Magnitude of LM velocity to be gained</p> <p>Present LM out-of-plane velocity</p> <p>Nominal time of TPI maneuver</p> <p>In-plane angle between Z-body-axis and local horizontal</p> <p>Predicted LOS angle at TPI</p> <p>LM to CSM phase angle: valid for tlg of CSI or CDH, present time in OI</p> <p>Time of node prior to nominal rendezvous time</p> <p>Time from TPI to rendezvous</p> <p>Time from present to CSI, CDH, or TPI maneuver</p> <p>Time to go until rendezvous in TPI</p>
Symbol	Address	Quantization			OI	CSI						CDH	TPI	XDV																																																																																																												
		Lunar	Earth																																																																																																																							
Y	211	100 ft	1000 ft	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
Vpy	263	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	0	1	1																																																																																																																		
AVG	267	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
Vyo	270	0.1 fps	1 fps	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
1J	275	0.1 min		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
ξ	277	0.01°		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
θ LOS	303	0.01°		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
θf	303	0.01°		0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																		
4J	306	0.01 min		1	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																		
6J	307	0.01 min		0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																		
TD	310	0.01 min		1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																		
Tr	311	0.01 min		0	1	1	1	0																																																																																																																		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAIN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS					
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth							
		4.4.16 DEDA OUTPUT LIST (cont.)									
		3J	312	0.01 min		TPI rendezvous offset time	0	0	0	0	0
		T perg	313	0.01 min		Time to go until LM orbit perifocus	1	1	1	1	1
		δr	314	0.1 nm		Differential orbital altitude along LM radial at CSI time	0	1	1	0	0
		qa	315	0.1 nm		Apofocus altitude of LM trajectory	1	1	1	1	1
		R	317	0.1 nm		Range from LM to CSM	1	1	1	1	1
		h	337	0.1 nm		LM altitude	1	1	1	1	1
		rx	340	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		ry	341	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rz	342	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcx	344	100 ft	1000 ft	X-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcy	345	100 ft	1000 ft	Y-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcz	346	100 ft	1000 ft	Z-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rf	347	100 ft	1000 ft	Predicted LM orbit radial distance at tig (at burnout in OI)	1	1	1	1	0
		Vx	360	0.1 fps	1 fps	X-component of LM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vy	361	0.1 fps	1 fps	Y-component of LM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vz	362	0.1 fps	1 fps	Z-component of LM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcx	364	0.1 fps	1 fps	X-component of CSM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcy	365	0.1 fps	1 fps	Y-component of CSM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcz	366	0.1 fps	1 fps	Z-component of CSM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		r	367	0.1 fps	1 fps	LM altitude rate	1	1	1	1	1
		VT	371	0.1 fps	1 fps	Total velocity to rendezvous	0	0	0	0	0
		Vp0	371	0.1 fps	1 fps	ΔV for CDH maneuver	0	1	0	0	0
		TAO	372	0.1 min		Time from CSI to CDH	0	1	0	0	0
		tig	373	0.1 min		Absolute time of next maneuver. Des-ignations t _{igA} , t _{igB} , and t _{igC} (absolute times of CSI, CDH, and TPI maneuvers, respectively) are retained for procedural clarity.	1	1	1	1	1
		t	377	0.1 min		ACS computer time	1	1	1	1	1
		Δr	402	0.1 nm		Differential altitude in coelliptic orbit	0	1	1	0	0
		qlD	402	0.1 nm		Perifocus altitude of predicted LM trajectory	0	0	0	1	0
		qlT	403	0.1 nm		Perifocus altitude of LM trajectory	1	1	1	1	1
		ff	423	0.1 fps	1 fps	Desired final value of altitude rate	1	1	1	1	0

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS					
		4.4.16 DEDA OUTPUT LIST (cont)			0 = not available 1 = available					
		<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Quantization</u> <u>Lunar</u> <u>Earth</u>	Magnitude of LM velocity Range rate between LM and CSM (negative value indicates LM closing on CSM)	<u>OI</u> <u>1</u>	<u>CSI</u> <u>1</u>	<u>CDH</u> <u>1</u>	<u>TPI</u> <u>1</u>	<u>XDV</u> <u>1</u>
		V R	433 440	0.1 fps 1 fps 0.1 fps 1 fps	ΔV expended in X-body-axis direction minus descent capability	1	1	1	1	1
		VDX	470	0.1 fps 1 fps	ΔV expended in Y-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	1
		VDY	471	0.1 fps 1 fps	ΔV expended in Z-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	1
		VDZ	472	0.1 fps 1 fps	Radial velocity at t _{ig} (at present in OI)	1	1	1	1	1
		IA	477	0.1 fps 1 fps	Velocity to be gained in X-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	0
		ΔVgx	500	0.1 fps 1 fps	Velocity to be gained in Y-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	1
		ΔVgy	501	0.1 fps 1 fps	Velocity to be gained in Z-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	1
		ΔVgz	502	0.1 fps 1 fps	Velocity to be gained in X-body-axis direction	1	1	1	1	1
		1K18	534	Octal	X-accelerometer scale factor (fps/ pulse)	1	1	1	1	1
		1K20	535	Octal	Y-accelerometer scale factor (fps/ pulse)	1	1	1	1	1
		1K22	536	Octal	Z-accelerometer scale factor (fps/ pulse)	1	1	1	1	1
		1K19	540	0.001 fps sq 0.01 fps sq	X-accelerometer bias compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		1K21	541	0.001 fps sq 0.01 fps sq	Y-accelerometer bias compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		1K23	542	0.001 fps sq 0.01 fps sq	Z-accelerometer bias compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		1K1	544	0.01°/hr	X-gyro drift compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		1K6	545	0.01°/hr	Y-gyro drift compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		1K11	546	0.01°/hr	Z-gyro drift compensation	1	1	1	1	1
		52	574	N/A	Descent section staging flag	1	1	1	1	1
		521	604	N/A	Lunar surface flag	1	1	1	1	1
		u6	612	Octal	Staging sequence counter	1	1	1	1	1
		u8	614	1 count	Ullage counter	1	1	1	1	1
		1K9	616	1 count	Ullage counter value for ullage completion	1	1	1	1	1

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST					
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth	
		C2	033	Octal	Rendezvous angle sine
		VIX	034	Octal	In-plane horizontal unit vector at tig for CSI, CDH, and TPI; at present for OI & XDV (X)
		VIY	035	Octal	In-plane horizontal unit vector at tig for CSI, CDH, and TPI; at present for OI & XDV (Y)
		VIZ	036	Octal	In-plane horizontal unit vector at tig for CSI, CDH, and TPI; at present for OI & XDV (Z)
		WIX	040	Octal	LM out-of-plane unit vector at tig for TPI; present for OI, CSI, CDH, & XDV (X)
		WIY	041	Octal	LM out-of-plane unit vector at tig for TPI; present for OI, CSI, CDH, & XDV (Y)
		WIZ	042	Octal	LM out-of-plane unit vector at tig for TPI; present for OI, CSI, CDH, & XDV (Z)
		A31S	044	Octal	Radar null direction cosine
		A32S	045	Octal	Radar null direction cosine
		A33S	046	Octal	Radar null direction cosine
		Sin δ_L	047	Octal	Sine of azimuth angle
		Cosin δ_L	053	Octal	Cosine of azimuth angle
		Wcx	054	Octal	Out-of-CSM orbit plane unit vector (X)
		Wcy	055	Octal	Out-of-CSM orbit plane unit vector (Y)
		Wcz	056	Octal	Out-of-CSM orbit plane unit vector (Z)
		UIX	060	Octal	Normal LM position vector at tig for CSI, CDH & TPI, present for OI & XDV (X)
		UIY	061	Octal	Normal LM position vector at tig for CSI, CDH, & TPI; present for OI & XDV (Y)
		UIZ	062	Octal	Normal LM position vector at tig for CSI, CDH, & TPI; present for OI & XDV (Z)
		AT	067	Octal	Thrust acceleration (fps sq)
		Drx	104	Octal	LM position remainder (ft) (X)

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS						
		4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)									
		<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Quantization</u> <u>Lunar</u> <u>Earth</u>							
		Dry	105	Octal	LM position remainder (ft) (Y)	01	1	1	1	1	XDV
		Drz	106	Octal	LM position remainder (ft) (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ØP	107	Octal	PGNCS Ø (pulses)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		DIGX	110	Octal	Predicted change in integrated gravity (fps) (X)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		DIGY	111	Octal	Predicted change in integrated gravity (fps) (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		DIGZ	112	Octal	Predicted change in integrated gravity (fps) (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ψP	113	Octal	PGNCS ψ (pulses)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		GXDT	114	Octal	Gravity times major cycle time (fps) (X)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		GYDT	115	Octal	Gravity times major cycle time (fps) (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		GZDT	116	Octal	Gravity times major cycle time (fps) (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ØP	117	Octal	PGNCS Ø (pulses)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Δvax	120	Octal	Resolved sensed ΔV along inertial axis (fps) (X)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Δvay	121	Octal	Resolved sensed ΔV along inertial axis (fps) (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Δvaz	122	Octal	Resolved sensed ΔV along inertial axis (fps) (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		SIGA	123	Octal	Sine of FDAI Y	1	1	1	1	1	1
		REX	124	Octal	Computed LM-CSM range (ft) (X)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		RRY	125	Octal	Computed LM-CSM range (ft) (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		RRZ	126	Octal	Computed LM-CSM range (ft) (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		COGA	127	Octal	Cosine of FDAI Y	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A11	130	Octal	XB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A12	131	Octal	XB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A13	132	Octal	XB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A31	134	Octal	ZB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A32	135	Octal	ZB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A33	136	Octal	ZB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A21	140	Octal	YB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A22	141	Octal	YB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A23	142	Octal	YB direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		T1	147	Octal	Time of last radar range update (sec)	1	1	1	1	1	1

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS					
		4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)				0 = not available 1 = available					
		<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Quantization</u> <u>Lunar</u> <u>Earth</u>			<u>OI</u>	<u>CSI</u>	<u>CDH</u>	<u>TPI</u>	<u>XDV</u>
		A11D	160	Octal	XD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A12D	161	Octal	XD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A13D	162	Octal	XD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A31D	164	Octal	ZD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A32D	165	Octal	ZD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		A33D	166	Octal	ZD direction cosine	1	1	1	1	1	1
		u17	167	Octal	Filter cycle counter (2 sec counts)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		α	171	Octal	Transfer orbit semimajor axis (ft)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		R5X	174	100 ft 1000 ft	LM predicted position vector at CSI, CDH, or TPI burn time; present R in OI (X)	0	0	0	0	1	0
		R5Y	175	100 ft 1000 ft	LM predicted position vector at CSI, CDH, or TPI burn time; present R in OI (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	0
		R5Z	176	100 ft 1000 ft	LM predicted position vector at CSI, CDH, or TPI burn time; present R in OI (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	0
		AL	177	100 ft 1000 ft	Predicted LM semimajor axis	1	1	1	1	1	0
		REX	200	100 ft 1000 ft	CSM epoch position vector (X)	1	1	1	1	0	0
		REY	201	100 ft 1000 ft	CSM epoch position vector (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		REZ	202	100 ft 1000 ft	CSM epoch position vector (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		RT	203	100 ft 1000 ft	Predicted CSM position magnitude	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ROX	204	100 ft 1000 ft	Position vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (X)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ROY	205	100 ft 1000 ft	Position vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (Y)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		ROZ	206	100 ft 1000 ft	Position vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (Z)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		RO	207	100 ft 1000 ft	Predicted position magnitude	1	1	1	1	1	1
		R	210	100 ft 1000 ft	LM present inertial position magnitude	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Y	211	100 ft 1000 ft	LM out-of-plane position	1	1	1	1	1	1
		POUTFS	213	100 ft 1000 ft	Maximum p displayable	1	1	1	1	1	1
		2K3	216	100 ft 1000 ft	QL set on overflow	1	1	1	1	1	1
		2K14	217	100 ft 1000 ft	Initial p perturbation	1	1	1	1	1	1
		25J	223	100 ft 1000 ft	Entry for altitude update	1	1	1	1	1	1
		7J	224	100 ft 1000 ft	Term in (OI) semimajor axis computation	1	1	1	1	1	1
		8J	225	100 ft 1000 ft	One-half lower limit of apolune radius	1	1	1	1	1	1

G & C
REF
DATA

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		Symbol	Address	
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont.)				
			Quantization	
			Lunar Earth	
		10J	226 100 ft 1000 ft	Retarget value for 7J
		4K5	227 100 ft 1000 ft	Constant in linear expression for rf
		2K19	230 100 ft 1000 ft	Ap limiter
		5J	231 100 ft 1000 ft	Nominal lunar landing site radius
		16J	232 100 ft 1000 ft	Targeted orbit insertion altitude
		21J	233 100 ft 1000 ft	Vertical pitch steering altitude threshold
		1J1	240 100 ft 1000 ft	LM ephemeris position (X-component)
		1J1	241 100 ft 1000 ft	LM ephemeris position (Y-component)
		1J3	242 100 ft 1000 ft	LM ephemeris position (Z-component)
		2J1	244 100 ft 1000 ft	CSM ephemeris position (X-component)
		2J2	245 100 ft 1000 ft	CSM ephemeris position (Y-component)
		2J3	246 100 ft 1000 ft	CSM ephemeris position (Z-component)
		1J7	254 0.1 min	LM epoch time
		1J4	260 0.1 fps 1 fps	X-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization
		1J5	261 0.1 fps 1 fps	Y-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization
		1J6	262 0.1 fps 1 fps	Z-component of LM velocity used in LM initialization
		Vpy	263 0.1 fps 1 fps	Out-of-plane velocity at t _{ig} ; at present in OI
		2J4	264 0.1 fps 1 fps	X-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization
		2J5	265 0.1 fps 1 fps	Y-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization
		2J6	266 0.1 fps 1 fps	Z-component of CSM velocity used in CSM initialization
		AVG	267 0.1 fps 1 fps	Velocity to be gained
		Vyo	270 0.1 fps 1 fps	LM present out-of-plane velocity
		2J7	272 0.1 min	CSM epoch time
		29J	274 0.1 min	Initial value of T _l for radar filter
		1J	275 0.1 min	Desired time of TPI maneuver for CSI
		ΔT	276 0.1 min	Time between radar range updates
		ξ	277 0.01°	Angle between Z-body-axis and local horizon
		θLOS	303 0.01°	Predicted LOS angle at TPI time (TPI only)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS					
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth						
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)										
		0	303	0.01°	LM-CSM phase angle: valid for tig of CSI or CDH, present time for OI	OI	CSI	CDH	TPI	XDV
		12J	305	0.01°	Phase angle limit for orbit insertion retargeting	0	1	1	0	0
		4J	306	0.01 md	Time of node prior to rendezvous	1	1	1	1	1
		6J	307	0.01 min	Desired transfer time	0	0	0	1	0
		TA	310	0.01 min	Time from present to CSI, CDH, or TPI	1	1	1	1	1
		Tr	311	0.01 min	Time from present to rendezvous	0	1	1	1	0
		3J	312	0.01 min	Target offset time	0	0	0	1	0
		Tperg	313	0.01 min	Computed time to LM perifocus	1	1	1	1	1
		Arp	314	0.1 nm	LM-CSM differential altitude at tig	1	1	1	0	0
		qa	315	0.1 nm	Apofocus altitude of LM trajectory	1	1	1	1	1
		18J	316	0.1 nm	Radar range	1	1	1	1	1
		R	317	0.1 nm	Computed range	1	1	1	1	1
		h	337	0.1 nm	LM altitude	1	1	1	1	1
		rx	340	100 ft	X-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		ry	341	100 ft	Y-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rz	342	100 ft	Z-component of LM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcx	344	100 ft	X-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcy	345	100 ft	Y-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rcz	346	100 ft	Z-component of CSM position	1	1	1	1	1
		rf	347	100 ft	Predicted LM altitude at tig	1	1	1	1	1
		Vx	360	0.1 fps	(at burnout in OI)	1	1	1	1	0
		Vy	361	0.1 fps	X-component of present LM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vz	362	0.1 fps	Y-component of present LM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcx	364	0.1 fps	Z-component of present LM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcy	365	0.1 fps	X-component of present CSM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		Vcz	366	0.1 fps	Y-component of present CSM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		h	367	0.1 fps	Z-component of present CSM inertial velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		VG	370	0.1 fps	LM altitude rate	1	1	1	1	1
		VT	371	0.1 fps	Magnitude of velocity to be gained	1	1	1	1	1
					Total velocity to rendezvous (direct intercept only)	0	0	0	1	0

**G & C
REF
DATA**

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS					
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth						
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)										
		Vpo	371	0.1 fps	Predicted ΔV for CDH maneuver	0	1	0	0	0
		TAO	372	0.1 min	Time from CSI to CDH	0	1	0	0	0
		tig	373	0.1 min	Absolute time of next maneuver	1	1	1	1	1
		TAL	377	0.1 min	AGS absolute time	1	1	1	1	1
		SO	400	Octal	AGS function selector	1	1	1	1	1
		DISC1C	401	Octal	Discrete word one	1	1	1	1	1
		ΔH	402	0.1 nm	LM-CSM differential altitude after CDH	0	1	1	1	0
		qlDEDA	402	0.1 nm	LM transfer orbit pericythion altitude	0	0	0	1	0
		qlTELE	403	0.1 nm	LM present pericythion altitude	1	1	1	1	1
		S7	407	Octal	Reference frame selector for ex-	0	0	0	0	1
		S10	410	Octal	Guidance mode selector	1	1	1	1	1
		S11	411	Octal	Cant angle correction selector	1	1	1	1	1
		S12	412	Octal	In-flight self-test status indicator	1	1	1	1	1
		S13	413	Octal	Store/no-store lunar azimuth selector	1	1	1	1	1
		S14	414	Octal	Navigation initialization	1	1	1	1	1
		S15	415	Octal	Radar gimbal null	1	1	1	1	1
		S16	416	Octal	Number of LM half-orbits from CSI to CDH	1	1	1	1	1
		S17	417	Octal	Radar filter initialization	1	1	1	1	1
		Vex	420	0.1 fps	CSM epoch velocity vector (X)	1	1	1	1	1
		Vev	421	0.1 fps	CSM epoch velocity vector (Y)	1	1	1	1	1
		VeZ	422	0.1 fps	CSM epoch velocity vector (Z)	1	1	1	1	1
		tf	423	0.1 fps	Desired altitude rate	1	1	1	1	0
		Vox	424	0.1 fps	Velocity vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (X)	1	1	1	1	1
		Vov	425	0.1 fps	Velocity vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (Y)	1	1	1	1	1
		Voz	426	0.1 fps	Velocity vector input to orbit parameter subroutine (Z)	1	1	1	1	1
		VH	427	0.1 fps	Present LM horizontal velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		V	433	0.1 fps	Present LM velocity	1	1	1	1	1
		RR	440	0.1 fps	Estimated range rate between LM and CSM (negative value indicates LM closing on CSM)	1	1	1	1	1
		R	441	0.1 fps	Range rate at time of radar update	1	1	1	1	1
		28J1	450	0.1 fps	ΔV downrange (XDV input)	0	1	1	1	0
		28J2	451	0.1 fps	ΔV crossrange (XDV input)	0	1	1	1	0

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)						
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth		
		28J3	452	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		4K26	454	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		Vha	463	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		22J	464	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		23J	465	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		5K26	466	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VDX	470	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VDY	471	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VDZ	472	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		4K27	473	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VSagx	474	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VSagy	475	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		VSagz	476	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		ra	477	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		AVgx	500	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		AVgy	501	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		AVgz	502	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		17J	503	0.1 fps	1 fps	
		RD	504	Octal		
		TD	505	Octal		
		4K12	506	Octal		
		S507	507	Octal		
		C1	513	Octal		
		Wbx	514	Octal		
		Wby	515	Octal		
		Wbz	516	Octal		
		6K10	517	Octal		

0 = not available
1 = available

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES			REMARKS																													
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth	CSM epoch MS (sec)	LM epoch MS (sec)	Radar filter velocity weight (No units)	Lower limit of desired derivative of radial acceleration (1/sec)	CSM epoch LS (sec)	LM epoch LS (sec)	Set value of VT (fps)	Final upper limit of altitude rate at orbit insertion (fps)	X-axis alignment error signal (rad)	Y-axis alignment error signal (rad)	Z-axis alignment error signal (rad)	Discrete word one complement	X-accelerometer scale factor (fps/pulse)	Y-accelerometer scale factor (fps/pulse)	Z-accelerometer scale factor (fps/pulse)	X-axis mass unbalance compensation (rad/fps)	X-accelerometer bias compensation	Y-accelerometer bias compensation	Z-accelerometer bias compensation	X-gyro drift compensation	Y-gyro drift compensation	Z-gyro drift compensation	Lunar align correction (rad)	X-gyro scale factor compensation	Y-gyro scale factor compensation	Z-gyro scale factor compensation	High (+), low (-) angular rate scaling	Upper limit of desired derivative of radial acceleration (fps cubed)		
4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)																																		
		TE1	520	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		TL1	521	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		6K6	522	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		5K20	523	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		TE2	524	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		TL2	525	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		2K11	526	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		4K6	527	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Daxa	530	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Daya	531	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Daza	532	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		DISC1	533	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K18	534	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K20	535	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K22	536	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K14	537	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K19	540	0.001 fps sq	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K21	541	0.001 fps sq	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K23	542	0.001 fps sq	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K1	544	0.01°/hr	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K6	545	0.01°/hr	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K11	546	0.01°/hr	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		DA	547	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K3	550	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K8	551	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		1K13	552	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Hrf	553	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		5K14	560	Octal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS						
		4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)										
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth								
		5K16	561	Octal		Upper limit of desired derivative of out-of-plane acceleration (fps cubed)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		DLWN	562	Octal		Downlink word counter	0	1	0	1	0	1
		DLIF	563	Octal		Downlink initialize flag (Negative indicates enable)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		5K18	564	Octal		RD lower limit term (fps cubed)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		4K4	565	Octal		Factor in RF for OI (1/Sec)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		4K7	566	Octal		Pitch cant angle (rad)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		DSPF1	567	Octal		Display flag (Negative indicates navigation update cycle)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		IDIF	570	Octal		Downlink identification 1 (received if negative)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		IDRF	571	Octal		Downlink input (complete if negative)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		FLAGT	572	Octal		Memory test (test if negative)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		FLAG1	573	Octal		20-ms branch control	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A2	574	Octal		Staged flag (Negative indicates staged)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A5	575	Octal		Attitude hold flag (Negative indicates attitude hold)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A6	576	Octal		Flag causing PGNC/AGS align before calibration	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A10	577	Octal		TPI logic flag	0	1	0	1	0	1
		RD3DTL	600	Octal		Lower limit of desired derivative of radial acceleration (fps cubed)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		5K17	601	Octal		Lower limit of desired derivative of out-of-plane acceleration (fps cubed)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		4K8	602	Octal		Yaw cant angle (rad)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A20	603	Octal		Logic flag for engine control	0	1	0	1	0	1
		A21	604	Octal		Lunar surface flag (Negative indicates on lunar surface)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		2J	605	Octal		Cotangent of desired LOS angle	0	1	0	1	0	1
		K55	607	Octal		Scale factor for altitude rate display	0	1	0	1	0	1
		6K9	611	Octal		Radar filter angular variance (rad sq)	0	1	0	1	0	1
		m6	612	Octal		Staging counter	0	1	0	1	0	1
		3K4	613	Octal		Central angle limit in TPI	0	1	0	1	0	1

0 = not available
1 = available

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS						
		Symbol	Address	Quantization Lunar Earth								
		4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)										
		m8	614	1 count	Ullage counter	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K9	616	1 count	Ullage counter threshold	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K30	617	1 count	Gyro calibrate time duration (2 sec count)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		2K17	620	1 count	Number of p iterations -3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K37	621	1 count	Accelerometer calibrate time (2 sec)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		4K23	622	1 count	Steering delay after staging	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		S623	623	Octal	Crew selection of steering vector	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K4	624	Octal	Altitude and altitude rate display constant	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K24	625	Octal	Singularity threshold, FDAI compensation (rad)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K26	626	Octal	X-axis alignment gain constant (1/rad)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K27	627	Octal	Lunar align constant (rad/fps)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K28	630	Octal	Lunar align constant (1/rad)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K29	631	Octal	Lunar align stop criterion (rad)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K33	632	Octal	Calibrate gain constant	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K34	633	Octal	Calibrate gain constant (1/20 ms)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K35	634	Octal	Navigation sensed accelerometer bias threshold (fps)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		1K36	635	Octal	Accelerometer calibration gain constant	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		2K1	636	Octal	Gravitational constant (ft cubed/sec sq)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		2K2	637	Octal	Gravitational constant reciprocal	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		6J1	640	Octal	Negative lunar rate about X inertial axis (rad/20 ms)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		6J2	641	Octal	Negative lunar rate about Y inertial axis (rad/20 ms)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		6J3	642	Octal	Negative lunar rate about Z inertial axis (rad/20 ms)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		P21	644	Octal	Radar filter Z-X covariance (ft sq)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		P22	645	Octal	Radar filter Z variance (ft sq)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		P23	646	Octal	Radar filter Z-VX covariance (ft sq/sec)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		P24	647	Octal	Radar filter Z-VZ covariance (ft sq/sec)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
		P33	650	Octal	Radar filter VX variance (ft sq/sec sq)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES				REMARKS				
		4.4.17 DEDA ACCESSIBLE PARAMETERS LIST (cont)								
		<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>Quantization</u> <u>Lunar</u> <u>Earth</u>						
		P34	651	Octal		Radar filter VX-VZ covariance (ft sq/sec sq)	0	1	1	1
		P43	652	Octal		Radar filter VZ-VX covariance (ft sq/sec sq)	0	1	1	1
		P44	653	Octal		Radar filter VZ variance (ft sq/sec sq)	0	1	1	1
		4K2	654	Octal		Time-to-burn computation factor (1/fps)	0	1	1	1
		4K3	655	Octal		Time-to-burn computation factor (1/fps sq)	0	1	1	1
		6K5	656	Octal		Filter Y weight (No. of units)	0	1	1	1
		4K25	657	Octal		Engine cutoff compensation (fps)	0	1	1	1
		4K34	660	Octal		Lower limit thrust acceleration (ft/sec sq)	0	1	1	1
		4K35	661	Octal		Ullage threshold (ft/sec sq)	0	1	1	1
		4K10	662	Octal		Constant in linear expression α L (OI) (available in all guidance routines)	0	1	1	1
		Vyofs	665	Octal		Maximum Vyo displayable (fps)	0	1	1	1
		4K21	666	Octal		Scale factor for attitude error output (rad)	0	1	1	1
		M25B16	667	Octal		Cycle counts to seconds factor	0	1	1	1
		Dtb	670	Octal		One second plus DEDA time bias	0	1	1	1
		ID1	671	Octal		Downlink code	0	1	1	1
		11J	673	Octal		Retarget value for 4K10 (ft/rad)	0	1	1	1
		2K4	674	Octal		-2(2K1) (ft cubed/sec)	0	1	1	1
		KDT	675	Octal		$\Delta T/2$ (sec)	0	1	1	1
						<u>Conversion Scale Factors</u>				
		RACCSF	446	Octal		0.001/0.01 fps sq to fps/20 ms scaled at 1/3	0	1	1	1
		BM13SF	676	Octal		0.01°/hr to rad/20 ms scaled at -13	0	1	1	1
		B23SF	677	Octal		100/1000 ft to ft scaled at 23/25	0	1	1	1
		B18SF	700	Octal		0.1 min to sec scaled at 18	0	1	1	1
		B13VSF	701	Octal		0.1/1 fps to fps scaled at 13/15	0	1	1	1
		B3SF	702	Octal		0.01° to rad scaled at 3	0	1	1	1
		B23RSF	703	Octal		0.1 nm to ft scaled at 23/25	0	1	1	1
		B13SF	704	Octal		0.01 min to sec scaled at 13	0	1	1	1

G & C
REF
DATA

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.5	G&C Reference Modes	4.5-2
4.5.1	Attitude Control Modes	4.5-2
4.5.1.1	RCS Primary Coil Enable	4.5-2
4.5.1.2	PGNCS Automatic	4.5-3
4.5.1.3	PGNCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-4
4.5.1.4	PGNCS Minimum Impulse	4.5-5
4.5.1.5	AGS Automatic	4.5-6
4.5.1.6	AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-8
4.5.1.7	AGS Pulse	4.5-10
4.5.1.8	AGS Direct	4.5-12
4.5.1.9	ACA Hardover	4.5-14
4.5.2	Translation Control Modes	4.5-15
4.5.2.1	Descent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-15
4.5.2.2	Ascent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-19
4.5.2.3	Descent Engine Throttle Control	4.5-22
4.5.2.4	GDA Enable	4.5-27
4.5.2.5	RCS Translation	4.5-28
4.5.3	Dynamic Display Modes	4.5-30
4.5.3.1	PGNCS Total Attitude Display	4.5-30
4.5.3.2	PGNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display	4.5-32
4.5.3.3	AGS Total Attitude Display	4.5-33
4.5.3.4	AGS Attitude Error Display	4.5-34
4.5.3.5	Attitude Rate Display	4.5-34
4.5.3.6	RR Shaft Angle/Trunnion Angle Display	4.5-35
4.5.3.7	RR Azimuth Rate/Elevation Rate Display	4.5-36
4.5.3.8	Forward Velocity/Lateral Velocity Display	4.5-36
4.5.3.9	Altitude/Altitude Rate Display	4.5-37
4.5.3.10	Range/Range Rate Display	4.5-37
4.5.3.11	Thrust Display	4.5-38
4.5.3.12	Radar Signal Strength Display	4.5-39
4.5.3.13	Heater Control Temperature Monitor Display	4.5-39
4.5.3.14	RR LOS Azimuth and Elevation Display (V85)	4.5-40

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5 <u>G&C REFERENCE MODES</u></p> <p>The G&C reference modes cover basic G&C functions in terms of related subsystem operating prerequisites and switch positions, and are limited in their scope to independent subsystem functions. The modes may be repeated and, in general, apply to G&C procedures; they are not intended as complete or self-contained procedures. Because some procedures do not require all operating prerequisites or switch positions in a given reference mode, they are accomplished without referring to that mode.</p> <p>When a G&C reference mode refers to another reference mode, reference is made by title and paragraph number and, where applicable, options are recommended.</p> <p>During time-critical procedures, reference to other sections or paragraphs of this handbook cannot be accommodated. Because time-critical procedures must be self-contained, information normally referred to by section or paragraph number is repeated within those procedures.</p> <p>4.5.1 <u>ATTITUDE CONTROL MODES</u></p> <p>4.5.1.1 <u>RCS Primary Coil Enable</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 4 TCA - close 2. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 3 TCA - close 3. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 2 TCA - close 4. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 1 TCA - close 5. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1 TCA - close 6. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 2 TCA - close 7. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 3 TCA - close 8. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 4 TCA - close 	<p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS systems A and B. This mode alone is not sufficient to allow RCS jets to fire via primary coils.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system A, jets 4R and 4D.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system A, jets 3R and 3U.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system A, jets 2A and 2D.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system A, jets 1F and 1U.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system B, jets 1L and 1D.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system B, jets 2L and 2U.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system B, jets 3A and 3D.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to primary coils of oxidizer and fuel valves of RCS system B, jets 4F and 4U.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.2 <u>PGNCS Automatic</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC operating) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>11 1. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 2 TCA - open (if docked with CSM)</p> <p>2. CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: PGNS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p>3. Establish PGNCS automatic control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>3 S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO</p>	<p>In PGNCS automatic mode, LGC provides following:</p> <p>Automatic steering (three-axis rotation)</p> <p>Automatic ullage</p> <p>Automatic rate compensation</p> <p>Attitude hold to program-defined attitude. X-axis override, whereby astronaut commands X-axis attitude rates proportional to ACA displacement, is available. Attained yaw attitude is maintained by LGC. (Maximum commanded rate is either 4° or 20°/second as selected in DAP Data Load Routine).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.3.</p> <p>CB PGNS: IMU OPR also supplies d-c power to PSA, which develops 28v, 800-cps, single phase for ACA proportional excitation and TTCA throttling.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>This step disables jet pair A2A/A2D to produce fewer jet firings, less bending excitation, and slight RCS propellant saving.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGNCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS, bias to ATCA out-of detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA primary preamplifiers via S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays required for PGNCS operation and for routing followup signal to AEA. Provides automatic discrete to LGC and routes +28-vdc enable signal to ATCA primary preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - PGNS.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW: MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.2 <u>PGNCS Automatic (cont)</u></p> <p>S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT or PULSE</p> <p>4. Establish X-axis override capability: ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>5. ACA - maneuver as desired (X-axis only)</p> <p>4.5.1.3 <u>PGNCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>11 1. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 2 TCA - open (if docked with CSM)</p> <p>2. CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: PGNS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close.</p>	<p>Switches do not affect PGNCS attitude when set to MODE CONT or PULSE; if set to DIR, with ACA 2.5° out of detent, RCS jets will fire via secondary coils in addition to firing via primary coils. This results in acceleration to greater rate than commanded. LGC will attempt to maintain commanded rate by firing opposing jets.</p> <p>Provides 800-cps power to ACA proportional primary windings.</p> <p>LGC will ignore commands, via ACA, to fire RCS jets, except in X-axis.</p> <p>In PGNCS attitude hold/rate command mode, LGC provides IM stabilization and automatic rate damping. Attitude can be changed using ACA. When ACA is returned to detent, LGC DAP damps rate, stores attitude after rate damping, and holds to new attitude.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>CB PGNS: IMU OPR also supplies d-c power to PSA, which develops 28v, 800-cps, single phase for ACA proportional excitation and TTCA throttling.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>This step disables jet pair A2A/A2D to produce fewer jet firings, less bending excitation, and slight RCS propellant savings.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGNCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS, bias to ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA primary preamplifiers via S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.3 <u>PGNCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command (cont)</u></p> <p>3. Establish PGNCS attitude hold control: GUID CONT sw - PGNCS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT or PULSE</p> <p>4. Establish rate command capability: ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>Key V77E</p> <p>5. ACA - maneuver as desired</p> <p>4.5.1.4 <u>PGNCS Minimum Impulse</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p>	<p>Sets bank of relays for PGNCS operation and for routing followup signal to AEA.</p> <p>Provides attitude hold discrete to LGC and routes +28-vdc enable signal to ATCA primary preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - PGNCS.</p> <p>Switches do not affect PGNCS attitude control when set to MODE CONT or PULSE; if set to DIR, with ACA 2.5° out of detent, RCS jets will fire via secondary coils in addition to firing via primary coils. This results in acceleration greater rate than commanded. LGC will attempt to maintain commanded rate by firing opposing jets.</p> <p>Provides 800-cps power to ACA proportional primary winding.</p> <p>Required to establish rate command capability. Commanded rate is proportional to ACA displacement. Maximum commanded rate is either 4° or 20°/sec, as indicated in DAP Data Load Routine (R03). Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Releases attitude hold on LM (free drift) and allows one impulse per each ACA displacement >2.5° from detent.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>CB PGNCS: IMU OPR also supplies d-c power to PSA, which develops 28v, 800-cps, single phase for ACA proportional excitation and TTCA throttling.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	11	<p>4.5.1.4 <u>PGNS Minimum Impulse (cont)</u></p> <p>1. CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: PGNS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close.</p> <p>2. Establish PGNS minimum impulse control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>3 S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Key V76E</p> <p>3. ACA - maneuver as desired</p> <p>4.5.1.5 <u>AGS Automatic</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired)</p>	<p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGNS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS, bias to ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA primary preamplifiers via S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays for PGNS operation and for routing followup signal to AEA.</p> <p>Permits LGC to accept all ACA inputs. Provides attitude hold discrete to LGC and routes +28-vdc enable to ATCA primary preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - PGNS.</p> <p>Switches must be set to MODE CONT to get minimum impulse.</p> <p>Establishes minimum impulse control and removes attitude hold capability. V77E or V36E terminates minimum impulse control and reestablishes attitude hold and rate command capabilities.</p> <p>Provides AEA automatic attitude control. In this mode, guidance steering (X-axis) (address 400+10000) and Z-axis steering (acquisition steering) (address 400+20000) should not be selected, unless specified by particular procedure. Selection of either steering mode at other times, while AGS automatic mode is in control, may cause LM attitude rate changes of 10°/second in pitch and 5°/second in roll and yaw.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.5 <u>AGS Automatic (cont)</u></p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (required)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>16 1. CB S/C: ATCA - close ATCA (AGS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: AGS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close.</p> <p>2. Establish AGS automatic control: GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>3 S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p> <p>ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p>	<p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.9).</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1. AGS initialization and alignment are required for guidance steering and 2-axis steering, but are not required when LM is holding attitude in AGS automatic mode.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1. Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply. Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS, bias for ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays for AGS operation.</p> <p>Provides automatic discrete to AEA and routes +28-vdc enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - AGS. Automatic DPS and APS engine-off signal path is established for AEA-generated engine-off commands.</p> <p>Switches route AEA attitude commands to ATCA and enable ATCA gimbal trim commands to be routed to DECA via GUID CONT sw - AGS. ATCA limits attitude rates, except when LM is staged and in wide deadband. In this configuration attitude rates of 29.6°/second could be attained, which are greater than AGS ability to follow and could result in loss of valid attitude rate data.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.1.5 <u>AGS Automatic (cont)</u>	
	1	ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON	Routes +28-vdc enable signal, provided via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO, to ATCA four up-firing abort preamplifiers. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON during all mission phases, except during APS engine burns. This permits RCS to add to net thrust when under AGS control.
	3	S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN	In MAX position, attitude deadband in roll, pitch, and yaw is 5°. In MIN position, attitude deadband in pitch and roll is 0.3°; in yaw, 0.4°. Minimum deadband is automatically provided during MPS thrusting, as backup to S/C: DEAD BAND sw. Attitude rate deadband, when unstaged, is $\pm 0.2^\circ/\text{second}$ (narrow) and $\pm 3.33^\circ/\text{second}$ (wide). Attitude rate deadband, when staged, is $\pm 0.75^\circ/\text{second}$ (narrow) and $\pm 12.5^\circ/\text{second}$ (wide).
	1	ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS or 4 JETS	Selects either two- or four-jet operation for X-translation or pitch and roll attitude maneuvers.
		4.5.1.6 <u>AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command</u>	Provides automatic stabilization signals from AEA when ACA is in detent, and permits attitude changes with CES rate stabilization when ACA is moved out of detent.
		AGS Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.2.1.
		AGS Checkout (desired)	Ref para 4.6.2.4.
		RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)	Ref para 4.5.1.1.
16	1.	CB S/C: ATCA - close	Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply.
		ATCA (AGS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS, bias for ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.
		CAUTION	
		To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: AGS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close.	
	2.	Establish AGS attitude hold control: GUID CONT sw - AGS	Sets bank of relays for AGS operation.
1			

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.5-8

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.5.1.1.6 ACS Attitude Hold/Rate Command (cont)</p> <p>S/C: ACS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p>	<p>Provides followup discrete (attitude hold and ACA out of detent) to AEA and routes +28-vdc enable signal to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - ACS.</p>
	1	<p>ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	<p>Switches route AEA attitude commands to ATCA and enable ATCA gimbal trim commands to be routed to DECA via GUID CONT sw - ACS.</p>
	3	<p>S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN</p>	<p>Routes +28-vdc enable signal, provided via S/C: ACS sw - ATT HOLD, to ATCA four up-firing abort preamplifiers.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON during all mission phases, except during APS engine burns. This permits RCS to add to net thrust when under ACS control.</p>
	1	<p>ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS or 4 JETS</p>	<p>In MAX position, attitude deadband in roll, pitch, and yaw is 5°. In MIN position, attitude deadband in pitch and roll, is 0.3°; in yaw, 0.4°. Minimum deadband is automatically provided during MPS thrusting, as backup to DEAD BAND sw. Attitude rate deadband, when unstaged, is +0.2°/second (narrow) and +3.33°/second (wide). Attitude rate deadband, when staged, is +0.75°/second (narrow) and +12.5°/second (wide).</p>
1, 2 ACA		<p>3. Establish rate command capability: ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>4. ACA - maneuver as desired</p>	<p>Selects either two- or four-jet operation for X-translation or pitch and roll attitude maneuvers. When switch is in 4 JETS position, high rate limit cycling can result when LM is in light ascent weight configuration. Switch to 4 JETS position only when failed jets prevent roll, pitch, or X-axis translation.</p> <p>Provides 800-cps power to ACA proportional primary windings.</p> <p>Commanded rate is proportional to ACA deflection. Maximum commanded rate is 20°/second.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.5-9

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.7 <u>AGS Pulse</u></p> <p>If all axes are not placed under AGS pulse mode:</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (required)</p> <p>AGS state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Following are required for AGS pulse control: RCS Primary Coil Enable CB S/C: ATCA - close ATCA (AGS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: AGS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close.</p> <p>2. Establish AGS pulse control: GUID CONT sw - AGS</p>	<p>Permits manual initiation of angular acceleration commands through low-frequency pulsing of RCS jets by CES on individual-axis basis. In selected axis(es), automatic rate damping and AEA attitude control are lost (open-loop acceleration).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS initialization and alignment are required for guidance steering and Z-axis steering, but are not required when LM is holding attitude in AGS automatic mode.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS, bias for ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays for AGS operation.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.1.7 AGS Pulse (cont)	
	3	S/C: AGS sw - AUTO	<p>If all axes are not wanted under pulse control, remaining axis(es) can be controlled with S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD. Do not set S/C: AGS sw - OFF. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO provides automatic discrete to AEA and routes enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - AGS. If AUTO position is selected, guidance steering (X-axis) (address 400+10000) and Z-axis steering (address 400+20000) should not be selected, unless specified by particular procedure. Selection of either steering mode while in AGS automatic mode could result in vehicle attitude rates of 10°/second in all three axes.</p> <p>Provides followup discrete (attitude hold and ACA out of detent) to AEA and routes +28-vdc enable signal to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - AGS.</p> <p>Deadband is not in effect in axis(es) selected for pulse control. Minimum deadband is automatically provided during MPS thrusting. In MAX position, deadband in roll, pitch, and yaw is 5°. In MIN position, deadband in pitch and roll is 0.3°; in yaw, 0.4°.</p> <p>Routes +28-vdc enable signals, provided via S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO, to ATCA four up-firing abort preamplifiers. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON during all mission phases, except during APS engine burns. This permits RCS to add to net thrust when under AGS control.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw for direct and pulse mode operation.</p> <p>Inhibits AEA attitude errors and ACA rate commands to ATCA (selected axis only). Inhibits rate damping (open-loop acceleration in selected axis only). Inhibits routing of ATCA gimbal commands to DECA (selected axis only). Routes ACA pulse commands to ATCA jet logic.</p>
		or select:	
		S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD	
		DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN	
	1	ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON	
	11	CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close	
	3	S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE (selectable on individual-axis basis)	

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.7 <u>AGS Pulse (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If manual override about any axis (except X-axis when in attitude hold or in guidance steering, or Z-axis when in Z-body-axis steering) is commanded, oscillations can build up in other axes. If this occurs in attitude hold, ACA should be momentarily taken out of detent.</p>	<p>If manual override is required as a backup in one or more axes, with AGS in automatic control, it is assumed that computed attitude errors will be kept near null manually; therefore, oscillation problem will not occur.</p>
ACA		<p>3. ACA - maneuver as desired</p> <p>4.5.1.8 <u>AGS Direct</u></p> <p>If all axes are not placed under AGS direct mode:</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>PCNGS/AGS Align (required)</p> <p>AGS state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>As long as ACA is held 2.5° out of detent, ATCA issues pulse commands of approximately 0.016 second duration at rate of approximately 4.3 pulses/second.</p> <p>Permits manual initiation of angular acceleration commands through on-off firing of RCS jets (two-jet operation direct to secondary coils) on individual-axis basis. In selected axis(es), automatic rate damping and AEA attitude control are lost (open-loop acceleration).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS initialization and alignment are required for guidance steering and Z-axis steering, but are not required when LM is holding attitude in AGS automatic mode.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS, bias to ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage for ATCA abort preamplifiers via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p>
16	1.	<p>CB S/C: ATCA - close ATCA (AGS) - close</p>	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.1.8 AGS Direct (cont)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: AGS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA & CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close</p>	
	<p>2.</p> <p>1</p> <p>3</p>	<p>Establish AGS automatic or attitude hold control (if desired):</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p>	<p>Sets bank of relays for AGS operation.</p> <p>If all axes are not wanted under direct control, remaining axis(es) can be controlled with S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD. Do not set S/C: AGS sw - OFF. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO provides automatic discrete to AEA and routes enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - AGS. If AUTO position is selected, guidance steering (address 400+10000) and Z-axis steering (address 400+20000) should not be selected, unless specified by particular procedure. Selection of either steering mode while in AGS automatic mode could result in vehicle attitude rates of 10°/second in all three axes.</p>
		<p>or select:</p> <p>S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p>	<p>Provides followup discrete (attitude hold and ACA out of detent) to AEA and routes +28-vdc enable signal to ATCA abort preamplifiers through contact closure established when GUID CONT sw - AGS.</p>
	3	<p>S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN</p>	<p>Deadband is not in effect in axis(es) selected for direct control. Minimum deadband is automatically provided during MPS thrusting. In MAX position, deadband in roll, pitch, and yaw is 5°. In MIN position, deadband in pitch and roll is 0.3°; in yaw, 0.4°.</p>
	1	<p>ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	<p>Routes +28-vdc enable signal, provided by S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO, to ATCA four up-firing abort pre-amplifiers. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON during all mission phases, except during APS engine burns. This permits RCS to add to net thrust when under AGS control.</p>
	11	<p>Establish AGS direct control:</p> <p>CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close</p>	<p>Provides d-c power to S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw for direct and pulse mode operation.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.5.1.8 <u>AGS Direct (cont)</u></p> <p>S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - DIRECT (selectable on individual-axis basis)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If manual override about any axis (except X-axis when in attitude hold or in guidance steering, or Z-axis when in 2-body-axis steering) is commanded, oscillations can build up in other axes. If this occurs in attitude hold, ACA should be momentarily taken out of detent.</p> <p>4. ACA - maneuver as desired</p> <p>4.5.1.9 <u>ACA Hardover</u></p>	<p>Inhibits AEA attitude error and ACA rate commands to ATCA (selected axis only). Inhibits rate damping (open-loop acceleration in selected axis only). Inhibits ATCA gimbal commands to DECA (selected axis only) and routes +28 vdc to DIRECT contact of ACA.</p> <p>If manual override is required as backup in one or more axes, with AGS in automatic control, it is assumed that computed attitude errors will be kept near null manually; therefore, oscillation problem will not occur.</p> <p>As long as ACA is held 2.5° out of detent, RCS jets will fire continuously.</p> <p>Provides override of attitude control by routing CES on-off commands to RCS secondary coils for four-jet operation.</p> <p>Provides 28 vdc to ACA 12° switch (hardover) via ACA/4 JET sw - ENABLE.</p> <p>Routes 28 vdc to ACA 12° switch (hardover) from CB/SC: ATT DIR CONT.</p> <p>Hardover command is initiated when ACA is moved 12° out of detent (12° switches close) and 28 vdc is routed to RCS secondary coils.</p>
ACA	11	<p>1. CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close</p> <p>2. Establish hardover control: ACA/4 JET sw (CDR/LMP) - ENABLE</p> <p>ACA (CDR/LMP) - maneuver as desired</p>	
ACA	4		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2 <u>TRANSLATION CONTROL MODES</u></p> <p>4.5.2.1 <u>Descent Engine On/Off Control</u></p> <p>1. PGCS control:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">PGCS Prethrust Program (required)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Eng on:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: DECA PWR - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ENG ARM - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Eng STOP pb/lt - reset</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LGC eng-on command</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Eng off:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ENG ARM - close</p>	<p>Provides configuration for starting and stopping descent engine, using PGCS, AGS, and manual control.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to descent engine-arming and engine-on relays in DECA.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for automatic engine-on logic and energizes relays for routing arming and engine-on commands via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS.</p> <p>Prevents descent engine-on relays from becoming deenergized.</p> <p>Completes signal path to engine-arming relays from ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays required for PGCS operation and for routing followup signal to AEA.</p> <p>Routes d-c power to engine-arming relays through engine STOP pb/lt - reset.</p> <p>Issued by LGC after both of following conditions are met: (1) ullage is acknowledged by PRO response to FL V99 (ullage translation is automatic) and (2) nominal ignition time is reached.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for automatic engine-off logic.</p>
	11	a. Eng on:	
	16	CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	
	11	CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close	
	1	ABORT STAGE pb - reset	
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lt - reset	
	1	GUID CONT sw - PGNS	
		ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES	
		LGC eng-on command	
	11	b. Eng off:	
	16	CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<u>4.5.2.1 Descent Engine On/Off Control (cont)</u>	
	1	GUID CONT sw - PGNS	Sets bank of relays required for automatic engine-off command.
	3	S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO	Provides automatic discrete to LGC and establishes automatic descent engine-off signal path for LGC-generated engine-off commands.
	5, 6	LGC eng-off command	Issued by LGC when shutoff criteria are reached.
		or select:	
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lc - push	Provides backup, manual descent engine-off control by removing descent engine-arming signal.
	1	ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	
		or select:	
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lc - push	
	1	ABORT pb - reset	Removes redundant power and arming signal path to descent engine-arming relays.
		ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	
		2. AGS control:	
		AGS Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.2.1.
		AGS Prethrust Program (required)	Ref para 4.7.1.
		RCS Translation (required)	Ref para 4.5.2.5. RCS translation required for ullage.
	11	a. Eng on: CB S/C: ENG CONT - close	Provides d-c power to descent engine-arming and engine-on relays in DECA.
	16	CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for automatic engine-on logic and energizes relays for routing arming and engine-on commands via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.
	11	CB S/C: DECA PWR - close	Provides d-c power to descent engine-arming and engine-on relays in DECA

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.1 Descent Engine On/Off Control (cont)	
	16	CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS.
	1	ABORT STAGE pb - reset	Prevents descent engine-on relays from becoming deenergized.
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lc - reset	Completes signal path to engine-arming relays when ABORT pb - push or ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - DES.
	1	GUID CONT sw - AGS	Sets bank of relays required for AGS operation.
	3	S/C: AGS sw - AUTO	Provides automatic discrete to AEA, required for automatic engine-on command. Automatic DPS and APS engine-off signal path is established.
	1	ABORT pb - push	Provides abort discrete to AEA, required for automatic engine-on command and routes d-c power to engine-arming and engine-on relays.
		ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES	Provides redundant d-c power to descent engine-arming and engine-on relays.
		AEA eng-on command	Issued by AEA after manual ullage translation has been performed.
	16	b. Eng off: CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for automatic engine-off logic.
		ATCA (AGS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS.
	1	ABORT pb - push	Provides abort discrete to AEA, which provides automatic off command by AEA.
	3	GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO	Sets bank of relays required for AGS operation.
		AEA eng-off command ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	Provides automatic discrete to AEA, which provides automatic off command and establishes automatic DPS and APS engine-off signal path for AEA-generated engine-off commands.
	1		Issued by AEA when shutoff criteria are reached.

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.1 Descent Engine On/Off Control (cont)	
		3. Manual control:	
	16	a. Eng on: CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for energizing relays for routing engine-arming and engine-on commands via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.
	11	CB S/C: ENG START OVRD - close	Provides d-c power for setting manual start relay via eng START pb/lt - push.
		DECA PWR - close	Provides d-c power to descent engine-arming and engine-on relays in DECA.
		ENG CONT - close	Provides d-c power for energizing manual engine-on relays via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.
	1	ABORT STAGE pb - reset	Prevents descent engine-on command relays from being reset.
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lt - reset	Completes signal path to engine-arming relays when ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES.
	TTCA	THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR or LMP) - JETS	Selects X-axis jets.
	1	ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES	Routes d-c power to engine-arming relays and to manual start relay.
	TTCA	TTCA (CDR or LMP) - move up or +X TRANSL pb - push & hold	Provides required ullage control.
	5	Eng START pb/lt - push	Momentary pushbutton, which energizes manual descent engine start relays.
	11	b. Eng off: CB S/C: ENG CONT - close	Provides d-c power to manual descent engine stop relay when eng STOP pb/lt - push.
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lt - push	Routes d-c power to manual descent engine stop relay and removes d-c power from descent engine-arming relay.
	1	ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	Provides backup, manual stop by deenergizing manual descent engine start relay.

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.2 Ascent Engine On/Off Control	Provides configuration for starting and stopping ascent engine, using PGCS, AGS, and manual control.
		1. PGCS control:	
		LGC Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.
		IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.3.
		PGCS Prethrust Program (required)	Ref para 4.7.1.
		a. Eng on:	
		CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting PGCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS.
	11		
		CB S/C:	
		ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for automatic engine-on logic and energizes relays for routing arming and engine-on commands via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC.
	16		
		ATCA - close	Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply, which develops power for automatic ascent engine on-off logic.
	11,16		
		CB S/C: AELD - close	Provides redundant d-c power for engine-on commands.
	5, 6		
		Eng STOP pb/lit - reset	Completes signal path required for energizing automatic engine-on relays.
		GUID CONT sw - PGNS	Sets bank of relays required for PGCS operation and for routing followup signal to AEA.
	1		
		ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC	Routes d-c power to engine-arm relays.
		LGC eng-on command	Issued by LGC after both of following conditions are met: (1) ullage is acknowledged by PRO response to FL V99 (ullage translation is automatic) and (2) nominal ignition time is reached.
		b. Eng off:	
		CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for automatic engine-off logic.
	16		
		CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting PGCS operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS.
	11		
		GUID CONT sw - PGNS	Sets bank of relays required for PGCS automatic engine-off command.
	1		

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.2 Ascent Engine On/Off Control (cont)	
	3	S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO	Provides automatic discrete to LGC and establishes signal path for LGC-generated engine-off commands.
		LGC eng-off command	Issued by LGC when shutoff criteria are reached.
	1	ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	Removes backup arming function and issues ascent engine stop discrete to ascent engine.
		2. AGS control:	
		AGS Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.2.1.
		AGS Prethrust (required)	Ref para 4.7.1.
		RCS Translation (required)	Ref para 4.5.2.5.
			RCS translation required for ullage.
	16	a. Eng on: CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	Provides d-c power for automatic ascent engine-on logic and energizes automatic engine-on relays via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC.
		ATCA - close	Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply, which develops power for automatic ascent engine on-off logic.
	11 16	CB ED: LOGIC A - close CB ED: LOGIC B - close	Provides d-c power for APS pressurization and staging sequence relays when ABORT STAGE pb - push.
	11,16	CB S/C: AELD - close	Provides redundant d-c power for engine-on commands.
	16	CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close	Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS.
	11,16	CB S/C: ABORT STAGE - close	Provides d-c power for arming relays and abort stage discrete relays when ABORT STAGE pb - push.
	5, 6	Eng STOP pb/lt - reset	Completes signal path required for energizing automatic engine-on relays.
	1	GUID CONT sw - AGS	Sets bank of relays required for AGS operation.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.5-20

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2.2 Ascent Engine On/Off Control (cont)</p> <p>3 S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p> <p>1 ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p> <p>AEA eng-on command</p> <p>b. Eng off: CB S/C: ABORT STAGE - close</p> <p>16 CB S/C: ENG ARM - close</p> <p>ATCA (AGS) - close</p> <p>1 ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>3 S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p> <p>AEA eng-off command</p> <p>1 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p>	<p>Provides automatic discrete to AEA, required for issuance of automatic engine-on command. Automatic DPS and APS engine-off signal path is established.</p> <p>Routes d-c power to arming and abort stage discrete relays. Abort stage discrete to AEA is required for automatic engine-on command.</p> <p>Provides redundant d-c power to ascent engine-arming relay.</p> <p>Issued by AEA after manual ullage translation has been performed.</p> <p>Provides redundant power to abort stage discrete relays when ABORT STAGE pb - push. Abort stage discrete is required by AEA to issue automatic engine-off command.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for automatic engine-off logic.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS.</p> <p>Provides abort stage discrete to AEA, required for automatic engine-off command.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays required for AGS operation.</p> <p>Provides automatic discrete to AEA, required for AEA automatic engine-off command, and establishes automatic DPS and APS engine-off signal path for AEA-generated engine-off commands.</p> <p>Issued by AEA when shutoff criteria are reached.</p> <p>Removes d-c power to arming and abort stage discrete relays.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2.2 <u>Ascent Engine On/Off Control (cont)</u></p> <p>3. Manual control:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Eng on:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: AELD - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ENG START OVRD - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Eng STOP pb/lt - reset</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. Eng off:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CB S/C: ENG CONT - close</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>4.5.2.3 <u>Descent Engine Throttle Control</u></p> <p>1. PCNCS control:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Automatic throttling:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LCC Power-Up (required)</p>	<p>Provides redundant d-c power for engine-on commands.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for ascent engine-arming and start relays via ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC.</p> <p>Prevents ascent engine-arming and start relays from being reset.</p> <p>Routes d-c power to ascent engine-arming and start relays.</p> <p>Momentary pushbutton, which energizes arming and start relays.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing relay that resets manual arming and start relays.</p> <p>Removes engine-on command by routing d-c power to relay that resets manual arming and start relays.</p> <p>Provides backup, manual stop command by deenergizing start relays.</p> <p>Establishes configuration for PCNCS (automatic and manual) and AGS (manual only) throttling control of descent engine and provides steps for switching from automatic to manual and from manual to automatic throttling control.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p>
	11,16		
	11		
	5, 6		
	1		
	5		
	11		
	5, 6		
	1		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2.3 <u>Descent Engine Throttle Control (cont)</u></p> <p>CB S/C: ATCA - close ENG ARM - close CB/AC BUS A: DECA GMBL - close</p> <p>Establish PGNS automatic throttling control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO</p> <p>b. Manual throttling: CB PGNS: IMU OPR - close CB FLT DISP: THRUST - close</p> <p>CB S/C: ATCA - close</p> <p>Following provides backup d-c power to manual throttling circuits: CB S/C: ENG ARM - close</p> <p>ABORT pb - reset</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: DECA GMBL - close</p> <p>Establish PGNS manual throttling control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p>	<p>Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply, which develops power for automatic throttling circuits.</p> <p>Sets relays for PGNS operation.</p> <p>Routes automatic thrust discrete to LGC and permits automatic throttling commands from LGC to be routed to throttle valve actuator assembly. With ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO, manual commands from TTCA's may also be routed to throttle valve actuator. Manual command voltage will be added to automatic command voltage in descent engine throttle actuator; resultant effective command voltage will be sum of two voltages.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to PSA, which develops 28v, 800 cps, for TTCA throttling excitation.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply, which develops power for manual throttling circuits.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing automatic engine-on relays.</p> <p>Completes return path to CB S/C: ENG ARM.</p> <p>Routes 28-vdc power to energize arming relays, which route 400-cps power to DECA auxiliary power supply.</p> <p>Provides 400-cps power to DECA auxiliary power supply, which provides backup voltage for manual throttling circuits.</p> <p>Routes 800-cps power from PSA to TTCA.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2.3 <u>Descent Engine Throttle Control (cont)</u></p> <p>ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - CDR or SE</p> <p>THRUSTLE/JETS cont (CDR and/or LMP) - THRUSTLE</p> <p>Throttle friction cont (CDR/LMP) - adjust as desired</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN</p> <p>TTCA (CDR/LMP) - move as desired</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Operation in transient region (65% to 92.5%) causes excessive eng erosion.</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns, due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness can last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p> <p>c. Automatic to manual throttle switchover: CB FLT DISP: THRUST - close</p> <p>Establish configuration for PGNC manual throttle control, except as follows: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO</p> <p>TTCA (CDR/LMP) - slowly increase throttle command</p>	<p>Provides manual throttling control authority to CDR or LMP and routes 800-cps power to TTCA and to manual throttling circuits.</p> <p>Enables TTCA throttling capability.</p> <p>Each control varies force required to move associated TTCA in +X-direction. They are operative only when associated THRUSTLE/JETS cont - THRUSTLE. Force required to move TTCA varies from 0.25 to 1 pound (minimum force) to 2.5 to 3.5 pounds (maximum force).</p> <p>Permits crew to monitor manual throttling commands on CMD THRUST ind and removes automatic throttling commands.</p> <p>Throttle control varies from 10% to 92.5% (based upon 100% = 10,500-pound thrust), with capability of selective throttling from 10% to 65%.</p> <p>Assumption: DPS automatic throttle control was initiated. Switchover procedure is required to attain smooth transition in throttling authority.</p> <p>As TTCA thrust command is increased, every 2 seconds in P40, P63, and P64, and every 1 second in P66, LGC commands decrease correspondingly so that effective thrust level is returned to desired level. Avoid unnecessary operation in region from 65% to 92.5%.</p>
	TTCA		
	1		
	TTCA		
	11		
	1		
	TTCA		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1	<p>4.5.2.3 Descent Engine Throttle Control (cont)</p> <p>CMD & ENG THRUST ind - monitor When thrust = 10% & eng pressures show slight increase: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN</p> <p>TTCA - adjust thrust level as desired</p> <p>d. Manual to automatic throttling switchover: Establish configuration for PGCS automatic throttling control:</p> <p>TTCA - slowly decrease to minimum thrust position</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Operation in transient region (65% to 92.5%) causes excessive eng erosion.</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns, due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness can last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p>	<p>Due to internal bias, CMD THRUST ind cannot read less than 10%. Full manual authority is established when ENG THRUST ind remains at increase in response to TTCA increase. Only at this point can ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw be set to MAN without subjecting DPS to minus Δ thrust command. ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN removes automatic throttling commands and permits crew to monitor manual throttling commands on CMD THRUST ind. Automatic DPS shutdown is still enabled.</p> <p>Assumption: DPS manual throttling mode was initiated. When ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO, LGC may command thrust level greater than existing thrust level.</p> <p>Gradually decrease TTCA to minimum position. LGC will increase thrust commands correspondingly at 2-second intervals for P40, P63, and P64 and 1-second intervals for P66 if existing thrust level is to be maintained. Under automatic throttling control, thrust level cannot be less than that commanded by TTCA. If manual DPS start was used, manual DPS shutdown is required.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.3 Descent Engine Throttle Control (cont)	
	16	2. AGS control (manual throttling only): CB S/C: ATCA - close Following provides backup d-c power to manual throttling circuits: CB S/C: ENG ARM - close ABORT pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES CB/AC BUS A: DECA GMBL - close	Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply, which develops a-c and d-c power for manual throttling circuits. Provides d-c power for energizing engine-arming relays. Completes return path to CB S/C: ENG ARM. Routes 28-vdc power to energize relay, which routes 400-cps power to DECA auxiliary power supply. Furnishes 400-cps power to DECA auxiliary power supply, which provides backup voltage for manual throttling circuits.
	11		
	1	Establish AGS manual throttling control: GUID CONT sw - AGS ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - CDR or SE	Routes 800-cps power from ATCA power supply to TTCA. Provides manual throttle control authority to CDR or LMP and routes 800-cps power to ATCA and to manual throttling circuits.
	TTCA	THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR/LMP) - THROTTLE Throttle friction cont (CDR/LMP) - adjust as desired	Enables TTCA throttling capability. Each control varies force required to move associated TTCA in +X-direction. They are operative only when associated THROTTLE/JETS cont - THROTTLE. Force required to move TTCA varies from 0.25 to 1 pound (minimum force) to 2.5 to 3.5 pounds (maximum force).
	1	ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN	Permits crew to monitor manual throttle commands on CMD THRUST ind and removes automatic throttle commands.
	TTCA	TTCA (CDR/LMP) - move as desired	Throttle control varies from 10% to 92.5% (based upon 100% = 10,500-pound thrust), with capability of selective

221

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p><u>4.5.2.3 Descent Engine Throttle Control (cont)</u></p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>Operation in transient region (65% to 92.5%) causes excessive eng erosion.</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness can last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p> <p><u>4.5.2.4 GDA Enable</u></p>	<p>throttling from 10% to 65%. Thrust changes from 65% to 92.5%, or from 92.5% to 65%, are not selected under normal conditions.</p> <p>Establishes configuration for enabling pitch and roll gimbal drive assembly and associated failure-detection circuitry. Assumption: LGC gimbal commands or ATCA gimbal commands are present.</p> <p>Provides 115v, 400-cps power for GDA pitch and roll transducer and to DECA internal circuits.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing GDA relay coils.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing arming relays.</p> <p>Completes return path to CB S/C: ENG ARM.</p> <p>Routes 28-vdc power to energize relays, which route a-c and d-c power to GDA circuits.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing relays.</p> <p>Routes 28-vdc power to energize relays, which route a-c and d-c power to GDA circuits.</p> <p>Enables 400-cps power to GDA pitch and roll switches.</p>
	11	1. CB/AC BUS A: DECA GMBL - close	
	16	CB S/C: DECA PWR - close	
	1	CB S/C: ENG ARM - close	
		ABORT pb - reset	
		ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES	
		or select:	
	11	CB S/C: ENG CONT - close	
	1	ABORT pb - push	
	3	2. ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE	

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.2.5 <u>RCS Translation</u></p> <p>1. PGNCs manual translation control: LGC Power-Up (required) IMU Power-Up (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (required)</p> <p>RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: PGNS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (PGNS) - close.</p> <p>Establish PGNS translation control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD</p> <p>TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR/LMP) - ENABLE</p>	<p>Establishes configuration for initiating PGNCs or AGS manual translation maneuvers and +X-axis translation override control.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. CB PGNS: IMU OPR also supplies d-c power to PSA, which develops 28v, 800 cps, for ACA proportional excitation.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8. This routine establishes two- or four-jet X-axis translation.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting PGNCs operation via GUID CONT sw - PGNS, bias voltage to ATCA, out-of-detent relay power, and enable voltage to ATCA primary preamplifiers via S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>Sets bank of relays for PGNCs operation. When LM configuration includes heavy descent stage (PGNS in control), Y- and Z axis translations, when commanded, should be performed sequentially to avoid loss of vehicle attitude control. Word "heavy" is referenced to both ascent and descent propellant loading conditions.</p> <p>Routes 28-vdc enable signal to ATCA primary preamplifiers.</p> <p>Routes X-, Y-, or Z-axis translation command discrete to LGC when TTCA is actuated.</p>
	11		
	1		
	3		
	4		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	TTCA	<p>4.5.2.5 <u>RCS Translation (cont)</u></p> <p>THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR/LMP) - JETS TTCA - move in desired direction of thrust</p> <p>If docked & attitude control lost: TTCA - release until attitude error in deadband</p> <p>If heavy descent stage or docked & ΔVY or ΔVZ required, reorient & translate along X-axis.</p> <p>2. AGS manual translation control: RCS Primary Coil Enable (required)</p> <p>16 CB S/C: ATCA - close ATCA (AGS) - close</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent inadvertent RCS jet firing, S/C: AGS sw - OFF before CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close.</p> <p>Establish AGS translation control: GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>1</p> <p>3 S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD</p>	<p>Enables TTCA X-axis translation capability.</p> <p>Steady Y-command or Z-command producers more pitch or roll torque than can be controlled by RCS jets.</p> <p>Y- or Z-axis translation consumes double theoretical minimum RCS propellant because significant pitch or roll torquing is required to balance remote center of mass.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ATCA power supply.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for selecting AGS operation via GUID CONT sw - AGS, bias for ATCA out-of-detent relay, and enable voltage to ATCA abort preamplifiers via S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS and S/C: AGS sw - AUTO, AEA may steer LM. Set DEDA address 400+00000 (attitude hold); or initialize flight program properly, including a valid LM state vector and PGNC/AGS alignment. Observe proper attitude hold restrictions before AGS orientation to initial computed steering attitude. Ref para 4.6.2.13.</p> <p>Routes 28-vdc enable signal to ATCA abort preamplifiers.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.2.5 <u>RCS Translation (cont)</u>	
	1	ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON	Routes 28-vdc enable voltage, via S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO, to ATCA four up-firing abort preamplifiers. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON during all mission phases, except during APS engine burns. This permits RCS to add to net engine thrust, if under AGS control.
	4	TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR/LMP) - ENABLE	Routes X-, Y-, or Z-axis translation commands to ATCA when TTCA is actuated.
	TTCA	THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR/LMP) - JETS	Enables TTCA X-axis translation capability.
	1	ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS or 2 JETS	Selects four- or two-jet X-axis translation. When switch is in 4 JETS position, high rate limit cycling can result when LM is in light ascent weight configuration. Switch to 4 JETS position only when failed jets prevent roll, pitch, or X-axis translation.
	TTCA	TTCA (CDR/LMP) - move in desired direction of thrust	
	3.	+X-axis translation override control:	Provides four-jet +X-axis translation via RCS secondary coils.
	11	CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close	Provides +28 vdc to +X TRANSL pb for energizing RCS secondary coils.
	5	+X TRANSL pb - push & hold (continuous firing); push & release (short bursts)	Routes +28 vdc to secondary coils of jets BID, AZD, B3D, and A4D. Jets fire continuously as long as pushbutton is pushed. If pushbutton fails closed, CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open; this prevents use of all secondary coils.
		4.5.3 <u>DYNAMIC DISPLAY MODES</u>	
		4.5.3.1 <u>PGNCS Total Attitude Display</u>	
		1. Inertial display:	Displays PGNCS total attitude data (inertial) on CDR and/or LMP FDAI. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.1 PGNCs Total Attitude Display (cont)</p> <p>a. Power up FDAI: CB/AC BUS A: CDR FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: SE FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT THR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>b. Power up GASTA: CB/AC BUS A: GASTA - close</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: GASTA - close</p> <p>c. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw (2) - PGNS</p> <p>ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL</p> <p>2. ORDEAL:</p> <p>a. Power up FDAI: CB/AC BUS A: CDR FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: SE FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT THR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>b. Power up GASTA: CB/AC BUS A: GASTA - close</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: GASTA - close</p>	<p>Provides a-c power to FDAI sphere drive system.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Applicable to both FDAI's for PGNCs total attitude display. Provides a-c power to GASTA.</p> <p>Applicable to both FDAI's for PGNCs total attitude display. Provides d-c power to GASTA.</p> <p>Routes PGNCs roll and yaw attitude to both FDAI's; pitch attitude, to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Bypasses ORDEAL resolvers and routes PGNCs pitch attitude directly to both FDAI's.</p> <p>Displays PGNCs total attitude data (orbital rate) on CDR and/or LMP FDAI. Only pitch axis is affected. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides a-c power to FDAI sphere drive system.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Applicable to both FDAI's for PGNCs ORDEAL display mode. Provides a-c power to GASTA.</p> <p>Applicable to both FDAI's for PGNCs ORDEAL display mode. Provides d-c power to GASTA.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.1 <u>PGNCS Total Attitude Display (cont)</u></p> <p>c. Power up ORDEAL: CB/AC BUS B: ORDEAL - close CB FLT DISP: ORDEAL - close ORDEAL: EARTH/LUNAR sw - EARTH or LUNAR LTG sw - BRT or DIM</p> <p>d. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw (2) - PGNS</p> <p>ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - ORB RATE FDAI 2 sw - ORB RATE</p> <p>4.5.3.2 <u>PGNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up FDAI: CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>1A. Enable DAP: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO</p> <p>1B. Initialize NEEDLER routine in DAP: Key V40 N20E</p> <p>2. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw (2) - PGNS</p> <p>RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTTR Key V60E for LGC attitude rate display</p>	<p>Provides a-c power to ORDEAL resolvers.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Routes a-c and d-c power to ORDEAL assembly. Provides proper orbital rate scaling.</p> <p>Controls brightness of ORDEAL EL panel lighting.</p> <p>Routes PGNCS roll and yaw attitude to both FDAI's; pitch attitude, to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Routes pitch attitude to ORDEAL resolvers, then to FDAI's.</p> <p>Displays PGNCS attitude rate/error data with roll, pitch, and yaw rate/error needles of CDR and/or LMP FDAI. Error-needle scaling is set at $\pm 5^\circ$. Rate needle scaling is set at 1.25"/second full scale. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Enables digital autopilot computations.</p> <p>Routes LGC attitude rate/error signals to roll, pitch, and yaw rate/error needles of both FDAI's when RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTTR.</p> <p>Completes signal path for routing LGC attitude rate/error to FDAI rate/error needles.</p>
	1,2		
	11 16		
	1,2		

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.2 <u>PGNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display (cont)</u></p> <p>or Key V61E for mode I attitude error display or Key V62E for mode II attitude error display</p> <p>4.5.3.3 <u>AGS Total Attitude Display</u></p> <p>1. Inertial display:</p> <p>a. Power up FDAI: CB/AC BUS A: CDR FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: SE FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: AGS - close CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>b. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw (2) - AGS</p> <p>ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL</p> <p>2. ORDEAL (local horizontal attitude):</p> <p>a. Power up FDAI: CB/AC BUS A: CDR FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: SE FDAI - close CB/AC BUS B: AGS - close CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>b. Power up ORDEAL: CB/AC BUS B: ORDEAL - close</p>	<p>Mode I - DAP following errors.</p> <p>Mode II - total attitude errors with respect to N22 angles (gimbal angles; display is scale limited). Mode II is automatically selected by certain LGC programs and routines (such as P66 and R60).</p> <p>Displays AGS total attitude data (inertial) on CDR and/or LMP FDAI. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides a-c power to FDAI sphere drive system. Applies a-c power for FDAI drive signals from AEA. Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Routes AGS roll and yaw attitude to both FDAI's; pitch attitude, to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Bypasses ORDEAL resolvers and routes AGS pitch attitude directly to both FDAI's.</p> <p>Displays AGS total attitude data (orbital rate) on CDR and/or LMP FDAI. Only pitch axis is affected. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides a-c power to FDAI sphere drive system. Applies a-c power for FDAI drive signals from AEA. Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Provides a-c power to ORDEAL resolvers.</p>
	11		
	16		
	1,2		
	11		
	16		
	11		

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.3 <u>AGS Total Attitude Display (cont)</u></p> <p>CB FLT DISP: ORDEAL - close</p> <p>ORDEAL: EARTH/LUNAR sw - EARTH or LUNAR</p> <p>LTC sw - BRT or DIM</p> <p>c. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS</p> <p>ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - ORB RATE FDAI 2 sw - ORB RATE</p> <p>4.5.3.4 <u>AGS Attitude Error Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up FDAI: CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>2. Select display range: S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN</p> <p>3. Select display configuration: ATTITUDE MON sw (2) - AGS</p> <p>RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDC RDR/CMPTTR</p> <p>4.5.3.5 <u>Attitude Rate Display</u></p>	<p>Provides d-c power to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Routes a-c and d-c power to ORDEAL assembly. Provides proper orbital rate scaling.</p> <p>Controls brightness of ORDEAL EL panel lighting.</p> <p>Routes AGS roll and yaw attitude to FDAI; pitch attitude, to ORDEAL assembly.</p> <p>Routes pitch attitude to ORDEAL resolvers, then to FDAI.</p> <p>Displays AGS attitude error data with roll, pitch, and yaw error needles of CDR and/or LMP FDAI. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Provides FDAI error-needle scaling of $\pm 14.4^\circ$ (maximum) or $\pm 1.7^\circ$ (minimum).</p> <p>Routes AGS attitude error signals to roll, pitch, and yaw error needles of both FDAI's when RATE/ERR MON sw - LDC RDR/CMPTTR.</p> <p>Completes signal path for routing AGS attitude errors to both FDAI error needles.</p> <p>Displays rate gyro assembly data on FDAI roll, pitch, and yaw rate ind. This display mode is independent of PGNCs and AGS operation. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.5 <u>Attitude Rate Display (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Power up FDAI: CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>2. Select display range: RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC or 5°/SEC</p> <p>4.5.3.6 <u>RR Shaft Angle/Trunnion Angle Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up FDAI: CB FLT DISP: CDR FDAI - close CB FLT DISP: EVNT TMR/SE FDAI - close</p> <p>2. Select display range: SHFT/TRUN \downarrow sw - +50° or +5°</p> <p>3. Select display source: RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR</p>	<p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Applicable to rate indicator on both FDAI's. Selects 25°/sec or 5°/sec full scale for rate indicator.</p> <p>Displays RR 1X resolver trunnion angles with pitch and yaw error needles of CDR and/or LMP FDAI. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR FDAI; second line, configuration for LMP FDAI.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to FDAI and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.</p> <p>Provides scaling for both FDAI's. Set to +50°, full-scale deflection of FDAI pitch and yaw error needles indicates shaft and trunnion angles of +50° or -50°, or greater. Set to +5°, full-scale deflection of FDAI pitch and yaw error needles indicates shaft and trunnion angles of +5° or -5°, or greater.</p> <p>Routes shaft and trunnion angles from RR to pitch and yaw error needles of both FDAI's. Establishes RR azimuth rate/elevation rate display mode (para 4.5.3.7).</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.3.7 <u>RR Azimuth Rate/Elevation Rate Display</u>	Displays RR LOS azimuth and elevation rates on CDR and/or LMP X pointer ind. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR X pointer ind; second line, configuration for LMP X pointer ind.
	11 16	1. Power up X pointer ind: CB FLT DISP: CDR X PNTR - close CB FLT DISP: SE X PNTR - close	Provides d-c power to both X pointer ind and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.
	1,3	2. Select display range: X POINTER SCALE sw (2) - HI MULT or LO MULT	Set to HI MULT, provides display scale of +20 mrad/sec-ond. Set to LO MULT, illuminates X.1 multiplier and provides scale of +2 mrad/sec.
	1,2	3. Select display source: RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - RNDZ RADAR	Routes azimuth and elevation rates to X pointer ind and illuminates AZ RT and ELEV RT on X pointer ind.
		4.5.3.8 <u>Forward Velocity/Lateral Velocity Display</u>	Displays forward and lateral velocity on CDR and/or LMP X pointer ind. First line of each step gives configuration for CDR X pointer ind; second line, configuration for LMP X pointer ind.
	11 16	1. Power up X pointer ind: CB FLT DISP: CDR X PNTR - close CB FLT DISP: SE X PNTR - close	Provides d-c power to both X pointer ind and to parts of auxiliary relay switching box.
	1,3	2. Select display range: X POINTER SCALE sw (2) - HI MULT or LO MULT	Set to HI MULT, illuminates X10 multiplier on X pointer ind and provides display scale of +200 fps. Set to LO MULT, provides display scale of +20 fps.
	1,2	3. Select display configuration: RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTTR	Routes forward and lateral velocity data to X pointer ind.
	1	MODE SEL sw - LDG RADAR or PGNS or AGS	Set to LDG RADAR routes forward and lateral velocity data to one or both X pointer ind. Set to PGNS, routes LGC-computed forward and lateral velocity to X pointer ind. Set to AGS, routes AEA-computed lateral velocity to X pointer ind.

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.5.3.8 <u>Forward Velocity/Lateral Velocity Display (cont)</u>	Lateral Velocity displayed on X pointer ind will not be the same for PGNS and AGS. PGNS outputs plus velocity for velocity along LM +Y-body-axis; AGS outputs plus velocity for velocity in direction of CSM angular momentum vector. (For terminal phase, with "face forward" attitude, PGNS and AGS will read opposite sign on X pointer ind lateral velocity.)
		4.5.3.9 <u>Altitude/Altitude Rate Display</u>	Displays altitude and altitude rate data on ALT & ALT RATE ind. Display ranges are as follows: Altitude - 0 to 60,500 feet Altitude rate - + 700 fps
	11	1. Power up ALT & ALT RATE ind: CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT - close CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - close	Provides a-c power to ALT and ALT RATE ind.
	1	2. Select display configuration: RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT	Provides d-c power to ALT and ALT RATE ind.
		MODE SEL sw - LDG RADAR or PGNS of AGS	Routes data from source selected with MODE SEL sw to ALT and ALT RATE ind.
		4.5.3.10. <u>Range/Range Rate Display</u>	Set to LDG RADAR, routes LR altitude and altitude rate data to ALT and ALT RATE ind. Set to PGNS, routes LGC-computed altitude and altitude rate data to ALT and ALT RATE ind. Set to AGS, routes AEA-computed altitude and altitude rate data to ALT and ALT RATE ind. Displays range and range rate data on RANGE and RANGE RATE ind. Display ranges are as follows: Range - 0 to 400 nm Range rate - 0 to +700 fps Range rate is limited by display hardware. Range rate reading of 100 fps can mean rate of 100, 1100, 2100, etc., fps. Also, if rate is between 701 and 999 fps, 1700 and 1999 fps, etc., display will read 700 fps and recycle to zero when rate becomes 1000 fps, 2000 fps, etc.

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.10 <u>Range/Range Rate Display (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Power up RANGE & RANGE RATE ind: CB/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT - close</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - close</p> <p>2. Select display source: RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT</p> <p>4.5.3.11 <u>Thrust Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind: CB FLT DISP: THRUST - close</p> <p>2. Select display source:</p> <p>a. Display automatic thrust commands: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO</p> <p>b. Display manual thrust commands: CB S/C: ENG CONT - close</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN</p>	<p>Provides a-c power to RANGE and RANGE RATE ind.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to RANGE and RANGE RATE ind.</p> <p>Routes RR range and range rate data to RANGE and RANGE RATE ind.</p> <p>Displays engine and commanded thrust levels. Scaling is 0% to 100% in 5% increments.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to ENG THRUST and CMD THRUST ind.</p> <p>Engine thrust level is displayed regardless of setting of ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw.</p> <p>Routes accumulated LGC throttling commands from DECA to CMD THRUST ind.</p> <p>Provides d-c power for energizing relay, which routes manual thrust commands to ENG THRUST and CMD THRUST ind.</p> <p>Routes manual thrust commands from TTCA (CDR or LMP) to CMD THRUST ind.</p> <p>Following DSKY display is available during powered landing, to support manual throttle operations. (Automatic command is not available for display on CMD THRUST ind during manual throttle.)</p> <p>V16 N92E</p> <p>R1 Desired auto throttle XXXXXZ (may be >100% of FTP thrust)</p> <p>R2 H rate XXXX.X fps</p> <p>R3 H XXXXX ft</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.5-38

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.5.3.12 <u>Radar Signal Strength Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind: CB PGNS: SIG STR DISP - close</p> <p>2. Select display source from following: RADAR: TEST MON sel - ALT XMTR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">VEL XMTR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AGC</p> <p style="text-align: center;">XMTR PWR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SHAFT ERR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TRUN ERR</p> <p>4.5.3.13 <u>Heater Control Temperature Monitor Display</u></p> <p>1. Power up HTR CONT: TEMP ind: CB HTR: DISP - close</p>	<p>Displays LR and RR test and flight data on RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind.</p> <p>Routes LR altitude transmitter power output to RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind during testing and flight operations.</p> <p>Routes LR velocity transmitter power output to RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind during testing and flight operations.</p> <p>During testing, specific value (TED) of RR receiver signal strength is displayed. During flight operations signal varies.</p> <p>Displays specific value of transmitter output power during flight operations.</p> <p>During testing, displays angle error signals as needle fluctuations of equal amplitude. During flight operations, these error signals are displayed as needle fluctuations, which represent smoothness of servo tracking and are usually of unequal amplitude.</p> <p>Same as shaft error.</p> <p>Displays radar antenna assembly, RCS quad, or S-band antenna temperature.</p> <p>Provides d-c power to HTR CONT: TEMP ind.</p>

G & C
REF
MODES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.5.3.13 <u>Heater Control Temperature Monitor Display (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Select display source from following: HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RNDZ RADAR</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LDG RADAR</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">RCS QUAD 1 (QUAD 2, QUAD 3, QUAD 4)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">S BAND</p> <p>4.5.3.14 <u>RR LOS Azimuth and Elevation Display (V85)</u></p> <p>1. RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC</p> <p>2. Key V85E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Key RSET - Exit V85</p> <p>3. FL V16 N56 - RR LOS R1 Azimuth +000.00° R2 Elevation +000.00° R3 ----- To terminate: Key PRO, V34E or V32E Exit V85</p>	<p>Routes RR antenna assembly temperature to HTR CONT: TEMP ind. Display range is -100° to +200° F.</p> <p>Routes LR antenna assembly temperature to HTR CONT: TEMP ind. Display range is -100° to +200° F.</p> <p>Routes selected RCS quad temperature to HTR CONT: TEMP ind. Quad temperature display range is -60° to 260° F.</p> <p>Routes S-band antenna temperature to HTR CONT: TEMP ind. Display range is -100° to +200° F.</p> <p>Displays RR LOS azimuth and elevation angles on DSKY.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>+000.00° to 360.00° about +Z. +000.00° to 360.00° about +Y.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.6	G&C General	4.6-3
4.6.1	PGNS	4.6-3
4.6.1.1	LGC Power-Up	4.6-3
4.6.1.2	LGC Power-Down Program (P06)	4.6-4
4.6.1.3	IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)	4.6-4
4.6.1.4	IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)	4.6-4
4.6.1.5	IMU Power-Down	4.6-5
4.6.1.6	LGC Idling Program (P00)	4.6-5
4.6.1.7	LGC Update Program (P27)	4.6-6
4.6.1.8	DAP Data Load Routine (R03)	4.6-8
4.6.1.9	Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62)	4.6-11
4.6.1.10	Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63)	4.6-13
4.6.1.11	Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31)	4.6-16
4.6.1.12	Show Banksum	4.6-17
4.6.1.13	LGC Self-Test	4.6-17
4.6.1.14	DSKY Light Test	4.6-19
4.6.1.15	LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)	4.6-20
4.6.1.16	PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading	4.6-21
4.6.1.17	Rate of Descent Controller/LGC Interface Check	4.6-23
4.6.1.18	AGS Initialization Routine (R47)	4.6-23
4.6.1.19	Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25)	4.6-26
4.6.1.20	Fresh Start	4.6-29
4.6.1.21	ICDU Zero	4.6-30
4.6.1.22	RR CDU Zero	4.6-31
4.6.1.23	Load IMU Attitude Error Meters	4.6-31
4.6.1.24	Increment LGC Time	4.6-32
4.6.1.25	Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink	4.6-32
4.6.1.26	Enable W-Matrix Initialization	4.6-33
4.6.1.27	ORDEAL Initialization	4.6-33
4.6.1.28	LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update	4.6-35
4.6.1.29	Restart	4.6-36
4.6.1.30	S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)	4.6-37
4.6.1.31	Interrupt Integration	4.6-38
4.6.1.32	Mode I Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
4.6.1.33	Mode II Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
4.6.1.34	W-Matrix Error Display	4.6-39
4.6.1.35	Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other State Vector.	4.6-39
4.6.1.36	Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00)	4.6-40
4.6.1.37	Erasable Modification Routine (R01)	4.6-41
4.6.1.38	Input ARLS for Pinpoint Landing	4.6-41
4.6.1.39	DSKY 88888 Clear	4.6-42
4.6.2	AGS/CES	4.6-43
4.6.2.1	AGS Power-Up	4.6-43
4.6.2.2	AGS Power-Down	4.6-44
4.6.2.3	AEA Self-Test	4.6-45
4.6.2.4	AGS Checkout	4.6-46
4.6.2.5	AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-46
4.6.2.6	AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization	4.6-49
4.6.2.7	AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-50
4.6.2.8	Load AGS Contingency LM Lunar Touchdown State Vector.	4.6-51
4.6.2.9	AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-52
4.6.2.10	AGS Orbital Steering	4.6-53
4.6.2.11	Rate Gyro Check	4.6-54
4.6.2.12	AEA Readiness Check	4.6-55
4.6.2.13	AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude	4.6-56
4.6.2.14	AGS Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-58
4.6.2.15	AGS Wb Vector Update	4.6-59
4.6.2.16	AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration	4.6-60
4.6.2.17	AGS Lunar Azimuth Store	4.6-61

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.6.2.18	AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission	4.6-61
4.6.2.19	AGS Power-Up From AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
4.6.2.20	AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
4.6.3	Radar	4.6-64
4.6.3.1	Rendezvous Radar Power-Up	4.6-64
4.6.3.2	Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout	4.6-64
4.6.3.3	Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align	4.6-69
4.6.3.4	Rendezvous Radar Manual Designation to Mode II	4.6-70
4.6.3.5	Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification	4.6-71
4.6.3.6	Terminate Rendezvous Radar Continuous Designate	4.6-79
4.6.3.7	Landing Radar Power-Up	4.6-79
4.6.3.8	Landing Radar Checkout	4.6-80
4.6.3.9	Command Landing Radar to Position 2	4.6-82
4.6.3.10	Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)	4.6-82
4.6.3.11	Landing Radar Power-Down	4.6-83

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6 <u>G&C GENERAL</u></p> <p>The G&C general procedures are usually performed during orbital flight and involve both PGNS and AGS/CES procedures. Being basic for G&C operations, they are variously referred to or included as part of the more comprehensive G&C procedures in paragraphs 4.7 through 4.12. In addition, applicable G&C reference modes (para 4.5) are referenced throughout the G&C procedures.</p> <p>Two assumptions are made before initiating any G&C procedure: (1) Circuit Breaker Activation (para 4.2.4) has been completed and (2) RCS Pressurization (para 4.2.30) and RCS Hot/Cold Firing Check (para 4.2.31) have been completed.</p> <p>4.6.1 <u>PGNS</u></p> <p>4.6.1.1 <u>LGC Power-Up</u></p> <p>11 1. CB PGNS: LGC/DSKY - close</p> <p>1 1,2 Poss LGC warn lt - on (up to 20 sec)</p> <p>4 Poss RESTART lt - on Key RSET, and/or Poss PROG lt - on Key RSET</p> <p>2. Key PRO for 3 sec FL V37 (P06 static) If LGC reverts to standby after PRO is keyed, repeat step 2. Key RSET</p> <p>3. Perform Fresh Start.</p>	<p>Purpose of LGC Power-Up procedure is to bring LGC from off mode to operate mode or from standby mode to operate mode. Step 2 is not required if step 1 is performed.</p> <p>LGC warn lt - on due to LGC startup transient conditions. Light stays on until capacitor discharges. LGC warn lt discrete is normally closed contact; therefore, light is on when CMEA is powered up and LGC is not.</p> <p>RESTART lt and/or PROG lt may go on due to LGC startup transients.</p> <p>If alarm 01105 (downlink too fast) occurs, key RSET and ignore alarm.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.20.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.2 <u>LGC Power-Down Program (P06)</u>	Purpose of LGC Power-Down Program (P06) is to transfer LGC from operate mode to standby mode. In order for LGC to maintain accurate value of GET, it must be brought to operate condition once every 23 hours. Ref para 4.6.1.1.
		1. LGC Power-Up (required) Key V37E 06E	Exit from P06 cannot be accomplished without putting LGC into standby mode, or keying V69E or V96E.
		2. FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00062 - Switch LGC power down R2 ----- R3 ----- Key PRO until STBY lt - on	
	11 1,2 1 1/2	3. (Optional) CB PCNS: LGC/DSKY - open MASTER ALARM - on LGC warn lt - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	Removes power from LGC/DSKY; IMU may be left on for total attitude reference. LGC warn lt discrete is normally closed contact; therefore, light is on when CMEA is powered up and LGC is not. If computer power is switched off, it will be necessary to perform Fresh Start (V36) procedure (para 4.6.1.20) after power-up.
		4.6.1.3 <u>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)</u>	Purpose of IMU Power-Up procedure is to transfer IMU from standby mode to operate mode, with LGC operating. Ref para 4.6.1.1.
	11 4	LGC Power-Up (required) 1. CB PCNS: IMU OPR - close NO ATT lt - on for 90 sec, then off	For PIPA stabilization, IMU should be on for at least 1 hour.
		4.6.1.4 <u>IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)</u>	
	11	1. CB PCNS: IMU STBY - close	This is backup procedure, to be used only when LGC is off or failed and IMU is desired as attitude reference only.
		2. Select PCNCS Total Attitude Display mode.	
		3. CB PCNS: IMU OPR - close	Ref para 4.5.3.1. Allows monitoring of IMU power-up. Energizes IMU cage relays and applies gyro-wheel power.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-4

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.4 IMU Power-Up (LGC Off) (cont)</p> <p>4. Wait approx 90 sec.</p> <p>3 5. S/C: IMU CAGE sw - ON (momentarily)</p> <p>4.6.1.5 IMU Power-Down</p> <p>11 1. CB PGNS: IMU OPR - open</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">When GUID CONT sw - PGNS, CB PGNS: IMU OPR - open will disable 800-cps excitation to ACA & TTCA throttling.</p> <p>2. If LGC operating: Key V37E --E</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Only in case of emergency shall IMU be powered down beyond standby. CB PGNS: IMU STBY - open. If standby power is removed for more than 20 min, ISS calibration is no longer valid.</p> <p>4.6.1.6 LGC Idling Program (P00)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired)</p>	<p>Causes IMU to go inertial with present body-axis as reference.</p> <p>Purpose of IMU Power-Down procedure is to reduce IMU power from operate to standby condition. If LGC is in operate mode and is using IMU, IMU should not be powered down.</p> <p>Select desired programs not requiring IMU.</p> <p>Purpose of LGC Idling Program (P00) is to maintain LGC in state of readiness for any other program entry. P00 is automatically selected by extended verb 96 in Interrupt Integration procedure (para 4.6.1.31).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. Enables crew maneuver via DAP operation. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.6 <u>LGC Idling Program (POO) (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Key V37E 00E</p>	<p>During this program, coasting integration routine will periodically update LM and CSM state vectors to approximately current time. Capability of selecting LGC program (V37E ---E) is inhibited by LGC during this integration. Use of V37 at this time will result in program alarm (1520). Before state vector initialization, V96E should be used to prevent meaningless integration from tying up LGC.</p>
		<p>4.6.1.7 <u>LGC Update Program (P27)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>DUA Enable (required)</p> <p>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</p> <p>Lunar telemetry (required - lunar distance)</p>	<p>Purpose of LGC Update Program (P27) is to insert information into LGC via digital uplink from MSFN or via DSKY input.</p>
		<p>1. Key V37E 00E</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p>
		<p>2. If AGS is operating: Key DEDA C 563+00000E</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.2.11.</p>
		<p>3. If update is automatic (via digital uplink): UPLINK ACTY lt - on; go to step 8 If update is manual: Receive & record data.</p>	<p>Ref 4.13.2.1.</p>
		<p>4. Desired update alternatives: a. Key V70E - Update lift-off time (P27) b. Key V71E - Load data block (P27) c. Key V72E - Load singular data (P27) d. Key V73E - Octal time increment (P27)</p>	<p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (para 4.2.20).</p>
		<p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit P27, Key RSET; or If P27 not displayed, reselect POO, repeat step 4.</p>	<p>POO is automatically selected by extended verb 96 in Interrupt Integration procedure (para 4.6.1.31).</p>
			<p>This step is performed to prevent erroneous data being taken by AGS.</p>
			<p>Ref R-567, GSOP LUM LD, section 2 - data links V71 may be used to update state vector, REFSMAT, or landing site. V72 may be used to update DAP data.</p>
			<p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.7 LGC Update Program (p27) (cont)</p> <p>5. FL V21 N01 (if V71 or V72 entered) R1 ----- R2 Unchanged XXXXX R3 UPBUFF Octal Accept: Key XXXXE index word (displayed in R1) Reject: Key V34E - Terminate</p> <p>6. FL V21 N01 - Data load request R1 ----- R2 Unchanged R3 AAAAA - Calculated machine address Accept: Key XXXXE update data Repeat data load until all components are loaded. Reject: Key V34E - Terminate</p> <p>7. FL V21 N02 - Load octal identifier R1 ----- R2 Unchanged R3 UPTMP</p> <p>Accept alternatives: a. Key V33E - Use data</p>	<p>Load octal index word and display UPBUFF. UPBUFF is address of erasable memory location (initially 1173) used for temporary storage of index word to be loaded next. V70 and V73 do not require index word. Twenty locations are available for V71 and V72. Index word represents total number of quantities to be loaded including index word, addresses, and data. For V71 and V72, 3< index word <24 (octal). Difference between verbs is that V72 requires index word that must be odd. With V71, single address describes where block of data will go; 22 (octal) locations are available for update parameters in addition to index word and block address. With V72, separate address is needed for each data word, and each block consists of index word, and up to nine pair of address and data words in successive even-and-odd numbered locations. An index word is not required for either V70 or V73.</p> <p>Flashing continues until all data components are loaded. In this step, data can mean either a machine address or actual update data. For V71, first entry is always calculated address (specified in R3) followed by update components. For V72, first entry is calculated address followed alternately by update data, next address, update data, etc. For V70 and V73, only update data are entered.</p> <p>UPTMP is erasable location (1166) for octal identifier. After last word in block being loaded is entered, noun changes to 02 to permit loading octal identifier of previously loaded block. This permits reloading block if MSFN detects previous value to be in error. If index word is to be changed, program should be terminated and reselected.</p> <p>Zeroes channel 77 (restart monitor).</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW: MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.7 <u>LGC Update Program (P27) (cont)</u></p> <p>b. Key XXE - Octal identifier for data to be updated, return to step 6 Reject: Key V34E - Terminate</p> <p>8. Automatic update complete: UPLINK ACTY lt - off</p> <p>9. If update was automatic, DSKY may indicate alarm because of transient condition. Perform DUA Disable.</p> <p>10. Exit P27, P00 is selected.</p> <p>4.6.1.8 <u>DAP Data Load Routine (R03)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V48E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R03, key RSET</p> <p>2. FL V01 N46 - DAP configuration/response data code R1 - ABCDE R2 ----- R3 ----- A = 1 - Ascent stage only A = 2 - Ascent & Descent stages A = 3 - Ascent & Descent stages docked with CRM B = 0 - Two-jet translation & roll/pitch minimum impulse (RCS system A)</p> <p>B = 1 - Two-jet translation & roll/pitch minimum impulse (RCS system B)</p>	<p>Loading octal identifier recycles program to step 6. After value is loaded, program continues to step 7, permitting additional MSFN changes to be made. Ref para 4.13.2.12.</p> <p>Purpose of DAP Data Load Routine (R03) is to load and verify DAP data and DPS gimbal trim angles and to perform engine gimbal trim.</p> <p>Routine 03 should not be selected during powered flight (or when average g is on) to avoid difficulties in setting attitude deadband and mass settings. Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>Two-jet svstem B X-axis translation should be selected in CSI-docked and LM-unstaged configurations, to avoid jet A2D impingement on descent stage and resulting torque</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3111

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																										
		<p>4.6.1.8 DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (cont)</p> <p>B = 2 - Four-jet translation (RCS systems A & B) B = 3 - Four-jet translation (RCS systems A & B) C = 0 - Fine scaling ACA - 4°/sec (LM only) - 0.4°/sec (LM & CSM)</p> <p>C = 1 - Normal scaling ACA - 20°/sec (LM only) - 2.0°/sec (LM & CSM)</p> <p>D = 0 - Attitude deadband 0.3° (Subject to D = 1 - Attitude deadband 1.0° programmed D = 2 - Attitude deadband 5.0° deadband conditions)</p>	<p>loss. When docked with CSM, avoid +X-translation of more than 10 seconds duration with jet A2D to avoid bending and possible damage to docking tunnel.</p> <p>Manual maneuvers using 4°/second ACA scaling are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual maneuvers using 20°/second scaling.</p> <p>If D=3, 5° attitude deadband is selected by default. Programmed exceptions to the crew selected deadband in R03 occur during portions (or all) of the following with deadbands as indicated:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Condition</th><th>Deadband</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>P40 (RCS trim), P41, P42 (RCS trim), P64, P66 (if preceded by P64), P70 & P71 (RCS trim), R61, R65</td><td>0.3°</td></tr><tr><td>P12, P40 & P42 (R60 & MPS burn), P63, P66 (if selected from P63), P70 & P71 (MPS burn)</td><td>1.0°</td></tr><tr><td>Docked DAP code (A=3 in RI of N46)</td><td>1.4°</td></tr><tr><td>P68</td><td>5.0°</td></tr><tr><td>P64; P41 (R60 through burn); P12, P70, P71 (RCS trim); P40, P41, P42 (RCS trim); P66 (if preceded by P64); R61, R65 (during R60 maneuver); R23</td><td>0.3°</td></tr><tr><td>P63, P40, P42 (R60 through MPS burn); P12, P70, P71, P66 (if selected from P63)</td><td>1.0°</td></tr><tr><td>CSM docked DAP code (A = 3 in RI of N46)</td><td>1.4°</td></tr><tr><td>Fresh start</td><td>5.0°</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Other programmed exceptions to crew selected data load in N46:</td></tr><tr><td>A CSM DOCKED</td><td>-----</td></tr><tr><td>APSFAC</td><td>Set by P42 (@ TIG-30), P71, P68</td></tr><tr><td>B ACC4 OR 2X AORBTRAN</td><td>Set by P12, P70, P71 (selects for Jet) Switched by R40 (@ ENTR to V97) (reverses sys A or B selection)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Condition	Deadband	P40 (RCS trim), P41, P42 (RCS trim), P64, P66 (if preceded by P64), P70 & P71 (RCS trim), R61, R65	0.3°	P12, P40 & P42 (R60 & MPS burn), P63, P66 (if selected from P63), P70 & P71 (MPS burn)	1.0°	Docked DAP code (A=3 in RI of N46)	1.4°	P68	5.0°	P64; P41 (R60 through burn); P12, P70, P71 (RCS trim); P40, P41, P42 (RCS trim); P66 (if preceded by P64); R61, R65 (during R60 maneuver); R23	0.3°	P63, P40, P42 (R60 through MPS burn); P12, P70, P71, P66 (if selected from P63)	1.0°	CSM docked DAP code (A = 3 in RI of N46)	1.4°	Fresh start	5.0°	Other programmed exceptions to crew selected data load in N46:		A CSM DOCKED	-----	APSFAC	Set by P42 (@ TIG-30), P71, P68	B ACC4 OR 2X AORBTRAN	Set by P12, P70, P71 (selects for Jet) Switched by R40 (@ ENTR to V97) (reverses sys A or B selection)
Condition	Deadband																												
P40 (RCS trim), P41, P42 (RCS trim), P64, P66 (if preceded by P64), P70 & P71 (RCS trim), R61, R65	0.3°																												
P12, P40 & P42 (R60 & MPS burn), P63, P66 (if selected from P63), P70 & P71 (MPS burn)	1.0°																												
Docked DAP code (A=3 in RI of N46)	1.4°																												
P68	5.0°																												
P64; P41 (R60 through burn); P12, P70, P71 (RCS trim); P40, P41, P42 (RCS trim); P66 (if preceded by P64); R61, R65 (during R60 maneuver); R23	0.3°																												
P63, P40, P42 (R60 through MPS burn); P12, P70, P71, P66 (if selected from P63)	1.0°																												
CSM docked DAP code (A = 3 in RI of N46)	1.4°																												
Fresh start	5.0°																												
Other programmed exceptions to crew selected data load in N46:																													
A CSM DOCKED	-----																												
APSFAC	Set by P42 (@ TIG-30), P71, P68																												
B ACC4 OR 2X AORBTRAN	Set by P12, P70, P71 (selects for Jet) Switched by R40 (@ ENTR to V97) (reverses sys A or B selection)																												

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM 3111

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.8 DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (cont.)</p> <p>E = KALCMANU rate 0 - 0.2°/sec 1 - 0.5°/sec 2 - 2.0°/sec 3 - 10.0°/sec</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired DAP data code</p> <p>3. FL V06 N47 R1 LM weight XXXX lb R2 CSM weight XXXX lb R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO - If DPS has been staged, exit R03</p> <p>Reject: Key V24E - Load desired parameters If descent stage is attached, proceed to step 4.</p> <p>4. FL V06 N48 - Gimbal trim parameters R1 Pitch trim XXX.XX° R2 Roll trim XXX.XX° R3 ----- To accept displayed parameters & enable gimbal drive to trim: CB S/C: DECA PWR - close (if open) S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p>	<p>C RHCSALE -----</p> <p>D DBSELCT2 None; see table above DBSELCT1</p> <p>E AUTRATE 2 ----- AUTRATE 1</p> <p>If docked with CSM, KALCMANU rate loaded should be 0.2°/second or 0.5°/second and 2.0°/second or 10°/second must not be selected (would result in excessive RCS propellant consumption and impingement).</p> <p>In light ascent stage configuration, it is possible to encounter high-rate attitude limit cycle. To correct this condition, load minimum LM weight of 5000 pounds in step 3. Minimum mass values are as follows: Ascent stage only - 4,850 pounds Descent stage attached - 11,120 pounds CSM - 9,060 pounds</p> <p>Do not load zero or negative value in R1 or R2 of N48 otherwise PROG lt - on with FL V37 and alarm code 21204 stored in N09 will result. GDA Enable (para 4.5.2.4).</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-9

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.8 DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (cont)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent overheating descent engine throttling actuators, following control configuration must be established before arming descent eng.</p> <p>CB PCNS: IMU OPR - close NO ATT lt - on for 90 seconds, then off THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - THROTTLE ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - CDR or: THROTTLE/JETS cont (LMP) - THROTTLE ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - LMP</p> <p>Eng STOP pb/lt - push ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES MASTER ALARM - on DES REG warn lt - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE Key PRO</p> <p>Within 60 seconds: MASTER ALARM - on ENG GMBL caut lt - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset</p> <p>To reject: Key V24E - Load desired parameters, return to beginning of step 4 To exit R03, Key V34E</p> <p>5. Optional throttle test: TTCA (CDR) - minimum CMD THRUST ind - approx 10% TTCA (CDR) - soft stop CMD THRUST ind - approx 60% TTCA (CDR) - maximum CMD THRUST ind - approx 100%</p> <p>6. FL V50 N48 - Continue interrupted program R1 ----- R2 -----</p>	<p>Required to prevent throttle valve actuator from overheating.</p> <p>Light remains on until: (1) Normal pressures are established by DPS pressurization, (2) CB INST: CMEA is cycled, which resets logic if ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF, or (3) staging occurs.</p> <p>When gimbal stops are reached, ENG GMBL caut lt goes on within 60 seconds and remains on until ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw or ENG GMBL sw - OFF in step 6. This should not be regarded as malfunction indication.</p> <p>Optional throttle test may be performed during gimbal drive to trim position.</p> <p>If RESTART lt - on and this display does not occur, gimbal drive process has been permanently interrupted; routine must be recalled and trim process repeated.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3115

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.8 DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (cont)	
	1	<p>R3 -----</p> <p>Disable gimbal drive: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Reset eng STOP pb/lt:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Release tab - push Verify eng STOP pb/lt - on If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4. If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place & engine is enabled. Steps d, e, & f should not be performed. Eng STOP pb/lt - push Release tab - push Verify eng STOP pb/lt - off <p>ENG GMBL caut lt - off Key PRO, ENTR, or V34E (terminate) - Exit R03</p>	<p>Display indicates gimbal trim drive has been completed. Flashing display of V50 N48 will not occur until 1 minute minimum (2 minutes in worst case) has elapsed after PRO, step 4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.10.</p>
	2	4.6.1.9 Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62)	<p>Purpose of Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62) is to provide crew with means of specifying final vehicle attitude when using LGC-controlled attitude maneuver. This routine can be entered only from P00.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p>
	1, 2	<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>1. Enable PGNC attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p>	

G & C
REF
MODES

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-11

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.9 <u>Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62) (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>3. Key V49E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R62, Key RSET</p> <p>4. FL V06 N22 R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX° Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load new gimbal angles for R60</p> <p>5. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p> <p>FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver: When within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired, Key ENTR, exit R60/R62</p> <p>To perform attitude maneuver: a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles, Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 5.</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude Key PRO Return to beginning of step 5.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active or if LGC Idling Program (POO) is not in process.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, trans-formation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate; R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3115

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.9 <u>Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62) (cont)</u></p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 6.</p> <p>6. If PGNS Automatic selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 5.</p> <p>4.6.1.10 <u>Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required) IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required) DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required) LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC will terminate automatic maneuver if S/C: PGNS sw is switched out of AUTO.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Purpose of Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63) is to calculate and display final FDAI angles required to point +Z-axis or +X-axis at CSM and to call Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60) for automatic maneuver capability. This routine is selected only during LGC Idling Program (P00).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.8. LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7).</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-13

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.1.10 Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63) (cont)	
	1 3 4 1,2	1. Enable PGNS attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE	Ref para 4.5.1.
	1 1,2	2. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTTR	Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.
	4	3. Key V89E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R63, key RSET Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - ISS orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XIE, exit R63	OPR ERR lt - on if LGC Idling Program (POO) is not in process or if another extended verb from R76 is active. Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3). Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).
	4	4. FL V04 N12 - Option R1 00003 - Specify tracking attitude R2 00001 - Attitude option (+2) R3 ----- R2 00001 - Preferred (+2) 00002 = +X-axis Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - Key 2E (+X)	
	5	5. FL V06 N18 - FDI angles at track attitude R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Automatic attitude maneuver: Key PRO Terminate: Key V34E	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-14

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3115

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.10 Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63) (cont)</p> <p>6. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p> <p>FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles</p> <p>R1 Roll XXX.XX°</p> <p>R2 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver:</p> <p>When within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired, Key ENTR, exit R60/R63</p> <p>To perform attitude maneuver:</p> <p>a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles, Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PCNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO</p> <p>Return to beginning of step 6.</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude Key PRO</p> <p>Return to beginning of step 6.</p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PCNS S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO Key PRO</p> <p>Go to step 7.</p> <p>7. If PCNS automatic selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles</p> <p>R1 Roll XXX.XX°</p> <p>R2 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PCNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually</p> <p>Return to step 6.</p>	<p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transmission from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate; R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PCNS and S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes,</p> <p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LCC will terminate automatic maneuver if S/C: PCNS sw is switched out of AUTO.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-15

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.1.1 <u>Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31)</u> LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required) IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)	Purpose of Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31) is to display, at request of astronaut, LGC-calculated rendezvous parameters (range, range rate, and θ). Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.1.3. Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1. To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows: Key V16 N38 - TET R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To terminate display: Key KEY REL
		1. Key V83E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R31, key RSET 2. FL V16 N54 - Rendezvous parameters R1 Range XXX.XX nm R2 Range rate XXX.X fps R3 θ XXX.XX° Display update every 0.5 sec. To terminate display: Key PRO, exit R31	OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active. Effects of marks on state vectors will not be exhibited in display of range and range rate if navigation marks are made after R31 is selected and running. If R31 is run for long time during coast flight, range and range rate data in N54 will begin to degenerate because of conic extrapolation of state vector. Range rate display may degrade considerably at range <0.5 nm, depending on navigation accuracy. If V83 is called while on lunar surface, R3 of N54 will read approximately 180°, whereas it might be expected to read 0°. This is attributable to computational method and should be ignored.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.1.12 <u>Show Banksum</u>	Purpose of Show Banksum (V91) procedure is to verify contents of fixed memory. Recommended: Show Banksum procedure should be completed before LGC Self-Test procedure (para 4.6.1.13), if it is desired to leave self-test running.
		LGC Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.
		LGC Idling Program or Fresh Start (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.6 or 4.6.1.20.
		1. Key V91E Press OPR ERR lt - on Exit V91, key RSET R1 Sum of bank XXXXX R2 Actual bank number 000YY R3 Bugger word ZZZZZ	At start of Show Banksum, +0 is put in SMODE register and forces LGC Self-Test into backup idle loop.
		2. If discrepancy appears, record bank number for transmittal to MSFN & terminate use of LGC after completion of test.	OPR ERR lt - on if not in P00 or if another extended verb is active.
		4.6.1.1.13 <u>LGC Self-Test</u>	Bugger word is value which, when added to Banksum, makes result equal bank number or its 7's complement.
		LGC Power-Up (required)	Bank number starts at zero and increments to next highest bank until Banksum repeats cycle from zero.
		1. Key V21 N27E OE (Set SMODE for backup idle mode.)	Purpose of this procedure is to initiate and monitor LGC Self-Test, leaving self-test running in background; i.e., when LGC is not otherwise employed. Selection of P00 before self-test tends to maximize LGC time available for self-test.
		2. Zero SCOUNT, SCOUNT +1, & ERCOUNT registers: Key V21E N01E 1365E E - ERCOUNT N15E E - SCOUNT E E - SCOUNT +1	Ref para 4.6.1.1.
			Steps 1, 2, and 3 are optional.
			ERCOUNT - Error counter SCOUNT - Self-test counter SCOUNT +1 - Erasable memory, cycle, and shift registers check good counter.

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 948A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																							
		4.6.1.13 LGC Self-Test (cont)																																								
		3. Alternative to step 1: Key V36E - Fresh Start Observe DSKY blanks.																																								
		4. Start monitoring of ERCOUNT, SCOUNT, & SCOUNT +1: Key V15 N01E 1365E	Fresh Start procedure also sets SMODE and ERCOUNT to +0.																																							
		5. Key V21 N27E AAAAE where AAAA (SMODE) = one of five-digit codes listed below																																								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>One cycle</th><th>Cycles</th><th>Check</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00001(+1)</td><td>7776 (-1)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00002(+2)</td><td>7775 (-2)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00003(+3)</td><td>7774 (-3)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00004(+4)</td><td>7773 (-4)</td><td>Perform ERASCHK, CNTRCHK, & CYCLSHFT</td></tr> <tr> <td>00005(+5)</td><td>7772 (-5)</td><td>if no new job is waiting Perform ROPECHK if no new job is waiting.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00006(+6)</td><td>7771 (-6)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00007(+7)</td><td>7770 (-7)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00010(+10)</td><td>7767 (-10)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> <tr> <td>00011 to</td><td>7766 to</td><td>Change to +0.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3777 (>+10)</td><td>4000 (<-10)</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>00000(+0)</td><td>-</td><td>Perform backup idle mode; looks for new job.</td></tr> <tr> <td>-</td><td>7777 (-0)</td><td>Perform +4 & +5.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	One cycle	Cycles	Check	00001(+1)	7776 (-1)	Perform +4 & +5.	00002(+2)	7775 (-2)	Perform +4 & +5.	00003(+3)	7774 (-3)	Perform +4 & +5.	00004(+4)	7773 (-4)	Perform ERASCHK, CNTRCHK, & CYCLSHFT	00005(+5)	7772 (-5)	if no new job is waiting Perform ROPECHK if no new job is waiting.	00006(+6)	7771 (-6)	Perform +4 & +5.	00007(+7)	7770 (-7)	Perform +4 & +5.	00010(+10)	7767 (-10)	Perform +4 & +5.	00011 to	7766 to	Change to +0.	3777 (>+10)	4000 (<-10)		00000(+0)	-	Perform backup idle mode; looks for new job.	-	7777 (-0)	Perform +4 & +5.	<p>If LGC detects error during one cycle selection (+ non-zero), LGC goes to backup idle (+0). If no error is detected, test is repeated. If LGC detects error during repeated cycles (- non-zero), LGC tries test again. If no error is detected, test is repeated. If -0 is detected and error is detected, test continues from failed location.</p>
One cycle	Cycles	Check																																								
00001(+1)	7776 (-1)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00002(+2)	7775 (-2)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00003(+3)	7774 (-3)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00004(+4)	7773 (-4)	Perform ERASCHK, CNTRCHK, & CYCLSHFT																																								
00005(+5)	7772 (-5)	if no new job is waiting Perform ROPECHK if no new job is waiting.																																								
00006(+6)	7771 (-6)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00007(+7)	7770 (-7)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00010(+10)	7767 (-10)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
00011 to	7766 to	Change to +0.																																								
3777 (>+10)	4000 (<-10)																																									
00000(+0)	-	Perform backup idle mode; looks for new job.																																								
-	7777 (-0)	Perform +4 & +5.																																								
		6. Monitor register R2 (SCOUNT) Normal indication: 00001 for approx 13 sec 00002 for approx 52 sec 00003 for approx 13 sec, etc Abnormal indication: PROG lt - on If SMODE (-) non-zero, key VERB	<p>LGC self-test continues until SMODE is changed by DSKY entry or error is detected. However, once it is started, self-test runs only in background (when LGC is idling). Times quoted are minimum and are highly dependent upon present computer activity (e.g. with digital autopilot on, total time could be as long as 95 seconds).</p> <p>Verb pb is used to momentarily inhibit updating of DSKY by running monitor. Other DSKY pb's which will also freeze DSKY display are NOUN, CLEAR, +, -, or any digit.</p>																																							

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-18

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LH 948A

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.13 <u>LGC Self-Test (cont)</u></p> <p>7. Record R1 (ERCOUNT) R2 (SCOUNT) R3 (SCOUNT +1) Key RSET Key KEY REL if VERB keyed in step 6. Key V05 NO9E - Call alarm</p>	<p>Alarm can occur any time after step 5.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-18A/4.6-18B

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.13 <u>LGC Self-Test (cont)</u></p> <p>R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p>If 01102 appears: Key V05 N08E - Alarm data R1 Octal - ALMCADR R2 Octal - ALMCADR +1 R3 Octal - ERCOUNT Record R1 (ALMCADR). If 01102 does not appear: Attend to alarm & continue.</p> <p>If SCOUNT was odd number when PROG lt came on: a. Key V01 N01E 1374E, record R1 (SKEEP 4) b. Key ENTR 1377E, record R1 (SKEEP 7) c. Transmit ALMCADR, SKEEP 4, & SKEEP 7 to MSFN. d. Terminate use of LGC (erasable memory problem).</p> <p>If SCOUNT was even number when PROG lt came on: a. Perform Show Banksum procedure (para 4.6.1.1.12). b. Transmit number of failed bank to MSFN. c. Terminate use of LGC (fixed memory problem).</p>	<p>ALMCADR - Contents of SPAIL = 1 + address of failure ALMCADR +1 - BBCON of SELFCHK ERCOUNT - Amount of self-check failures since last crew-initiated fresh start or manual zero of ERCOUNT.</p>
		<p>4.6.1.1.14 <u>DSKY Light Test</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V35E - DSKY lights test Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V35, key RSET</p> <p>2. UPLINK ACTY lt - on NO ATT lt - on STBY lt - on KEY REL lt - on (flashing) OPR ERR lt - on (flashing) TEMP lt - on GIMBAL LOCK lt - on PROG lt - on RESTART lt - on TRACKER lt - on PROG ind - 88 VERB ind - 88 (flashing)</p>	<p>Purpose of DSKY Light Test procedure is to verify correct illumination of all DSKY lights, except CMPTTR ACTY.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if DSKY light test (V35) is not performed in P00.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.14 <u>DSKY Light Test (cont)</u></p> <p>NOUN ind - 88 (flashing) R1 +88888 R2 +88888 R3 +88888</p> <p>ISS warn lt - on LGC warn lt - on MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset</p> <p>3. After 5 sec: UPLINK ACTY lt - off NO ATT lt - off Key RSET STBY lt - off KEY REL lt off OPR ERR lt - off TEMP lt - off GIMBAL LOCK lt - off PROG lt - off RESTART lt - off TRACKER lt - off PROG ind - 00 VERB ind - -- NOUN ind - -- R1 ----- R2 ----- R3 ----- ISS warn lt - off LGC warn lt - off</p> <p>4.6.1.1.15 <u>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. If precise value (difference between LGC & CMC clocks) is available from MSPN, go to step 7.</p> <p>2. Confirm selection of Routine 33 in CSM.</p>	<p>Purpose of LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) is to determine time differential between LGC clock and CMC clock.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. and CMC clock</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.15 <u>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (cont.)</u></p> <p>3. Key V06 N65 (Do not enter.)</p> <p>4. Perform countdown with CMP & key ENTR on mark command.</p> <p>5. V06 N65 - LGC clock time R1 O0XX hr R2 O0XX min R3 OXX.XX sec Record LGC clock time. Obtain CMC clock time from CSM crewmember. Compute clock-time difference. If more clock-time difference data points are desired, return to step 4 & repeat procedures. To discontinue procedure, key KEY REL To complete procedure, go to step 6.</p> <p>6. Determine average of all clock-time differences.</p> <p>7. Key V55E (Increment LGC time) Pos OPR ERR lt - on</p> <p>8. FL V21 N24 Key clock hr-difference FL V22 N24 Key clock min-difference FL V23 N24 Key clock sec-difference (0.01 sec)</p> <p>9. If clock check is desired, repeat steps 3 through 5. Terminate R33 - Key KEY REL</p> <p>4.6.1.16 <u>PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>1. Establish Attitude Rate Display mode.</p> <p>2. Establish desired attitude control mode. Ensure attitude rates are $<0.1^{\circ}/\text{sec}$.</p>	<p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb is active.</p> <p>Polarity is plus (+) if LGC gives lower clock indication.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.6.1.16 PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading (cont)</p> <p>3. Set EVNT TMR ind - 00:00</p> <p>4. S/C: PGNS sw - OFF</p> <p>5. Key V25 N21E E, E Key V06 N21 (Do not enter.) Key ENTR & start EVNT TMR ind simultaneously Record initial PIPA counts. R1 X ----- pulses R2 Y ----- pulses R3 X ----- pulses</p> <p>6. When EVNT TMR ind - 01:20: Key ENTR Record final PIPA counts R1 X ----- pulses R2 Y ----- pulses R3 Z ----- pulses</p> <p>7. Calculate PIPA bias: $\frac{\text{Final count} - \text{Initial count}}{1000} = \text{PIPA bias}$</p> <p>8. Key V06 N01E - Present bias 1452E - Record R1 X Bias + ----- 1454E - Record R1 Y Bias + ----- 1456E - Record R1 Z Bias + -----</p> <p>9. Update PIPA bias: Key V21 N01E 14XXE (applicable bias) +.XXXXE - Calculated value</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>Zeros PIPA pulse registers.</p> <p>Time shown is for 80-second (01:20) bias check. If very short check is desired, perform step 6 at EVNT TMR ind - 00:08 and use divisor of 100 for step 7.</p> <p>PIPA pulses are displayed as + integers in right-hand digits of readout. Formula for calculating PIPA bias compensation results in decimal fraction (with decimal point on left).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.17 <u>Rate of Descent Controller/LGC Interface Check</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V11 N10E 16E - Monitor input channel 16 R1 XXCDX - Rate-of-descent inhibit configuration R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>5 2. DES RATE sw - center Verify C = 0 & D < 4</p> <p>3. DES RATE sw - +1 FPS (plus) Verify D > 3</p> <p>4. DES RATE sw - -1 FPS (minus) Verify C = 1</p> <p>4.6.1.18 <u>AGS Initialization Routine (R47)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required) IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required) AGS Power-Up (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Initialization Routine (R47) is to initialize AGS absolute time and/or to initialize/update AGS LM/CSM state vector.</p> <p>CSM state vector must be updated after each CSM thrust maneuver.</p> <p>If this routine is called from P00 or P3X (with P20 not in operation), LGC will send CDU zero discrete and disable DAP for approximately 12 seconds.</p> <p>Capability to select a LGC program other than P00, is inhibited by LGC during this routine. Restoration of program selection capability requires completion of this routine.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1. Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.18 <u>AGS Initialization Routine (R47)</u> (cont)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>Set Mission Timer</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)</p> <p>Communications Basic (desired - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (desired - lunar distance)</p> <p>1. Select AGS Initialization Routine (R47): Key V47E If only AGS LM/CSM state vector update is performed, omit step 3.</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R47, key RSET</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm R1 00220 - REFSMFLAG not set R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET, exit R47 Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) Return to beginning of step 1.</p> <p>2. FL V06 N16 R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p> <p>3. Initialization of AGS time: a. Option I: AEA clock zero Key DEDA C 377+00000 (Do not enter.) Key DSKY V32 (Do not enter.) Key ENTR on DSKY & DEDA simultaneously.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.12.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.15.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Before first AEA clock initialization, V06 N16 contains meaningless value. After AEA clock initialization, V06 N16 contains stored GET of AEA clock zero (K). (GET of AEA clock zero is MIT/IL expression for AGS time bias.) AGS time bias is required because AGS time is limited to approximately 72 hours. GET - AGS time bias (K) = AGS time.</p> <p>AEA clock is set to zero and simultaneously, present GET is set into V06 N16 by entering V32.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3067

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.18 AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (cont)</p> <p>b. Option II: Selection of specific AGS time bias (K)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Key DEDA C 377+XXXXX (0.1 min)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Key DEDA ENTR If only time initialization is performed, omit steps 5 & 8 thru 11.</p> <p>4. Verify AGS time is incrementing from XXXXX value entered in step 3: Key DEDA C 377R</p> <p>5. Command LM/CSM state vector update via PGNCS downlink: Key DEDA C 414+10000E</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">COMM: TLM PCM sw must be set to HI.</p> <p>6. Check V06 N16 If value is not satisfactory, or if option "b" selected in step 3: Key in correct value. Record K, Key PRO</p> <p>7. V06 N16 R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p> <p>8. FL V50 N16 R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p>	<p>To simplify computation of AGS time, value for GET of AEA clock zero (K) can be determined that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Can be readily subtracted from GET to obtain AGS time 2. Has occurred in recent past 3. Is easy to remember <p>Positive value of XXXXX and GET of AEA ENTR must be determined so that GET of AEA ENTR less XXXXX equals predetermined AGS time bias (K).</p> <p>Entry to be made at GET of AEA ENTR.</p> <p>If +00000 or +10000 is inadvertently entered into address 414, search of PGNCS downlink for identification word can be eliminated by keying C 563+00000E.</p> <p>MSFN can obtain precise value of K by comparing LGC and AEA downlink and can correct for uncertainties in processing pushbutton depression.</p> <p>After keying PRO (step 6), display is static until AEA downlink list is transmitted 10 times at 2 seconds per transmission (20 seconds). Then, if IMU is not in use, CDU, LGC, and AEA gimbal-angle counters are zeroed and DAP is disabled for approximately 12 seconds. The flashing V50 N16 display, which follows (after either approximately 20 seconds, or approximately 32 seconds if CDU zero is performed), indicates completion of downlink navigation update (and CDU Zero if performed).</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-25

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

NOTES	REMARKS
<p>Line (R47) (cont)</p> <p>Complete:</p> <p>Program:</p> <p>tion is desired: meters (R31) - Key V83E</p> <p>1 is</p> <p>/1 fps) of range rate. fps.</p> <p>Include Program (P25)</p> <p>tion Program (R33) (required)</p> <p>ing) (required)</p> <p>(desired)</p> <p>tion Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>3) (required)</p>	<p>Occurs within 2 seconds.</p> <p>OPR ERR 1t - on if another extended verb from R76 is in process. Range rate comparison is usable up to 8,388,000 feet (1380 nm) in lunar orbit; up to 33,554,000 feet (5,518 nm) in earth orbit.</p> <p>If IMU orientation has changed since last AGS alignment, perform PCNGS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1). Wait at least 30 seconds after CDU zero. Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Purpose of Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25) is to compute LM preferred tracking attitude that will enable CSM tracking of LM beacon and to perform maneuver to preferred tracking attitude. (Usable only for LM/CSM range < 566 nm)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.15.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.8.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3113

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.19 Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25) (cont.)</p> <p>2A. Verify LM/CSM range: Key V83E FL V16 N54 - Rendezvous parameters R1 Range XXX.XX nm R2 Range rate XXXX.X fps R3 θ XXX.XX°</p> <p>Note range (R1). Key PRO If range <566 nm, continue to next step.</p> <p>3. Select P25: Key V37E 25E Poss PROG 1t - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - ISS orientation not known</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P25</p> <p>Fine Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R65)</p> <p>4. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3).</p> <p>Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>Fine Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R65) silently performs automatic trim to tracking attitude if maneuver <15°. If limits are exceeded, crew is notified via FL V50 N18 (R60) that attitude maneuver is required. The roll attitude about LM Z-axis is undefined, but maintained at orientation resulting from maneuver. The crew may select roll attitude, such as heads up, in response to FL V50 N18.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-27

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.19 Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25) (cont)</p> <p>*FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° To reject attitude maneuver: When within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired, Key ENTR, exit R60 To perform attitude maneuver: a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 4. b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired Key PRO Return to beginning of step 4. c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 5.</p> <p>5. If PGNS automatic selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 4.</p>	<p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, trans-formation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be blank.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC will monitor and interpret any ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver. Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.19 <u>Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25) (cont)</u></p> <p>6. To terminate P25:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">a. To terminate P25 only: Key V56E, go to other program in process.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">b. To terminate all current programs & routines: Key V34E FL V37 N---</p> <p style="margin-left: 80px;">Key 00E, go to LGC Idling Program (P00)</p> <p>4.6.1.20 <u>Fresh Start</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V36E Observe DSKY blanks.</p> <p>2. Confer with MSFN to determine whether erasable memory restoration is required.</p> <p>3. Perform LGC Update Program (P27) if erasable memory restoration is required. Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) if REFSMAT is not acceptable.</p>	<p>Purpose of Fresh Start procedure is to establish computer memory configuration from which normal activity can proceed. (V36 can be used to recover from transient malfunctions.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Fresh Start can be initiated as follows: Via program if phase table disagreement is detected following restart. (Alarm code 01107 is stored.); via program if self-check is interrupted by restart during its erasable memory check and erasable memory is suspect; by simultaneously pushing mark REJECT pb and RSET pb during restart (GOJAM) (command engine off); or by DSKY enter of V36E (Commands engine off).</p> <p>If V36 interrupted state vector integration, present state vector may not be valid. P27 can be used to restore state vector.</p> <p>Some initialization settings can be changed by performing DAP Data Load Routine (RO3) is desired. These settings are as follows (states set by Fresh Start):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undocked, unstaged configuration 2-jet translation (RCS system B) Normal ACA scaling Maximum deadband 2.0°/sec KALCMANU rate <p>Ref para 4.6.1.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3075

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.20 <u>Fresh Start (cont)</u></p> <p>Perform DAP Data Load Routine (R03) if desired.</p> <p>If unstaged, reload HIASCENT: Key V21 N01E 3000E 2324E</p> <p>4.6.1.21 <u>ICDU Zero</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V40 N20E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V40, key RSET Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00206 - Zero encode not allowed with coarse align & gimbal lock Key KEY REL Perform ISS Coarse Align</p> <p>2. NO ATT lt - off Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on Key KEY REL & RSET, exit V40 Poss ISS warn lt - on</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.8. DAPB00LS (flagword 13) is set to 21322 (para 4.4.13). If this is not satisfactory, select R03 and reload DAP data. V36E will destroy stored erasable values, which therefore must be reloaded. V36E also zeroes channel 77 (restart monitor).</p> <p>Purpose of ICDU Zero procedure is to ensure synchronization of IMU CDU counters in LGC, to terminate IMU coarse align mode, and enter inertial mode.</p> <p>ICDU Zero disables DAP for approximately 12 seconds.</p> <p>Attempts to use V37 to change program during 10.56 seconds after ICDU zero, during which DAP is disabled, will cause PROG lt - on with alarm code 01520 (V37 request not permitted at this time) stored for display with V05 N09E. DAP remains disabled if hardware or software restart occurs while DAP is disabled. To recover, repeat V40 N20E.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on if mode change or if gyro torquing is in process.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.3.</p> <p>NO ATT lt - off indicates that ISS is not in coarse align mode.</p> <p>ISS warn lt logic is updated at this time. (IMU and ICDU fail discretes previously inhibited are reset.)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-30

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.22 <u>RR CDU Zero</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>1. Key V40 N72E</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V40 N72, key RSET</p> <p>2. When TRACKER lt is updated, it will go on if any of following has occurred.</p> <p>a. RR CDU fails while in RR automatic mode</p> <p>b. RR data fail</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00510 - Radar automatic discrete not present Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>4.6.1.23 <u>Load IMU Attitude Error Meters</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Establish PGNS Attitude Rate/Error Display mode: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS RATE /ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT</p> <p>3 2. S/C: PGNS sw - OFF</p> <p>3. Key V43E</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V43, key RSET</p>	<p>Purpose of RR CDU Zero procedure is to zero rendezvous radar CDU's, determine (internally) RR antenna mode, and update TRACKER lt.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>RR CDU Zero procedure terminates if RR is in process of being turned on or if reposition flag is set.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if read sequence of either radar or RR designate is in process.</p> <p>Alarm 00510 is called only when RNDZ RADAR sel is not set to LGC.</p> <p>Purpose of Load IMU Attitude Error Meters procedure is to display crew-specified angles by FDAL error needles. Procedure can be selected only during LGC Idling Program (P00).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>Switch must be off, for V43 procedure to continue.</p> <p>All registers are initially blank.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO, IMU is in coarse align, P00 is not operating, or if another extended verb is active.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.23 <u>Load IMU Attitude Error Meters (cont)</u></p> <p>FL V21 N22 - Load error angles R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX° Load desired angles: Key V25E To terminate: Key V34E</p> <p>4. V43 - Error meter load verb Verify specified error angles displayed by FDAL error needles.</p> <p>4.6.1.24 <u>Increment LGC Time</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V55E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V55, key RSET</p> <p>2. FL V21 N24 - Load Δ clock time R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Load desired time increments Reject: Key V33E or V34E, exit V55</p> <p>4.6.1.25 <u>Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (required - lunar distance)</p>	<p>Maximum angle loaded should be +5°. Any value exceeding +5° will peg error needles.</p> <p>Purpose of Increment LGC Time procedure is to change LGC clock time, using increments loaded by crew. Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active. All registers are initially blank.</p> <p>Purpose of Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink procedure is to perform nondestructive dump of erasable memory to MSFN. Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.13.2.1. Ref para 4.2.20.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.25 <u>Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Initialize erasable dump: Key V74E</p> <p>4.6.1.26 <u>Enable W-Matrix Initialization</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">1. Key V93E</p> <p>4.6.1.27 <u>ORDEAL Initialization</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LGC Power-Up (required for use with PGNCs)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required for use with PGNCs)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required for use with PGNCs)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">AGS Power-Up (required for use with AGS)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">AGS alignment valid (required for use with AGS)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">AGS state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>V74 should not be selected during AGS Initialization Routine (R47). V74 will always deliver two complete dumps.</p> <p>Purpose of Enable W-Matrix Initialization procedure is to request reinitialization of rendezvous W-matrix.</p> <p>Enable W-Matrix Initialization procedure resets RENDW FLAG, which then causes LGC to reinitialize rendezvous W-matrix before next use. Flag is set, following initialization, indicating that it can be used again.</p> <p>Initialization is required after period of tracking to ensure nonzero rendezvous radar data weighting. Wait for navigation update for limited period of time.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Purpose of ORDEAL Initialization procedure is to align one or both FDAL's to local vertical coordinates. Procedure can be accomplished using PGNCs or AGS data.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>PGNCs/AGS Align (desired)</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1 or AGS Lunar Align (para 4.9.3.2), AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), AGS Manual State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7/4.6.2.9).</p> <p>IMU and/or AGS must be aligned with +Y-axis of reference along (VXR), where V is velocity vector and R is position vector from center of earth.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-33

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.27 <u>ORDEAL Initialization (cont)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish total attitude display & ORDEAL controls. 2. Obtain attitude setting by selecting one of following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30) Ground Track Determination Program (P21) Obtain attitude setting from MSFN. Use AGS altitude: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key DEDA C 577R (0.1 nm) AGS (hp address 403) (ha address 315) 3. ORDEAL: ALT SET cont - adjust to setting determined in step 2 4. Damp LM rates - select desired attitude control mode 5. Obtain pitch angle to local horizontal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If PGNC data required: Key V83E - Request Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31) 6. Poss OPR ERR lt - on (if another extended verb running) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exit R31, key RSET FL V16 N54 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 Range XXX.XX nm R2 Range rate XXXX.X fps R3 θ XXX.XX° To terminate R31: Key PRO If AGS data desired: Key DEDA C 277R (0.01°) 7. ORDEAL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MODE sw - HOLD/FAST SLEW sw - UP, center, DOWN (as required for coarse alignment of proper angles at right) 8. ORDEAL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MODE sw - OPR/SLOW SLEW sw - UP, center, DOWN (fine-adjust FDAI precisely) 	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and/or 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.8.1.2 (average ha and hp). When R30 is used to determine altitude to be set in step 3, average of ha and hp should be performed.</p> <p>Ref para 4.8.1.1 (for circular orbit).</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.11.</p> <p>θ (LGC) and ξ (DEDA) is angle between +Z-axis and local horizontal plane.</p> <p>θ or ξ is from 0° to 360°. (Fast rate is approximately X200 orbit rate.)</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.28 LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 00E</p> <p>2. Review erasable memory: Key V01 N01E FL V01 N01 R1 ----- R2 ----- R3 ----- Key desired register address (octal) Key ENTR</p> <p>3. V01 N01 R1 Register content R2 ----- R3 Register address</p> <p>4. To review next register: Key N15E</p> <p>5. V01 N15 R1 Register content R2 ----- R3 Register address Key ENTR for each succeeding register</p> <p>6. To change data in erasable memory: Key V21 N01E FL V21 N01 R1 ----- R2 ----- R3 ----- Key desired register address (octal) Key ENTR</p>	<p>This procedure may be performed in P00 only.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.28 <u>LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update (cont)</u></p> <p>7. V21 N01 R1 Register content R2 ----- R3 Register address Load desired data. Key ENTR</p> <p>8. To change next register: Key N15E</p> <p>9. V21 N15 R1 Register content R2 ----- R3 Register address Load desired data Key ENTR for each succeeding register.</p> <p>10. Repeat steps 2 thru 5 to verify correct loading of data.</p> <p>4.6.1.29 <u>Restart</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V69E - Restart RESTART lt - on</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E R1 01107 - Bad phase table R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p>2. Confer with MSFN to determine whether restoration of erasable memory is required.</p> <p>3. To restore erasable memory: Select LGC Update Program (P27).</p>	<p>Purpose of Restart procedure is to cause computer re-start.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>V69E does not select restart directly. Instead, it brings about "hardware" restart; i.e., it executes too many consecutive TC instructions (tight loop). Initially, all registers are blank unless restartable display is present when restart occurs.</p> <p>If alarm code is 01107, Fresh Start is automatically initiated. (Ref para 4.6.1.20.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.7.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.1.1.29 <u>Restart (cont)</u>	
		4. Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) & IMU Realign Program (P52), if required.	Ref para 4.9.1.1.1; reestablishes REFSSMAT. Ref para 4.9.1.1.2.
		5. Clear restart monitor Key V21 N10E 77E OE	Not required if step 3 (P27) was performed.
		4.6.1.1.30 <u>S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)</u>	Purpose of S-Band Antenna Routine (R05) is to compute and display the two steerable S-band antennas' gimbal angles, which will point them toward center of earth (for use in lunar orbit).
		LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) LGC time valid (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.1.13. LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.1.15)
		LGC state vector valid (required)	LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). (If P20 is operating, radar sighting marks will automatically be made approximately once per minute.)
		IMU Power-Up (LGC operating) (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.
		IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)	Ref para 4.9.1.1.1.
	1.	Key V64E Pos OPR ERR lt - on Exit R05, key RSET	OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.
	2.	FL V06 N51 R1 Pitch XXX.XX° R2 Yaw XXX.XX° R3 -----	-90° \leq +270° (pitch angle). -90° \leq +90° (yaw angle). Display limits are angle conventions, not hardware limits.
		Evaluate pitch & yaw angles with respect to vehicle obstruction to antenna, LOS to earth center. To exit R05: Key PRO To obtain more desirable antenna angles: Maneuver vehicle, using ACA.	
	3.	Set S-band antenna to displayed angles: Key PRO	Ref para 4.2.20.

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.31 <u>Interrupt Integration</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V96E</p> <p>Verify PROG ind - 00</p>	<p>Purpose of Interrupt Integration procedure is to suspend state vector integration.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Selecting Interrupt Integration procedure terminates program in process and selects P00.</p> <p>P00 state vector integration is bypassed until new program is selected.</p> <p>This does not maintain state vector synchronization; therefore, incorrect W-matrix extrapolation may occur if V96E is performed: (1) during P20 mark processing, but only if CSM state vector is being updated (V81 in effect) or (2) during AVETOMID, i.e., after responding to FL V37 when leaving program where average-g was on, but before program lights change. To recover: for item (1) - none required, for item (2) key V93E.</p>
		<p>4.6.1.32 <u>Mode I Attitude Error Display</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Select PGCS Attitude Rate/Error Display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGCS RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT</p> <p>2. Key V61E</p>	<p>Mode I displays DAP following attitude errors on FDAI error needles (difference between current CDU angles and DAP commanded angles).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) or Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.2.</p>
	1	<p>4.6.1.33 <u>Mode II Attitude Error Display</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)</p>	<p>Mode II displays total attitude error (N22-N20) on FDAI error needles. Mode II is automatically selected by certain LGC program and routines; e.g., (P66 and R60).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.33 <u>Mode II Attitude Error Display (cont)</u></p> <p>LGC state vector valid</p> <p>1. Select PCNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PCNCS RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>2. Key V62E</p> <p>4.6.1.1.34 <u>W-Matrix Error Display</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V67E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V67, key RSET</p> <p>2. FL V06 N99 - Position & velocity errors R1 RMS in position XXXXX ft R2 RMS in velocity XXXX.X fps R3 RMS in bias XXXXX mrad Reject: Key V24E - Load desired values, or key V34E Accept: Key PRO</p> <p>4.6.1.1.35 <u>Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other State Vector</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V66E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V66, key RSET</p>	<p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.1.7) or Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1.1).</p> <p>Ref para. 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>The purpose of this procedure is to display W-matrix error information and provide means of reinitializing W-matrix if desired.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>Position, velocity, and bias values are initialization values for each diagonal element of the appropriate submatrix.</p> <p>If new data are loaded and accepted, W-matrix is reinitialized, using loaded data.</p> <p>This extended verb transfers CSM state vector data (in LGC) to LM state vector. Meaningful only when spacecraft are docked or station-keeping.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if this extended verb is used when on lunar surface.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.36 <u>Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If R00 is selected by LGC: FL V37 N-- Please perform change of program R1 ----- R2 ----- R3 ----- Key XXE Flashing terminates upon receipt of XXE. Go to step 3. 2. If R00 is selected by crew: Key V37E XXE 3. If desired program is P70 or P71: Exit R00 (Go to desired program.) 4. If desired program is not P70 or P71: Press PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01520 Exit R00 Key KEY REL & RSET PROG lt - off 	<p>Purpose of Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00) is to provide standard exit for programs, and option to select any desired program. This procedure also provides description of activity following any V37E XXE.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>Assumption: Calling program has successfully completed all its functions or crewman has prematurely terminated program.</p> <p>Alarm 01520 indicates (1) IMU is being initialized or (2) program other than P00 has been selected and change of program is disallowed at this time.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.1.37 <u>Erasable Modification Routine (R01)</u></p> <p>1. Key V25 N07E R1 (octal) ECADR of erasable location R2 (octal) Bit identification - five digits specifying bits in word to be modified R3 (octal) Action - nonzero (or nonblank) indicates "1" is to be set into bit positions specified in R2. Zero or blank indicates "0".</p> <p>4.6.1.1.38 <u>Input ARLS for Pinpoint Landing</u></p> <p>LGC Power Up (required) LGC state vector and landing site vector valid (required) Communication with MSFN (required)</p> <p>1. Receive & record ARLS from MSFN. 2. Load ARLS Key V25 N69E R1 AZ XXXXX ft R2 AY XXXXX ft R3 AX XXXXX ft</p>	<p>Purpose of Erasable Modification Routine is to provide manual capability of changing flagword and channel bits. It is not restricted to flagwords, but can modify any legitimate erasable location.</p> <p>Octal representation of binary word using binary 1's in bit positions to be modified.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to provide a flexible method for crew modification of RLS (in stable member (SM) coordinates, based on latest state vector data) for pinpoint landing.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1. LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.1.7)</p> <p>May be performed as follows: 1. Before selection of P63 (ignition time will be adjusted). 2. In P63 before throttle-up (inputs must be moderate in magnitude - possible small attitude transient at throttle-up). 3. In P63 after throttle-up (inputs must be moderate in magnitude - possible small attitude transient).</p> <p>AZ - downrange in SM coordinates. AY - crossrange in SM coordinates. AX - approximate altitude in SM coordinates.</p> <p>If P63 is reselected, above procedure must be repeated.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.1.39 <u>DSKY 88888 Clear</u></p> <p>1. Perform following DSKY entries:</p> <p>V99 N99 V25 NO1E 00000E +99999E +99999E +99999 CLR, CLR, CLR 00000E 00000E 00000E</p> <p>In event of operator error or if DSKY does not clear, repeat procedure.</p>	<p>This procedure attempts to clear DSKY relay contamination that is possible cause of short that could light all segments of the DSKY EL numbers (appearing as 8's and t's).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2 AGS/CES</p> <p>4.6.2.1 AGS Power-Up</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not power up AGS if LMP bus voltage <26.5 vdc. Allow at least 1 second between settings of AGS STATUS sw and CB S/C: AEA.</p> <p>1. CB S/C: AEA - open CB S/C: AEA - open AGS STATUS sw - OFF Disable AGS attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS or S/C: AGS sw - OFF or ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE or DIRECT</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Power-Up procedure is to power up AGS and to allow for ASA warmup and stabilization. CB S/C: ASA - close (required from prelaunch).</p> <p>DC BUS warn lt - on if LMP bus voltage is <26.5 vdc. Rapid cycling could destroy AEA memory.</p> <p>Avoids possible attitude transients during power-up.</p> <p>LM is free to drift.</p> <p>LM is free to drift.</p>
<p>CDR 11 LMP 16 6</p> <p>CDR 1 3</p>			

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP CDR	6 1 1, 2 1/2	4.6.2.1 <u>AGS Power-Up</u> 2. AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY AGS warn lt - on MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	AGS CWEA inhibit is removed and ASA voltage is low due to absence of AEA clock.
LMP	16	3. CB S/C: AEA - close Note time or start EVNT TMR ind.	Within 20 seconds, AEA can accept CDU discrete from PGNCs and can integrate PGNCs Euler angle increments. Following CB S/C: AEA - close, ASA requires 25 minutes of operation with AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY or OPERATE to stabilize sufficiently for nominal AGS operation. Under emergency conditions, AGS operation with degraded performance is available:
CDR	1	AGS warn lt - off	a. Five minutes after CB S/C: AEA - close (CB S/C: ASA - close at nominal prelaunch time) with AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY or OPERATE.
	11	4. Positioning of AEA backup power cb: If PGNCs operating normally: CB S/C: AEA - open If PGNCs fails: CB S/C: AEA - close	b. Ten minutes after CB S/C: ASA and AEA - close, if for at least last 5 minutes of this period AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY or OPERATE.
	11	5. 25 min after step 3: CB/AC BUS B: AGS - close	AEA backup cb should normally be open to prevent sneak path for transient or loss of both power buses due to a single failure; it should be closed if PGNCs fails.

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-43

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	6 1,2 1/2 1	4.6.2.1 <u>AGS Power-Up (cont)</u> AGS STATUS sw - OPERATE MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset AGS warn lt - on	AGS warn lt latches on (caused initially by core-priming operation, which, when performed, interferes with program inhibit of hardware alarm). AEA initial state: 1. Engine-off is present. 2. 400, and 410 through 417, are set to 00000.
LMP	2	02/H2O QTY MON sel - C/W RESET	02/H2O QTY MON sel should not remain in C/W RESET position. It performs its reset function only at time it is switched into C/W RESET position.
	1 2	AGS warn lt - off 02/H2O QTY MON sel - previous position Key DEDA C 412R+10000	412+10000 indicates self-test was successful. Ref para 4.6.2.11.
	6.	Perform AEA Readiness Check.	
LMP CDR	16 11 1 1,2 1/2	4.6.2.2 <u>AGS Power-Down</u> AGS Power-Up (required) 1. CB S/C: AEA - open CB S/C: AEA - open AGS warn lt - on MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	Ref para 4.6.2.1 CB S/C: AEA is to be opened before AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY. This eliminates detrimental effects of switch closure bounce. AGS warn lt - on because ASA voltage is low due to absence of AEA clock.
LMP	6	2. AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY	
	3.	AGS STATUS sw - OFF AGS warn lt - off	
CDR	11	4. CB/AC BUS B: AGS - open	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-44

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.3 <u>AEA Self-Test</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Check AEA self-test status: CB S/C: AEA - close CB S/C: AEA - open Key DEDA C 412R+X0000</p> <p>If +10000 displayed, go to step 3.</p> <p>2. Reinitiate AEA self-test: Key DEDA C 412+00000E Repeat readout after approx 15 sec: Key DEDA C 412R</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If +10000 is not stored & displayed within 15 sec, AGS computer operations are not recommended. If +00000 remains after 15 sec, test is not being executed.</p> <p>3. Check AEA self-test/CWEA interface: Provide AEA self-test output to CWEA - Key DEDA C 412+70000E MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset AGS warn lt - on 02/H20 QTY MON sel - C/W RESET AGS warn lt - off 02/H20 QTY MON sel - previous position</p> <p>4. Reinitiate AEA self-test: Key DEDA C 412+00000E Key DEDA C 412R+10000</p> <p>5. Test AEA backup power system: CB S/C: AEA - close CB S/C: AEA - open AGS warn lt - off</p>	<p>Purpose of AEA Self-Test procedure is to verify correct operation of AEA self-test/CWEA interface, and AEA normal and backup d-c power systems.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>X = 1, X = 3, X = 4, X = 7</p> <p>AGS warn lt - on within 5 to 30 seconds of initializing or reinitializing self-test (412+00000) if self-test result code stored in 412 is not +10000.</p> <p>AGS is operating correctly if self-test output is 412+10000.</p> <p>AGS warn lt - on and latched indicates failure in AEA backup power system.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-45

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.3 <u>AEA Self-Test (cont)</u></p> <p>6. Configure AEA d-c backup power: If PGNCs operating normally: CB S/C: AEA - close CB S/C: AEA - open If PGNCs fails: CB S/C: AEA - close CB S/C: AEA - close</p> <p>4.6.2.4 <u>AGS Checkout</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Perform EL lamp check: Key DEDA C 000+88888 Verify: OPR ERR lt - on 000 in address indicator +88888 in data indicator</p> <p>2. Complete pushbutton check: Key DEDA C 123-45679C OPR ERR lt - off</p> <p>3. Perform AEA Readiness Check.</p> <p>4.6.2.5 <u>AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)/IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p>	<p>AEA backup cb should normally be open; it should be closed if PGNCs fails.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Checkout procedure is to verify correct operation of AEA and DEDA electroluminescent displays and pushbutton lights. Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on because more than nine pushbuttons have been keyed since last keying CLR pb.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.12.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Gyro and Accelerometer Calibration procedure is to perform in-flight gyro and accelerometer calibration with PGNCs IMU operating. AGS alignment in-flight calibration may be performed provided IMU has been aligned (IMU Orientation Determination Program, P51). Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3/4.6.1.4. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.5 <u>AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration (cont)</u></p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>Communications Basic (desired - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (desired - lunar distance)</p> <p>1. Establish desired attitude control mode from following:</p> <p>a. AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX</p> <p>b. PGNS Attitude Hold/Rate Command GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT Key V77E</p> <p>c. During docked flight, request that CSM maintain attitude hold.</p> <p>2. Read out & record gyro and accelerometer bias-compensation coefficients: X-accelerometer Key DEDA C 540R (0.001/0.01 fps sq) Y-accelerometer Key DEDA C 541R (0.001/0.01 fps sq) Z-accelerometer Key DEDA C 542R (0.001/0.01 fps sq) X-gyro Key DEDA C 544R (0.01°/hr) Y-gyro Key DEDA C 545R (0.01°/hr) Z-gyro Key DEDA C 546R (0.01°/hr)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.21.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-47

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.2.5 AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration (cont)	
		3. Establish attitude control mode from following:	
	1	a. AGS pulse	In first 30 seconds of this mode, AGS accelerometers are calibrated; this requires that RCS be inhibited for best performance. RCS can be inhibited by S/C: AGS sw - OFF. Ref para 4.5.1.7.
	3	GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C:	
		AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN	
	1	ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON	
		b. AGS direct	
	3	GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C:	Ref para 4.5.1.8.
		AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - DIRECT DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN	
	1	ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON	
		c. PGNS minimum impulse	
	3	GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C:	Ref para 4.5.1.4.
		PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT Key V76E	
		d. During docked flight, request that CSM maintain drifting flight.	
		4. Establish attitude & exercise ICDU fine-align switches.	
		a. Monitor ICDU angles	This step eliminates possibility of degraded AGS gyro calibration due to coarse or fine ICDU switching transients.
		Key V16 N20E	
		R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX°	
		b. Obtain desired ICDU angles by either of following:	
		(1) Maneuver LM via ACA until DSKY display of ICDU angles reads approx 22.5° or desired odd multiple of 22.5°.	
		(2) Request that CSM maneuver until DSKY display of ICDU angles reads approx 22.5° or desired odd multiple of 22.5°.	
		c. Perform ICDU Zero procedure.	
		d. Establish free drift rate of <0.075°/sec for docked flight; <0.1°/sec, for undocked flight.	
		5. Command gyro-accelerometer calibration: Key DEDA C400+60000E	Ref para 4.6.1.21. If AGS is removed from calibrate mode before 32 seconds, initial value of accelerometer constants will be maintained.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-48

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.5 <u>AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration (cont)</u></p> <p>6. Display one gyro bias compensation coefficient from following: X-gyro Key DEDA C 544R (0.01°/hr) Y-gyro Key DEDA C 545R (0.01°/hr) Z-gyro Key DEDA C 546R (0.01°/hr)</p> <p>7. Verify calibration complete: Key DEDA C 400R+00000</p> <p>8. Read out & record gyro & accelerometer bias-compensations coefficients: X-accelerometer Key DEDA C 540R (octal) Y-accelerometer Key DEDA C 541R (octal) Z-accelerometer Key DEDA C 542R (octal) X-gyro Key DEDA C 544R (0.01°/hr) Y-gyro Key DEDA C 545R (0.01°/hr) Z-gyro Key DEDA C 546R (0.01°/hr)</p> <p>4.6.2.6 <u>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) MSFN receiving AGS telemetry (LM in LOS to MSFN) Communications Basic (required) - near earth</p>	<p>Readout of gyro bias-compensation coefficient places this quantity on AGS downlink (if lunar telemetry is established and COMM: TLM PCM sw - HI) to aid ground evaluation of calibration.</p> <p>Display should appear within 302 seconds.</p> <p>If AGS is removed from calibrate mode before 302 seconds, updated gyro constants will be used by AGS. If calibrate mode is exited before 180 seconds, reload initial gyro-calibration constants.</p> <p>Readout of these quantities places them on AGS downlink.</p> <p>If prelaunch specified failure limits on change in bias-compensation coefficients are exceeded, reload initial bias-compensation coefficients after concurrence from MSFN.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure is to provide specific base time value from which time incrementing continues (LGC not operating).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1 Ref para 4.6.2.4 Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.6 <u>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization (cont)</u> S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation (High Power) (required - lunar distance)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter initial value in AGS time address: Key DEDA C 377+XXXXX (0.1 min) 2. Receive & record AGS time bias from MSFN (GET minus AGS time). Key DEDA ENTR <p>4.6.2.7 <u>AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization</u> AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) AGS Calibration/AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (required)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain LM state vector & epoch time from MSFN. <div style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</div> State vector is invalid if LM thrusting occurs between epoch point & update time, or if this time exceeds 136.5 min. 2. Enter X-component of LM position: Key DEDA C 240+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft) 3. Enter Y-component of LM position: Key DEDA C 241+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft) 4. Enter Z-component of LM position: Key DEDA C 242+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft) 5. Enter X-component of LM velocity: Key DEDA C 260+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps) 	<p>Ref para 4.2.22.</p> <p>Select convenient AGS time bias (e.g., in tens of hours), subtract AGS time bias from planned time of AEA ENTR (in GET), and convert remainder to tenths of minutes for DEDA entry of initial value (XXXXX).</p> <p>Entry to be made at planned time of AEA ENTR.</p> <p>MSFN obtains difference via ground checks and AGS telemetry.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.5 or 4.6.1.18. AEA clock overflows 4396 minutes (approximately 73 hours) after initialization at zero.</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.7 AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization (cont)</p> <p>6. Enter Y-component of LM velocity: Key DEDA C 261+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>7. Enter Z-component of LM velocity: Key DEDA C 262+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>8. Enter LM epoch time: Key DEDA C 254+XXXXXE (0.1 min)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Epoch data should be valid for exact AGS time indicated. Epoch time for updates when LM is on lunar surface should be within 0.5 hr of nominal lift-off.</p> <p>9. Command AEA to update LM state vector: Key DEDA C 414+20000E</p> <p>10. Verify LM state vector update complete: Key DEDA C 414R+00000</p> <p>4.6.2.8 Load AGS Contingency LM Lunar Touchdown State Vector</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>1. Read out landing site radius: Key DEDA C 231R (100 ft)</p>	<p>Entry errors (steps 2 through 8) may be corrected any time before step 9. If data are not valid for exact 0.1 minute indicated, errors of 3 miles (lunar mission) or 12 miles (earth mission) or more could result.</p> <p>Display should appear within 2 seconds after step 9.</p> <p>This procedure shall be performed approximately 7 minutes before PDI (after state vector update), to prepare AGS for immediate ascent after LM touchdown (accomplished by keying DEDA C 414+20000E to update AGS state vector to values in procedure). This procedure may also be performed at any time on lunar surface when LGC is not available for AGS state vector update (R47).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4. AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18).</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.8 Load AGS Contingency LM Lunar Touchdown State Vector (cont)</p> <p>Enter contents of address 231 into X-component of LM position: Key DEDA C 240+XXXXXE (100 ft)</p> <p>Enter estimated time of touchdown +6 min. (AGS absolute time of landing +X for TD+X aborts): Key DEDA C 254+XXXXXE (0.1 min)</p> <p>Enter lunar rotation rate: Key DEDA C 261+YYYYYE (0.1 fps) Key DEDA C 262-ZZZZZE (0.1 fps)</p> <p>4.6.2.9 AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) AGS Calibration/AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (required)</p> <p>1. Obtain CSM state vector & epoch time from MSFN.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>State vector is invalid if CSM thrusting occurs between epoch point & update time, or if time exceeds 136.5 min.</p> <p>2. Enter X-component of CSM position: Key DEDA C 244+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>3. Enter Y-component of CSM position: Key DEDA C 245+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>4. Enter Z-component of CSM position: Key DEDA C 246+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>5. Enter X-component of CSM velocity: Key DEDA C 264+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>6. Enter Y-component of CSM velocity: Key DEDA C 265+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p>	<p>To achieve satisfactory pericynthion, value entered in 254 should be +6 minutes of lift-off.</p> <p>YYYYY=15.2 sin (i) ZZZZZ=15.2 cos (i) i=angle (measured clockwise) from west to AGS Z-axis</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4. Ref para 4.6.2.5/4.6.1.18. AEA clock overflows 4396 minutes (approximately 73 hours) after initialization at zero.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.9 AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization (cont)</p> <p>7. Enter Z-component of CSM velocity: Key DEDA C 266+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>8. Enter CSM epoch time: Key DEDA C 272+XXXXXE (0.1 min)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CSM epoch time must be a valid past-AGS time at multiple of 0.1 min.</p> <p>9. Command AEA to update CSM state vector: Key DEDA C 414+30000E</p> <p>10. Verify CSM state vector update complete: Key DEDA C 414R+00000</p> <p>4.6.2.10 AGS Orbital Steering</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>AGS alignment valid (required)</p> <p>AGS state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Disable AGS guidance steering: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD; or Key DEDA C 400+00000E</p> <p>2. Command arbitrary attitude, using external ΔV routine: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>Select values of Δv_x, Δv_y, Δv_z for desired attitude.</p>	<p>Entry errors (steps 2 through 8) may be corrected any time before step 9.</p> <p>Display should appear within 2 seconds after step 9.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Orbital Steering procedure is to command AGS to maintain constant attitude with respect to local vertical.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align procedure (para 4.9.2.1), Lunar Surface Alignment (para 4.9.3)</p> <p>AGS Manual LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.6.2.7), AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Orbital rate steering occurs normally when CSI or CDH routines are in progress.</p> <p>Any +X-axis thrusting or selection of 407+10000 will terminate orbital rate steering and freeze LM attitude in inertial coordinates.</p> <p>Components relative magnitudes control resultant direction vector, in octant selected by combination of</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-53

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.10 <u>AGS Orbital Steering (cont)</u></p> <p>Key DEDA C 450+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps) Key DEDA C 451+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps) Key DEDA C 452+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>3. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude procedure.</p> <p>4.6.2.11 <u>Rate Gyro Check</u></p> <p>1. Set controls for checkout: CB S/C: ATCA (AGS) - close RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF</p> <p>2. Roll check: S/C: GYRO TEST ROLL sw - ROLL GYRO TEST POS RT sw - POS RT FDAI roll rate ind - +5° S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - NEG RT FDAI roll rate ind - -5° S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF</p> <p>3. Pitch check: S/C: GYRO TEST ROLL sw - PITCH GYRO TEST POS RT sw - POS RT FDAI pitch rate ind - +5° S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - NEG RT FDAI pitch rate ind - -5° S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF</p>	<p>algebraic signs. If only one component is nonzero, LM X-axis lies in direction established by selection of nonzero external ΔV component; however, sign in address 450 always controls Z-axis. Normally, X-axis guidance steering is selected.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>+ nonzero selects posigrade component (Z-axis down)</p> <p>+ nonzero selects component opposite CSM angular momentum vector</p> <p>+ nonzero selects component toward gravitational source.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.13.</p> <p>Rate Gyro Check procedure is to be accomplished only under PGNS control.</p> <p>Complete checkout if abnormal condition is noted at any point. Check any additional abnormalities before proceeding to malfunction diagnostic.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-54

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.11 <u>Rate Gyro Check (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Yaw check: S/C: GYRO TEST ROLL sw - YAW GYRO TEST POS RT sw - POS RT FDAI yaw rate ind - +5° S/C: GYRO TEST POS RT sw - NEG RT FDAI yaw rate ind - -5° S/C GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF</p> <p>4.6.2.12 <u>AEA Readiness Check</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Self-Test (required)</p> <p>1. Descent section staging flag status check: Key DEDA C 574R Negative number = staged; positive number = unstaged If incorrect: Key DEDA C 574+00000E (if unstaged); or -00000E (if staged)</p> <p>2. Lunar surface flag status check: Key DEDA C 604R Negative number = on lunar surface; positive number = not on lunar surface If incorrect; Key DEDA C 604+00000E if not on lunar surface; or -00000E if on lunar surface.</p> <p>3. Staging sequence counter status check: Key DEDA C 612R If unstaged & +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 612+00000E If staged & +00006 not displayed: Key DEDA C 612+00007E</p>	<p>Purpose of AEA Readiness Check procedure is to verify status of AEA descent-section staging flag, lunar surface flag, and staging sequence counter.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>-00000 - on lunar surface +00000 - not on lunar surface</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.13 <u>AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS alignment valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (required if applicable to mission)</p> <p>AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (required)</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude procedure is to offer crew minimum fuel option or minimum time option for AGS orientation to initial computed steering attitude. The normally used minimum fuel option is presented first in a continuous and complete format. The minimum time option and other available procedural choices are presented in a format relating to the minimum fuel option procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Backup AGS Alignment (AGS body axis alignment and PGNCs IMU) (para 4.9.2.2) Backup AGS Alignment (AGS body axis alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3) AGS Lunar Alignment (para 4.9.3.2).</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization, procedure (para 4.6.2.7), or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.8)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.14.</p> <p>Ref para 4.8.2.2.</p> <p>Valid AGS LM state vector is not applicable when this procedure is used as part of AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.4. If total attitude display is desired, establish AGS Total Attitude Display mode (para 4.5.3.3).</p> <p>AEA attitude hold submode configuration is normally established after maneuver in which ABORT or ABORT STAGE pb was used.</p>
	1	<p>1. Establish AGS Attitude Error Display mode: RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTTR</p> <p>2. Establish attitude control mode AEA attitude hold submode - Key DEDA C 400+00000E</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-56

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.13 AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude (cont)</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command Mode: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX</p> <p>Select guidance steering from following: X-axis guidance steering, Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane - Key DEDA C 623+00000E Key DEDA C 400+10000E; or With yaw orientation specified by Wb vector - Key DEDA C 623+10000E Key DEDA C 400+10000E; or Acquisition Z-axis steering - Key DEDA C 507+00000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E; or Thrust guidance Z-axis steering - Key DEDA C 507+10000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p> <p>3. Orient LM to computed steering attitude:</p> <p>a. Manual: S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE or DIRECT DEADBAND sw - MIN S/C: AGS sw - AUTO ACA - null attitude errors S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Orientation in auto (minimum time option) with maximum deadband (after staging) can overload AEA counters & lose AEA alignment.</p> <p>b. Automatic: S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.1.6.</p> <p>Wb vector is provided for S-band LOS angle for ascent from far western lunar landing sites. Checkout and/or other use of Wb vector is possible for earth-orbital flights.</p> <p>Minimum fuel option - preferred method for AGS orientation of LM.</p> <p>Attitude error needles must be nulled by "flying-to" needles. A "fly-from" null will be a false null and will result in large attitude excursions when vehicle is returned to automatic control. Avoid IMU gimbal lock.</p> <p>Minimum time option (ABRUPT 5° and/or 10°/sec maneuver)</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-57

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.14 <u>AGS Accelerometer Calibration</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>AGS accelerometer calibration requires unaccelerated flight, & rotation rates $< 0.1^\circ/\text{sec}$.</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>Communications Basic (desired - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (desired lunar distance)</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Accelerometer Calibration procedure is to calibrate AGS accelerometers without using PGCS IMU.</p> <p>Time to complete procedure is approximately 302 seconds.</p>
		<p>1. Establish Attitude Rate Display mode: RATE SCALE sw - 5°/SEC</p>	Ref para 4.6.2.1.
		<p>2. Establish desired attitude control mode from following:</p> <p>a. AGS Pulse: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	Ref para 4.6.2.4.
		<p>b. AGS Direct: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - DIRECT DEAD BAND sw - MAX or MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	Ref para 4.13.2.1.
		<p>c. PGCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command GUID CONT sw - PGCS S/C: PGCS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT Key V77E</p>	Ref para 4.2.20.
			Ref para 4.5.3.5.
			Ref para 4.5.1.7.
			Ref para 4.5.1.8.
			Ref para 4.5.1.3. In-flight accelerometer-only calibration is acceptable with RCS not inhibited, but calibration accuracy may be degraded.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-58

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.14 <u>AGS Accelerometer Calibration (cont)</u></p> <p>d. During docked flight, request that CSM maintain drifting flight.</p> <p>3. Read out & record accelerometer bias-compensation coefficients: X-Accelerometer Key DEDA C 540R (0.001/0.01 fps sq) Y-Accelerometer Key DEDA C 541R (0.001/0.01 fps sq) Z-Accelerometer Key DEDA C 542R (0.001/0.01 fps sq)</p> <p>4. Command accelerometer calibration: Key DEDA C 400+70000E Note time or start EVNT TMR ind</p> <p>5. 35 seconds after beginning step 4. Resume attitude control: Key DEDA C 400+00000E Establish desired attitude control mode</p> <p>6. Repeat step 3</p> <p>4.6.2.15 <u>AGS Wb Vector Update</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>1. Receive & record Wb vector components from MSFN, & enter Wb vector components: X-component Key DEDA C 514+XXXXXE (octal) Y-component Key DEDA C 515+XXXXXE (octal) Z-component Key DEDA C 516+XXXXXE (octal)</p>	<p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Although AGS accelerometer calibration requires only approximately 32 seconds to complete, AEA remains in calibrate mode for 302 seconds. Calibration may be manually terminated after 35 seconds by keying DEDA C 400+00000E (attitude hold).</p> <p>Readout of these quantities places them on AGS downlink.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Wb Vector Update procedure is to maintain S-band LOS angles for ascent from far ascent from western lunar landing sites. Checkout or other use of yaw orientation is possible for earth-orbital flights.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Nominally, appropriate Wb vector is loaded before launch.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-59

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.2.2.16 <u>AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS Lunar Azimuth Store (required)</p> <p>AGS alignment (required)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (desired)</p> <p>1. Read out & record gyro-drift-compensation coefficients: Key DEDA C 544R (0.01°/hr) C 545R (0.01°/hr) C 546R (0.01°/hr)</p> <p>2. Enter appropriate lunar rotational rate information: Key DEDA C 640+XXXXX (octal) C 641+XXXXX (octal) C 642+XXXXX (octal)</p> <p>3. Command gyro calibration: Key DEDA C 400+60000E</p> <p>4. Read out gyro calibration status: C 400R</p> <p>5. Read out & record gyro-drift-compensation coefficients after completion of calibration: Key DEDA: C 544R (0.01°/hr) C 545R (0.01°/hr) C 546R (0.01°/hr) Compare with previous values</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration procedure is to reestimate gyro-drift-compensation coefficients on lunar surface.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.2.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.2.17.</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align procedure (para 4.9.2.1) or AGS Lunar Align (400+40000) (para 4.9.3.2).</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.2.20. Required to downlink calibration data</p> <p>Readout of coefficients places them on AGS downlink.</p> <p>AGS Flight Program 7 (FP-7) includes routines for calibrating gyros without restriction on lunar latitude or spacecraft alignment.</p> <p>Readout automatically changes to zero after 302 seconds of calibration, to indicate completion of calibration.</p> <p>Allowable differences: +0.90°/hr prelaunch to in-flight +0.70°/hr in-flight to in-flight (<24 hours)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-60

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3088

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																																																						
		<p>4.6.2.17 <u>AGS Lunar Azimuth Store</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align</p> <p>1. Immediately after touchdown, command store lunar azimuth: Key DEDA C 413+10000E</p> <p>4.6.2.18 <u>AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission</u></p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Not included in the following list are modified targeting J constants. New values will be determined when a backup mission is established.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>DEDA Address</th><th>Entry</th><th>Parameter</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>677</td><td>+20305</td><td>B23SF</td></tr><tr><td>701</td><td>+20000</td><td>B13VSF</td></tr><tr><td>703</td><td>+32756</td><td>B23RSF</td></tr><tr><td>304</td><td>+00001</td><td>6K8</td></tr><tr><td>454</td><td>+00100</td><td>4K26</td></tr><tr><td>466</td><td>+00015</td><td>5K26</td></tr><tr><td>473</td><td>-07332</td><td>4K27</td></tr><tr><td>517</td><td>+00060</td><td>6K10</td></tr><tr><td>526</td><td>+13560</td><td>2K11</td></tr><tr><td>607</td><td>+20000</td><td>K55</td></tr><tr><td>613</td><td>+12744</td><td>3K4</td></tr><tr><td>634</td><td>+00020</td><td>1K35</td></tr><tr><td>636</td><td>+62026</td><td>2K1</td></tr><tr><td>637</td><td>+50732</td><td>2K2</td></tr><tr><td>654</td><td>-13465</td><td>4K2</td></tr><tr><td>655</td><td>+71144</td><td>4K3</td></tr><tr><td>657</td><td>+20000</td><td>4K25</td></tr></tbody></table>	DEDA Address	Entry	Parameter	677	+20305	B23SF	701	+20000	B13VSF	703	+32756	B23RSF	304	+00001	6K8	454	+00100	4K26	466	+00015	5K26	473	-07332	4K27	517	+00060	6K10	526	+13560	2K11	607	+20000	K55	613	+12744	3K4	634	+00020	1K35	636	+62026	2K1	637	+50732	2K2	654	-13465	4K2	655	+71144	4K3	657	+20000	4K25	<p>Purpose of AGS Lunar Azimuth Store procedure is to store azimuth angle for possible later use by AGS Lunar Align procedure and to indicate to AGS that LM is on lunar surface. (Lunar surface flag is set by this procedure.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>Any entry (+10000 is suggested) causes lunar azimuth to be stored and lunar surface flag to be set.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission procedure is to provide method of modifying scaling in AEA program when mission changes from lunar to earth.</p> <p>DEDA scale factors; to be entered first because they are for use in input-processing other DEDA entries.</p> <p>Filter constant</p> <p>AVG threshold</p> <p>VG threshold</p> <p>Descent stage bias</p> <p>Filter constant</p> <p>VT limit</p> <p>Altitude rate scaling</p> <p>Sine of TPI central angle limit</p> <p>Accelerometer bias threshold</p> <p>Gravity constant</p> <p>Gravitational constant reciprocal</p> <p>TB factor</p> <p>TB factor</p> <p>Eng cutoff comp</p>
DEDA Address	Entry	Parameter																																																							
677	+20305	B23SF																																																							
701	+20000	B13VSF																																																							
703	+32756	B23RSF																																																							
304	+00001	6K8																																																							
454	+00100	4K26																																																							
466	+00015	5K26																																																							
473	-07332	4K27																																																							
517	+00060	6K10																																																							
526	+13560	2K11																																																							
607	+20000	K55																																																							
613	+12744	3K4																																																							
634	+00020	1K35																																																							
636	+62026	2K1																																																							
637	+50732	2K2																																																							
654	-13465	4K2																																																							
655	+71144	4K3																																																							
657	+20000	4K25																																																							

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-61

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																					
		<p>4.6.2.18 AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission (cont)</p> <table><tr><td><u>DEDA Address</u></td><td><u>Entry</u></td><td><u>Parameter</u></td></tr><tr><td>660</td><td>+00100</td><td>4K34</td></tr><tr><td>661</td><td>+00007</td><td>4K35</td></tr><tr><td>674</td><td>-15752</td><td>2K4</td></tr><tr><td>534</td><td>(Accelerometer</td><td>1K18</td></tr><tr><td>535</td><td>scale factors)</td><td>1K20</td></tr><tr><td>536</td><td></td><td>1K22</td></tr></table> <p>540 (Accelerometer 1K19 541 bias compensa- 1K21 542 tion constants) 1K23</p> <p>446 (DEDA scale BACCSF factor) +10000</p> <p>537 (X-axis mass 1K14 unbalance com- pensation)</p>	<u>DEDA Address</u>	<u>Entry</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	660	+00100	4K34	661	+00007	4K35	674	-15752	2K4	534	(Accelerometer	1K18	535	scale factors)	1K20	536		1K22	<p>at lower limit Ullage threshold -2(2K1)</p> <p>Accelerometer scale factors; octal number must be re- placed by number equal to one-fourth of previous value as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Read existing value.2. Convert octal readout to binary.3. Round constant by adding 1 to second least signifi- cant bit.4. Drop two least significant bits and add two bits at most significant end of word. Bits added are zeros if readout was plus; ones, if readout was minus. Regroup as five octal digits.5. Enter into original address with original sign. <p>Accelerometer bias-compensation constants (decimal quantities, scaled at 0.001 fps sq) are rescaled as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Readout and record accelerometer bias compensation constants2. Change BACCSF - Key DEDA C446+100003. Round accelerometer bias-compensation constant by adding 0.0054. Reenter accelerometer bias constant - Key DEDA C 540 (541,542) +XXXX (0.01 fps sq) <p>Existing octal number must be replaced by number equal to four times its former value. Following is method for obtaining new value:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Read existing value.2. Convert octal readout to binary.3. Drop two most significant bits and add two zeros at least significant end of word. Regroup as five octal digits.4. Enter new value into original location with original sign.
<u>DEDA Address</u>	<u>Entry</u>	<u>Parameter</u>																						
660	+00100	4K34																						
661	+00007	4K35																						
674	-15752	2K4																						
534	(Accelerometer	1K18																						
535	scale factors)	1K20																						
536		1K22																						

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-62

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<u>4.6.2.19 AGS Power-Up From AGS Partial Power-Down</u>	
CDR LMP	11 6 1,2 1/2 1	1. CB/AC BUS B: AGS - close AGS STATUS sw - OPERATE MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset AGS warn lt - on	AGS warn lt latches on (caused initially by core priming operation which, when performed, interferes with program inhibit of hardware alarm).
	2	O ₂ /H ₂ O QTY MON sel - C/W RESET	AEA initial state: 1. Engine-off is present. 2. Addresses 400 and 410 through 417 are set to 00000.
	1 2 6	AGS warn lt - off O ₂ /H ₂ O QTY MON sel - previous position Key DEDA C 412R +10000	O ₂ /H ₂ O QTY MON sel should not remain in C/W RESET position. It performs its reset function only at time it is switched into C/W RESET position.
	2.	Perform AEA Readiness Check	For AGS to operate correctly, 412 output must be 10000.
		<u>4.6.2.20 AGS Partial Power-Down</u>	Ref Para 4.6.2.12
LMP	16	AGS Power-Up (required)	AGS Partial Power Down procedure may be used for lunar stay to eliminate possibility of bias shift resulting from complete power-down.
	1.	CB S/C: AEA - open	Ref para 4.6.2.1.
	1 1,2 1/2	AGS warn lt - on MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	CB S/C: AEA - open before AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY. This eliminates detrimental effects of switch closure bounce.
	6 16	AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY CB S/C: AEA - close AGS warn lt - off or AGS warn lt - on	AGS warn lt - on because of improper ASA power outputs due to absence of AEA clock.
CDR	2	O ₂ /H ₂ O QTY MON sel - C/W RESET & return to previous position AGS warn lt - off	Opening CB S/C: AEA in step 1 may cause AEA to issue test-failure signal, which causes AGS warn lt to latch on.
	11 3.	CB/AC BUS B: AGS - open	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-63

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3106

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS												
		4.6.3 <u>RADAR</u>													
		4.6.3.1 <u>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up</u>													
	11	CB HTR: RNDZ RDR OPR - close (required) CB HTR: RNDZ RDR STBY - open (required)	Assumption: Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Check-out procedure has been completed. Para 4.6.3.2. Circuit breaker shall be closed for at least 1 hour 45 minutes prior to operation (time required to warm up high power multiplier (HPM) from cold soak to normal operating temperature (-40°F to +10°F) with LM bus voltage of 29 volts.) Circuit breaker shall be closed for at least 45 minutes prior to self test (time required to warm up HPM from cold soak to minimum operating temperature (-40°F to -5°F) with LM bus voltage of 29 volts). Adequate RR accuracy for an abort from the lunar surface can be assured with the following warmup (28 volts at antenna).												
			<table><tr><td>Lunar Surface Antenna Position</td><td>Lunar Surface Warmup Time using operate heaters only (-40°F +10°F, HPM)</td><td>Lunar Surface Warmup time using operate heaters until HPM reaches -5°F and using concurrent heater/electronics operation to complete warmup (-40°F to +10°F, HPM)</td></tr><tr><td>AOT Alignment</td><td>45 minutes</td><td>32 minutes (activate electronics after 25 minutes, HPM at -5°F)</td></tr><tr><td>Boresight LM +X</td><td>32 1/2 minutes</td><td>26 minutes (activate electronics after 20 minutes, HPM at -5°F)</td></tr><tr><td>Boresight at sun</td><td>20 minutes</td><td>18 minutes (activate electronics after 14 minutes, HPM at -5°F)</td></tr></table>	Lunar Surface Antenna Position	Lunar Surface Warmup Time using operate heaters only (-40°F +10°F, HPM)	Lunar Surface Warmup time using operate heaters until HPM reaches -5°F and using concurrent heater/electronics operation to complete warmup (-40°F to +10°F, HPM)	AOT Alignment	45 minutes	32 minutes (activate electronics after 25 minutes, HPM at -5°F)	Boresight LM +X	32 1/2 minutes	26 minutes (activate electronics after 20 minutes, HPM at -5°F)	Boresight at sun	20 minutes	18 minutes (activate electronics after 14 minutes, HPM at -5°F)
Lunar Surface Antenna Position	Lunar Surface Warmup Time using operate heaters only (-40°F +10°F, HPM)	Lunar Surface Warmup time using operate heaters until HPM reaches -5°F and using concurrent heater/electronics operation to complete warmup (-40°F to +10°F, HPM)													
AOT Alignment	45 minutes	32 minutes (activate electronics after 25 minutes, HPM at -5°F)													
Boresight LM +X	32 1/2 minutes	26 minutes (activate electronics after 20 minutes, HPM at -5°F)													
Boresight at sun	20 minutes	18 minutes (activate electronics after 14 minutes, HPM at -5°F)													
			CAUTION HPM may be damaged if operated at temperatures below -5°F												
			Ref para 4.5.3.13.												
	3	1. Select display mode: HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RNDZ RADAR													

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-64

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3106

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.1 <u>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Verify rendezvous radar temperature: HTR CONT: TEMP ind - $\geq +10^{\circ}\text{F}$</p> <p>11 3. CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR - close Wait 30 sec. CB PGNS: RNDZ RDR - close RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on</p> <p>4.6.3.2 <u>Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) ATCA Power-Up (required)</p> <p>11 CB HTR: RNDZ RDR OPR - close (required) CB HTR: RNDZ RDR STBY - open (required)</p> <p>1 1. Select displays: SHFT/TRUN \bar{x} sw - $+50^{\circ}$ RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG KT</p> <p>12 2. RR GYRO SEL sw - PRIM</p>	<p>Wait until HTR CONT: TEMP ind - $\geq +10^{\circ}\text{F}$ before continuing procedure.</p> <p>Prevents: (1) Probable high-rate driving of antenna into stops and (2) probable unpredictable performance during gyro spin-up.</p> <p>This light is normally on when radar is energized but is not tracking.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.2.4.</p> <p>Circuit breaker shall be closed for at least 45 minutes prior to self test (time required to warm up HPM from cold soak to minimum operating temperature (-40°F to -5°F) with LM bus voltage of 29 volts).</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.6.</p> <p>To avoid possible gyro logic voting problems, use PRIM position at all times unless primary gyro fails, at which time SEC should be selected. Failure of primary gyro while in mode I is indicated by gyration of FDI shaft and trunnion needles.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.3.2 Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (cont.)	
	3	<p>HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RNDZ RADAR</p> <p>HTR CONT: TEMP ind - $\geq +10^{\circ}\text{F}$</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW</p> <p>Release rendezvous radar antenna restraining device:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Remove locking PIP pin from T-handle mechanism on left side of AOT guard. Pull T-handle down to release antenna & take up cable slack until detent is engaged. Reinsert locking PIP pin. 	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.13.</p> <p>Wait until HTR CONT: TEMP ind - $\geq +10^{\circ}\text{F}$ before continuing procedure.</p> <p>Data-no-good signal to CWEA is inhibited.</p> <p>RR antenna must remain stowed or in 0° trunnion angle, 283° shaft angle before undocking, to prevent CSM RCS plume-impingement damage.</p>
	11	<p>Apply power to rendezvous radar:</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR - close (after 30 sec.)</p> <p>CB PGNS: RNDZ RDR - close</p>	<p>Prevents: (1) Probable high-rate driving of antenna into stops and (2) probable unpredictable performance during gyro spin-up.</p>
	3 1	<p>RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on</p> <p>RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on</p>	
	3	<p>Bring rendezvous radar antenna to mode I with shaft & trunnion angles at 0°:</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI</p> <p>Hold RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT (trunnion angle display on FDAI deflects to right & returns to 0°.)</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR SLEW RATE sw - LO</p> <p>Hold RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - DOWN (Shaft angle display on FDAI reaches 0°.)</p>	<p>Trunnion slew at low rate can result in large amplitude oscillation near 90°.</p>
		<p>If docked with CSM, verify:</p> <p>CSM RCS thruster B-3 - off</p> <p>RNDZ RDR transponder - off</p>	
		<p>Select rendezvous radar display:</p> <p>X POINTER SCALE sw - HI</p>	
	11.	RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI	Ref para 4.5.3.7.
	12.	<p>Verify:</p> <p>RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on</p> <p>RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on</p>	

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-65

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.3.2 <u>Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (cont)</u>	
		13. RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - LO	
AOT		14. Confirm nulling can be achieved with: RR GYRO SEL sw - AUTO & SEC.	
		15. RR GYRO SEL sw - PRIM	
3		16. Hold RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - UP or DOWN, as required, until shaft angle display on FDAI reaches 0°.	
		17. RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK	
		CAUTION	
		Monitor FDAI & prevent trunnion angle from exceeding 50° meter limit. Performance monitoring above meter limit is not possible. If trunnion is permitted to drift above meter limit, unstable performance may occur.	
		18. RADAR TEST sw - RNDZ	RR antenna will cycle and drift during self-test. Track lockup takes approximately 12 seconds.
		RADAR: TEST/MON sel - positions indicated in chart, & observe values given for each radar.	Values given are extremes of tolerance for each function.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-66

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM 3103A

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.2 Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (cont)</p> <p>21. Perform RR/LR Self-Test (R04), steps 22 through 25.</p> <p>22. Key V63E</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R04, key RSET</p> <p>23. FL V04 N12 R1 Option code for assumed test 00004 R2 LGC assumed option (RR) 00001 R3 -----</p> <p>24. FL V16 N72 - RR CDU angles R1 Trunnion XXX.XX° R2 Shaft XXX.XX° R3 ----- Verify trunnion & shaft angles with FDAI</p> <p>25. FL V16 N78 R1 XXX.XX nm Range R2 XXXX fps Range rate R3 XXBX min-sec TFI Verify: R1 - 195.56±0.2 nm R2 - -00471 to -00511 fps Key V34E - Terminate Exit R04</p> <p>26. RADAR: TEST/MON sel - SHAFT ERR</p> <p>27. RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - verify deflection from 0 to approx 3 when RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT or RIGHT (UP or DOWN)</p> <p>28. RADAR: TEST/MON sel - TRUN ERR</p> <p>29. Repeat step 28, with RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - UP or DOWN</p>	<p>Because LM RR self-test cannot be performed with CSM RR transponder radiating, it is assumed that CSM has disabled its transponder. OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active or if another program or routine is using either radar.</p> <p>RR CDU angles will change at 0.5 cps due to RR antenna cycling and drift during self-test.</p> <p>Values are flight values. All pad values will be decrement of these. Tolerance shall be ±0.20 nm of range at ambient temperature and ±20.0 fps of range rate at ambient temperature. Initial abnormal values loaded in rendezvous radar range output shaft register during rendezvous radar power-up (-9899 fps typical) may be ignored. DSKY readout: LM 10 (RR34): 195.50 nm/-490.50 fps LM 11 (RR36): 195.67 nm/-499.50 fps RANGE/RANGE RATE ind: LM 10: 195±2 nm/-490±20 fps LM 11: 195±2 nm/-499±20 fps</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-67

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.2 Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (cont)</p> <p>30. RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - off</p> <p>31. RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - null shaft & trunnion angles</p> <p>32. RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK</p> <p>33. RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - off</p> <p>34. Allow approx 15 sec for lock-on. Verify rendezvous radar lock-on.</p> <p>1 35. Verify smooth transitions at approx 0.5 cps of following: FDAL - Shaft & trunnion 2° to 8° until beyond display range X pointer ind AZ RT & ELEV RT - Full scale until antenna drifts to stops</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Monitor FDAL & prevent trunnion angle from exceeding 50° meter limit. Performance monitoring above meter limit is not possible. If trunnion is permitted to drift above meter limit, unstable performance may occur.</p> <p>3 36. RADAR TEST sw - OFF 1,2 MASTER ALARM - on 2 RNDZ RDR caut lt - on 1/2 MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset</p>	<p>Needle motion will be barely perceptible at $\pm 50^\circ$.</p> <p>If docked to CSM, position antenna to $0^\circ - 0^\circ$, RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI, slew shaft downward for 15 seconds (to mechanical stop), CB PGNS: RNDZ RDR - open, then CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR - open.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																
		4.6.3.3 <u>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align</u>	Purpose of Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align procedure is to drive rendezvous radar shaft and trunnion to angles specified by crew. Procedure can be performed only when no other extended verb is active, or when P20 is not in process. Continuous designate mode inhibits RR Gimbal Monitor Routine (25). Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.3.1 and para 4.6.3.2.																
3		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up or Initial Activation and Checkout (required)</p> <p>1. RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC Key V41 N72E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V41 N72, key RSET</p> <p>2. FL V21 N73 - Load New RR angles</p> <p>R1 Trunnion XXX.XX° R2 Shaft XXX.XX° R3 ----- Accept: Load desired angles Reject: Key V34E</p> <p>3. FL V04 N12 - Option R1 00006 - Assumed RR designate mode R2 00002 - LGC assumed option (continuous designate) R3 ----- R2 1 - Lock-on 2 - Continuous designate Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - Key 1E (lock-on)</p>	<p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb is active, P20/P22 in use, or designate or read sequence in process.</p> <p>All registers initially blank. For AOT, docking, and lunar-stay operations, stow RR antenna as follows:</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td></td><td>AOT</td><td>Docking</td><td>Sub-Solar Point</td></tr> <tr> <td>Shaft</td><td>-77° (+283)</td><td>-50° (+310)</td><td>Lunar Stay</td></tr> <tr> <td>Trunnion</td><td>0°</td><td>0°</td><td>90°</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td>180°</td></tr> </table> <p>Stow position for impingement or for lunar stay with nominal sun conditions is same as AOT position.</p> <p>Trunnion angle must be less than +50° to prevent excessive heating due to servo-loop oscillation.</p> <p>The antenna is stowed to provide minimum optical obstruction, maximum clearance, and acceptable RR temperature limits (>-50° and < +150°F).</p> <p>Limits for continuous designate are extended additional 15° in shaft (mode I) beyond normal (-85° to -70° or +275° to +290°).</p> <p>Continuous designate mode must be terminated by DSKY entry V44E. If rendezvous radar antenna position remote is in process, it will be completed before continuous designate is terminated.</p>		AOT	Docking	Sub-Solar Point	Shaft	-77° (+283)	-50° (+310)	Lunar Stay	Trunnion	0°	0°	90°				180°
	AOT	Docking	Sub-Solar Point																
Shaft	-77° (+283)	-50° (+310)	Lunar Stay																
Trunnion	0°	0°	90°																
			180°																

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.3 <u>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (cont)</u></p> <p>4. V41 - Coarse-align CDU's No ATT lt - on To monitor RR trunnion & shaft angles during coarse align: Key VI6 N72E R1 Trunnion XXX.XX° R2 Shaft XXX.XX° R3 ----- When finished with display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>5. Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00502 - Bad angle inputs 00503 - No data-good discrete in 30-sec designate Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>4.6.3.4 <u>Rendezvous Radar Manual Designation to Mode II</u></p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (required)</p> <p>1. RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ/RADAR</p> <p>2. RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI SLEW sw - RIGHT until trunnion angle jumps to zero from extreme right of scale</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.3.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.6-70

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.5 Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification</p> <p>COAS Lighting Check</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up (required) or Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (required)</p> <p>CSM maintaining preferred tracking attitude</p> <p>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (required - lunar distance)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.2.9.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.22.</p> <p>This procedure is normally entered from LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure; therefore, requirements and switch settings for these procedures are not repeated in this procedure.</p> <p>Figure 4-12 data are taken from rendezvous radar P-23, figures 4-13 through 4-16 are from test data compiled on RR electronic assembly No. 9 and antenna assembly No. 7, and per transponder simulator LSW410-3070. Transponder simulator doubles true single-path attenuation and exaggerates AGC differences between side- and main-lobe peaks.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.10.</p>
	1	1. Select RR display: SHFT/TRUN χ sw - $\pm 50^\circ$ RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT RADAR: TEST/MON sel - AGC	
	3	2. If CSM is not visible, go to step 4. Turn on COAS: Remove COAS from overhead position. Set COAS detent for forward (left window) position. Install COAS in forward position. COAS sw - FWD ACA - maneuver LM to bring CSM to center of COAS reticle COAS sw - OFF	
	8		

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.6.3.5 Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification (cont)	
	3	3. If shaft & trunnion angles are not nulled and RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on: RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - slew to null shaft & trunnion angles RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC or AUTO TRACK RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off (after approx 15 sec) 4. If RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on, go to step 6 RANGE ind - note range	Approximately 15 seconds are required for lockup.
	1		Selection is based on procedure referencing this procedure.
	3	RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - note AGC level (See figure 4-17 for main lobe).	<p>At low AGC levels (approximately 0.5 vdc), RANGE ind will display unstable sequence of range values. In this case, acquisition is likely to have been made on side lobe.</p> <p>Figure 4-17 is a nomogram illustrating nominal AGC level versus range. Adjustment for RR transponder gain (if CSM attitude is off-nominal) or RR transponder transmitter output power degradation can be made using signal strength in dbm.</p> <p>RR electronic assembly and RR transponder temperatures as they affect RR AGC are not compensated for in the nomograph. However, Apollo 9 AGC tracked "ambient" curve closely; therefore, RR P-18 ambient curve was selected for this nomogram.</p> <p>AGC values 12 to 18 db down from nominal indicate probable side-lobe acquisition.</p> <p>Variations in AGC values are due to several variables: CSM orientation produces ± 6-db variation, CSM transponder output produces variations, and RR temperature also produces variations. Therefore, signal strength versus range may not always discriminate between main- and side-lobe lockup.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

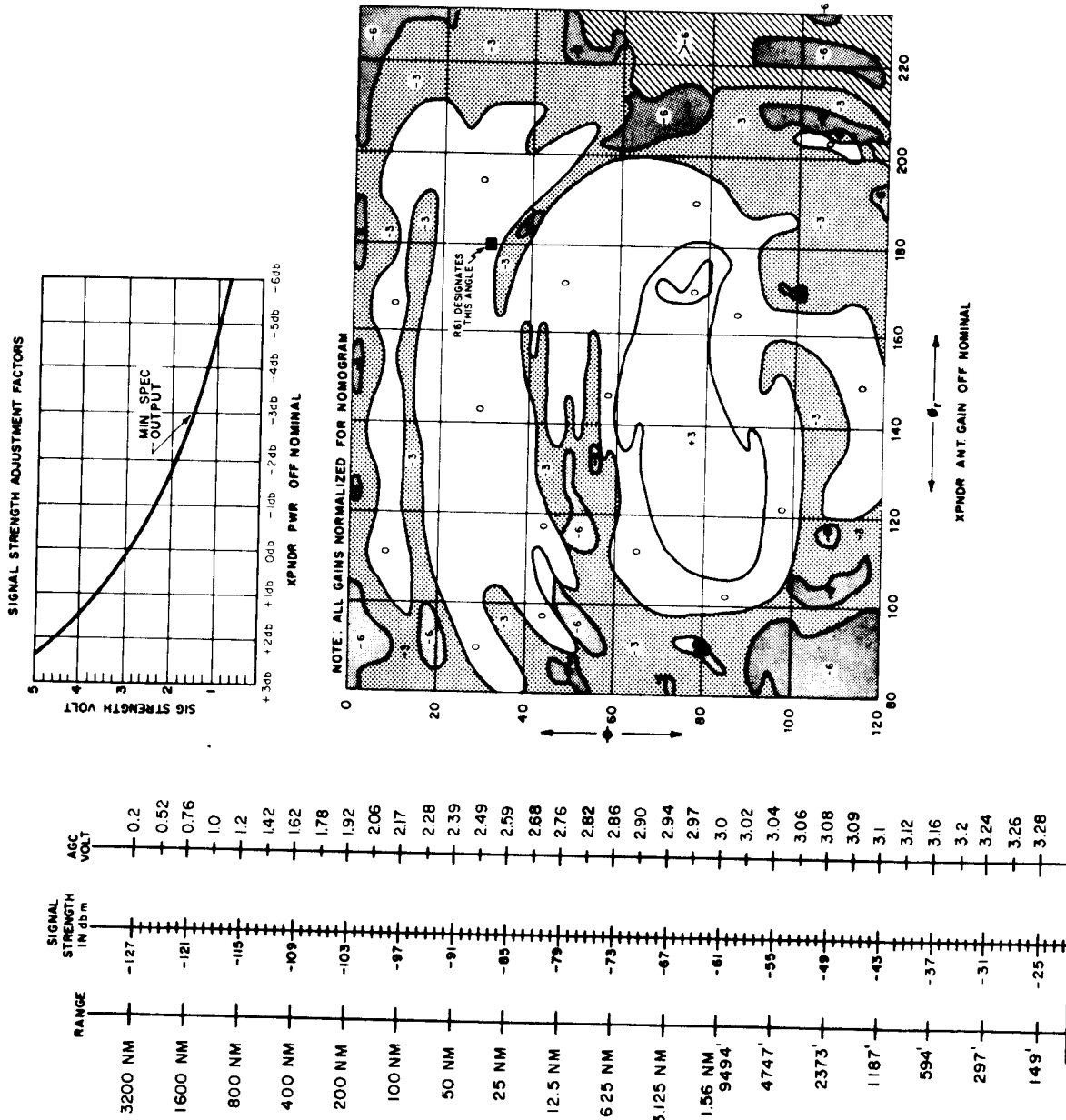
CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.5 Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification (cont)</p> <p>RANGE ind - verify AGC is nominal for display range</p> <p>If AGC is not nominal:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Verify transponder signal strength receiver on LM AGC indicator. Determine LOS angles from LM to CSM using voice and/or COAS. Determine AGC variation as a function of CSM transponder altitude with respect to LOS to LM. Determine if AGC maximum value reflects side lobe or main lobe acquisition. <p>5. Acquire main lobe from side lobe: If shaft & trunnion angles on FDAL are not at null: S/C: PGNS sw (or AGS sw) - ATT HOLD ACA - maneuver to null shaft & trunnion angles RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - slew (in shaft or trunnion) to find symmetric stable lock-on peak</p> <p>Determine middle point between twin peaks.</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - slew in other axis to find higher AGC peak. RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC or AUTO TRACK</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off (after approx 15 sec)</p> <p>6. To obtain initial lock-on: RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - slew to null shaft & trunnion angles</p> <p>7. When AGC response is observed: RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - search for highest peak or pair of peaks; note shaft & trunnion angles RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC or AUTO TRACK</p>	<p>Figure 19 shows projected view of shaft and trunnion angles vs. AGC angles for RR main and side lobes.</p> <p>Lowest dip between twin peaks (middle point) is based on approximately 4-second slewing from peak to peak or on splitting difference between shaft (or trunnion) angles at two peaks.</p> <p>Selection is based on procedure referencing this procedure.</p> <p>Approximately 15 seconds are required for lockup.</p> <p>Note any AGC peaks in event AGC is zero at shaft and trunnion null.</p> <p>Selection is based on procedure referencing this procedure.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

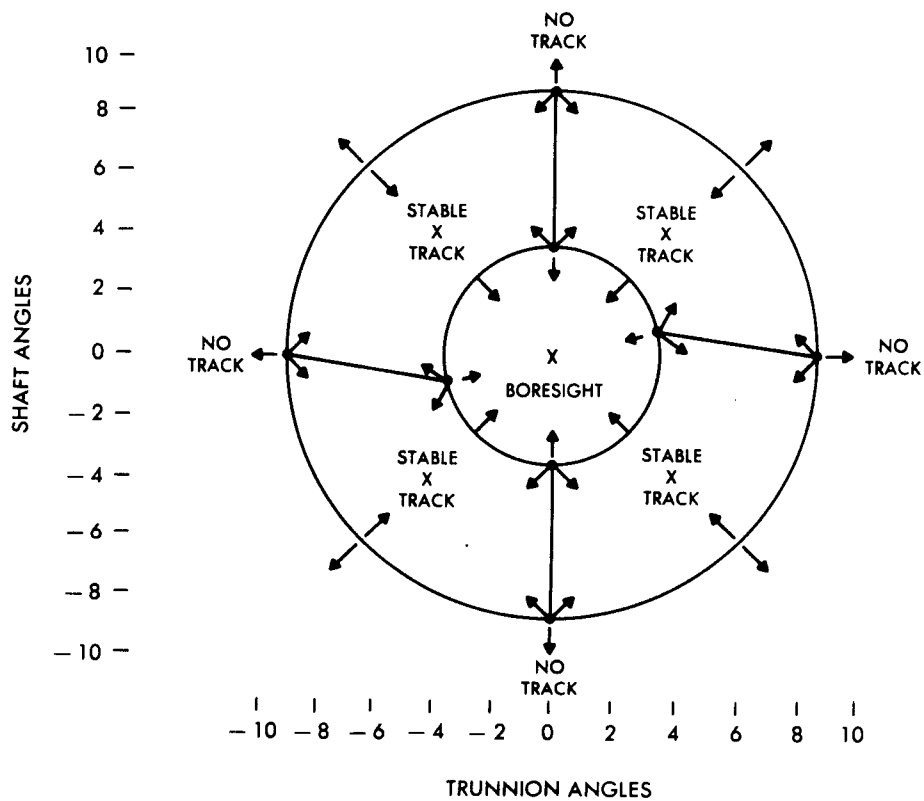
Page 4.6-73



300LM5-620

Figure 4-17. Nomogram for Interpretation of Rendezvous Radar ACC (Normalized to -109 dbm 400 nm)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



300LM5-603

Figure 4-18. Test Data, Designation Loci To Stable Tracking Angles

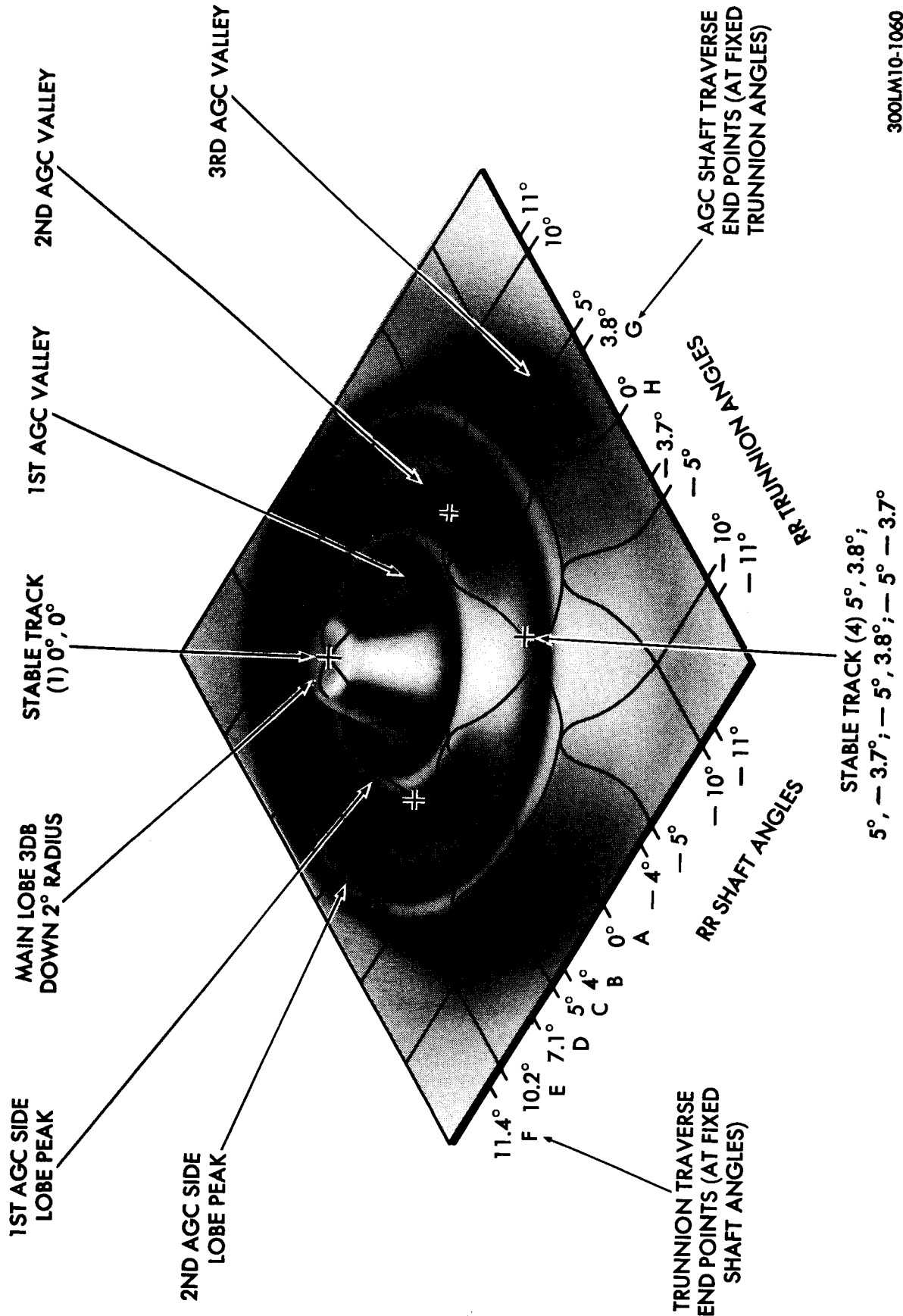
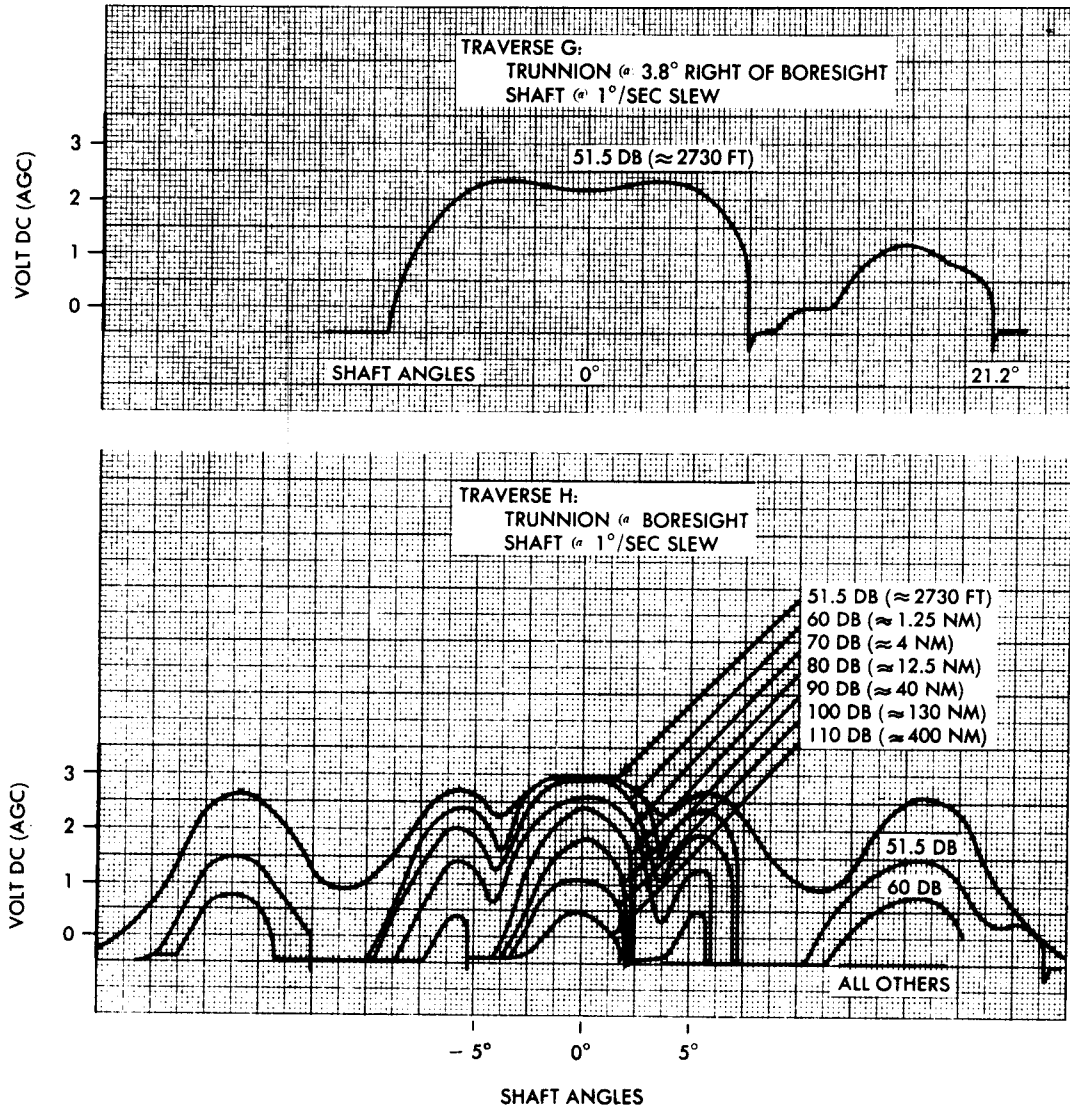


Figure 4-19. Test Data, AGS Signal Surface at Close Range (< 4 nm)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



A-300LM5-605

Figure 4-20. Test Data, Rendezvous Radar Shaft Traverses at Fixed Trunnion Values

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

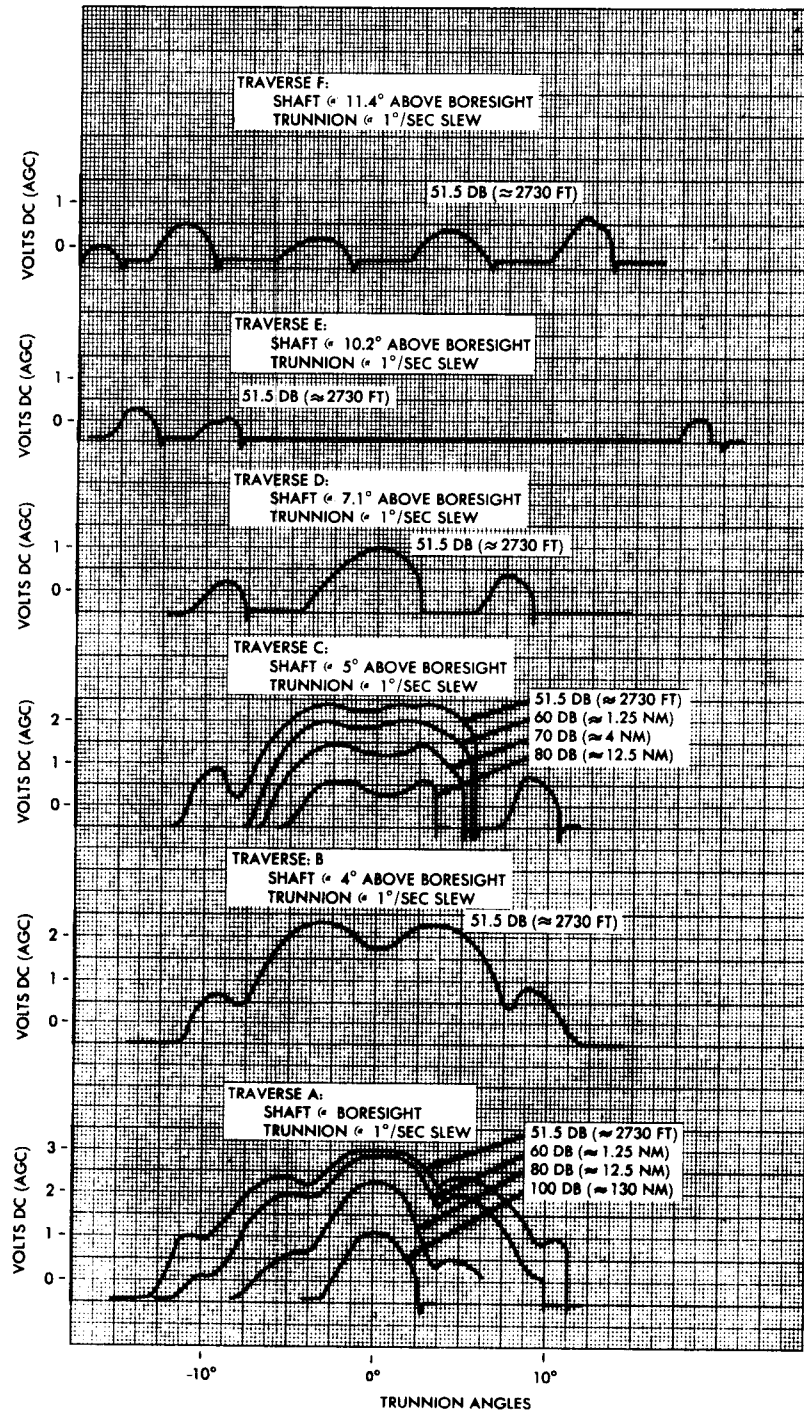


Figure 4-21. Test Data, Rendezvous Radar Trunnion Traverses at Fixed Shaft Values

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.5 Rendezvous Radar Manual Side Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification (cont)</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off (after 15 sec)</p> <p>If RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on, return to step 4</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - slew to previous shaft & trunnion angles; search for higher AGC peak in other axis, starting from highest peak previously found or from bisection of pair of highest peaks previously found</p> <p>Return to beginning of step 7.</p> <p>4.6.3.6 Terminate Rendezvous Radar Continuous Designate</p> <p>LGC Power-up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V44E</p> <p>4.6.3.7 Landing Radar Power-Up</p> <p>1. Select displays mode & verify landing radar temperature: HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - LDG RADAR Monitor HTR CONT: TEMP ind</p> <p>2. CB PGNS: LDG RDR - close</p> <p>3. Monitor velocity transmitter power: RADAR: TEST MON sel - VEL XMTR SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >2.1 vdc</p> <p>4. Monitor altimeter transmitter power: RADAR: TEST MON sel - ALT XMTR SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >2.1 vdc</p>	<p>Approximately 15 seconds are required for lockup.</p> <p>No lock-on implies AGC peaks were from second side lobe (second side-lobe lock-on is not possible at >0.5 nm range) or from first side lobe at range too great for lock-on. (See figure 4-17.)</p> <p>Purpose of Terminate Rendezvous Radar Continuous Designate procedure is to clear continuous designate and designate (internal) flags, disable RR CDU error counters, and enable RR Monitor Routine (R25). Procedure may be selected at any time, but has no effect unless Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (option 2) is in process. If remode is in process, termination will be delayed until remode is completed.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Temperature limits are determined by management curves and are mission dependent.</p> <p>Signal strength noted in OCP testing: approximately 3.0 vdc. (Transmitter power is temperature-dependent.)</p> <p>Signal strength noted in OCP testing: approximately 3.0 vdc. (Transmitter power is temperature-dependent.)</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.8 Landing Radar Checkout</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>Landing Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Select landing radar display: RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CHPTR MODE SEL sw - LDG RADAR RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT</p> <p>2. Select self-test mode: RADAR TEST sw - LDG</p> <p>3. Verify self-test signal values: ALT ind - 7700 to 8100 ft ALT RATE ind - 478 to - 482 fps X pointer ind - off scale, to right and up</p> <p>4. Perform LR/RR Self-Test (R04): Key V63E Press OPR ERR lt - on Exit R04, key RSET</p> <p>5. FL V04 N12 R1 00004 - Option code for assumed test R2 00001 - LGC assumed option (RR) R3 ----- Key Reject: V22E, 2E (load LR option), PRO</p> <p>6. FL V16 N66 R1 Range XXXXX ft R2 LR position 0000X R3 ----- R2 0000X - 1 - LR position 1 0000X - 2 - LR position 2</p> <p>Verify R1 is 08276 to 08296 ft \pm 2 counts on LGC (approximately 11 ft) If antenna position change check is not desired: Key PRO, go to step 12.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.7.</p> <p>Record self-test signal for mission evaluation (to nearest 50 feet). Nominal altitude display is 8000 ft. Nominal altitude rate is -480 fps.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active or if another program or routine is using either radar.</p> <p>LGC supplies LR parameters to MSFN via downlink.</p> <p>Self-test simulated slant range to lunar surface.</p> <p>Record for mission evaluation, nominal range: 08286 ft.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.6-80

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.6.3.8 <u>Landing Radar Checkout (cont)</u></p> <p>7. RADAR: LDG ANT sw - AUTO R2 - 00001</p> <p>8. RADAR: LDG ANT sw - DES R2 - 00001</p> <p>9. RADAR: LDG ANT sw - HOVER R2 - 00002 PROG 1t - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00522 - LR position change Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>10. RADAR: LDG ANT sw - DES R2 - 00001</p> <p>11. RADAR: LDG ANT sw - AUTO R2 - 00001 Key PRO</p> <p>12. FL V16 N67 - Simulated velocities R1 X XXXXX fps R2 Y XXXXX fps R3 Z XXXXX fps Verify R1 is -00493 to -00497 Verify R2 is +01860 to +01864 Verify R3 is +01329 to +01333</p> <p>13. RADAR TEST sw - OFF ALT 1t - on VEL 1t - on RSET pb - push ALT 1t - off VEL 1t - off</p> <p>14. To terminate R04: Key V34E</p>	<p>LR position change during LR read cycle.</p> <p>ALT and VEL lts - on since data-good is lost when RADAR TEST sw - OFF in R04.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.9 <u>Command Landing Radar to Position 2</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Landing Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V59E Pos OPR ERR lt - on Exit V59, ket RSET Pos PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00523 - LR did not achieve position 2 Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>4.6.3.10 <u>Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>Landing Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Landing Radar Checkout (desired)</p> <p>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout (required - lunar distance)</p>	<p>Purpose of this extended verb is to drive LR antenna to position No. 2 (final approach and landing) and to cause HIGATJOB (high rate) to occur within 2 seconds if LR is stuck in position number 2 during P63 powered flight.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.7.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another program or routine is using either radar, or if average g is on and P63, P64, or P66 is not in progress.</p> <p>Alarm occurs only with average g off.</p> <p>The purpose of Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77) is to provide landing radar range and velocity data for input on LGC downlink at one/second rate (when desired). Landing radar data are placed on downlink regardless of status of landing radar range-data-good and Velocity-data-good discretes. Some portion of test (minimal) must be performed while MSFN is receiving LGC downlink telemetry data.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.6.3.10 <u>Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)</u></p> <p>1. Key V78E</p> <p>Press OPR ERR lt - on Exit R77, key RSET</p> <p>2. To terminate routine: Key V79E</p> <p>4.6.3.11 <u>Landing Radar Power-Down</u></p> <p>1. CB PGNS: LDG RDR - open</p>	<p>Routine may be called only when no other program or routine is using either radar.</p>

G & C
GENERAL

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.7	Prethrust	4.7-2
4.7.1	PGNCS/AGS	4.7-2
4.7.1.1	External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000)	4.7-2
4.7.1.2	Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA (410+10000)	4.7-7
4.7.1.3	Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000)	4.7-14
4.7.1.4	Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute)	4.7-20
4.7.1.5	Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000)	4.7-28
4.7.2	PGNCS	4.7-32
4.7.2.1	Rendezvous Out-Of-Plane Display Routine (R36)	4.7-32
4.7.2.2	Target ΔV Program (P76)	4.7-33
4.7.3	AGS	4.7-34
4.7.3.1	AGS Out-Of-Plane Maneuver	4.7-34
4.7.3.2	AGS Orbit Insertion	4.7-36
4.7.4	CSM Backup	4.7-38
4.7.4.1	CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72)	4.7-38
4.7.4.2	CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73)	4.7-41
4.7.4.3	CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74)	4.7-43
4.7.4.4	CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75)	4.7-46

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.7 PRETHRUST	<p>Purpose of PGNCs External ΔV (P30) procedure is to accept targeting parameters from source(s) external to LGC and, from these data, compute velocity and other initial conditions required by LGC for desired maneuver. PGNCs-required parameters are TIC and ΔV vector.</p> <p>AGS External ΔV (410+50000) procedure accepts targeting parameters externally or from CSI, CDH, or TPI guidance routines. This procedure is used for all AGS-controlled thrusts, except AGS Orbit Insertion.</p> <p>Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display Routine (R36) (para 4.7.2.1) may be used with External ΔV and RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control procedure (para 4.10.1.3) for plane-change initiation (PCI) maneuver. This is accomplished by obtaining ΔVY targeting of external ΔV, followed by plus or minus Y-axis translation PCI maneuver using RCS. PCI is targeted to occur at approximately 30 minutes, or 90° phase angle, before CDH. It forces node at CDH and allows out-of-plane component of ΔV at CDH to achieve coplanar orbits.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p>
		4.7.1 PGNCs/AGS	
		4.7.1.1 External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000)	
		LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired)	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1 External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000) (cont)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>External ΔV data received (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS Wb vector valid (desired)</p>	<p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD. Prevents possible attitude maneuver change of 5° and/or 10°/sec if AEA attitude hold not selected when in AGS control.</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (para 4.6.2.15). Valid Wb vector is required if</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.7.1.1.1 External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000) (cont)	
		<p>AGS Alignment valid (desired)</p> <p>1. If targeting parameters are not computed by CSI, CDH, or TPI guidance routines, receive & record targeting parameters from MSFN.</p> <p>2. Select external ΔV routine: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p>	<p>steering selector address 623 = +10000.</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNCS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), or Backup AGS Alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3).</p> <p>Initiate P30 at least 15 minutes before TIG.</p> <p>External ΔV routine must be selected before entering targeting parameters because orbit insertion, CSI, and CDH routines use the same AEA memory locations that contain external ΔV targeting parameters. If one of these routines is in process when targeting parameters are entered, parameters will be lost.</p> <p>Stored components of impulsive ΔV along LM local vertical axes at TIG.</p>
		<p>1. Key V37E 30E</p> <p>2. FL V06 N33 - TIG R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record TIG Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG</p> <p>3. FL V06 N81 - ΔV (LV) R1 X XXX.X fps R2 Y XXX.X fps R3 Z XXX.X fps Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV data</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.7-4

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.1 External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000) (cont)</p> <p>3. If targeting parameters are received from MSFN (step 1), enter components of external ΔV:</p> <p>Horizontal component ΔV_x - Key DEDA C 450+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Out-of-CSM plane component ΔV_y - Key DEDA C 451+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Radial component ΔV_z - Key DEDA C 452+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>4. FL V06 N42 - Calculated thrusting parameters R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 ΔV XXXX.X fps Coordinate data with MSFN, if available. Accept: Key PRO Reject alternatives: a. Key V34E - reselect P30 & adjust aim parameters. b. Key V34E - select P27 & load new aim parameters via up-link.</p> <p>5. FL V16 N45 - Maneuver data R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXXX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p>	<p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Positive value of ΔV_x indicates component of velocity-to-be-gained in posigrade direction.</p> <p>Positive value of ΔV_y indicates component of velocity-to-be-gained opposite to CSM angular momentum vector.</p> <p>Positive value of ΔV_z indicates component of velocity-to-be-gained toward gravitational source.</p> <p>Apofocus and perifocus altitudes are measured above launch pad radius in earth orbit; above lunar radius at most recently defined landing site, in lunar orbit. ΔV is magnitude of velocity to be gained at TIG.</p> <p>Maximum altitude display value is 9999.9 nm.</p> <p>M will be 00000 because RR tracking data are normally not taken during P30. TFI is minus before TIG and plus after. Maximum TFI reading is 59:59. MGA at TIG if LM +X-axis is aligned to initial thrust direction, using current IMU alignment; -00002 if IMU orientation is unknown.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1 External AV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000) (cont)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>6. Begin countdown to TIG: Set EVNT TMR ind to count-down Load TIG into EVNT TMR ind a. Use TFI from step 5 or b. Use MSFN time Key PRO</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>4. Begin countdown to TIG: Set EVNT TMR ind to count-down. Load time-to-go to ignition into EVNT TMR ind: a. Use PGNCs TFI from step 5 or b. Use MSFN time.</p> <p>5. 30 seconds before thrust initiation, verify rotating external AV coordinate frame: Key DEDA C 407+0000E Key DEDA C 407R If +00000 displayed, proceed normally. If +10000 displayed, use of ACS external AV routine is not recommended.</p> <p>6. If Z-axis guidance steering to be used, enter following at thrust initiation: Key DEDA C 407+10000E</p> </div> </div>	<p>If MGA is not satisfactory, P52 may be selected by keying V37E 52E.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>This step prevents single-bit memory failure in address 407, or inadvertent incrementing of ullage counter, from prematurely freezing components of external AV in inertial space. This is required to reinitialize address 407 when two external AV burns are performed in sequence without intermediate selection of alternative guidance routine.</p> <p>External AV routine freezes component of external AV in inertial space as soon as ACS senses thrust in +X-direction. If LM does not thrust in that direction at start of external AV burn, it must be manually accomplished via address 407.</p>
		<p>7. FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.2 <u>Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). If P20 is operating, radar sighting marks are automatically made approximately once per minute. Number of marks (M) is displayed in R1 with N45.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1. Display of actual MGA in R3, with N45 during final pass, will not occur if IMU orientation is not known.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update Ref para 4.8.2.2.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)</p>	<p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+0000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If AEA attitude hold not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuvers at 5° and/or 10°/second may occur.</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (para 4.6.2.15). Valid Wb vector is required if steering selector address 623 = +10000.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.9.</p> <p>Initial display is always zero. Negative or zero value causes time of apoapsis display. (Useful after abort.)</p>
1		<p>1. Key V37E 32E</p> <p>2. FL V06 N11 -- TIG (CSI) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Alternatives: a. To display time of apoapsis with initial zeroes, Key PRO or Key V25E & load any negative value b. To accept nonzero & non-negative TIG (CSI) computed in response to a. above: Record TIG (CSI) Key PRO c. To reject TIG (CSI): Key V25E - Load desired TIG (CSI) Key PRO</p>	<p>AGS Wb vector valid (desired)</p> <p>1. Establish altitude/altitude rate display: RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - AGS</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)</p> <p>2. Select CSI guidance mode: Key DEDA C 410+10000E CAUTION Time overflow will occur if selected earlier than 136 min before ignition time.</p> <p>3. FL V06 N55 R1 N XXXX R2 E XXX.XX° R3 (R1 code) 00000 Accept: Record values. Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired parameters</p> <p>4. FL V06 N37 TIG (TPI) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record TIG (TPI) Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (TPI)</p> <p>3. Receive targeting data from MSFN or if PGNS P32 is in process obtain targeting data as follows: a. Obtain: TIG (CSI) step 2 PGNS column TIG (TPI) step 4 PGNS column K from last performance of R47.</p> <p>b. Compute: tiga = TIG (CSI)-K tigC = TIG (TPI)-K</p> <p>4. Enter targeting data: ACS time of CSI (tiga) Key DEDA C 373+XXXXE (0.1 min) ACS time of TPI (tigC) Key DEDA C 275+XXXXE (0.1 min) Select apsidal crossing for CDH</p>	<p>Enter targeting before selecting CSI routine. If new targeting or new navigational updates are entered, reinitialize CSI routine by entering 410+00000, then 410+10000. Valid CSI solution should not be attempted earlier than 136 minutes before tiga.</p> <p>If R3 = 0: When R1 is 00001, TIG (CDH) should occur at first apsidal crossing; when R1 is 00002, second apsidal crossing; etc.</p> <p>If R3 ≠ 0: TIG (CDH) at CSI + (180°) (R1)</p> <p>ACS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18).</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS										
		4.7.1.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)											
		5. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXXX R2 TFI XXBXX min-sec R3 MGA -00001 R3 displays -00001 at any time other than last pass through program; -00002 during last pass if IMU is not aligned. MGA XXX.XX is displayed on last pass if IMU is aligned. Options: a. To continue mark process: Key V32E - Go to step 6 b. To terminate mark process, do final pass through program: Key PRO	Key DEDA C 416+X0000E X = 1 - CDH transfer at 0.5 orbital period after CSI X = 3 - CDH transfer at 1.5 orbital periods after CSI Zero out-of-plane velocity to be gained: Key DEDA C 451+00000E If thrusting is to be along X-axis: Key DEDA C 623+X0000E X = 0 - Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane X = 1 - Z-axis specified by Wb vector 5. Enter LOS angle at TPI (octal B7 cotangent): Key DEDA C 605+XXXXXE										
			Nominal value is +00777 (preloaded before launch). Range is +01277 to +00135. Cotangents of angles in octal form with binary shift (B7): <table><tr><th>Angle</th><th>Cotangent (Octal B7: DEDA load is + sign and five digits)</th></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>01277</td></tr><tr><td>26.6</td><td>00777</td></tr></table> 26.6° is nominal value between LOS to CSM and local horizontal at desired TPI time, as used in CSI computations (LM below and behind CSM). <table><tr><td>28.3</td><td>00733</td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>00135</td></tr></table>	Angle	Cotangent (Octal B7: DEDA load is + sign and five digits)	20	01277	26.6	00777	28.3	00733	70	00135
Angle	Cotangent (Octal B7: DEDA load is + sign and five digits)												
20	01277												
26.6	00777												
28.3	00733												
70	00135												

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)</p> <p>6. Read out predicted radial velocity at CSI Key DEDA C 477R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>7. Check CSI solution after CSI solution is found (approx 2 sec): Total velocity-to-be-gained magnitude for CSI maneuver: Key DEDA C 267R (+0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Downrange velocity to be gained in CSI maneuver - Key DEDA C 450R (+0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Differential altitude at predicted time of CDH - Key DEDA C 402R (+0.1 nm)</p> <p>Predicted coast time from CSI to CDH - Key DEDA C 372R (+0.1 min)</p> <p>Predicted CDH AV - Key DEDA C 371R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>LM-to-CSM phase angle at CSI - Key DEDA C 303R (0.01°)</p> <p>Ar at CSI - Key DEDA C 314R (0.1 nm)</p> <p>If step 7 indicates acceptable CSI solution, go to step 9; if not, perform step 8.</p>	<p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Exclusive of out-of-plane velocity unless address 451 ≠ 00000.</p> <p>Negative value indicates LM is higher than CSM.</p> <p>Sixty or eighty minutes are currently suggested approximate values for this time.</p>

PRETHRUST

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.7.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)	
		<p>6. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm in up to three registers R1 00XXX R2 00XXX R3 00XXX PROC 1t - on Possible alarms: 00600 - Imaginary roots on first iteration 00606 - ΔV exceeds maximum (1000 fps) 00605 - Number of iterations exceed loop maximum (15) 00601 - CSI Hp < 85 nm (earth orbit) or 35,000 ft (lunar orbit) 00602 - CDH Hp < 85 nm (earth orbit) or 35,000 ft (lunar orbit) 00603 - CSI to CDH time < 10 min 00604 - CDH to TPI time < 10 min Key RSET & V32E - recycle to step 2, adjust input parameters</p> <p>7. FL V06 N75 R1 Aalt (CDH) XXXX.X nm R2 AT (CSI/CDH) XXBX min-sec R3 AT (CDH/TPI) XXBX min-sec Record values Key PRO</p> <p>8. Recompute CSI maneuver: a. Receive new targeting parameters from MSFN. or b. Generate new TPI time.</p> <p>9. If thrusting is to be along Z-body-axis: Key DEDA C 507+10000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p>	<p>If lighting is important consideration in rendezvous, new TPI time would probably be present TPI plus one orbital period.</p> <p>Times shown in R2 and R3 are modulo 60 minutes, i.e., remainder in minutes and seconds after dividing time in seconds by 3600 (60 times 60) seconds. TIG(CDH) is available, key V06 N13E.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)</p> <p>8. FL V06 N81 - CSI ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record values Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired data</p> <p>9. FL V06 N82 - CDH ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Record values Key PRO</p> <p>10. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX° R3 will display: a. -00001 if this is not last pass through program b. -00002 if this is last pass & IMU is not aligned c. XXX.XX° MGA with + X-axis aligned with thrust vector</p> <p>10. Read out time to maneuver: Key DEDA C 310R (0.01 min)</p>	<p>New value of ΔVY based on use of R36 may be substituted to obtain out-of-plane corrections (para 4.7.2.1). For ACS Out-of-Plane maneuver, ref para 4.7.3.1.</p> <p>If ΔV(LV) for CSI has been modified by crew, modification will not be reflected in LGC-computed values for CDH ΔV(LV). Unlike ΔV(LV) for CSI, these values cannot be written over.</p> <p>R1 display of M will be 00000 if RR data are not taken.</p> <p>MGA (XXX.XX°) is displayed on last pass if IMU is aligned.</p> <p>If ACS is in followup, radar data accumulated to be used for last pass should be sent to ACS also, and ACS CSI should be reselected to recompute solution. Perform ACS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18); repeat ACS steps 6 and 7. CSI is reselected by entering 410+00000, then 410+10000.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>4.7.1.2 Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (cont)</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a. If this was not last pass through program:</p> <p>(1) To terminate mark process & accomplish final pass - Key PRO - Return to step 6</p> <p>(2) To continue mark process - Key V32E, recycle to step 6</p> <p>b. If this was last pass through program:</p> <p>Set EVNT TMR ind to TFI.</p>	<p>11. Transmit maneuver parameters CDH $\Delta V(LV)$ (N82) to CSM. Key PRO</p> <p>12. FL V37 N-- Select appropriate thrust procedure, XXE - Exit P32</p> <p>11. Set EVNT TMR ind to time to maneuver. Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>12. Select External ΔV guidance routine: Key DEDA C410+50000E Ref para 4.7.1.1. To permit monitoring of CSI parameters, it is suggested that External ΔV guidance routine not be selected until 4 or 5 minutes before ignition.</p> <p>13. Perform appropriate thrust procedure. Ref para 4.10.</p>	<p>If radar data are entered into AEA after switching to External ΔV or if navigation update is made, repeat AGS step 2.</p> <p>Purpose of Constant Δ Altitude procedure is to calculate parameters, based on maneuver data approved and keyed into LGC/AEA, for CDH; to display dependent variables for CDH maneuver; to display to, and receive approval from, astronaut/MSFN; and to store CDH target parameters for use by desired thrusting procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p>
	<p>4.7.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p>		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000) (cont)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p> <p>Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000) (required)</p>	<p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). If P20 is operating, radar sighting marks are made automatically about once per minute. Number of marks (M) is displayed in R1 with N45.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.1. Display of actual MGA in R3, with N45 during final pass, will not occur if IMU orientation is not known.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.1.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (para 4.8.2.2).</p>
		<p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p>	

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000) (cont)</p> <p>Wb vector valid (desired)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish altitude/altitude rate display: RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - AGS 2. Select CDH routine: Key DEDA C 410+20000E 3. Zero out-of-plane velocity to be gained: Key DEDA C 451+00000E 4. Perform AGS targeting: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If CSI was performed before CDH, & CDH was selected before LM & CSM navigation update, no targeting is required. b. Otherwise obtain tigB from MSFN & enter into AEA: Key DEDA C 373+XXXXXE (0.1 min) 	<p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If AEA attitude hold is not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuver at 5° and/or 10°/second may occur.</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (para 4.6.2.15). Valid Wb vector is required if steering selector address 623 = +10000.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.9.</p> <p>CDH solution will be invalid before tigB minus 136 minutes. This initially invalid solution could occur when CDH is to be performed at 1.5 orbital periods after CSI.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.7-16

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000) (cont)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key V37E 33E 2. FL V06 N13 - TIG (CDH) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record data. Key PRO - Go to step 6 Reject: Key V25E - Load desired data 3. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00611 - No solution for given CDH parameters PROG lt - on Key RSET Options; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Key V32E - Recycle to step 2, readjust TIG (CDH) b. Key PRO - Proceed with inaccurate data c. Key V34E - Terminate FL V37 N-- Key XXE 4. FL V06 N75 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 Δ alt (CDH) XXXX.X nm R2 ΔT (CDH/TPI) XXBX min-sec R3 ΔT (TPI/nomTPI)XXBX min-sec Record values. Key PRO 5. Verify solutions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display Δr Key DEDA 402R (0.1 nm) Compare with R1 Δ alt 	<p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000) (cont)</p> <p>5. FL V06 N81 - CDH ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record values Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV(LV)</p> <p>6. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXXX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p> <p>R3 will display: a. -00001 if not last pass through program b. -00002 if this is last pass & IMU is not aligned c. XXX.XX° MGA with +X-axis aligned with thrust vector</p> <p>Options: a. If not last pass through program: (1) To terminate mark process perform final pass, key PRO, & go to step 3.</p>		<p>Negative value indicates retrograde attitude, Z-axis up (for X-axis thrust).</p> <p>New ΔV value, based on use of R36 V90 may be used to obtain out-of-plane corrections. Ref para 4.7.2.1 For AGS out-of-CSM-plane burn, ref para 4.7.3.1.</p> <p>Display total velocity-to-be-gained magnitude in CDH: Key DEDA C 267R (0.1/1 fps) Compare with N81.</p> <p>Display altitude rate at CDH: Key DEDA C 477R (0.1/1 fps) Record value.</p> <p>Display downrange velocity to be gained: Key DEDA C 450R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Display radial velocity to be gained: Key DEDA C 452R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>6. Read out time to CDH maneuver: Key DEDA C 310R (0.01 min) Compare with TFI in R2.</p> <p>R1 display of M will be 00000 if RR data are not taken.</p> <p>MGA (XXX.XX°) is displayed on last pass if IMU is aligned.</p> <p>If AGS is in followup, perform AGS Initialization Routing (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) before keying PRO for last pass; repeat AGS step 4 (verify solution).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.3 Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000) (cont.)</p> <p>7. If thrusting is along X-axis: Key DEDA C 623+X0000E X = 0 - Z-axis parallel to CSY orbit plane X = 1 - Z-axis specified by Wb vector</p> <p>If thrusting is along Z-axis: Key DEDA C 507+10000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p> <p>(2) To continue mark process - Key V32E - Recycle to step 3</p> <p>b. If this was last pass through program - Set EVNT TMR ind to TFI (in R2), transmit maneuver parameters ΔV (N81) to CSY, key PRO, go to step 7</p> <p>7. FL V37 N-- Select appropriate thrust procedure, Key XXT - Exit P33.</p> <p>8. Set EVNT TMR ind to TA.</p> <p>9. Select External ΔV guidance routine: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>10. Select appropriate thrust procedure.</p>	<p>If radar data are entered into AEA after switching to External ΔV or if navigation update is made, repeat AGS step 2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.1.1. To permit monitoring of CDH parameters, it is suggested that External ΔV guidance routine not be selected until 4 or 5 minutes before ignition time.</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.</p>

PRETHRUST

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute)	<p>Purpose of Transfer Phase Initiation procedure is to calculate required AV and other initial conditions required by LGC/AEA for LM execution of TPI maneuver, given:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Time of ignition, TIG (TPI), or elevation angle (E) of LM/CSM LOS at TIG (TPI) Central angle of transfer of passive vehicle (CSM) from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept. TPI also calculates TIG (TPI) given E, or E given TIG (TPI). <p>TPI procedure may be performed currently with P20 (LGC). If P20 is operating, radar marks are taken automatically, approximately once per minute when enabled by track and update flags.</p> <p>If AGS is in control, it can display LOS elevation angle for selected time interval in future so that, when desired angle is displayed, selected time interval is available for final crew preparation for maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). If P20 is operating, radar marks are made automatically about once per minute. Number of marks (M) is displayed in RI with N45.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1. Display of actual MGA in R3, with N45 during final pass, will not occur if IMU orientation is not known.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update Ref para 4.8.2.2.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD If AEA attitude hold is not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuver at 5° and/or 10° sec may occur.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.4 <u>Transfer Phase Initiation (LCC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</u></p> <p>Wb vector valid (desired)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter initial targeting data: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter number of minutes before rendezvous that node occurrence is desired - Key DEDA C 306+XXXXXE (0.01 min) Enter time duration of transfer - Key DEDA C 307+XXXXXE (0.01 min) <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;">If AGS in control, go to step 3.</div> Select mode & target for AGS in followup (if search mode is not desired): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select TPI execute - Key DEDA C 410+40000E Enter TPI (tigC) - Key DEDA C 373+XXXXXF (0.1 min) Go to steps 3e & 3f and verify solution. <p style="text-align: right;">1. Key V37E 34E</p>	<p>AGS Wb Vector Update (para 4.6.2.15). Valid Wb vector is required if steering selector address 623 = +10000</p> <p>Zero initial input will allow valid readout of VT (DEDA address 371, step 4d).</p> <p>To avoid indeterminate values at 0°, 180°, and 360°, address 307 must not contain following values: Earth orbit: <00500 04200 to <05300 09000 to <10000 >13000 Lunar orbit: <00350 05700 to <06500 >11900</p> <p>tigC = TIG (TPI) - K.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</p> <p>2. FL V06 N37 - TIG (TPI) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (TPI)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N55 R1 N XXXX R2 E XXX.XX° R3 CENTANG XXX.XX°</p> <p>Alternatives: a. To accept present values of N, E, and CENTANG - Record values Key PRO - Go to step 10 b. To reject present values of N, E, or CENTANG - Key V25E, load N, E, & CENTANG as desired. Key PRO - Go to step 10 c. If program is to be terminated: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P34</p>	<p>P34 requires initial value of TIG (TIP) to be within 30 minutes of actual TPI time.</p> <p>N is defined as follows: N = 0 (initial display is +00000)- specifies Kepler conic integration with no target offset (faster than precision integration) N ≠ 0 - specifies precision integration with N target offsets (useful in earth orbit) E is elevation angle between LM/CSM LOS and LM local horizontal at TIG (TPI) referenced to direction of flight. Initial Display is +000.00°. A zero value in R2 requests that E be calculated based on previous display of TIG (TPI); a nonzero value of E, that TIG (TPI) be calculated based on E. CENTANG is orbital central angle of passive vehicle during transfer from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</p> <p>4. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00611 - No TIG for given E</p> <p>PROG 1t - on Key RSET & PRO - Go to step 2</p>	<p>Address 310 must be entered after selecting TPI search mode (410+30000); otherwise, entry is lost. Valid solution should not be attempted earlier than 136 minutes before targeted rendezvous time. (Targeted rendezvous time is tigr + 6J.)</p>
		<p>3. Select modes & targeting for ACS in control (or using search mode):</p> <p>a. Select TPI search mode - Key DEDA C 410+30000E</p> <p>b. Enter Δ time from TPI execute (counted down to ignition) - Key DEDA C 310+XXXXXE (0.01 min)</p> <p>c. Read out θ LOS - Key DEDA C 303R (0.01°)</p> <p>When θ LOS = preselected value (approximately PCNCS E):</p> <p>d. Select TPI execute mode - Key DEDA C 410+40000E</p> <p>e. Read out time to ignition - Key DEDA C 310R (0.01 min)</p> <p>f. Set EVNT TMR ind to count-down to time to ignition using value in address 310.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p>
		<p>5. FL V06 N37 - TIG (TPI)</p> <p>R1 00XX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Record TIG (TPI) Key PRO - Go to step 7</p>	
		<p>6. FL V06 N55</p> <p>R1 N R2 E R3 CENTANG Record data. Key PRO</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont.)</p> <p>7. FL V06 N58 R1 Hp R2 ΔV(TPI) R3 ΔV(TPF) Record data. Key PRO If not final pass, go to step 9.</p> <p>4. Verify TPI solution: a. Read out time to rendezvous - Key DEDA C 311R (0.01 min)</p> <p>b. Read out LOS angle - Key DEDA C 303R (0.01°)</p> <p>c. Read out ΔV to be gained - Key DEDA C 267R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>d. Read out velocity-to-be-gained magnitude to rendezvous - Key DEDA C 371R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>e. Read out TPI time - Key DEDA C 373R (0.1 min)</p>	<p>Hp is altitude of perifocus above launch pad radius in earth orbit; above lunar radius at most recently defined landing site, in lunar orbit. ΔV(TPF) is required impulsive ΔV to accomplish intercept maneuver (TPF) at calculated time of intercept.</p> <p>To verify central angle of active vehicle is not within 170° to 190°: Key V06 N52E R1 XXX.XX ACTCENT (active vehicle central angle) R2 ----- R3 ----- Key KEY REL If within 170° to 190°, reenter program & adjust input.</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>If address 371 contains +06000, overflow has occurred: a. Obtain all new targeting data; or b. Generate new values for address 307 only and go to AGS step 1.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</p>	
		<p>f. Read out transfer orbit peri-focus - Key DEDA C 402R (0.1 nm)</p> <p>g. If desired, enter nonzero number of minutes before rendezvous that node occurrence is desired Key DEDA C 306 +XXXXXE (0.01 min)</p> <p>h. Read out TPI rendezvous offset time - Key DEDA C 312R (0.01 min)</p> <p>i. Read out transfer time to rendezvous - Key DEDA C 307R (0.01 min)</p>	
		<p>8. Final pass only: FL V06 N81 - AV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record data. Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired values</p>	
		<p>9. FL V06 N59 R1 AV (LOS 1) XXXX.X fps R2 AV (LOS 2) XXXX.X fps R3 AV (LOS 3) XXXX.X fps Record data. Key PRO</p>	<p>New ΔVY value, based on use of R36 (V90), may be used to obtain out-of-plane corrections. Ref para 4.7.2.1</p> <p>ΔV (LOS) are components of required impulsive ΔV in orthogonal coordinate system oriented along LM-to-CSM LOS. LOS 1 is component along unit I LOS 2 is component along unit (HxI)xI LOS 3 is component along unit (HxI) Where, I = unit vector along LOS to CSM H = unit vector along LM orbital momentum vector.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.4 Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (cont)</p> <p>10. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p> <p>Alternatives: a. Continue marks: Key V32E (recycle), go to (1) Step 6 if LGC is to calculate E or (2) Step 4 if LGC is not to calculate E b. Terminate marks: Key PRO (1) If not final pass, go to (a) Step 6 if LGC is to calculate E or (b) Step 4 if LGC is not to calculate E (2) If this was last pass, FL V37 N-- Key XFE, exit P34 c. Terminate program: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XFE, exit P34</p> <p>5. If thrusting is along X-axis: Key DEDA C 623+X0000E X = 0 - Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane X = 1 - axis specified by Wb vector</p> <p>If thrusting is along Z-axis: Key DEDA C 507+10000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p>	<p>M is number of marks made since last thrust maneuver or P20 initiation. TFI is time from TIG (TPI). Sign is - before, + after, TIG (TPI). Maximum reading is 59859. MGA is middle gimbal angle at TIG (TPI) if LM +X-axis is aligned with initial thrust direction. Sign is +, except: a. When displayed at any time other than last pass through program, value is -00001. b. On last pass, when IMU is not aligned, value is -00002.</p> <p>If AGS is in followup, before keying PRO after last pass, perform AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18).</p> <p>If radar data are entered into AEA after switching to External ΔV or if navigation update is made, repeat AGS step 3d.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.1.4 <u>Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute) (Cont)</u></p>	
		<p>6. Select External AV guidance routine: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p>	<p>Ref para 4.7.1.1. To permit monitoring of TIP parameters, it is suggested that External AV guidance routine not be selected until 4 or 5 minutes before ignition time.</p>
		<p>4.7.1.1.5 <u>Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000)</u></p>	
		<p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>AGS uses direct transfer equations for midcourse corrections (also used for TPI); therefore, guidance mode must not change for this procedure. State vector updates provide information for computing midcourse corrections.</p>	<p>Purpose of Transfer Phase Midcourse procedure is to calculate required AV and other initial conditions for TPM maneuver during LM active rendezvous.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p>
		<p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.3.</p>
		<p>LGC time valid (required)</p>	<p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.1.5)</p>
		<p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p>
		<p>IMU Power-Up (desired)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrust maneuver.</p>
		<p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.9.1.1. Display of actual MGA in R3, with N45 during final pass, will not occur if IMU orientation is not known.</p>
		<p>TPI program (P34) (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.7.1.4. Stores time of intercept in LGC</p>
			<p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p>
			<p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.5 Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000) (cont)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>Wb vector valid (desired)</p> <p>1. Reselect TPI Execute: Key DEDA C 410+40000E</p> <p>2. No retargeting required: Set node time before nominal rendezvous to zero - Key DEDA C 306+00000E (0.01 min)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 35E Go to step 4.</p> <p>Read out AVG - Key DEDA C 267R (0.1/1 fps)</p>	<p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA - C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If AEA attitude hold is not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuvers at 5° and/or 10°/second may occur.</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (para 4.6.2.15). A valid Wb vector is required if address 623 -+10000</p> <p>Setting address 306 to zero avoids possibility of thrusting during invalid 2-second computer cycle.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.5 <u>Transfer Phase Midcourse</u> (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000) (cont)</p>	
		<p>3. Retargeting required: Determine targeted time of TPI burn & time duration of transfer. Original time of rendezvous can be preserved by specifying new targeted time of TPI burn & adjusting duration of transfer.</p> <p>a. Read out AGS computer time of TPI Key DEDA C 373R (0.1 min) Record tigC.</p> <p>b. Read out time from TPI to rendezvous - Key DEDA C 307R (0.01 min) Record value</p> <p>c. Enter time of midcourse - Key DEDA C 373+XXXXXE (0.1 min)</p> <p>d. Enter adjusted time duration of transfer - Key DEDA C 307+XXXXXE (0.01 min)</p> <p>e. Set node time prior to nominal rendezvous to zero - Key DEDA C 306+00000E (0.01 min)</p> <p>f. Read out ΔVG - Key DEDA C 267R (0.1/1 fps)</p>	<p>Use timeline values, compute new value, or receive from MSFN.</p> <p>Setting address 306 to zero avoids possibility of thrusting during invalid 2-second computer cycle.</p> <p>Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display Routine (R36) may be used to define out-of-plane velocity corrections to be achieved by altering ΔVY.</p>
		<p>2. FL V06 N81 - ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record data Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV(LV)</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.1.5 Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000) (cont)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N59 R1 AV(LOS 1) XXXX.X fps R2 AV(LOS 2) XXXX.X fps R3 AV(LOS 3) XXXX.X fps Record data Key PRO</p> <p>4. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXXX R2 TFI XXXXX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p> <p>5. a. Continue marks - Key V32E - Go to step 3 b. To terminate mark & do final pass - Key PRO - Go to step 2 (If final pass go to step 5). FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P35</p> <p>4. If thrusting is along X axis: Key DEDA C 623+X0000E X = 0 - Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane X = 1 - Z-axis specified by Wb vector</p> <p>If thrusting along Z axis: Key DEDA C 507+10000E Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p> <p>5. Select External AV guidance routine.</p> <p>6. Select RCS thrust.</p>	<p>To verify central angle of active vehicle is not within 170° to 190°: Key V06 N52E R1 XXX.XX° ACTCENT (active vehicle central angle) R2 ----- R3 ----- Key KEY REL If within 170° to 190°, reenter program & adjust input.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.1.1. To permit monitoring of TPM parameters, it is suggested that External AV not be selected until 4 or 5 minutes before ignition.</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.1.3.</p> <p>R3 will display: a. -00001 if this is not last pass. b. -00002 if this is last pass and IMU orientation is not known. c. XXX.XX MGA with +X-axis aligned with thrust vector.</p> <p>If midcourse correction is not required (AV < TBD fps), continue marks.</p>

PRETHRUST

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.7.2 <u>PGNCS</u>	
		4.7.2.1 <u>Rendezvous Out-Of-Plane Display Routine (R36)</u>	<p>Purpose of Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display Routine (R36) is to display LCC-calculated rendezvous out-of-plane parameters. This routine may be used to target plane change ΔV at nominal burns or with External AV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000) (para 4.7.1.1) and RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (para 4.10.1.3) for additional plus or minus Y-axis translations, such as PCI maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows:</p> <p>Key V16 N38E - TET R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To release DSKY: Key KEY REL</p> <p>This routine should not be called while average G is running. OPR ERR lt - on if average g is on or if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>T (Event) is initialized to present TIC as defined by program in process.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid</p> <p>LGC state vector valid</p>	
		<p>1. Key V90E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R36, Key RSET</p> <p>2. FL V06 N16 - T (Event) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load new T (Event)</p>	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.2.1 Rendezvous Out-Of-Plan Display Routine (R36) (cont)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N90 - Out-of-plane parameters R1 Y XXX.XX nm R2 Y rate XXXX.X fps R3 ψ XXX.Xx°</p> <p>a. To receive another data point: Key V32E - Go to step 2</p> <p>b. To terminate: Key PRO, exit R36</p>	<p>R1 and R2 display out-of-plane position and velocity; R3 displays angle between LOS and forward direction, measured in local horizontal plane. Y = distance between CSM orbit plane and LM measured along line defined by $\underline{V} \times \underline{R}$ of CSM where: \underline{V} = CSM initial velocity vector \underline{R} = CSM radial position vector Y rate = rate of change of Y with following sign convention: + if Y is increasing algebraically - if Y is decreasing algebraically (If this parameter is to be nulled, magnitude of Y rate is used, but with opposite sign, in prethrust program; i.e., P30 and P32 through P35.) ψ = angle of LM orbital plane and projection of LOS to CSM onto LM horizontal plane. If Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) or Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) is in process, P76 must be selected before CSM thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Purpose of Target ΔV Program (P76) is to notify LGC of orbital parameter changes by CSM and to provide, to LGC, ΔV for CSM impulsive state velocity update.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p>
		<p>4.7.2.2 Target ΔV Program (P76)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 76E</p> <p>2. FL V06 N33 - TIG (CSM) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load correct TIG (CSM)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N84 -- ΔV(CSM) at TIG (CSM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV</p>	<p>NODOFLAG is set after PRO is keyed causing 1520 alarm (V37 request is not permitted at this time) if V37E is attempted during integration. NODOFLAG is reset after completion of integration.</p> <p>Data loaded should be actual ΔV at TIG (CSM).</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.2.2 <u>Target ΔV Program (P76) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P76</p> <p>4.7.3 <u>AGS</u></p> <p>4.7.3.1 <u>AGS Out-of-Plane Maneuver</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Select External ΔV: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>2. After CSI solution has converged & solution checks made, or CDH solution checks made, read out-of-plane velocity: Key DEDA C 263R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Go to step 4 for PCI translation.</p> <p>3. Determine proportion of out-of-plane velocity, with appropriate algebraic sign (same sign to decrease out-of-plane angle), to be entered in ΔVv (obtain from MSFN): Key DEDA C 451+XXXXE (0.1/1 fps) Read out in-plane horizontal velocity - Key DEDA C 450R (0.1/1 fps)</p>	<p>To resume P20 RR state vector updating, select an orbital prethrust program (P30 to P35, P72 to P75). If Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) or Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) is in process, P76 must be selected before CSM thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization Procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update. Ref para 4.8.2.2</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If AEA attitude hold is not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuvers at 5° and/or 10°/sec may occur.</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Two components of ΔV (ΔVX and ΔVZ) for external ΔV option are computed by CSI and CDH routines. Other component is read out on DEDA (address 263) and a proportion (dependent on desired effect on LM/CSM orbit out-of-plane angle and/or phasing on LM/CSM orbit nodes) is entered in address 451. Three components of ΔV are computed (and stored) by TPI and TPM routines. External ΔV option is used for CSI, CDH, TPI, TPM or PCI burns.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.3.1 <u>AGS Out-of-Plane Maneuver (cont)</u></p> <p>Read out radial velocity - Key DEDA C 452R (0.1/1 fps) Go to step 5.</p> <p>4. For PCI maneuver: Select CSI Routine - Key DEDA C 410+10000E</p> <p>Load absolute time of PCI - Key DEDA C 373+XXXXXE (0.1 min)</p> <p>Read out time to PCI (TA) - Key DEDA C 310R (0.01 min)</p> <p>Set EVNT TMR ind to TA</p> <p>Select External ΔV - Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>Read out Vpy - Key DEDA C 263R (0.1/1fps) Record Vpy</p> <p>Enter Vpy as crossrange ΔV (with sign of Vpy) - Key DEDA C 451+XXXXXE(0.1/1fps)</p> <p>Enter zeros in ΔV downrange & ΔV radial velocities - Key DEDA C 450+00000E (0.1/1 fps) Key DEDA C 452+00000E (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>5. Select thrust procedure.</p>	<p>Verify flight program has stored downrange component.</p> <p>Radial velocity should be zero for horizontal maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.3.2 <u>AGS Orbit Insertion</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Use of AGS orbit insertion routine is not recommended in earth orbit, since large terminal altitude rate errors could result. It is recommended that earth orbit insertion burns be performed under control of External AV routine.</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Select Orbit Insertion mode: Key DEDA C 410+00000E</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Orbit insertion targeting data are entered before launch and include variable targeting parameters. For launch after T2 when variable targeting does not apply, perform step 2A; otherwise, perform step 2.</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Orbit Insertion procedure is to enter orbit injection parameters into AEA to place LM into desired orbit.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9). AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar State Vector Update. Ref para 4.8.2.2.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - AGS, select AEA attitude hold: Key DEDA C 400+00000E, or S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If AEA attitude hold is not selected when in AGS control, attitude maneuvers at 5° and/or 10°/sec may occur.</p> <p>During thrust maneuver, it is possible to read out predicted burnout radius, DEDA address 347 (100 ft).</p> <p>Amount of out-of-plane errors removed in Orbit Insertion can be varied by changing DEDA-accessible constants 5K16 (address 561) and 5K17 (address 601).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.3.2 AGS Orbit Insertion (cont)</p> <p>2. Enter targeting data:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Targeting for LM/CSM phase angles $>90^\circ$ (absolute value) should not be attempted; range overflow may result. (Typically, range overflow occurs at angles of approximately $\pm 115^\circ$.)</p> <p>Injection altitude - Key DEDA C 232+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>Injection altitude rate lower limit (23J) - Key DEDA C 465+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Semimajor axis targeting term (7J) - Key DEDA C 224+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>One half of lower limit of apolune radius (8J) - Key DEDA C 225+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>Retarget value (10J) for 7J when central angle exceeds 12J - Key DEDA C 226+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>Retarget value (11J) for 4K10 when central angle exceeds 12J - Key DEDA C 673+XXXXXE (octal)</p> <p>Phase angle limit (12J) for retargeting - Key DEDA C 305+XXXXXE (0.01°)</p> <p>3. Enter retargeting data:</p> <p>Key DEDA C 305+200000E Key DEDA C 662+000000E</p> <p>Load desired semimajor axis 7J - Key DEDA C 224+XXXXXE (100/1000 ft)</p> <p>4. Perform desired thrusting procedure.</p>	<p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Step is necessary for launch after T2 when variable targeting does not apply. Avoids retargeting on phase angle. Eliminates phase angle dependency.</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4 CSM BACKUP</p> <p>4.7.4.1 CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 72E</p> <p>2. FL V06 N11 - TIG (CSI) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0X.XX sec Accept: Record TIG (CSI). Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (CSI)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N55 R1 N XXXX R2 E XXX.XX° R3 CENTANG +0000 Accept: Record values Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired parameters</p>	<p>Purpose of CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program is to calculate parameters, based on maneuver data approved and keyed into LGC, for CSI and CDH; to display dependent variables to, and receive approval from, astronaut/MSFN; and to store and transmit CSI target parameters for use by desired CSM thrust program.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). If P20 is operating, radar sighting marks are made automatically about once per minute. Number of marks (M) is displayed in R1 with N45.</p> <p>Initial display is always zero. Negative or zero value causes display of time of apoapsis (useful after abort).</p> <p>If R3 = 0: When R1 is 00001, TIG (CDH) should occur at first apsidal crossing; when R1 is 00002, second apsidal crossing; etc. If R3 ≠ 0: TIG (CDH) at CSI + (180°) (R1)</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.1 CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72) (cont)</p> <p>4. FL V06 N37 TIG (TPI) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record TIG (TPI) Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (TPI)</p> <p>5. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 MGA -00001 Options: a. To continue mark process: Key V32E - Go to step 6 b. To terminate mark process & do final pass through program: Key PRO</p> <p>6. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm in up to three registers R1 00XX R2 00XX R3 00XX PROG lt - on Possible alarms: 00600 - Imaginary roots on first iteration 00606 - ΔV exceeds maximum (1000 fps) 00605 - Number of iterations exceed loop maximum (15) 00601 - CSI Hp <35,000 ft (lunar orbit) or <85 nm (earth orbit) 00602 - CDH Hp <35,000 ft (lunar orbit) or <85 nm (earth orbit) 00603 - CSI to CDH time <10 min 00604 - CDH to TPI time <10 min Key RSET & V32E - Recycle to step 2, adjust input parameters</p>	

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.1 CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72) (cont)</p> <p>7. FL V06 N75 R1 Δalt (CDH) XXXX.Xum R2 ΔT (CSI/CDH) XXBXX min-sec R3 ΔT (CDH/TIP) XXBXX min-sec Record values Key PRO</p> <p>8. FL V06 N81 - CSI ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record values Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired data</p> <p>9. FL V06 N82 - CDH ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Record values Key PRO</p> <p>10. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXBXX min-sec R3 MGA 0000X</p> <p>R3 will display: a. -00001 if this is not last pass through program b. -00002 if this is last pass Options: a. If this was not last pass through program: (1) To terminate mark process & accomplish final pass - Key PRO - Return to step 6 (2) To continue mark process - Key V32E - Recycle to step 6 b. If this was last pass through program: Set EWNT TMR ind to TFI.</p>	<p>Times shown in R2 and R3 are modulo 60 minutes, i.e., remainder in minutes and seconds after dividing time in seconds by 3600 (60 times 60) seconds. TIG (CDH) is available, key V06 N13E.</p> <p>New value of ΔVY, based on use of R36 (V90), may be substituted to obtain out-of-plane corrections. (Ref para 4.7.2.1). However, R36 calculations are based on LM being active.</p> <p>If ΔV(LV) for CSI has been modified by crew, modification will not be reflected in LGC-computed values for CDE ΔV(LC). Unlike ΔV(LV) for CSI, these values cannot be written over.</p> <p>R1 display of M will be 00000 if RR data are not taken.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.1 CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72) (cont)</p> <p>11. Transmit maneuver parameters CSI ΔV(LV) (N81) to CSM Key PRO</p> <p>12. FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P72</p> <p>4.7.4.2 CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72) (required)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 73E</p> <p>2. FL V06 N13 - TIG (CDH) R1 00XX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record data Key PRO - Go to step 6 Reject: Key V25E - Load desired data</p>	<p>Purpose of CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting procedure is to calculate parameters, based on maneuver data approved and keyed into LGC for CDH; to display dependent variables for CDH maneuver to, and receive approval from astronaut/MSFN; and to store and transmit CDH target parameters for use by desired CSM thrusting procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when possible, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1). If P20 is operating, radar sighting marks are made automatically about once per minute. Number of marks (M) is displayed in R1 with N45.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.4.1.</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.2 CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73) (cont)</p> <p>3. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00611 - No solution for given CDH parameters PROG 1t - on Key RSET</p> <p>Options: a. Key V32E - Recycle to step 2, readjust TIC(CDH) b. Key PRO - Proceed with inaccurate data c. Key V34E - Terminate FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>4. FL V06 N75 R1 Δalt (CDH) XXXX.X nm R2 AT (CDH/TPI) XXBX min-sec R3 AT (TPI/nomTPI) XXBX min-sec Record values Key PRO</p> <p>5. FL V06 N81 - CDH ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record values Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV(LV)</p> <p>6. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 MCA 0000X</p> <p>R3 will display: a. -00001 if this is not last pass through program b. -00002 if this is last pass</p> <p>Options: a. If this was not last pass through program: (1) To terminate mark process & accomplish final pass- Key PRO, and go to step 3</p>	<p>Negative value indicates retrograde attitude, Z-axis up (for X-axis thrust). New ΔV value, based on use of R36 (V90), may be used to obtain out-of-plane corrections. (Ref para 4.7.2.1.) However, R36 calculations are based on LM being active.</p> <p>R1 display of M will be 00000 if RR data are not taken.</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.2 CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73) (cont)</p> <p>(2) To continue mark process: Key V32E - Recycle to step 3 b. If this was last pass through program: Set EVNT TMR ind to TFI (in P2).</p> <p>7. Transmit maneuver parameters CDH ΔV (N81) to CSM: Key PRO</p> <p>8. FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P73</p> <p>4.7.4.3 CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>Purpose of CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program is to calculate and transmit required ΔV and other initial conditions required by CMC from CSM execution of TPI maneuver given:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Time of Ignition, TIG (TPI), or elevation angle (E) of CSM/LM LOS at TIG (TPI) Central angle of transfer of passive vehicle (LM) from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept. <p>TPI also calculates TIG (TPI) given E, or E given TIG (TPI).</p> <p>TPI procedure may be performed concurrently with P20. If P20 is operating, radar marks are made automatically, approximately once per minute, when enabled by track and update flags.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and when possible LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1) If P20 is operating, radar marks are made automatically about once per minute. Number of marks (N) is displayed in P1 with N.5.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3101

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.3 CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74) (cont)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key V37E 74E 2. FL V06 N37 - TIG (TPI) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (TPI) 3. FL V06 N55 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 N XXXX R2 E XXX.XX° R3 CENTANG XXX.XX° <p>Alternatives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. To accept present values of N, E, and CENTANG - Record values Key PRO - Go to step 10. b. To reject present values of N, E, or CENTANG Key V25E Load N, E, and CENTANG as desired Key PRO - Go to step 10 c. If program is to be terminated: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XVE, exit P74 <p>4. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00611 - No TIG for given E PROG 1t - on Key RSET & PRO - Go to step 2</p>	<p>P74 requires initial value of TIG (TPI) to be within 30 minutes of actual TPI time.</p> <p>N is defined as follows: N = 0 (initial display is +00000) - specifies Kepler conic integration with no target offset (faster than precision integration) N ≠ 0 - specifies precision integration with N target offsets (useful in earth orbit) E is elevation angle between CSM/LM LOS and CSM local horizontal at TIG (TPI) referenced to direction of flight. Initial display is -300.00°. Zero value in R2 requests that E be calculated based on previous display of TIG (TPI); nonzero value of E, that TIG (TPI) be calculated based on E. CENTANG is orbital central angle of passive vehicle during transfer from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept.</p> <p>Initial display is +000.00°. Zero value in R2 requests that E be calculated based on TIG (TPI); a nonzero value of E requests that TIG (TPI) be calculated based on E.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.7-44

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.3 CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74) (cont)</p> <p>5. FL V06 N37 - TIG (TPI) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Record TIG (TPI). Key PRO - Go to step 7</p> <p>6. FL V06 N55 R1 N XXXX R2 E XXX.XX° R3 CENTANG XXX.XX° Record data Key PRO</p> <p>7. FL V06 N58 R1 Hp XXXX.X nm R2 ΔV(TPI) XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV(TPF) XXXX.X fps Record data. Key PRO If not final pass, go to step 9.</p> <p>8. Final pass only: FL V06 N81 - ΔV(LV) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record data Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired ΔV(LV)</p> <p>9. FL V06 N59 R1 ΔV (LOS 1) XXXX.X fps R2 ΔV (LOS 2) XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV (LOS 3) XXXX.X fps Record data. Key PRO</p>	<p>To verify central angle of active vehicle is not within 170° to 190°: Key V06 N52E R1 XXX.XX° ACTCENT (active vehicle central angle) R2 ----- R3 ----- Key KEY REL If within 170° to 190°, reenter program & adjust input.</p> <p>Hp is altitude of perifocus above launch pad radius in earth orbit; above lunar radius at most recently defined landing site, in lunar orbit. ΔV(TPF) is required impulsive ΔV to accomplish intercept maneuver (TPF) at calculated time of intercept.</p> <p>New ΔVY value, based on use of R36 (V90), may be used to obtain out-of-plane corrections. (Ref para 4.7.2.1) However, R36 calculations are based on LM being active.</p> <p>ΔV (LOS) are components of required impulsive ΔV in orthogonal coordinate system oriented along CSM-to-LM LOS. LOS 1 is component along unit I LOS 2 is component along unit (HxI)xI LOS 3 is component along unit (HxI) Where, I = unit vector along LOS to LM H = unit vector along CSM orbital momentum vector</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3081A

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.3 CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74) (cont)</p> <p>10. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXXX R2 TPI XXBXX R3 MGA -0000X</p> <p>Alternatives:</p> <p>a. Continue marks: Key V32E, (recycle), go to: (1) Step 6 if LGC is to calculate E or (2) Step 4 if LGC is not to calculate E</p> <p>b. Terminate marks: Key PRO (1) If not final pass, go to: (a) Step 6 if LGC is to calculate E or (b) Step 4 if LGC is not to calculate E (2) If this was last pass FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P74 Transmit maneuver parameters TPI ΔV (LV) (N81) to CSM.</p> <p>c. Terminate program: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P74</p> <p>4.7.4.4 CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired)</p>	<p>M is number of marks made since last thrust maneuver or P20 initiation. TPI is time from TIG (TPI). Sign is - before, + after, TIG (TPI). Maximum reading is 59559.</p> <p>MGA is not pertinent to this program. R3 will display: -00001 if this is not last pass through program -00002 if this is last pass</p> <p>Purpose of CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program is to calculate and transmit required ΔV and other initial conditions for TPM maneuver during CSM active rendezvous. Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.7-46

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.4 CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75) (cont)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>Time of intercept stored in LGC by CSM TPI Program (P74).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key V37E 75E Go to step 4. 2. FL V06 N81 - $\Delta V(LV)$ R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps Accept: Record data. Key PRO Reject Key V25E - Load desired $\Delta V(LV)$ 3. FL V06 N59 R1 ΔV (LOS 1) XXXX.X fps R2 ΔV (LOS 2) XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV (LOS 3) XXXX.X fps Record data. Key PRO 	<p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.4.3.</p> <p>Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display Routine (R36) may be used to define out-of-plane velocity corrections to be achieved by altering ΔV. However, R36 calculations are based on LM being active.</p> <p>To verify central angle of active vehicle is not within 170° to 190°: Key V06 N52E R1 XXX.XX° ACTCENT (active vehicle central angle) R2----- R3 ----- Key KEY REL If within 170° to 190°, reenter program & adjust input.</p> <p>ΔV (LOS) are components of required impulsive ΔV in orthogonal coordinate system oriented along LM-to-CSM LOS LOS 1 is component along unit I LOS 2 is component along unit $(H \times I) \times I$ LOS 3 is component along unit $(H \times I)$ Where, I = unit vector along LOS to CSM H = unit vector along LM orbital momentum vector</p>

PRETHRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3081A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.7.4.4 CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75) (cont)</p> <p>4. FL V16 N45 R1 M XXXX R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 MGA 0000X a. Continue marks - b. Key V32E - Go to step 3 Key PRO - Go to step 2 (If final pass go to step 5)</p> <p>5. FL V37 N-- Key XE - Exit P75 Transmit maneuver parameters TPM ΔV (LV) (N81) to CSM.</p>	<p>On first pass, TFI will be time from previous TIC if P41 was performed, or time from previous cutoff if P40 or P42 was performed. R3 will display: -00001 if this is not last pass -00002 if this is last pass</p> <p>If midcourse correction is not required (ΔV less than TBD) continue marks.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.7-48

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.8	Navigation	4.8-2
4.8.1	Orbital Navigation	4.8-2
4.8.1.1	Ground Track Determination Program (P21)	4.8-2
4.8.1.2	Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS)	4.8-3
4.8.2	LM Rendezvous Navigation	4.8-6
4.8.2.1	LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20)	4.8-6
4.8.2.2	AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update . .	4.8-19
4.8.3	Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8-22
4.8.3.1	Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22)	4.8-22

NAV

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8 <u>NAVIGATION</u></p> <p>4.8.1 <u>ORBITAL NAVIGATION</u></p> <p>4.8.1.1 <u>Ground Track Determination Program (P21)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Key V37E 21E</p> <p>2. FL V04 N06 - Option R1 00002 - Specify vehicle R2 00001 (LM) R3 ----- X = 1 - LM = 2 - CSM Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - 2E (CSM)</p> <p>3. FL V06 N34 - T (Event) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired time or all zeros for present time</p> <p>4. FL V06 N43</p> <p>R1 Latitude (+North) XXX.XX° R2 Longitude (+East) XXX.XX° R3 Altitude XXXX.X nm</p> <p>a. Recycle: Key V32E, go to step 3 or b. Terminate program: Key PRO</p> <p>5. FL V37 N--- Key XxE</p>	<p>Purpose of Ground Track Determination Program (P21) is to compute ground track parameters associated with LM or CSM, based on time loaded in step 3. Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>LGC will assume CSM for all options other than 00001, 00000, or 77776.</p> <p>T (Event) is time (GET) at which latitude and longitude of vehicle position are desired. Display registers R1, R2, and R3 will initially read 00000.</p> <p>Additional parameters may be called as follows: Key V06 N91E R1 Altitude XXXX (10 nm) R2 V XXXX fps R3 Flight path angle XXX.XX° To terminate N91: Key KEY REL Altitude for earth orbit is above launch pad radius; for lunar orbit, above landing site radius.</p> <p>T (Event) is incremented by 10 minutes.</p> <p>Select desired program.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.1.2 Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS)</p>	<p>Purpose of Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS) procedure is to provide astronaut with orbital parameters, computed by LGC and AEA, to supplement orbital information provided by ground.</p> <p>To monitor progress of state vector integration, time associated with advancing (retrogressing) state is available by keying V16 N38E: Key V16 N38E - State vector integration (TET) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p> <p>TET is time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector. To terminate N38: Key KEY REL</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15) LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.3. AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p>
<p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>AGS Power-Up (required) AEA Self-Test (desired) AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p>		

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.1.2 Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS) (cont.)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>1. Key V82E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R30, key RSET</p> <p>Poss FL V04 N12 - Option code R1 00002 - Specify vehicle R2 0000X - Assumed option (LM) R3 ----- X = 1 - LM = 2 - CSM Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - 2E (CSM)</p> <p>2. FL V16 N44 - Orbit parameters R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XX8XX min-sec</p> <p>To repeat orbit-parameter calculations if average-g integration is not in process: Key V32E If TFF = -59859 & display of time to perifocus is desired, go to step 3; otherwise: Key PRO, exit R30</p> <p>1. Read out apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with N44 Ha.</p> <p>2. Read out perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with N44 Hp.</p>	<p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>If average-g integration is in process (powered flight), option code will not be called.</p> <p>Orbit parameters are automatically updated every 2 seconds while average-g integration is in process. For lunar orbit, if Hp > 35,000 feet, TFF = -59859 (or earth orbit, if Hp > 300,000 feet). TFF is time of free fall to 35,000 feet for lunar orbit (or to 300,000 feet for earth orbit). TFF counts down if average-g integration is not in process. Maximum altitude display value is 9999.9 nm</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.1.2 Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS) (cont)</p> <p>3. Key V06 N32E - Time from perifocus R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec When finished with display: Key KEY REL, PRO, exit R30</p>	<p>If orbit is nearly circular, T perg display will not be stable.</p>
		<p>3. Read out T perg: Key DEDA C 313R (0.01 min) Compare with N32.</p>	

NAV

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2 LM RENDEZVOUS NAVIGATION</p> <p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (desired)</p> <p>AGC Checkout (desired)</p>	<p>Purpose of LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) is to acquire and track CSM transponder by positioning RR antenna and/or LM +Z-axis along LOS to CSM, and to update LM or CSM state vectors from tracking data. Three state vector update options exist:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. LM state vector update (V80E) 2. CSM state vector update (V81E) 3. No state vector update (V95E) <p>If P20 is selected before landing phase of lunar landing mission, operation must be in no-update mode.</p> <p>When this program has been completed, it will continue to operate automatically and simultaneously with another program until terminated by crew selection of LGC Idling Program (P00), V56E or V34E in response to flashing P20 display. Keying in V34E in response to P20 display when LM Prethrust Program (P3X) is operating in foreground will not terminate prethrust program. If V56E or V34E (terminate P20) is keyed in during P32, P33, P34, or P35 computations (except on a noun 49 display), these computations will be restarted from the beginning.</p> <p>Hardware restart removes track enable and forces P20 to beginning of RR Designate Routine (R21), which calls Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R61).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>LGC time valid (desired)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (required)</p> <p>CSM RR Transponder Activation (required)</p> <p>CSM maintaining preferred tracking attitude (required)</p> <p>1. Verify/set controls as follows:</p> <p>RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR</p> <p>ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT</p> <p>RADAR TEST sw - OFF</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW (if choice of LGC auto or manual acquisition is desired)</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC (if auto acquisition is desired)</p> <p>S/C:</p> <p>ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>2. Key V37E 20E</p> <p>Press PROG lt - on</p> <p>Key V05 N09E - Call alarm</p> <p>00210 - IMU not on</p> <p>00220 - Bad REFSMAT (ISS orientation not known)</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>FL V37 N-- Perform change of program</p> <p>Key XXE</p> <p>Exit P20</p>	<p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>AGS required to perform AGS acquisition steering as backup to Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine.</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2. Rendezvous radar heaters must be turned on 2.5 hours before use.</p> <p>During attitude maneuvers, crew may desire to switch to LDG RDR/CMPTTR for display of attitude errors.</p> <p>RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt may flash randomly at range rates below 10 fps when displaying rendezvous radar data. This is inherent in detection logic of indicator and does not indicate malfunction. Data are good and random flashing light should be disregarded.</p> <p>Crew will not be given option to acquire target manually if RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC.</p> <p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3).</p> <p>Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>Reselect P20.</p> <p>Go to program selected.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09 - Call alarm 00526 - Range >400 nm ENDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Key RSET</p> <p>Alternatives to alarm:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Wait until range <400 nm - Key V32E, go to step 3 or Key V56E or V34E perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - Terminate P20, exit to other program in process of P00 	<p>To obtain optional display of range & range rate: Key V16 N34E R1 range XXX.XX nm (999.99 will be displayed) R2 range rate XXXX.X fps for values > 999.99 nm) R3 00000 If no other program is in process, R00 is automatically entered.</p> <p>At beginning of program, LGC automatically sets state vector to be updated to LM. Option may be changed at any time later by DSKY entry.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero. Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p>
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> To change state vector to be updated: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Key V81E - Update CSM state vector or Key V95E - No state vector update Attitude Maneuver Routine (R61/R60) If pointing error <15°, maneuver will occur without displays. Go to step 11 if RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC; otherwise, go to step 6. *FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° To reject attitude maneuver: When within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired - Key ENTR, exit R60 - Go to step 12 if RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC, otherwise, go to step 6 To perform attitude maneuver: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 4. 	
	ACA 3		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude Key PRO Return to beginning of step 4.</p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 5.</p> <p>5. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 4.</p> <p>6. *Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm (only if another program is in process) 00514 - RR goes out of automatic mode while in use PROG lt - on Alarm alternatives: a. RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC Key RSET & PRO or V32E, go to step 11 or b. Key RSET & V56E or V34E, exit P20</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles will be displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC monitors and interprets any ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>7. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference (only if P20 is running alone) R1 00201 - Perform RR automatic mode R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC Key PRO - Go to step 11 (R21) Reject: Key ENTR - Perform R23, steps 8 through 11</p> <p>8. RR Manual Acquisition Routine (R23) FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00205 - Perform manual acquisition of CSM R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>Verify RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - LO RADAR: TEST/MON sel - AGC Verify RR antenna is in mode No. 1.</p> <p>If shaft & trunnion angles are zero & stay at zero when RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT, hold sw until trunnion de- flects right & returns to zero.</p> <p>Perform square search pattern for CSM: RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - RIGHT 2.5°, stop SLEW sw - UP 2.5°, stop SLEW sw - LEFT 5°, stop SLEW sw - DOWN 5°, stop SLEW sw - RIGHT 5°, stop</p> <p>Continue square search pattern to max increase of 10° until AGC signal increases on RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind.</p> <p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT & RIGHT for AGC peak on RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - UP & DOWN for AGC peak on RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind</p>	<p>This display is called only when RNDZ RADAR sel is not set to LGC.</p> <p>Manual acquisition can be called from this display only by keying ENTR.</p> <p>LGC selects minimum deadband at this time.</p> <p>RR Manual Acquisition Routine (R23) may only be selected if P20 is not running in conjunction with another program.</p> <p>When RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW, RR range tracker is inhibited. RR range data are not usable.</p> <p>Hold at each stop 5 seconds.</p> <p>If electromagnetic interference in system is identified as caused by tracking light (regular pulses on audio channel or indicated on SIGNAL STRENGTH ind at approximate frequency of 1 pps), tracking light may be turned off until transmission or reception is complete.</p>
	3		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>Perform Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification.</p> <p>a. When CSM acquisition achieved: RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC Verify RDNZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off after 15 seconds</p> <p>Key PRO - Exit R23 Go to step 18 (R22) unless: *Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00501 - RR antenna out of limits PROG lt - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Key RSET</p> <p>Alternatives to alarm: 1. Maneuver again to preferred tracking attitude - Key V32E, go to step 9 (R61) or 2. Key V34E or V56E - Terminate R23 & P20 FL V37 N -- - Perform change of program Key XXE - Exit R23 & P20</p> <p>b. If CSM acquisition is not obtained or is by side lobe: Key ENTR - Perform preferred tracking attitude routine (R61), steps 9 and 10.</p> <p>c. If unable to acquire CSM manually: Perform Rendezvous Radar Checkout. Request CSM perform transponder test. Key V34E - Terminate P20 & R23 FL V37 N-- - Perform change of program Key XXE - Exit P20 & R23</p> <p>9. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R61/R60) If pointing error <15°, maneuver will occur without displays. Return to step 8. *FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.3.5.</p> <p>Up to 15 seconds may elapse before range tracker locks on and data-good discrete is issued.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>Go to program selected.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers. If final computed FDAI angles result in $\pm 90^\circ$ yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver: When within DAP deadband limits & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired: Key ENTR, exit R60 - Return to step 8 To perform attitude maneuver:</p> <p>a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 9.</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude Key PRO Return to beginning of step 9.</p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 10</p> <p>10. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached; S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 9.</p>	<p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles will be displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC monitors and interprets any ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1</p>
ACA	1 3		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont.)</p> <p>11. RR automatic acquisition (RR Designate Routine R21) If acquisition is successful (no alarms), go to step 16.</p> <p>*Poss FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver Return to steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>*Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00503 - RR unable to acquire target RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Key RSET Alternatives to alarm: a. Key V32E - Recycle to start of R21, step 11 to redesignate RR or b. Key PRO - Initiate RR Search Routine (R24), steps 12 through 15 or c. Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - Terminate R21 & P20 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>12. Rendezvous radar search acquisition - Perform RR Search Routine (R24)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00527 - Attitude maneuver required Key KEY REL</p>	<p>Routine 21 points rendezvous radar at CSM until target is acquired or until alarm 00503 is generated. Designate process is automatic unless attitude maneuver is requested by LGC or program alarm occurs. When acquisition is accomplished in R21, crew confirmation of main-lobe lock on is requested (step 16). If acquisition is confirmed, RR Data Read Routine (R22), step 19, is performed; if not confirmed, P20 is terminated. Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R61) is called if LOS is not within antenna limits after reorienting LM, P20 automatically reselects R21, step 11.</p> <p>RR search process can be entered only from this alarm. Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>Confirm, by voice, that CSM is in preferred attitude and that transponder is active.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>*FL V16 N80</p> <p>R1 XXXXX (Initially 00000)</p> <p>R2 Ω XXX.XX° (Initially 00000 until designation begins)</p> <p>R3 -----</p> <p>If Ω does not approach 30°, go to step 15.</p> <p>If Ω exceeds 30° any time during R24 -</p> <p>To continue: Key V32E, Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R61), steps 13 & 14.</p> <p>To terminate: Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - exit R24 & P20</p> <p>13. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R61/R60)</p> <p>If pointing error <15°, maneuver will occur without displays. Return to step 12.</p> <p>*FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles</p> <p>R1 Roll XXX.XX°</p> <p>R2 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver:</p> <p>When within DAP deadband limits & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired:</p> <p>Key ENTR, exit R60 - Return to step 12</p> <p>To perform attitude maneuver:</p> <p>a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles:</p> <p>Select desired attitude control mode -</p> <p>ACA - maneuver as desired</p> <p>S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>Key PRO</p> <p>Return to beginning of step 13.</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually</p> <p>Select desired attitude control mode -</p> <p>ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude</p> <p>Key PRO</p> <p>Return to beginning of step 13.</p>	<p>Ω = angle between RR boresight and LM +Z axis</p> <p>R1 displays 11111 after search is successfully completed.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more effective (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, trans-formation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 14.</p> <p>14. If PGNS Automatic selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached; S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 13.</p> <p>15. Permit RR to search until V16 N80, R1 displays 11111. When search is successfully completed, verify CSM acquisition is not by side lobe: Key PRO - Return to step 7 If CSM acquisition is by side lobe, manually reacquire CSM in main lobe: RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK 1t - off Key PRO - Return to step 7 If CSM is not acquired: Key V34E or V56E - Terminate R24 & P20, reselect P20, &, at step 7 select R23</p> <p>16. *FL V50 N72 R1 Trunnion XXX.XX° R2 Shaft XXX.XX° R3 -----</p> <p>If main-lobe lock-on has been achieved: Key PRO</p>	<p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles will be displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC will monitor and interpret any ACA input as manual override and will terminate automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>R1 displays 11111 if RR search has been successful. Ref para 4.6.3.5.</p> <p>Large RR shaft and trunnion angles, or COAS LOS not optically on target, indicate side-lobe lock on has been achieved. Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second time delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>If main-lobe lock-on was not achieved and is desired, manually reacquire CSM in main-lobe: RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off Key PRO</p> <p>If main-lobe lock-on was not achieved and is not desired: Key V34E or V56E - Perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - Exit P20</p> <p>17. RR Data Read Routine (R22)</p> <p>LR/RR Read Routine (R20)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Poss RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Poss TRACKER lt - on</p> <p>Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00520 - RADARUPT not expected at this time or no radar sampling requested at this time Key KEL REL & RSET - Return to step 11 (R21) for automatic reacquisition *Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00525 - Δθ > 3° PROG lt - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on To terminate P20: Key RSET & V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56)</p>	<p>RR Data Read Routine (R22) processes RR mark data to update LM or CSM or neither state vector, as defined in step 3. Process is automatic unless attitude maneuver is requested by LGC, or program alarm occurs.</p> <p>Purpose of LR/RR Read Routine (R20) is to read LR/RR parameters requested by the calling routine (R22), to perform various checks to ensure that system is operating correctly, and to ensure an alarm if errors occur in RR reading.</p> <p>TRACKER lt indicates program is unable to obtain good radar samples on each required pass.</p> <p>RADARUPT: LGC interrupt.</p> <p>Δθ = difference between RR indicated LOS and state-vector-indicated LOS. Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>To continue: Key RSET & PRO *FL V06 N05 R1 Δ0 XXX.XX° R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>To accept Δ0 for state vector update: Key PRO If LOS not within 30° of LM +Z axis, go to step 18. To reject: Key V32E - Recycle to step 11 (R21) for automatic reacquisition To terminate P20: Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56)</p> <p>Fine Preferred Tracking Attitude Routine (R65)</p> <p>18. Pass Attitude Maneuver Routine (R61/R60) If pointing error <15°, maneuver will occur without displays. Return to step 17. *FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver: When within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired, Key ENTR, exit R60 - Return to step 17 To perform attitude maneuver: a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 18.</p> <p>b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually to required attitude Key PRO Return to beginning of step 18.</p>	<p>Display is flashed only when alarm 00525 appears and PRO is keyed.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers. If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 19.</p> <p>19. If PGNS Automatic selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If manual override & completion of maneuver is desired: Select desired attitude control mode ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 18.</p> <p>20. *Poss FL V06 N49 - Out-of-tolerance update parameters R1 ΔR XXXX.X nm R2 ΔV XXXX.X fps R3 0000X Source code To accept update: Key PRO (incorporate mark data), return to step 17 Reject options: a. Reject data from source specified by source code only: Key V32E - Return to step 17 or b. Reject all data from this mark: Key V34E - Return to step 17 or c. Terminate R22 & P20: Key V56E - Reselect P20 & acquire manually</p>	<p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles will be displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During this maneuver, LGC monitors and interprets any ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>X = 1 - RR range X = 2 - RR range rate X = 3 - RR shaft angle X = 4 - RR trunnion angle</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.1 LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (cont)</p> <p>21. RR Monitor Routine (R25) - is called every 0.48 sec whenever LGC is on Poss PROG It - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK It - on TRACKER It - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm R1 00515 - RR CDU failure R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX Key KEY REL & RSET Attempt to continue P20, using V06 N49 display, any additional alarm codes, & MSFN to evaluate CDU performance. If CDU performance is unsatisfactory: Key V56E - Terminate</p> <p>22. To terminate P20: Key V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) exit to other program in process, or If no other program in process: FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>4.8.2.2 AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) AGS alignment valid with X-2 inertial reference plane within 10° of CSM orbit plane AGS time valid (required)</p>	<p>Routine 25 monitors RR gimbal angles and commands gimbal angles to one of two reference positions (dependent on antenna mode) if gimbals exceed predefined limits. Routine 25 zeroes RR CDU when RR is first put into automatic mode and monitors RR CDU for possible failure.</p> <p>Ref para 5.2.2, malfunction procedures, Primary Guidance & Navigation Section.</p> <p>RR use under LGC control is not possible. RR can be used in slew or automatic track modes.</p> <p>Select desired program.</p> <p>Purpose of AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure is to update AGS LM state vector, using rendezvous radar range, range rate, and LOS data.</p> <p>Due to program rescaling limitations, rendezvous radar navigation state vector updating capability does not exist when AGS FP 7 is used in earth orbit.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align procedure (para 4.9.2.1), AGS Lunar Align procedure (para 4.9.3.2), or Backup AGS Alignment Procedure (para 4.9.2.2/4.9.2.3).</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (para 4.6.1.18) AEA clock will overflow 4396 minutes (approximately 73 hours after initialization at zero.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.2 AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (cont.)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Checkout (required)</p> <p>1. RADAR TEST sw - OFF</p> <p>2. Establish range/range rate display mode: RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT</p> <p>3. Compute CSM acquisition maneuver. Select normal acquisition steering: Key DEDA C 507+00000E Command acquisition steering computations: Key DEDA C 400+20000E</p> <p>4. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude, using acquisition Z-axis steering.</p> <p>5. Establish RR contact with CSM: Establish RR shaft/trunnion angle & azimuth/elevation rate displays: SHFT/TRUN X sw - +5° X POINTER SCALE sw - as desired RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR Establish radar signal strength display: RADAR: TEST/MON sel - AGC Establish manual control of RR antenna: RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - as desired Slew RR antenna to null RR shaft & trunnion angle display one axis at a time. As second axis approaches null, observe RADAR: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind to determine & lock onto strongest lobe. Slew antenna to check first axis for strongest lobe. Perform further main-lobe acquisition verification as required.</p>	<p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7 and 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2.</p> <p>Disables RR test signals.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.10.</p> <p>AEA computes attitude errors to point LM +Z body-axis in direction of AEA-estimated LM-CSM LOS.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.6 and 4.5.3.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.12.</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification (para 4.6.3.12)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.8-20

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.8.2.2 AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (cont)	
		6. Establish RR tracking of CSM: RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - off Establish AGS attitude command mode: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD DEAD BAND sw - MAX or ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE or DIR	Ref para 4.5.1.6. This is necessary to conserve fuel, in case of delay to next step.
		7. Initialize radar filter: Key DEDA C 417+10000E	Before taking each set of radar data, DEDA address 417 must be set to +10000, to initialize radar filter. It is recommended that radar data entry schedule consist of sequence of at least six range and five range rate entries in alternating order (beginning and ending with range entry). At long ranges (pre-CSI), radar data entry schedule should consist of a sequence of at least nine range and eight range rate entries in alternating order. Time between range updates should be maintained relatively constant in any updating sequence, and should be between 2 and 6 minutes. It is desirable that total time interval between first and last range entry in a given sequence be large in order to take advantage of changing geometry.
	ACA	8. Perform RR range update: S/C: ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT, PULSE, or DIR Enter RR range data: a. Store Z-body-axis direction cosines - (1) Key DEDA 415+10000 (Do not enter.) (2) S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN (3) ACA - rotate LM to null shaft & trunnion angle display (4) When RR shaft & trunnion angles null, command AEA to store Z-body-axis direction cosines: Key DEDA ENTR b. Obtain & load range data: (1) Note RR range on RANGE ind. (2) Enter range value - Key DEDA C 316+XXXXXE (0.1 nm) c. S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX	At least 16 seconds must elapse between last entry of range or range rate and entry into 415. If gimbal angles are not zeroed when ENTR is keyed, repeat step 8a. Range data should be entered within 30 seconds of step 8a(4).

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.2.2 <u>AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (cont)</u></p> <p>9. Enter range rate data:</p> <p>a. Store Z body-axis direction cosines - (1) Key DEDA C 415+10000 (Do not enter)</p> <p>(2) Key DEDA ENTR</p> <p>b. Load RR range rate value - Key DEDA C 503+XXXXXE (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>10. Repeat steps 8 & 9 in sequence & total number as described in remark opposite step 7.</p> <p>4.8.3 <u>LUNAR SURFACE NAVIGATION</u></p> <p>4.8.3.1 <u>Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22)</u></p> <p style="text-align: right;">LGC Power-Up (required) DMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p>	<p>One range rate entry is recommended between every pair of range entries.</p> <p>No special orientation is necessary; it is only necessary for rendezvous radar to be locked onto CSM. At least 16 seconds must elapse between last entry of range or range rate and entry into 415.</p> <p>If range rate data are not satisfactory, repeat step 9a.</p> <p>Range rate data should be entered within 30 seconds of step 9a(2).</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission. If range rate value is displayed on black portion of RANGE RATE ind tape, positive range rate DEDA entry is indicated; negative is closing rate.</p> <p>Purpose of Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) is to acquire and track CSM by positioning RR antenna along LOS to CSM. At beginning of program, state vector option is automatically set to CSM; this option can be inhibited any time and restored at later time by following entries:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No state vector update (V95E) or selection of Target AV Program (P76) 2. CSM state vector update (V81E) <p>This program tracks CSM with RR in mode 2; therefore, antenna coverage is less than horizon to horizon.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.8-22

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<div>1</div> <div>3</div>	<p>4.8.3.1 Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization (R33) (desired)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout (required)</p> <p>CSM RR Transponder Activation (required)</p> <p>1. Verify/set controls as follows: GUID CONT sw - PCNS RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT RADAR TEST sw - OFF RNDZ RADAR sel -LGC</p> <p>2. Key V37E 22E</p> <p>3. FL V04 N06 - Option R1 00012 - CSM orbit option R2 00001 - LGC assumed option (CSM will not change present orbit) R3 ----- R2 = 1 - CSM will not change present orbit = 2 - CSM will change present orbit to go over LM position Accept: Key PRO, go to step 5 Reject: Key V22E - Key 2E, go to step 4 (CSM will change present orbit to go over LM position)</p> <p>4. If desired option not 00001: FL V06 N33 - TIC R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIC</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.15.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2. Rendezvous radar must be turned on 2.5 hours before use.</p> <p>Display of RR LOS azimuth and elevation (para 4.5.3.14) is available throughout program.</p> <p>When range/altitude rate input is <5 fps, RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt goes on. This does not represent mal-function, but condition inherent in detection circuitry. This will occur when CSM overpasses LM position and RR range rate goes through zero.</p> <p>Estimated launch time is displayed; CSM orbit change, option 2, is selected.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.3.1 <u>Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</u></p> <p>5. Poss PROG It - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - Bad REFSMAT (ISS orientation not known)</p> <p> Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XKE Exit R02 & P22</p> <p> Poss V16 N54 R1 range XXX.XX nm (999.99 will be displayed R2 range rate XXXX.X fps for values > 999.99nm) R3 00000 Poss FL V37</p> <p>6. To terminate CSM state vector update: Key V95E - No state vector update</p> <p>7. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00201 - Switch to RR automatic mode R2 ----- R3 ----- RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC Key PRO</p> <p>8. RR automatic acquisition (RR Designate Routine, R21) If acquisition is successful (no alarm), go to step 11. Lunar Surface RR Predesignate Routine (R26) *FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00530 - LOS not in mode 2 coverage on lunar surface after 10 min</p> <p> Perform time check for P22 recall Key PRO - Exit R26, R21, & P22 FL V37 N-- Key XKE *Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00503 - RR unable to acquire CSM</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3) Perform PCNGS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (para 4.9.3.1)</p> <p>Reselect P22.</p> <p>Display appears while range is >400 nm and is decreasing. Range is recalculated every 5 seconds.</p> <p>FL V37 occurs if range >400 nm and is increasing.</p> <p>At beginning of program, LGC automatically sets state vector up to be updated to CSM.</p> <p>This display is called only when RNDZ RADAR sel is not set to LGC.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.3.1 Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</p> <p>PROG lt - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Key RSET</p> <p>Alternatives to alarm:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Key ENTR - Recycle to start of step 8, R21, to re-designate RR Key PRO - Initiate RR Search Routine (R24), steps 9 & 10. Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (56) - Terminate R21 & P22 FL V37 N-- Key XxE <p>9. Rendezvous radar search acquisition - Perform RR Search Routine (R24)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00527 - CSM out of RR mode II limits</p> <p>Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - exit R24 & P22</p> <p>*FL V16 N80</p> <p>R1 XXXXX (initially 00000) R2 Ω XXX.XX° (initially 00000 until designation begins) R3 -----</p> <p>10. Permit RR to search until V16 N80, R1 displays 11111. Key PRO - Return to step 5, poss alarm code 00526 If CSM is not acquired: Key V34E - Exit R24 & P22</p> <p>11. RR Data Read Routine (R22), steps 11 & 12.</p>	<p>Confirm, by voice, that CSM is in preferred attitude and that transponder is active.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response. R1 displays 11111 after RR Search Routine (R24) is successfully completed. Ω = angle between RR boresight and LM +Z axis.</p> <p>RR Data Read Routine (R22) processes RR mark data to update CSM state vector, defined in step 6. If M (number of marks) is desired: Key V16 N45E R1 M XXXXX marks R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.3.1 <u>Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</u></p> <p>LR/RR Read Routine (R20)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Poss RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on Poss TRACKER lt - on</p> <p>Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00520 - RADARUPT not expected at this time or No radar sampling requested at this time Key KEY REL & RSET - Return to step 8 (R21) for automatic reacquisition</p> <p>*Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00525 - A0 >3* PROG lt - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK lt - on To terminate P22: Key RSET & V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) To continue: Key RSET & PRO</p> <p>*FL V06 N05 R1 AR XXX.XX* R2 ----- R3 ----- To accept A0 for state vector update: Key PRO</p>	<p>When finished with display, key KEY REL TFI and MGA displays are meaningless unless engine burn has been defined.</p> <p>Purpose of LR/RR Read Routine (R20) is to read LR/RR parameters requested by calling routine (R22), to per- form various checks to ensure that system is operating correctly, and to ensure an alarm if errors occur in RR reading.</p> <p>TRACKER lt indicates program is unable to obtain "good" radar samples on each required pass.</p> <p>RADARUPT: LGC interrupt.</p> <p>Asterisk (*) indicates priority display. Two-second delay is required before LGC will accept crew response.</p> <p>Display is flasheed only when alarm 00525 appears and PRO is keyed.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.3.1 Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</p> <p>To reject:</p> <p>a. Verify acquisition is not by side lobe Key V32E - Recycle to step 8 (R21) for automatic reacquisition</p> <p>b. Key V34E or V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) - Terminate R22 & P22 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>12. *Poss FL V06 N49 - Out-of-tolerance update parameters R1 AR XXXX.X nm R2 ΔV XXXX.X fps R3 0000X Source Code R3 X = 1 - range X = 2 - range rate To accept update: Key PRO Reject options: a. Reject data from source specified by source code only: Key V32E - Return to step 11 or b. Reject all data from this mark: Key V34E - Return to step 11 or c. Terminate R22 & P22 Key V56E FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>13. RR Monitor Routine (R25) is called every 0.48 second whenever LCC is on.</p> <p>Poss PROG 1t - on RNDZ RADAR: NO TRACK 1t - on TRACKER 1t - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00515 - RR CDU failure Key KEY REL & RSET</p>	<p>Routine 25 monitors RR gimbal angles and commands gimbal angles to reference position if gimbal angles exceed predefined limits. Routine 25 zeroes RR CDU when RR is first put into automatic mode and monitors RR CDU for possible failure.</p>

NAV

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.8.3.1 <u>Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (cont)</u></p> <p>Attempt to continue P22, using V06 N49 display, any additional alarm codes, & MSFN to evaluate CDU performance. If CDU performance remains unsatisfactory, go to step 14.</p> <p>14. To terminate P22: Key V56E, perform Terminate Tracking Routine (R56) FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p>	

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.9	Alignment	4.9.2
4.9.1	PGNCS	4.9-2
4.9.1.1	IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)	4.9-2
4.9.1.2	IMU Realign Program (P52)	4.9-5
4.9.1.3	ISS Coarse Align	4.9-14
4.9.1.4	Torque Gyros	4.9-15
4.9.1.5	Docked Manual IMU Coarse Alignment	4.9-16
4.9.1.6	Crescent Alignment of PGNCS (IMU)	4.9-16A
4.9.1.7	LM IMU Alignment to CSM Gyro Display Coupler (GDC)	4.9-16C
4.9.2	AGS	4.9-17
4.9.2.1	PGNCS/AGS Align	4.9-17
4.9.2.2	Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU)	4.9-19
4.9.2.3	Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT)	4.9-20
4.9.2.4	Crescent Alignment of AGS (ASA)	4.9-22
4.9.2.5	AGS Alignment of CSM Gyro Display Coupler or CSM Primary System	4.9-22A
4.9.3	Lunar Surface Alignment	4.9-22B
4.9.3.1	PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57)	4.9-22B
4.9.3.2	AGS Lunar Align (400+40000)	4.9-29

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9 <u>ALIGNMENT</u></p> <p>4.9.1 <u>PGNCS</u></p> <p>4.9.1.1 <u>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (desired)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Antenna in AOT position (desired)</p> <p>1. Verify CB HTR: AOT - close</p> <p>2. Select total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - as desired</p> <p>3. CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close</p> <p>AOT</p> <p>Adjust reticle brightness of CCRD. AOT ind - 000.0° Azimuth cont - F</p> <p>4. Key V37E 51E Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on Perform IMU Power-Up. Key RSET & KEY REL FL V37 N-- Key 51E</p>	<p>Time and RCS fuel may be saved and subsequent IMU realignment decisions simplified if IMU is left inertially stabilized as close as possible to orientation required by future LGC programs. If docked with CSM, CSM should relinquish attitude control. P51 determines inertial orientation of IMU and provides attitude control and total attitude monitoring capability.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (para 4.6.3.3).</p> <p>AOT heater should be turned on at least 25 minutes before selecting this procedure, to prevent fogging of AOT lens.</p> <p>CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP and CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP are redundant. If a-c bus A loading is large, CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP can be closed. Never close both cb's at same time.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.1 IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (cont)</p> <p>5. FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00015 - Star acquisition R2 ----- R3 ----- If necessary, select desired attitude control mode.</p> <p>Maneuver to acquire desired stars. To bypass coarse alignment: Key PRO</p> <p>To coarse-align IMU to LM axes: Key ENTR V41 N22 - Coarse align R1 OGA 000.00° R2 IGA 000.00° R3 MGA 000.00° NO ATT lt - on, then off, Return to beginning of step 5.</p> <p>6. In-Flight Sighting Mark Routine (R53, steps 6 through 8): Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 20105 - AOT mark system in use 31207 - No VAC area for marks 31211 - Illegal interrupt of extended verb Key RSET & KEY REL Key V37E 51E - Exit R53 FL V01 N71 R1 00CDE - Detent/star code R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired codes</p> <p>If detent code 7 (backup optics) is being used, go to step 7; otherwise, go to step 8.</p> <p>7. FL V06 N87 R1 Azimuth XXX.XX° R2 Elevation XXX.XX° R3 -----</p>	<p>V16 N20 may be keyed to monitor IMU gimbal angles.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Star pairs should be separated by at least 50°.</p> <p>AOT detent/LPD/COAS codes (para 4.4.12). Star/planet list (para 4.4.8).</p> <p>Azimuth is defined as angle measured from LM +Z-axis to LOS projected on LM Y-Z plane; +, for negative rotation about LM +X-axis (yaw right).</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.1.1 IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (cont)</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V24E - Load desired data</p> <p>8. FL V54 N71 - Please mark X or Y R1 00CDE - Detent/Star code R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>Select desired attitude control mode:</p> <p>Maneuver so target crosses near center of reticle (either AOT or COAS).</p> <p>Mark X or Y, then Y or X, as appropriate with FL V52, V53, or V54.</p> <p>MARKRUPT ROUTINE (R57) Possible program alarms: PROG lt - ON Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00107 - More than five mark pairs 00111 - Mark missing 00112 - Mark or mark reject not being accepted 00113 - No inbits 00114 - Mark made, but not desired 00115 - No mark in last pair to reject Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>Key PRO to have LGC calculate LOS after marking sequence: If star code 00, go to step 9; otherwise, go to step 6 to mark on second star. After marking second star, go to step 10 or if second target was planet (star code 00), go to step 9.</p> <p>To clear previous mark data: Key ENTR - Go to step 6.</p> <p>9. Celestial Body Definition Routine (R58) FL V06 N88 - Components of planet unit position vector R1 X .XXXXXX R2 Y .XXXXXX R3 Z .XXXXXX</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO - Go to step 6 to mark on second star or if this was second target, go to step 10. Reject: Key V25E - Load desired components</p>	<p>Elevation is defined as angle measured from LOS to LM Y-Z plane; +, for LOS above LM Y-Z plane.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1. PGNCS minimum impulse mode (V76E) is recommended, but AGS pulse or direct may also be used. PGNCS minimum impulse is disabled by keying V77E.</p> <p>To reduce possible error induced by ICDU transients, three to five pairs of marks (X & Y) should be made on each star.</p> <p>To reject mark, REJECT pb - push To reject pair of marks, REJECT pb - push twice. Only one pair of marks may be rejected.</p> <p>Components defined at GET in reference coordinates. Components may be computed manually onboard or received from MSFN.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3115

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.1 IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (cont)</p> <p>10. Sighting Data Display Routine (R54): FL V06 N05 R1 XXX.XX° - Sighting angle difference R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E - Go to step 5.</p> <p>11. FL V37 N--- Key XXE</p> <p>12. Remove power from AOT as desired: CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - open CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP - open</p> <p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52)</p>	<p>N05 is defined as difference between indicated angle (from marks) and actual angle (stored ephemeris data). LGC responds to PRO by calculating REFSMMAT and setting REFSMFLAG. Recommended acceptable value for sighting angle difference is $\leq 000.05^\circ$.</p> <p>Select desired program.</p> <p>If docked with CSM, CSM should relinquish attitude control. Purpose of IMU Realign Program (P52) is to align IMU from known orientation to one of four orientations selected by crew:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preferred 2. Nominal 3. REFSMMAT 4. Landing site <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.8. Ref para 4.6.2.1. Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (para 4.6.3.4). AOT heaters should be turned on 25 to 30 minutes before selecting this procedure, to prevent fogging of AOT lens. Ref para 4.5.1.</p>
	11	<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (desired)</p> <p>Rendezvous radar antenna in AOT position (desired)</p> <p>1. Verify CB HTR: AOT - close</p>	
	1	<p>2. Enable PGNCs attitude control GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C:</p>	
	3	<p>PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p>	

ALIGN

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-5

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p> <p>4 1,2 1,2 1,1 AOT</p> <p>ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>3. Select total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - as desired</p> <p>4. CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close</p> <p>Adjust reticle brightness on CCRD. AOT ind - 000.0° Azimuth cont - F</p> <p>5. Key V37E 52E Press PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - IMU orientation not known</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>6. FL V04 N06 - Option R1 00001 - Specify IMU orientation R2 00003 - REFSMAT option R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - Load desired option: 1 - Preferred 2 - Nominal 4 - Landing site</p> <p>7. If preferred selected, go to step 9. If REFSMAT selected, go to step 11.</p> <p>FL V06 N34 - T (Event) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p>	<p>Allows monitoring of IMU coarse alignment or LM attitude on FDI's.</p> <p>CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP and CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP are redundant. If a-c bus A loading is large, CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP can be closed. Never close both cb's at same time.</p> <p>Select P51 after IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (para 4.6.1.3). Reselect P52 after performing IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51).</p> <p>Select desired program.</p> <p>If preferred attitude has been computed, R2 will read 00001.</p> <p>Time (GET) at which LM state vector is to be defined for nominal orientation. T (Event) will initially be displayed as 00000, 00000, 00000, indicating, if accepted, that present time (GET) will be entered as T (Event).</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired time If nominal selected, go to step 9.</p> <p>8. FL V06 N89 R1 Latitude XX.XXX° R2 Longitude/2 XX.XXX° R3 Altitude XXX.XX nm Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired coordinates</p> <p>9. FL V06 N22 - ICDU gimbal angles R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX° Check MGA <60° Accept: Key PRO - IMU coarse align Reject: Select desired attitude control mode. Maneuver LM to suitable attitude. Key V32E or Key V34E - Terminate P52 FL V37 N--</p> <p>FL V50 N25 - Perform coarse align & optical sighting. R1 00013 R2 ---- R3 ----</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO - Go to step 10 Reject: Key ENTR</p> <p>V16 N20 R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 IGA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor gimbal angles during pulse torquing, to avoid gimbal lock until realignment is completed.</p> <p>Go to step 23.</p>	<p>If landing site orientation (00004) was selected in step 6, T (Event) is defined as T (Land).</p> <p>Gimbal angles for present LM attitude and selected IMU orientation.</p> <p>If MGA >60°, PROG lt - on; alarm code 00401 stored.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>V32E recycles to update gimbal-angle display.</p> <p>Select desired program.</p> <p>Time (in seconds) to pulse torque for reject option: sum of gimbal angle changes times 2.</p> <p>Error (in degrees) introduced by reject option: sum of gimbal angle changes times 0.002.</p> <p>LM reorientation during pulse torquing is permissible. If S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, or ATT HOLD and V77 in effect, DAP will maneuver LM to follow IMU as it moves.</p> <p>Crew should maneuver to avoid gimbal lock during pulse torquing, if gimbal lock appears likely.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	4	<p>4.9.1.2 <u>IMU Realign Program (P52)</u> (cont)</p> <p>10. Coarse Align Routine (R50)</p> <p>Verify completion of coarse alignment: Monitor FDI ball motion. NO ATT lt - on, then off</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00211 - Coarse align error 00217 - Bad return from stall routines Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>11. In-Flight Fine Align Routine (R51), steps 11 through 23 FL V50 N25 R1 00015 Star acquisition R2 ----- R3 ----- Select desired attitude control mode. Maneuver LM to acquire stars: a. Key ENTR to bypass star selection routine or b. Key PRO</p> <p>Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00405 - Two stars not available in cone of view</p> <p>PROG lt - on a. Key V32E & RSET - Recycle to beginning of step 11 or b. Maneuver LM to acquire two stars in cone of view. Key PRO & RSET</p> <p>12. Automatic Optics Positioning Routine (R52) FL V01 N70 - Detent/star codes R1 00CDE R2 ----- R3 -----</p>	<p>If all gimbal angle changes are <1°, R50 is not performed. Once coarse alignment is complete, LGC will reset pre-ferred orientation flag.</p> <p>If, at end of Coarse Align routine, gimbals are not within 2° of desired values, PROG lt will go on.</p> <p>Star pairs should be separated by at least 50°.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Star selection routine considers only those stars within AOT forward detent field of view.</p> <p>Star pairs should be separated by at least 50°. AOT detent/LPD/COAS codes (para 4.4.12) Star/planet list (para 4.4.8)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-8

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p> <p>C = Detent code DE = Star/planet code</p> <p>If AOT detent & star code display are correct & a. If not LPD/COAS calibration or b. If unsatisfactory LPD/COAS calibration: Key PRO</p> <p>If display unsatisfactory: Key V21E - Load desired values (detent code 0 will not be accepted at this time)</p> <p>If this was satisfactory LPD/COAS calibration: Key V34E - Terminate R52 FL V37 N-- Key XxE</p> <p>If detent code is 0 (LPD/COAS calibration) or 7 (backup optics), go to step 13; if star code 00, go to step 14; otherwise, go to step 15.</p> <p>13. FL V06 N87 R1 Azimuth XXX.XX° R2 Elevation XXX.XX° R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V24E - Load desired data</p> <p>If star code is 00, go to step 14, otherwise go to step 15.</p> <p>14. FL V06 N88 - Components of planet unit position vector R1 X .XXXX R2 Y .XXXX R3 Z .XXXX Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired components</p>	<p>All detent and LPD/COAS codes may be used in conjunction with automatic optics (LM) positioning.</p> <p>Attitude required to position specified optics LOS, along LOS to celestial body, will be computed during R60.</p> <p>Azimuth and elevation, with respect to LM, of specified LOS. Azimuth is defined as angle measured from LM +Z- axis to LOS projected to LM Y-Z plane. Polarity is + for negative rotation about LM +X-axis (yaw right). Elevation is defined as angle measured from LOS to LM Y-Z plane. Polarity is + for LOS above LM Y-Z plane.</p> <p>If LPD recalibration is required: Key V21 N03E, 3373E, AZBIAS, E V21 N03E, 1353E, ELBIAS, E</p> <p>Components of planet unit position vector defined at GET in reference coordinates. Components may be com- puted manually onboard or received from MSFN.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p> <p>15. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p> <p>FL V50 N18 - Perform desired automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>To reject attitude maneuver: If within DAP deadband limits, & further adjustment about desired vector is not desired, Key ENTR, go to step 17, exit R60/R52</p> <p>If AOT detent position code was 0 (LPD/COAS calibration), exit R60 only & go to step 12.</p> <p>To perform attitude maneuver: a. To adjust vehicle attitude & have LGC recompute gimbal angles: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver as desired S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO Return to beginning of step 15. b. To perform attitude maneuver manually: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver to required attitude Key PRO Return to beginning of step 15. c. To perform attitude maneuver automatically: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO Go to step 16.</p> <p>16. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p>	<p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers. If final computed FDAI angles result in $\pm 90^\circ$ yaw, trans-formation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Adjustment is not possible in all cases, including roll attitude adjustment. Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LGC commands automatic attitude maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is to be considered essential for maneuvering to thrusting attitudes.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles will be displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.9.1.2 <u>IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</u> Monitor automatic attitude maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver to required attitude Return to step 15.	During this maneuver, LGC monitors and interprets any ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver. Ref para 4.5.1.
	ACA	17. In-Flight Sighting Mark Routine (R53) Poss PROG 1t - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm R1 20105 - AOT mark system in use 31207 - No VAC area for marks 31211 - Illegal interrupt of extended verb R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX Key KEY REL & RSET Key V37E 52E - Exit R53 FL V01 N71 - Detent/star codes R1 00CDE R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired codes If detent code 7 (backup optics) is being used, go to step 18; otherwise, go to step 19. 18. FL V06 N87 R1 Azimuth XXX.XX° R2 Elevation XXX.XX° R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V24E - Load desired data	Star pairs should be separated by at least 50°. <

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p>	
		<p>19. FL V54 N71 - Please mark X or Y R1 00XXX - Detent/Star codes (after mark) R2 ----- R3 -----</p>	
		<p>Select desired attitude control mode.</p>	
		<p>Maneuver for target crossing near center of reticle (AOT or COAS). Mark X or Y, then Y or X as appropriate with FL V52, V53 or V54.</p>	
		<p>MARKRUPT Routine (R57) Poss PROG lt - on To display alarm code: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00107 - More than five mark pairs 00111 - Mark missing 00112 - Mark or mark reject not being accepted 00113 - No inbits 00114 - Mark made, but not desired 00115 - No marks in last pair to reject Key KEY REL & RSET</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.1. PGNC minimum impulse mode (V76E) is recommended, but AGS pulse or direct may also be used. PGNC minimum impulse is disabled by keying V77E. to reduce possible error induced by ICDU transients. three to five pairs of marks (X and Y) should be made on each star.</p>
		<p>To calculate LOS after marking sequence: Key PRO If star code 00, go to step 20; otherwise, go to step 12 If this was first star or go to step 21 if this was second star. To clear previous mark data: Key ENTR - Go to step 17</p>	<p>To reject mark, REJECT pb - push To reject pair of marks, REJECT pb - push twice. Only one pair of marks may be rejected.</p>
		<p>20. FL V06 N88 - Components of planet unit position vector</p>	
		<p>R1 X .XXXXX R2 Y .XXXXX R3 Z .XXXXX Accept: Key PRO Go to step 12 if this was first star or</p>	<p>Components of planet unit position vector defined at GET in reference coordinates. Components may be computed manually onboard or received from MSFN.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.2 IMU Realign Program (P52) (cont)</p> <p>Go to step 21 if this was second star Reject: Key V25E - Load desired components</p> <p>21. Sighting Data Display Routine (R54) FL V06 N05 R1 Sighting angle difference XXX.XX° R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E - Go to step 23</p> <p>22. Gyro Torquing Routine (R55) FL V06 N93 - Gyro torquing angles R1 X XX.XXX° R2 Y XX.XXX° R3 Z XX.XXX° Accept: Key V76E, PRO Reject: Key V32E - Go to step 23</p> <p>23. FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00014 - Perform fine align R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept: Key PRO - Go to step 11 Reject: Key ENTR</p> <p>24. FL V37 N-- Key XXE, V77E</p> <p>11 25. Remove power from AOT as desired: CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - open CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP - open</p>	<p>N05 is defined as difference between indicated angle (from marks) and actual angle (stored ephemeris data). Recommended acceptable value for sighting angle difference is 000.05°.</p> <p>If GUID CONT sw - PGNS and if either S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or if V77 (rate command) is in effect and S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD, DAP will maneuver LM to follow IMU as it moves.</p> <p>PRO allows gyro torquing to be performed before step 23.</p> <p>Select desired program.</p>

ALIGN

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.9-13

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.3 ISS Coarse Align</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key V41 N20E Poss OPR ERR lt - on (if any other extended verb is active or if gyro torquing or mode switching is in process) Exit V41 N20, Key RSET 2. FL V21 N22 - Load CDU angles R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX° To continue: Load desired CDU angles To terminate: Key V34E 3. V41 - Coarse-align CDU's Exit if ISS turn-on or caging is in process (with or without NO ATT lt - on). NO ATT lt - on Exit, if PROG lt - off <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00211 - Coarse align error (not within 2° of desired angles) If ISS malfunction is not indicated, compare actual with desired gimbal angles: Key V16 N22E - Desired ICDU angles R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX°</p> <p>Key N20E - ICDU angles R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX° Reselect coarse align: Key KEY REL & RSET</p>	<p>Purpose of ISS Coarse Align procedure is to align IMU to gimbal angles specified by astronaut.</p> <p>All registers initially blank; therefore, V33E option in response to display should not be used because it will cause coarse align to angles that are probably not known to astronaut.</p> <p>NO ATT lt remains on after gimbals have been driven to specified angles. Light may be extinguished and coarse-align mode terminated by V40 N20E (Zero CDU's, para 4.6.1.21) or V42E (Torque Gyros, para 4.9.1.4).</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.4 <u>Torque Gyros</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (desired)</p> <p>1. To load Δ gyro angles > +99.999°, load three double precision LGC registers:</p> <p>Key V21 N01E 02737E</p> <p>XXXXXE N15E XXXXXE, E YYYYYE, E YYYYYE, E ZZZZZE, E ZZZZZE</p> <p>Otherwise: Go to step 2.</p> <p>2. Key V42E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit V42, Key RSET</p> <p>3. FL V21 N93 - Δ gyro angles R1 X XX.XXX° R2 Y XX.XXX° R3 Z XX.XXX° If step 1 not performed: Load desired Δ gyro angles If step 1 performed: Key V33E only if gyro torquing registers loaded before keying V42E.</p> <p>4. V42 - Fine align</p> <p>5. NO ATT lt - off (if on previously)</p> <p>6. Key V16 N93E Monitor Δ gyro angles countdown to zero during torquing.</p>	<p>Purpose of Torque Gyros procedure is to fine-align stable member by torquing gyros.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Loading angles >90° is intended for ground use only. Bit 14 of high-order word represents 180°; bit 13, 90° etc.</p> <p>Maximum negative gyro torquing angle is 37777, 37743; maximum positive gyro torquing angle is 40000, 40034. Any angle > maximum will produce commanded torquing angle of zero.</p> <p>Middle gimbal angle should be <70°.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb is active or if mode switching or gyro torquing is in process.</p> <p>All registers initially blank. If S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD and V77 in effect, DAP maneuvers LM to follow IMU as it moves. Middle gimbal angle should be <70°.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS								
		<p>4.9.1.5 <u>Docked Manual IMU Coarse Alignment</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Request CSM select narrow deadband attitude hold in attitude convenient for manual transfer coarse alignment.2. Request docking interface roll calibration angle ($\Delta \theta$).3. Request & record present CSM ICDU angles.4. Calculate & record LM ICDU angles: <table><tr><td>LM</td><td>CSM</td></tr><tr><td>(Y) OG</td><td>= $\Delta \theta - 60^\circ$</td></tr><tr><td>(P) IG</td><td>= $IG + 180^\circ$</td></tr><tr><td>(R) MG</td><td>= $-MG$</td></tr></table>5. Key V41 N20E - Coarse-align ICDU Poss OPR ERR lt - on (if another extended verb active) Exit V41 N20, key RSET FL V21 N22 R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX° Load desired CDU angles. V41 - Coarse-align (CDU's)6. NO ATT lt - on Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00211 - Gimbals did not drive to desired angles Key KEY REL & RSET Reselect coarse align, step 57. Key V16 N20E - Monitor ICDU coarse alignment R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX°	LM	CSM	(Y) OG	= $\Delta \theta - 60^\circ$	(P) IG	= $IG + 180^\circ$	(R) MG	= $-MG$	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p>
LM	CSM										
(Y) OG	= $\Delta \theta - 60^\circ$										
(P) IG	= $IG + 180^\circ$										
(R) MG	= $-MG$										

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 926A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.5 <u>Docked Manual IMU Coarse Alignment (cont)</u></p> <p>Record final LM ICDU angles Key KEY REL</p> <p>8. Perform ICDU Zero procedure</p> <p>9. Request & record 18 reference stable member matrix (REFSMAT) values from CSM.</p> <p>10. Key V21 N01E 1731E</p> <p>Key first component XXXXE Key N15E, second component XXXXE, E Key third component XXXXE, E Key fourth through 18th component -----E, E</p> <p>11. Procedure for setting REFSNFLAG: Key V25 N07E R1 77E R2 10000E R3 1E</p> <p>4.9.1.6 <u>Crescent Alignment of PGNC (IMU)</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required for steps 5 thru 10)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required if LGC Powered up)</p> <p>1. Establish PGNC total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.21.</p> <p>Use LGC Update Program (P27) as alternative method of loading REFSMAT. Index value, 22 (octal); ECADR is 1731.</p> <p>Setting REFSNFLAG indicates to LGC that REFSMAT is valid. REFSMAT defines IMU orientation in inertial space.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to align PGNC (IMU) in contingency situation, using either AOT, LPD, or COAS, to earth's crescent.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LGC and IMU are capable of operation and (2) vehicle configuration may be LM/CSM or LM/CM.</p> <p>Ref para TBD.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p>
	1/2		

ALIGN

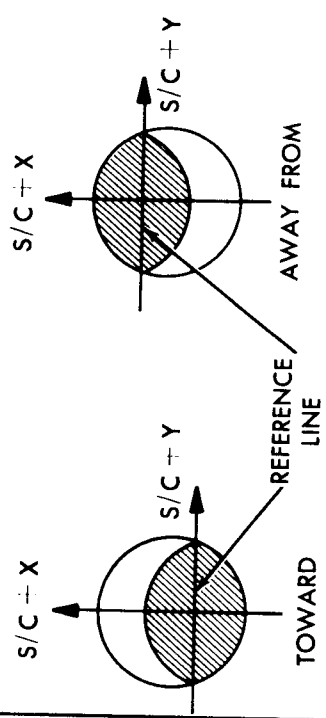
Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-16A

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 926A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.9.1.6 <u>Crescent Alignment of PGCS (IMU) (cont)</u>	
11 8 AOT 11		<p>2. Select desired optical system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. COAS - install in CDR's window CB FLT DISP: COAS - close COAS sw - FWD b. Azimuth cont - F CB HTR: AOT - close CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP - close c. LFD reference axis 	
		3. Maneuver to acquire earth in optical systems field of view.	<p>Either LM or CSM may maneuver if docked. This procedure requires no restriction on means of maneuvering.</p>
		4. Maneuver to align reference line along & intersecting points of crescent. If LGC is not available (i.e., turned off or failed), go to step 11.	<p>MSFN will update desired +X-axis direction to be either toward, or away from, sun. See diagrams below, which imply use of AOT and COAS.</p>
		5. Key V41 N20E - Coarse-align ICDU FL V21 N22 Key required data	<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Data may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. COAS: CDR window - 0°, 0°, 0° b. AOT (Azimuth cont - F): 0°, 315°, 0° <p>Verb 41 noun 20 uses coarse align relay, which remains energized until released by step 7. (IMU is fixed with respect to LM body.)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">300LM8-2061</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-16B

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 926A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.1.6 <u>Crescent Alignment of PGNCs (IMU) (cont)</u></p> <p>6. If further accuracy is required: Key V41 N20E, V33E</p> <p>7. Key V40 N20 Verify reference line is properly aligned. Key ENTR Wait 15 sec before keying V37.</p> <p>8. Set REFSMAT flag: Key V25 N07E 77E 10000E 1E</p> <p>9. Set DRIFT flag: Key V37E 51E PRO V37E 00E</p> <p>10. If AGS is operational & AGS alignment is desired: Key DEDA C 400+30000E If LGC is available, skip steps 11 & 12.</p> <p>11. CB PGNS: IMU STEY - close (verify) IMU OPR - close Wait 90 sec.</p> <p>12. S/C: IMU CAGE sw - ON (momentarily)</p> <p>4.9.1.7 <u>LM IMU Alignment to CSM Gyro Display Coupler (GDC)</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation (required) LGC Power-Up (required) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p>	<p>MSFN may request that REFSMAT be uplinked and subsequent P52 (IMU Realign Program) option 3 be performed.</p> <p>Energizes IMU cage relay and initiates gyro spin-up. Allows gyros to come up to speed.</p> <p>Releases platform at present vehicle orientation.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to provide steps to be taken in contingency situation, for aligning LM IMU to CSM GDC.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LGC and IMU are capable of operation and (2) vehicle configuration may be LM/CSM or LM/CM.</p> <p>Ref para TBD. Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 926A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1/2	<p>4.9.1.7 LM IMU Alignment to CSM Gyro Display Coupler (GDC) (cont)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Establish PGNCs total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNCs ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL Request CSM go to minimum deadband attitude hold. Request & copy CSM GDC ATT SET dials (R, P, Y). Calculate LM ICDU angles: LM (OG) = $300^\circ + \Delta \theta - CM (R)$ LM (IG) = $180^\circ + CM (P)$ LM (MG) = $360^\circ - CM (Y)$ Key V41 N20E FL V21 N22-Load calculated LM angles from step 3. Key V41 N20E, V33E Key V40 N20 Verify CSM at proper attitude Key ENTR Notify CSM that minimum deadband attitude hold is no longer required. Set REFSMAT flag: Key V25 N07E 77E 10000E 1E Set DRIFT flag: Key V37E 51E PRO V37E 00E If desired, request MSFN uplink REFSMAT. 	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>$\Delta \theta$ = CSM roll index docking angle.</p> <p>Coarse-aligns LM IMU to input angles.</p> <p>Increases accuracy of coarse alignment.</p> <p>Releases LM IMU.</p> <p>Allows P52 (IMU Realign Program) option 3 to be performed with automatic optics.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-16D

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.2 AGS</p> <p>4.9.2.1 <u>PGNCS/AGS Align</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (required)</p> <p>1. Exercise ICDU fine-align switches:</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Must be repeated when PGNS is aligned to new inertial reference (ref para 4.6.1.18).</p> <p>This step eliminates possibility that transients resulting from actuation of ICDU fine-align switches will degrade performance of AGS alignment to PGNS IMU and prevents possibility of a coarse align transient jeopardizing AGS ability to achieve clear pericynthion in event of AGS abort from lunar surface.</p>

ALIGN

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-17

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>1 3</p> <p>1</p> <p>3</p> <p>1 3</p> <p>1</p> <p>3</p> <p>1 3</p>	<p>4.9.2.1 <u>PGNS/AGS Align (cont)</u></p> <p>a. Establish attitude control mode: (1) AGS attitude hold/rate command - GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MAX ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>(2) PGNS attitude hold/rate command - GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT or PULSE</p> <p>(3) During docked flight, request that CSM maintain attitude hold. Establish attitude control mode - AGS pulse: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - PULSE ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>AGS direct: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - DIR ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>PGNS minimum impulse: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT Key V76E</p> <p>b. Monitor ICDU angles: Key V16 N20E R1 OGA XXX.XX° R2 ICA XXX.XX° R3 MGA XXX.XX°</p> <p>If all three registers read >11.25°, go to step 1d.</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.1.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.4.</p> <p>ICDU angles correspond to following LM rotations: R1 OGA - Yaw R2 IGA - Pitch R3 MGA - Roll</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.2.1 <u>PGNCS/AGS Align (cont)</u></p> <p>c. Obtain desired ICPU angles: If undocked, maneuver LM via ACA until all three DSKY registers read >11.25°</p> <p>d. Perform ICPU Zero.</p> <p>2. Command PGNCS/AGS Align: Key DEDA C 400+30000E</p> <p>3. Verify alignment complete: Key DEDA C 400R</p> <p>4. Verify alignment accuracy: a. In flight (1) Establish AGS total attitude display on one FDI-ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAL 1 sw - INRTL FDAL 2 sw - INRTL (2) Establish PGNCS total attitude display on other FDI (3) Compare total attitude display of FDI's. FDAL's should agree within 2°.</p> <p>b. Lunar surface (1) Key DEDA C 132R + ABCDE (octal) (2) Repeat steps 2, 3, & 4b(1). (3) If D of address 132 changes more than two octal digits, repeat PGNCS/AGS Align procedure.</p> <p>4.9.2.2 <u>Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNCS IMU)</u></p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (required) (minimum deadband)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.21.</p> <p>+00000 should appear within 2 seconds after step 2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>This procedure is to be used if, for any reason, PGNCS alignment cannot be transferred to AGS via CDT.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
1.2		<p>4.9.2.2 Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU) (cont)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>1. Perform Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62) to zero outer, inner, and middle gimbal angles of IMU (N22).</p> <p>2. Command body-axis alignment: Key DEDA C 400+50000E</p> <p>3. Terminate alignment: Key DEDA C 400+00000E</p> <p>4. Verify alignment accuracy: a. Establish AGS total attitude display mode on one FDAI- ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL b. Establish PGNS total attitude display mode on other FDAI- ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS c. Compare total attitude display of FDAI's. FDAI's should agree within 2°.</p> <p>4.9.2.3 Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required) AGS Checkout (desired) AGS Total Attitude Display Communications Basic (required - near earth) or S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation (High Power) (required - lunar distance) Rendezvous Radar antenna in AOT position (desired)</p> <p>11 1. CB HTR: AOT - close</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close</p>	<p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.9.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4. Ref para 4.5.3.3. Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (para 4.6.3.3).</p> <p>AOT heater should be turned on at least 25 minutes before selecting this procedure, to prevent fogging of AOT lens.</p> <p>CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP and CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP are redundant. If a-c bus A loading is large, CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP can be closed. Never close both cb's at same time.</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	AOT	<p>4.9.2.3 Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT) (cont)</p> <p>RETICLE BRIGHTNESS cont - adjust Azimuth cont - F</p> <p>2. Determine star pair <30° apart. Record.</p> <p>3. Center prime star in AOT: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MIN GUID CONT sw - AGS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ACA - maneuver LM to bring prime star to center of reticle</p> <p>4. Rotate reticle to place +X-line or +Y-line on second star. Record AOT ind - XXX.X° & line identification.</p> <p>5. Perform body-axis align: Key DEDA C 400+50000E Immediately key DEDA C 400+00000E</p> <p>6. Report recorded data to MSFN.</p> <p>7. Poss new FDAI attitude angles provided by MSFN: ACA - maneuver as required Key DEDA C 400+50000E Key DEDA C 400+00000E</p> <p>8. Reinitialize LM & CSM state vectors.</p>	<p>Stars must be included in RTCC list (data stored in RTCC memory). Spread between chosen stars should be as close to 30° as practicable.</p> <p>Because of restrictions on AEA computations, LM Y-axis must be >10° from LM orbit plane.</p> <p>Body-axis align. Release align (attitude hold).</p> <p>LM must be within LOS of MSFN at time of report.</p> <p>AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command (para 4.5.1.6).</p> <p>AGS manual LM/CSM State Vector Update (para 4.6.2.7 and 4.6.2.9). If LGC portion of PGNC is usable, uplink AGS state vectors to LGC via P27 (para 4.6.1.7) and perform AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18).</p>

ALIGN

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.9-21

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LM-926A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.2.4 <u>Crescent Alignment of AGS (ASA)</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish AGS total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL 2. Select desired optical system: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. COAS - install in CDR's window CB FLT DISP: COAS - close COAS sw - FWD b. Azimuth cont - F CB HTR: AOT - close CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP - close c. LPD reference axis 3. Maneuver to acquire earth in optical systems field of view. 4. Maneuver to align reference line along & intersecting points of earth's crescent. 	<p>Purpose of this procedure is to align AGS (ASA) in contingency situation, using either AOT, LPD, or COAS, to earth's crescent.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) AEA and ASA are capable of operation and (2) vehicle configuration may be LM/CSM or LM/CM.</p> <p>Ref para TBD.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Either LM or CSM may maneuver if docked. This procedure required no restriction on means of maneuvering.</p> <p>MSFN will update desired +X-Axis direction to be either toward, or away from, sun. See diagrams below, which imply use of AOT or COAS.</p> <div> <p>The diagrams illustrate the alignment of the AGS (ASA) in a contingency situation. The left diagram shows the 'TOWARD' maneuver, where the reference line is aligned with the sun. The right diagram shows the 'AWAY FROM' maneuver, where the reference line is aligned with the sun. Both diagrams show the S/C + X and S/C + Y axes, and the reference line.</p> </div>

300LM8-2061

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-22

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM-926A

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.2.4 <u>Crescent Alignment of AGS (ASA) (cont)</u></p> <p>5. Key DEDA C 400+50000E C 400+00000 (verify attitude) ENTR</p> <p>6. If AOT is used: Pitch up 45° on FDAI. Key DEDA C 400+50000E followed immediately by C 400+00000E</p> <p>4.9.2.5 <u>AGS Alignment to CSM Gyro Display Coupler or CSM Primary System</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Establish AGS total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL</p> <p>2. S/C: ROLL, PTICH, YAW sw - PULSE AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>3. Request CSM maneuver to: Roll (CSM) = 300° + Δθ Pitch (CSM) = 180° Yaw (CSM) = 0°</p> <p>4. Key DEDA C 400+50000E</p> <p>5. Key DEDA C 400+00000 On CSM mark: Key ENTR</p>	<p>Releases ASA platform.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to provide steps to be taken in contingency situation, for aligning AGS (ASA) to orientation defined by either CSM IMU or GDC.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) AEA and ASA are capable of operation, (2) vehicle configuration may be LM/CSM or LM/CM, and (3) CSM will perform any maneuvering.</p> <p>Ref para TBD.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Δθ = CSM roll index docking angle.</p> <p>Body-axis alignment.</p> <p>CSM mark will be given when CMP verifies vehicle configuration at proper attitude.</p> <p>If use of AGS External ΔV routine is desired, MSFN will provide state vectors for loading into AEA.</p>

ALIGN

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-22A

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3 <u>LUNAR SURFACE ALIGNMENT</u></p> <p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous radar antenna in AOT position (desired)</p> <p>11 1. Verify CB HTR: AOT - close</p> <p>11 2. CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close</p> <p>AOT</p> <p>RETICLE BRIGHTNESS cont - adjust AOT ind - 000.0° Azimuth cont - F</p> <p>3. Key V37E 57E Poss PROG It - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure. Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P57</p> <p>4. FL V04 N06 - Option code R1 00001 - Specify IMU orientation R2 00003 - REFSMMAT option R3 -----</p>	<p>Purpose of PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) is to align or realign IMU to one of three orientations selected by crew:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Preferred 2. REFSMMAT 3. Landing site <p>Program 57 can be used to provide IMU alignment in time-critical emergencies before ascent.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align (para 4.6.3.3).</p> <p>AOT heaters should be turned on at least 25 minutes before selecting this procedure, to prevent fogging of AOT lens.</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP and CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP are redundant. If a-c bus A loading is large, CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP can be closed instead. Never close both cb's at same time.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3.</p> <p>Nominal option cannot be selected on lunar surface. If preferred orientation is selected, but one has not been defined, no alarm will result, but alignment will be worthless.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-22B

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 PGCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</p> <p>R2 1 = Preferred 2 = Nominal 3 = REFMMAT 4 = Landing site Accept: Key PRO - If R2 = 3 or 1 go to step 6 Reject: Key V22E - Load desired option</p> <p>5. FL V06 N34 - T (Align) R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired T (Align) or all zeros.</p> <p>6. FL V05 N06 - Option code R1 00010 - Assumed alignment mode R2 00000 - Option (any time) R3 00C00 - Data code R2 0 - Any time (time critical) 1 = REFMMAT & Lunar-g determination 2 = Two bodies (star/planet) R2 3 = One body & lunar-g determination C = 0 - REFMMAT not defined C = 1 - REFMMAT defined D = 0 - Stored LM attitude not available D = 1 - Stored LM attitude available. Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V22E - Load desired option</p> <p>7. If option code 00000 or 00001 was selected in step 6: Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00701 - Neither present REFMMAT nor stored LM attitude available Alarm alternatives: a. Key V32E - Recycle to step 6 and select another option or b. Key V34E - Terminate P57 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p>	<p>Display initially will be all zeros unless P12 was partially performed after landing, in which case TIG (AS) was defined. If all zeros are accepted, T (Align) is present time.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</u></p> <p>8. If option code 00000 or 00002 was selected in step 6, go to step 10.</p> <p>1/2 9. ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS</p> <p>IMU first position: Desired gimbal angles set at OG = +42°, IG = -42°, MG = +35 1/4° NO ATT lt - on Pos PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00211 - Gimbals did not drive to within 2° of desired angles 00217 - Bad return from stall routines Key KEY REL & RSET NO ATT lt - off IMU second position: Calculated, based on vehicle attitude after landing & rotating 180° around gravity vector. Repeat procedure of first position.</p> <p>10. FL V06 N04 - Gravity error angle R1 XXX.XX° R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E, return to step 8 or Key V34E - Terminate P57 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>11. If option code 00002 or 00003 was selected in step 6, perform Lunar Surface Sighting Mark Routine (R59), steps 12 through 18. If option code 00000 or 00001 was selected in step 6, go to step 23.</p> <p>12. Lunar Surface Sighting Mark Routine (R59) FL V01 N70 - AOT detent/star code R1 00CDE R2 -----</p>	<p>FDAL & N20 (present ICDU angles) are available to monitor IMU changes.</p> <p>NO ATT lt - on while IMU is coarse-aligning to first position.</p> <p>NO ATT lt - off indicates IMU is inertial. Completion of second position alignment completes deter- mination of new gravity vector G.</p> <p>Until this step (in first execution of P57), LGC assumes lunar gravity vector to be parallel to LGC's currently stored value of radius-landing site (RLS), the landing site vector, if P68 was previously performed. If P68 was not previously performed, display is meaningless on first pass.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-24

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</u></p> <p>R3 ----- C - AOT detent code DE - Star/planet code Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired codes</p> <p>13. Celestial Body Definition Routine (R58) If star/planet code is 00 (planet) (can be used for non-LGC cataloged stars) FL V06 N88 - Celestial body unit position vector components at GET R1 .XXXXX R2 .XXXXX R3 .XXXXX Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load correct position vector components</p> <p>14. Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 00404 - Star LOS not within 30° of optical axis for any AOT detent position Accept without acquisition data: Key PRO - Go to step 16 Reject: Key V32E - Recycle to step 12</p> <p>15. FL V06 N79 R1 Cursor angle XXX.XX° R2 Spiral angle XXX.XX° R3 AOT position 0000X X = 1, 2, 3 - Forward positions = 4, 5, 6 - Rear positions Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E - Recycle to step 12</p> <p>16. Sighting Mark Routine (R53) Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 20105 - AOT mark system in use 31207 - No VAC area for marks 31211 - Illegal interrupt of extended verb</p>	<p>Ref para 4.4.12. Ref para 4.4.9.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-25

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</u></p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET Key V37E 57E Exit R53 FL V01 N71</p> <p>R1 OOCDE - AOT detent/star code R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>C - AOT detent code DE - Star/planet code Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired codes</p> <p>17. AOT</p> <p>FL V54 N71 - Please mark X or Y R1 OOCDE - AOT detent/star code (after mark) R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>Reticle cont - center target in spiral, readout value of reticle counter & record Mark X or Y</p> <p>Reticle cont - center target in cursor, read out value of reticle counter, & load appropriate cursor & spiral angles for that mark action (step 18). MARKRUPT Routine (R57) Pos PROG lt - on To display alarm code: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00107 - More than five marks 00111 - Mark missing 00113 - No inbits (in channel 17) 00112 - Mark or mark reject not being accepted 00114 - Mark made, but not desired 00115 - No marks to reject Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>18. FL V06 N79</p> <p>R1 Cursor angle XXX.XX° R2 Spiral angle XXX.XX° R3 AOT position 0000X Key V24E - Load cursor angle in R1 Reticle cont - Load spiral angle in R2 Alternatives:</p>	<p>Ref para 4.4.12. Ref para 4.4.8.</p> <p>To reject mark and associated cursor and spiral angles, REJECT pb - push Marks and associated angles may be rejected to any depth as long as any marks remain.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</u></p> <p>a. Key V32E - Continue marking, go to step 17 or b. Key PRO - Marking complete, go to step 19 or c. REJECT pb - push, recycle to step 17 or d. Key V34E - Terminate R57 FL V37 N--- Key XXE</p> <p>19. Celestial Body Definition Routine (R58) If star/planet code is 00 (planet): FL V06 N88 - Celestial body unit position vector components at GET R1 X .XXXX R2 Y .XXXX R3 Z .XXXX Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load correct position vector components</p> <p>20. Repeat steps 12 thru 19 for second celestial body.</p> <p>21. Sighting Data Display Routine (R54) FL V06 N05 R1 Sighting angle difference XXX.XX° R2 ---- R3 ---- Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E - Go to step 25</p> <p>22. FL V06 N93 - Gyro torquing angles R1 X XX.XXX° R2 Y XX.XXX° R3 Z XX.XXX° Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V32E - Go to step 25</p> <p>23. Poss FL V06 N22 - Desired ICDU angles R1 OG XXX.XX° R2 IG XXX.XX° R3 MG XXX.XX° Key PRO</p>	<p>Last mark is rejected.</p> <p>Sighting angle difference (N05) is defined as difference between indicated angle (from marks) and actual angle (from ephemeris data). Recommended acceptable value for sighting angle difference between two stars is <000.08°.</p> <p>PRO allows gyro torquing to be performed before step 23. If any torquing angle >5°, LGC will coarse-align IMU.</p> <p>If gyro torquing angle exceeded 5° and not on first pass.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.1 <u>PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (cont)</u></p> <p>Poss NO ATT lt - on Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00211 - Gimbals did not drive to within 2° of desired angles Key KEY REL & RSET NO ATT lt - off</p> <p>24. If option code was 00000 in step 6, go to step 25. If option code in step 6 was not 00000 and step 21 has not been performed, go to step 21; if step 21 has been performed, go to step 25</p> <p>25. FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00014 - Perform fine align R2 ----- R3 ----- Accept fine align: Key PRO - Return to step 11 Reject fine align: If option code was not 00002: Key ENTR or V34E, exit P57 FL V37 N-- Key XXE If option code was 00002: Key ENTR FL V06 N89 - Computed landing site coordinates R1 Latitude XX.XXX° R2 Longitude/2 XX.XXX° R3 Altitude XXX.XX nm Reject: Key V25E & load desired coordinates Accept: Key PRO or V34E - Terminate, exit P57 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>26. Remove power from AOT: CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - open CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP - open</p>	<p>NO ATT lt - on while IMU is in coarse-align mode if gyro torquing angle exceeded 5° on any pass.</p> <p>NO ATT lt - off indicates IMU is inertial.</p>
	11		

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.9-28

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.2 AGS Lunar Align (400+40000)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>AGS Lunar Align routine is constrained to a maximum tilt angle of either X or Y body-axis to local horizontal plane of 30°. At higher tilt angles, possible AGS overflow can occur, resulting in incorrect alignment.</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>Receive & enter azimuth correction ($\Delta \delta$) (for corrections $< 5^\circ$) or $\cos \delta L$, $\sin \delta L$ (with $\delta = 0$) (for corrections $> 5^\circ$), for lunar rotation & GSM plane change from MSFN if available.</p> <p>Key DEDA</p> <p>C 547+XXXXXE (octal) $\Delta \delta$</p> <p>and/or</p> <p>C 053+XXXXXE (octal) $\cos \delta L$</p> <p>and</p> <p>C 047+XXXXXE (octal) $\sin \delta L$</p> <p>2. Start lunar align: Key DEDA C 400+40000E</p> <p>3. If desired, take star sighting on known star, using AOT, communicate reticle counter values & AOT detent to MSFN as follows: CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - close</p> <p>Locate known star or planet (known to RTCC) visible through AOT (AOT detent as required). Rotate reticle control to center target in cursor lines, observe reticle counter value, & transmit value to MSFN verbally. Rotate reticle control to center target in spiral lines, observe reticle control value, & verbally, transmit value to MSFN. Transmit AOT detent position to MSFN verbally.</p>	<p>Purpose of AGS Lunar Align (400+40000) procedure is to align AGS, using lunar gravity to find local vertical, and stored lunar azimuth angle.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>Minimum of 3 minutes is required to perform lunar align. Final lunar align should not be terminated until within +4 minutes of nominal lift-off time (by keying in C 400+00000E or C 400+10000E). Early exit from lunar align results in alignment error accumulation at rate of approximately 1.5°/hr (lunar rotation rate).</p> <p>CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP and CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP are redundant. If a-c bus A loading is large, CB/AC BUS B: AOT LAMP can be closed. Never close both cb's at same time.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.9.3.2 <u>AGS Lunar Align (400+40000) (cont)</u></p> <p>CB/AC BUS A: AOT LAMP - open Key DEDA C 400+00000E (attitude hold submode) Repeat steps 1 & 2.</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.9-30

42

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.10	Thrust	4.10-2
4.10.1	Orbital Thrust	4.10-2
4.10.1.1	DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control .	4.10-2
4.10.1.2	APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control .	4.10-22
4.10.1.3	RCS Thrust Program (P41) With ACS Followup/In Control .	4.10-38
4.10.1.4	Thrust Monitor Program (P47)	4.10-49
4.10.1.5	AGS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust	4.10-51
4.10.1.6	RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) . . .	4.10-53
4.10.1.7	Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup . . .	4.10-61
4.10.2	Powered Descent	4.10-73
4.10.2.1	Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000)	4.10-73
4.10.2.2	Approach Phase Program (P64)	4.10-86
4.10.2.3	Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66)	4.10-88
4.10.2.4	Landing Confirmation Program (P68)	4.10-91
4.10.3	Powered Ascent	4.10-92
4.10.3.1	Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-92
4.10.3.2	DPS Abort (LGC, P70, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-106
4.10.3.3	APS Abort (P71, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-116

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10 THRUST</p> <p>The following procedures include DPS, APS, and RCS thrust, and powered ascent programs arranged in two-column format as separate PGNCs or AGS procedures. Together, PGNCs in the left column and AGS in the right, they provide an integrated PGNCs/AGS procedure; when one computer is in control (PGNCs or AGS), the other is at followup status ready to assume control. PGNCs-controlled, powered descent programs, with the AGS prepared for orbit insertion, are also included in this section.</p> <p>4.10.1 ORBITAL THRUST</p> <p>4.10.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control</p>	<p>Do not use this procedure for docked DPS burn. For docked DPS burn, use Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (para 4.10.1.7).</p> <p>Purpose of DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control procedure is to compute preferred IMU orientation and LM attitude for DPS thrust maneuver and to maneuver LM to thrusting attitude. This procedure controls PGNCs/AGS during countdown, ignition, thrusting, and thrust termination.</p> <p>Thrust vector at engine start may not be directed through LM center of gravity; therefore, normal start profile for all descent engine starts is at 10% throttle for 26 seconds to permit corrective gim-baling. If descent engine is started at high thrust, RCS propellant must be used to stabilize vehicle; extreme, momentary unbalance may exceed RCS compensating capability.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-2

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control</u></p>	<p>Descent engine must not be operated in throttling range of 60% to 92.5%, where operation of cavitating venturis in flow control valves becomes unpredictable and may cause incorrect fuel-oxidizer mixture ratio. Operation in 60% to 92.5% range will cause excessive engine erosion and early combustion chamber burn-through.</p> <p>Following sequence of procedures may cause problems:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. P3X, followed by P47, followed by P40, P41, or P42; prethrust computations may be overwritten by P47. To recover: Perform P3X, followed by P40, P41, or P42. 2. a. P40, P41, or P42, followed by P52 or b. P27, followed by P40, or P42, followed by P52; P27 and P40 overwrite preferred REFSMMAT. To recover: a. Perform P40, P41, or P42 up to V50 N18, then reselect P52. or b. Reload REFSMMAT from ground.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u>	
		<div>MPS Basic (Unstaged) (required)</div> <div>ECS Basic (Unstaged) (required)</div> <div>EPS Preparation for DPS Burn (if required)</div> <div>DPS Pressurization and Checkout (required)</div> <div>Communications Basic (required - near earth)</div> <div>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation (High Power) (required - lunar distance)</div> <div>LGC Power-Up (required)</div> <div>LGC Self-Test (desired)</div> <div>LGC time valid (required)</div> <div>LGC state vector valid (required)</div> <div>IMU Power Up (LGC Operating) (required)</div> <div>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</div> <div>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</div> <div>Appropriate prethrust program (required)</div>	<div>Ref para 4.13.3.1.</div> <div>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</div> <div>Ref para 4.13.4.3.</div> <div>Ref para 4.2.29.</div> <div>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</div> <div>Ref para 4.2.20.</div> <div>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</div> <div>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</div> <div>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</div> <div>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) or LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</div> <div>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</div> <div>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</div> <div>Ref para 4.6.1.8. If docked with CSM, KALCMANU maneuver rate loaded in R03 should be 0.5° or 0.2°/second</div> <div>Ref para 4.7.</div>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-4

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	4.10.1.1	<p><u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont.)</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS alignment valid (required)</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (required if mission warrants)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust procedure (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), or Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.15.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7. If AGS TPI search prethrust procedure was used, TPI execute must have been selected subsequent to that procedure.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>1. Prepare PQGS for thrust monitoring: PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1 If DES QTY warn lt - on, it can be turned off after ullage settling has been established by cycling PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF, then DES 1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If PGNS in followup, go to step 6.</p> </div> <p>2. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO AGS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>3. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT</p> <p>4. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - JETS THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - THROTTLE ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>5. Prepare controls for DPS burn: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - as required MAN THROT sw - as required ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset</p>	<p>PQGS low-level detection circuit will latch up in low-quantity position if sensor probes are not immersed in propellant due to lack of ullage settling. PQGS should be in operation 15 minutes before start of thrust, but should not be operated continuously more than 45 minutes.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - CDR (SE) when CDR (LMP) THROTTLE/JETS cont - THROTTLE.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - reset DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN CB S/C: DECA PWR - close DES ENG OVRD - close</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>If AGS in followup, go to step 7.</p> <p>2. Establish attitude control: Key DEDA C 400+00000E GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO PGNS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, & YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>3. Establish AGS attitude error & total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CHPTR</p> <p>4. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - THROTTLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>5. Prepare controls for DPS burn: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN MAN THROT sw - as required ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - reset DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN CB S/C: DECA PWR - close DES ENG OVRD - close</p> </div> </div>	<p>Prevents possible attitude maneuver at 5° and/or 10°/second.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.4 and 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: MAN THROT sw - CDR (SE) when CDR (LMP) THROTTLE/JETS cont - THROTTLE.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																					
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>6. Confirm ullage threshold: Key DEDA C 616R Modify ullage threshold: Key DEDA C 616+000YYE Go to AGS step 8.</p> <p>7. Select desired guidance steering: a. Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane - Key DEDA C 623+00000E C 400+10000E or b. Z-axis specified by Wb vector Key DEDA C 623+10000E C 400+10000E</p> <p>8. Select DPS steering (X-axis) Key DEDA C 411+00000E</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">To switch to AGS: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN CB S/C: AEA (pnl 11) - close Go to AGS step 9.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">To switch to PGNCs: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNCs step 6.</div>	<p>Ullage time is 2YY seconds depending on ullage volume. YY is determined from following:</p> <table><thead><tr><th><u>Remaining Fuel</u></th><th><u>2 Jets (B)</u></th><th><u>4 Jets</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>100% to 25%</td><td>4</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>20%</td><td>7</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>15%</td><td>8</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>10%</td><td>11</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>6%</td><td>12</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>3%</td><td>13</td><td>9</td></tr></tbody></table>	<u>Remaining Fuel</u>	<u>2 Jets (B)</u>	<u>4 Jets</u>	100% to 25%	4	3	20%	7	5	15%	8	6	10%	11	8	6%	12	8	3%	13	9
<u>Remaining Fuel</u>	<u>2 Jets (B)</u>	<u>4 Jets</u>																						
100% to 25%	4	3																						
20%	7	5																						
15%	8	6																						
10%	11	8																						
6%	12	8																						
3%	13	9																						

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>6. Select P40: Key V37E 40E</p> <p> Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 01706 - Loaded LM configuration indicates DPS staged PROG lt - on Key V34E & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P40 Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not operation 00220 - ISS orientation not known</p> <p> Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P40</p> <p>7. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60) FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p>	<p>Do not select P40 if VG <45000/ weight, to avoid main engine burn of 0.01 second, which may cause DPS helium/fuel heat exchanger freeze-up.</p> <p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) Procedure (para 4.6.1.3). Perform IMU Orientation Determina- tion Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1). To obtain optional display of VG (LV): Key V06 N86E R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>LGC sets attitude errors to zero at this time.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant- time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers.</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p>

ALIGN

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>If desired, before continuing R60, crew may alter values of parameters DVTHRUSH, DVCNTR, TDECAY+1 as follows: Key V21 N01E (01250E, 03515E, or 03741E, respectively), (new data)E Key KEY REL</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>If PGNS in followup: Key ENTR, exit R60, go to PGNS step 9.</p> </div> <p>Accept automatic attitude maneuver: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO - Go to step 8</p> <p>Reject alternatives (exit R60 via 7c): a. Perform manual attitude maneuver: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 7</p> <p>b. To recompute gimbal angles: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 7</p> <p>c. When present attitude is satisfactory: Null AGS yaw attitude error. Monitor yaw attitude error on FDAI error needle. ACA - null yaw error (X-axis override) S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key ENTR - Exit R60, go to step 8A</p>	<p>Decision to alter these values and desired new values would be coordinated with, and received from, MSFN. Some or all values are octal and complemented values.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is considered essential for maneuvers to thrusting attitude.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>With AGS guidance steering, AGS orients LM Z-axis in specified direction, PGNS R60 does not drive LM Z-axis to any specified orientations; therefore, PGNS-to-AGS switchover could result in large yaw excursion. Consider FDAI attitude error needles as fly-to needles. Needles can be nulled by flying from them. However, this results in false null and switchover to AGS will result in 180° yaw maneuver.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>8. If PGNC automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic maneuver to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If manual override & completion of attitude maneuver desired: Select desired attitude control mode ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 7.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>To switch to AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN CB (11) S/C: AEA - close Go to AGS step 10.</p> </div> <p>8A. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00203 - Switch to PGNC automatic mode R2 ----- R3 -----</p>	<p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During automatic maneuver, LGC interprets ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>Refer para 4.6.2.13.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission. Readout will equal total velocity to be gained if LM is properly oriented for DPS burn.</p>
		<p>9. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude.</p> <p>10. Monitor X-axis component of velocity to be gained: Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps)</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>If PCNCS automatic mode desired: GUID CONT sw - PCNS S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO ENG THR CONT: THR CONT - AUTO Key PRO If PCNCS automatic mode was selected: Key ENTR</p> <p>9. V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBXX min-sec R2 VC XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm</p> <p>01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off</p> <p>Update EVNT TMR ind if required.</p>	<p>TFI is time from DPS ignition in minutes and seconds to nearest second. Sign is - before normal TIG; + after.</p> <p>R3 displays 00000 until TFI = -00B30. V06 N40 displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. If alarm 01703 occurs, beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined.</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41). To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows: Key V16 N38E - TET R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To terminate display: Key KEY REL TIG will be slipped, as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG -30 seconds.</p> <p>State vector integration complete.</p> <p>If alarm 01703 occurs: 1. PCNCS in control and AGS in followup:</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p>	<p>AGS solution will not provide expected results if AGS is in orbit insertion or external DV guidance modes. If switchover to AGS occurs, effect on expected results will not be large if velocity to be gained is nulled.</p> <p>2. AGS in control and PGNCs in followup:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If switchover to PGNCs occurs before burn, proper burn will occur X seconds later. If switchover to PGNCs occurs during or after burn, PGNCs will attempt to perform burn X seconds later. Therefore, if AGS remains in control up to ignition time, PGNCs backup capability is lost. If EWNT TMR ind is reset per PGNCs procedures and AGS remains in control, results stated in 1, above, will follow. <p>If alarm 01703 occurs, following are recommended:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If PGNCs in control and AGS in followup, reset EVNT TMR ind and proceed normally. If AGS in control and PGNCs in followup: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reset EVNT TMR ind and burn X seconds later under AGS control. or Switch to PGNCs and burn X seconds later.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>10. TTCA - minimum thrust</p> <p>11. If docked with CSM: Key V65E</p> <p>12. When TFI = -00B29: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps Verify ΔVm < 0.5 fps from TFI = -00B30 to -00B15 If ΔVm > 0.5 fps, perform one of following: a. Switch to ACS: GUID CONT sw - ACS ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN Go to ACS step 11. or b. If PGNCs in followup or ACS capability not available: Key V37E XXE - Exit P40 If PGNCs in followup, go to PGNCs step 15.</p> <p>13. If first DPS burn, enable super- critical He pressurization: ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p>14. When TFI = -00B07 monitor start of ullage.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES</p>	<p>Inhibiting X-axis RCS jets during DPS burns is recommended to mini- mize thermal impingement problems with descent stage and CSM.</p> <p>ΔVm > 0.5 fps indicates excessive PIPA bias error.</p> <p>If DES ENG CMD OVRD sw is set to ON, engine will start upon arming.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>13. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:20, if external ΔV thrust program is to be used, verify rotating external ΔV coordinate frame: Key DEDA C 407R If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally.</p> <p>If +10000 is displayed: Key DEDA C 407+00000E. If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally.</p> <p>If +10000 is displayed, use of ΔV routine is not recommended.</p> <p>When EVNT TMR ind = 00:XX, initiate ullage maneuver:</p> <p>TTCA - move up until DPS start</p> <p>Immediately upon initiation of ullage maneuver, enable ACS eng control & arm descent eng: ABORT pb - push ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES</p> <p>15. When TFI = -00B05: FL V99 N40 - Engine-on enable R1 TFI XXBXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps</p> <p>Accept: When $\Delta V_m > XXXX.X$ fps, Key PRO</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>If PGNS in followup, select accept option, go to PGNS step 19.</p> </div>	<p>During maneuver before external ΔV, thrusting ullage counter could be inadvertently triggered, causing premature freezing of reference frame and resultant incorrect thrusting attitude.</p> <p>XX = 2YY; YY is initially set to 3, but may be reset in step 7.</p> <p>If redundant engine arming is desired.</p> <p>GDA is now fully enabled and will be driven by any ACA and/or ACS attitude error commands.</p> <p>Response to FL V99 N40 should be made as soon as possible to decrease possibility of violating descent stage thermal constraint (approximately 15 seconds).</p> <p>During FL V99 V40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Reject alternatives: a. To perform thrust with RCS: Key ENTR, go to PGNC step 22 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE or b. Key V34E - Terminate FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P40 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <p>16. If TFI is negative & nonzero: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>17. When TFI = -00B00, monitor thrust. If no DPS burn: Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If DPS burn is manually initiated (eng START pb/lt), automatic eng shutoff will not occur. When shutoff criteria are reached, eng STOP pb/lt - push.</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness may last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p> <p>18. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40) If LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedures (noun & registers do not change)</p> <p>14. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:00, monitor thrust. If no DPS burn: Eng START pb/lt - push</p>	<p>If TFI is not negative and nonzero, DPS engine is commanded on when PRO is keyed in step 15.</p> <p>R40 is called at nominal ignition time and remains active until engine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine failure procedures if thrust failure is detected. Engine thrust fails when</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>R1 XXXX R2 XXXX R3 XXXX</p> <p>Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure. Key PRO</p> <p>b. Attempt completion of maneuver: Key ENTR, return to step 15</p> <p>c. Terminate: Key V34E - Exit P40 FL V37 N-- Key XXE ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <p>19. V06 N40 R1 TFC XXXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps TFC & VG decreasing, ΔVm increasing: Monitor FDAI.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>If PGNCs in followup, go to PGNCs step 23.</p> </div> <p>Backup alternatives: a. ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN TICA - move up as desired or b. Switch to ACS: GUID CONT sw - ACS ABORT pb - push ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN TICA - move up as desired Go to ACS step 16.</p>	<p>PIPA detects ΔV of <0.394 fps (12 cm/sec) (docked) or <1.18 fps (36 cm/sec) (undocked) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each, after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each. During FL V97 NXX, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>TFC is discontinuous and ΔVm becomes fairly constant for 4 to 5 seconds. ΔVgx will begin to count-down at engine ignition.</p>
		<p>15. Monitor ΔVgx.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>If ACS in followup, go to ACS step 21.</p> </div>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM-928

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>20. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:XX: a. Manual thrust - TICA - move up as required</p> <p>b. Automatic thrust - If burn duration >95 sec: ENG THRUST ind - approx 100% CMD THRUST ind - approx 100%</p> <p>20A. If propellant quantity >29%: DES He REG 1 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>21. If first DPS burn: ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>21A. When propellant quantity = 29% At TFC-10 sec (<86%): DES He REG 1 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>22. Monitor thrust cutoff: a. Early cutoff - Return to step 18. b. Late or manual cutoff- Eng STOP pb/lt - push Wait 3 sec ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Reset eng STOP pb/lt: (1) Release tab - push (2) Eng STOP pb/lt - on.</p>	<p>Nominally, XX = 26 seconds, If burn duration <95 seconds, no-throttle flag is set to inhibit throttle command from going maximum, preventing inaccurate engine-cutoff computations when engine thrust level varies, and entire burn is performed at 10% thrust level. At this time, TFC will start counting down.</p> <p>Manual throttle to approximately 40% after 15 seconds at 10% may be nominal for LM controlled DOI.</p> <p>Poss MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF due to relay race removing CMEA inhibit.</p> <p>If PROG lt - on, key RSET. Probable alarm is 01407 - VG increasing. Early cutoff - cutoff has occurred early with respect to computed time of cutoff. Late cutoff - LGC or AEA did not terminate engine burn at computed time of cutoff. Normal cutoff - engine shutdown occurred at computed time of cutoff.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF removes arming signal to</p>
		<p>16. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:XX: TICA - move up (maximum)</p> <p>17. If first DPS burn: ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>18. Monitor thrust cutoff when $\Delta V_{gx} = 00000$ fps: a. Late or manual cutoff - Eng STOP pb/lt - push Wait 3 sec ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset Reset eng STOP pb/lt: (1) Release tab - push (2) Eng STOP pb/lt - on</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-18

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(3) If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place & eng is enabled. Steps (4), (5), & (6) should not be performed.</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(3) If eng STOP pb/lt-off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place & engine is enabled. Steps (4), (5), & (6) should not be performed.</p> </div> </div>	<p>throttle actuator, causing throttle to move to fully open position. To avoid possible transient thrust surge, pause 3 seconds after pushing Eng STOP pb/lt. This ensures that all engine valves have time to close.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1 <u>DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(4) Eng STOP pb/lt - push (5) Release tab - push (6) Eng STOP pb/lt - off ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <p>c. Normal cutoff - ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> To switch to AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS CB (11) S/C: AEA - close Go to AGS step 19. </div> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(4) Eng STOP pb/lt - push (5) Release tab - push (6) Eng STOP pb/lt - off ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <p>b. Early or normal cutoff - ABORT pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> To switch to PGNCs: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNCs step 24. </div> </div> </div> <p>23. If V65 was keyed before: Key V75E</p> <p>24. FL V16 N40 R1 TFC XXXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>Record final thrust parameters Key PRO</p> <p>Record final propellant quantity noted during thrust PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF</p> <p>25. FL V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> If PGNS in followup, go to PGNCs step 26. </div>	<p style="text-align: right;">At this time, LGC zeroes attitude error and sets 0.3° deadband in RCS DAP.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>If nulling of VG is desired: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS ACA/TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ</p>	
		<p>20. Trim AV residual -</p> <p>If not in Orbit Insertion (410+00000) select External AV: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>Verify AEA attitude hold submode: Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>Read and record: ΔVgx Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔVgy Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔVgz Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Read out and null ΔVg residuals in order of magnitude, largest first.</p> <p>S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX</p>	<p>If this trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit Insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit and residual ΔV's will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p> <p>Null ΔVgx by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive ΔVgx.</p> <p>Null ΔVgy by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive ΔVgy.</p> <p>Null ΔVgz by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive ΔVgz.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	4.10.1.1.1 DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)	<p>21. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Hp value.</p> <p>22. Read out apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Ha value.</p> <p>26. Terminate P40 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30): a. Terminate: Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P40 or b. Select R30: Key V76E & verify/set S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD to conserve RCS propellant by overriding LGC-selected deadband (0.3°) Key V82E FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XXXX min-sec Key PRO when finished with display to reestablish N85 display, Exit R30 Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P40</p> <p>27. Turn off ascent batteries: EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/ RESET; tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>28. Perform EPS check, Post-DPS Burn.</p>	<p>While average g is in process, orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds.</p> <p>At this time, LGC restores crew-specified (R03) deadband limits in RCS DAP.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.4.4.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control</p>	<p>Purpose of APS Thrust (P42) with AGS Followup/In Control procedure is to compute preferred IMU orientation and LM attitude for APS thrust maneuver and to maneuver LM to thrusting attitude. This procedure controls PGNC/AGS during countdown, ignition, thrusting, and thrust termination.</p> <p>Following sequence of procedures may cause problems:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. P3X, followed by P47, followed by P40, P41, or P42; prethrust computations may be overwritten by P47. To recover: Perform P3X, followed by P40, P41, or P42 2. a. P40, P41, or P42, followed by P52 or b. P27, followed by P40 or P42, followed by P52; P27 and P40 overwrite preferred REFSMMAT. To recover: a. Perform P40, P41, or P42 up to V50 N18, then reselect P52 or b. Reload REFSMMAT from ground. <p>Ref para 4.13.3.2. Ref para 4.13.1.1. Ref para 4.13.4.2. Ref para 4.12.4.</p>
		<p>MPS Basic (Staged) (required) ECS Basic (Staged) (required) EPS Basic (Staged) (required - if staged) EPS Prestaging Check (required - if unstaged)</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>APS Pressurization & Checkout (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust program (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.12.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) or Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8. N46 = IBCOE recommended</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If PGNS in followup, go to step 5.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO AGS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT 2. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT 3. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE 4. Prepare controls for APS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lc - off Eng STOP pb/lc (2) - reset ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN CB (11) S/C: AELD - close CB (16) S/C: AELD - close 	<p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>PGNS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3), or AGS Lunar Align (para 4.9.3.2)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.14.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7. If AGS TPI search prethrust procedure was used, TPI execute must have been selected subsequent to that procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p>

THRUST

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 5.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish attitude control: Key DEDA C 400+00000E GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO PGNS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT 2. Establish AGS attitude error & total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT 3. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE 4. Prepare controls for APS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lit - off Eng STOP pb/lit (2) - reset ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN CB (11) S/C: AELD - close CB (16) S/C: AELD - close Go to AGS step 6 	<p>Prevents possible attitude maneuver change of 5° and/or 10°/second.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.4 and 4.5.3.3.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																												
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>5. Select desired guidance steering: a. Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane: Key DEDA C 623+00000E Key DEDA C 400+10000E or b. Z-axis specified by Wb vector: Key DEDA C 623+10000E Key DEDA C 400+10000E</p> <p>6. Select APS steering: Key DEDA C 411+10000E</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 9.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">To switch to PGNCs, go to PGNCs step 5.</div> <p>7. Confirm ullage threshold: Key DEDA C 616 R Modify ullage threshold: Key DEDA C +00000YE</p>	<p>Do not select P42 if VG <45000/weight.</p> <p>Ullage time is 2Y seconds depending on ullage volume. Y is determined from following:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Remaining Fuel</th> <th>Total Burn Time (sec)</th> <th>2 Jets (B)</th> <th>4 Jets</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100% to 0</td> <td>0 to 228</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50%</td> <td>228 to 274</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40%</td> <td>274 to 319</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30%</td> <td>319 to 365</td> <td>6</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20%</td> <td>365 to 410</td> <td>7</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10%</td> <td>410 to 450</td> <td>7</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Remaining Fuel	Total Burn Time (sec)	2 Jets (B)	4 Jets	100% to 0	0 to 228	2	2	50%	228 to 274	4	3	40%	274 to 319	5	4	30%	319 to 365	6	4	20%	365 to 410	7	5	10%	410 to 450	7	5
Remaining Fuel	Total Burn Time (sec)	2 Jets (B)	4 Jets																												
100% to 0	0 to 228	2	2																												
50%	228 to 274	4	3																												
40%	274 to 319	5	4																												
30%	319 to 365	6	4																												
20%	365 to 410	7	5																												
10%	410 to 450	7	5																												
<p>5. Key V37E 42E</p> <p>Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 01706 - Loaded LM configuration indicates DPS not staged PROG 1t - on</p>																															

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Alternatives:</p> <p>a. To continue: Key PRO & RESET or</p> <p>b. To terminate: Key V34E & RESET</p> <p>FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P42</p> <p>Poss PROG 1t - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm R1 00210 - IMU not on</p> <p>00220 - ISS orientation not known R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P42</p>	<p>Although DPS has not been staged, staging will occur after TIG-30 seconds and before ignition (when average-g integration is being performed).</p> <p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3). Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>Manual selection of VG(LV) can be performed by following: Key V06 N86E R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>At this time, LGC zeroes attitude error and sets 1° deadband in RCS DAP.</p> <p>Automatic attitude maneuvers are more efficient (i.e., propellant-time product is lower) than manual attitude maneuvers. If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p>	
	<p>6. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p> <p>FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p>		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>If desired, before continuing R60, crew may alter values of parameters DVTHRUH, DVCNTR, TDECAY+1 as follows: Key V21 N01E (01250E, 03515E, or 03741E, respectively), (new data)E Key KEY REL</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> If PGNS in followup, key ENTR, exit R60, go to PGNS step 8. </div> <p>Accept automatic attitude maneuver: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS Sw - AUTO Key PRO - Go to step 7</p> <p>Reject alternatives (exit R60 via 6c): a. Perform manual attitude maneuver: Select desired attitude control mode ACA - maneuver manually Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 6</p> <p>b. To recompute gimbal angles: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 6</p> <p>c. When present attitude is satisfactory: Null AGS yaw attitude error. Monitor yaw attitude error on FDAL error needle. ACA - null yaw error (X-axis override)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> To switch to PGNS: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNS step 6 & select automatic attitude maneuver. </div>	<p>Decision to alter these values and desired new values would be coordinated with, and received from, MSFN. Some or all values are octal and complemented values.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is considered essential for maneuvers to thrusting attitude.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>With AGS guidance steering, AGS orients LM Z-axis in specified direction. PGNS R60 does not drive LM Z-axis to any specified orientation; therefore PGNS-to-AGS</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key ENTR - Exit R60. Go to step 7A</p>	<p>switchover could result in large yaw excursion. Consider FDAI attitude error needles as fly-to needles. Needles can be nulled by flying from them. However, this results in false null and switchover to AGS will result in 180° yaw maneuver.</p>
		<p>7. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic maneuver to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver complete.</p> <p>To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>If manual override & completion of attitude maneuver desired: Select desired attitude control mode ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 6.</p>	<p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During automatic maneuver, LGC interprets ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>
		<p>7A. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00203 - Switch to PGNS automatic mode R2 ----- R3 -----</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.12.</p>
		<p>8. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude.</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>If PGCS automatic mode desired: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO</p> <p>Key PRO If PGCS automatic mode was selected: Key ENTR</p> <p>8. V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXX.X fps</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>To switch to PGCS: GUID CONT sw - PGNS ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - as desired Go to PGCS step 8.</p> </div> <p>CMPT_R ACTY lt - on Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET CMPT_R ACTY lt - off</p> <p>Update EVNT TMR ind if required.</p>	<p>R3 displays 00000 until TFI = -00B30. V06 N40 displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. If alarm 01703 occurs, beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined.</p> <p>To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows: Key V16 N38E - TET R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>CMPT_R ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41).</p> <p>TIG will be slipped, as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG -30 seconds.</p> <p>State vector integration complete.</p> <p>If alarm 01703 occurs: 1. PGCS in control and AGS in followup:</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div> <p>To switch to AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO CB S/C: AEA (pnl 11) - close Go to AGS step 9.</p> </div>	<p>AGS solution will not provide expected results if AGS is in orbit insertion or external ΔV guidance modes. If EVNT TMR ind is reset and velocity to be gained is nulled, deviation from expected results will not be large.</p> <p>2. AGS in control and PGNCs in followup:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If switchover to PGNCs occurs before burn, proper burn will occur X seconds later (under PGNCs control). If switchover to PGNCs occurs during or after burn, PGNCs will command engine off and attempt to perform burn X seconds later. Thus, if AGS remains in control up to ignition time and EVNT TMR ind is not reset, PGNCs backup capability is lost. If EVNT TMR ind is reset per PGNCs procedure and AGS remains in control, results stated in 1, above, will follow. <p>If alarm 01703 occurs, following are recommended:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If PGNCs in control and AGS in followup, reset EVNT TMR ind and proceed normally.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3104

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)	
		<p>9. When TFI = -00B29: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps Verify ΔVm < 0.5 fps from TFI = -00B30 to -00B15 Perform RCS staging if not previously performed If ΔVm > 0.5 fps: a. Switch to AGS - GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C : AGS sw - AUTO Go to AGS step 10. b. If PGCS in followup or AGS capability not available: Key V37E XXE - Exit P42</p> <p>10. When TFI = -00B06, monitor ullage ΔV. FL V99 N40 - Engine-on enable R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC Accept: when ΔVm > XXXX.X fps, Key PRO</p>	<p>2. If AGS in control and PGCS in followup, reset EVNT TMR ind and burn X seconds later under AGS control, or switch to PGCS and burn X seconds later.</p> <p>Readout will equal total velocity to be gained if LM is properly oriented for burn.</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>ΔVm > 0.5 fps indicates excessive PIPA bias error</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.8 (steps 13-15) During maneuver before external ΔV thrusting ullage counter could be inadvertently triggered, causing premature freezing of reference frame and resultant incorrect thrusting attitude.</p> <p>During FL V99 N40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>XX = 2Y; Y is initially set to 3 but may be reset in step 7. Ullage time and ΔV depends on real-time ullage volume.</p>
		<p>9. Monitor X-axis component of velocity to be gained Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 12.</p>	
		<p>10. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:20, if external ΔV thrust program is to be used, verify rotating external ΔV coordinate frame: Key DEDA C 407R If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally. If +10000 is displayed, key DEDA C407+00000E. If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally. If +10000 is displayed, use of ΔV routine is not recommended. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:XX, initiate ullage maneuver: TTCS - move up until APS start Immediately on ullage initiation: ABORT STAGE pb - push</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-32

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Follow/Up In control (cont)</u></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If PGNCs in followup, select accept option and go to PGNCs step 13.</p> <p>Reject alternatives:</p> <p>a. To perform thrust with RCS: Key ENTR - Go to PGNCs step 18 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>b. To terminate: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P42 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> </div> <p>11. If TFI is negative and nonzero: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>12. When TFI = -00B00: Monitor APS thrust. If no APS burn, Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p>11. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:00 Monitor APS thrust. If no APS burn, Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If APS burn is manually initiated, automatic engine shutoff will not occur. When shutoff criteria are reached, eng STOP pb/lt must be pushed.</p>	<p>Complete protection against effects of single-point failures, which would cause engine to start as soon as it is armed, is not achieved unless ullage maneuver is completed before arming engine.</p> <p>Provides redundant engine power.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>13. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40)</p> <p>If LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedure (noun and registers do not change) R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p>Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure: Key PRO</p> <p>b. Attempt completion of maneuver: Key ENTR, return to step 10</p> <p>c. Terminate: Key V34E - Exit P42 FL V37 N-- Key XXE ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>14. V06 N40 R1 TFC XXBXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps TFC & VG decreasing, ΔVm increasing Monitor FDAL.</p> <p>12. Monitor ΔVgx: ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 18.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>To switch to PGNCs: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNCs step 15.</p> </div>	<p>R40 is called at nominal ignition time and remains active until engine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine fail procedures if thrust fail is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects ΔV of <10.1 fps (308 cm/sec) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each, after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>During FL V97 NXX, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>TFC is discontinuous and ΔV_m becomes fairly constant for 4 to 5 seconds.</p> <p>ΔV_{gx} begins to count-down at engine ignition.</p> <p>If PROG lt - on, key RSET. Probable alarm is 01407 - angle between ΔV_m and VG thrust vector >45°.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">If PGNS in followup, go to PCNCS step 18.</p> <p>15. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>16. When TFC = TBD, perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>17. Monitor thrust cutoff:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Early cutoff: Return to step 10.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Late or manual cutoff: Eng STOP pb/lt - push ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Reset eng STOP pb/lt: (1) Release tab - push (2) Eng STOP pb/lt - on (3) If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps (4), (5), & (6) should not be performed. (4) Eng STOP pb/lt - push (5) Release tab - push (6) Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. Normal cutoff: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p> <p>Poss FL V97 NXX if LGC did not recognize fulfillment of cutoff criteria.</p>
		<p>13. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>14. When $\Delta V_{gx} < \text{TBD}$, perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>15. When $\Delta V_{gx} = 00000$, monitor thrust cutoff.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">If thrust cutoff does not occur: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>16. Disarm APS engine & disable ACS engine control:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Early or normal cutoff: ABORT STAGE pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Late cutoff: ABORT STAGE pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Reset eng STOP pb/lt:</p> <p>(1) Release tab - push</p> <p>(2) Eng STOP pb/lt - on</p> <p>(3) If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps (4), (5), & (6) should not be performed.</p> <p>(4) Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>(5) Release tab - push</p> <p>(6) Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>To switch to ACS:</p> <p>GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>CB (11) S/C: AEA - close</p> <p>Go to AGS step 17.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 20px 0;">CAUTION</p> <p style="margin: 10px 0;">Avoid touching ascent eng cover top or side with bare hand or glove from 5 min to 7.5 hr after APS burn. Maximum temperature of 220°F will be reached 1.5 hr after APS burn.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>18. FL V16 N40</p> <p>R1 TFC XXBX min-sec</p> <p>R2 VG XXXX.X fps</p> <p>R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>Record thrust parameters at their final value:</p> <p>Key PRO</p> </div>	<p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 20px;">At this time, LGC zeroes attitude error and sets 0.3° deadband in RCS DAP.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>19. FL V16 N85 - VG(LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>If PGNS in followup, go to PGNCs step 20.</p> </div> <p>If nulling of VG is desired: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ACA/TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ</p> <p>17. Trim ΔV residual: If not in Orbit Insertion (410+00000), select External ΔV: Key DEDA C 410+50000E</p> <p>Verify AEA attitude hold submode: Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>Read and record: ΔVgx Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔVgy Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔVgz Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Read out and null ΔVg residuals in order of magnitude, largest first.</p>	<p>If trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit, and residual ΔVgx will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p> <p>Null ΔVgx by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive ΔVgx.</p> <p>Null ΔVgy by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive ΔVgy.</p> <p>Null ΔVgz by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive ΔVgz.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.2 <u>APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>18. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Hp value.</p> <p>19. Readout apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Ha value.</p> <p>20. Terminate P42 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30): a. Terminate: Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XxE - Exit P42 or b. Select R30: Key V76E and verify/set S/C: PGNCs sw - ATT HOLD to conserve RCS propellant by overriding LGC selected deadband (0.3°). Key V82E FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XXBX min-sec Key PRO, when finished with display to reestablish N85 display Exit R30 FL V37 N-- Key XxE - Exit P42</p> <p>4.10.1.3 <u>RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control</u></p>	<p>At this time, LGC restores crew-specified (R03) deadband limits in RCS DAP.</p> <p>Orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds while average g is in process.</p> <p>Maximum TFF reading is 59B59.</p> <p>Purpose of RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control procedure is to compute preferred IMJ orientation and LM attitude for RCS thrust maneuver and to maneuver LM to thrusting attitude. This procedure provides suitable displays for manual execution of thrust maneuver.</p>

THRUST

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.1.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With A/GS Followup/In Control (cont)	<p>Following sequence of procedures may cause problems:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. P3X, followed by P47, followed by P40, P41, or P42; prethrust computations may be overwritten by P47. 2. To recover: Perform P3X, followed by P40, P41, or P42 a. P40, P41, or P42, followed by P52 or b. P27, followed by P40 or P42, followed by P52; P27 and P40 overwrite preferred REFSMAT. <p>To recover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform P40, P41, or P42 up to V50 N18, then reselect P52 or b. Reload REFSMAT from ground.
		<p>ECS Basic (Staged or Unstaged) (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p>	<p>ECS Basic (Staged or Unstaged) (required)</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust program (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (para 4.8.2.2)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3), or AGS Lunar Align (para 4.9.3.2).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.14.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust procedure (required)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If PGCS in followup, go to PGCS step 4.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT 2. Establish PGCS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTTR 3. Enable ACA/TICA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 4.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish attitude control: Key DEDA C 400+00000E GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO or ATT HOLD PGNS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT 	<p>Ref para 4.7. If AGS TPI search prethrust procedure was previously selected, TPI execute must have been selected subsequent to that procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.1. Attitude hold is used for PCI.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>Attitude hold is used for PCI.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>2. Establish AGS attitude error & total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT</p> <p>3. Enable ACA/TICA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TICA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN Go to step 5.</p> <p>4. Select desired guidance steering: a. Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane: Key DEDA C 623+00000E C 400+10000E or b. Z-axis specified by Wb vector: Key DEDA C 623+10000E C 400+10000E</p> <p>5. Select non-APS steering: Key DEDA C 411+00000E</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;"> If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 7. </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;"> To switch to PGNS: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNS step 4. </div>	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.3 and 4.5.3.4.</p>
		<p>4. To switch to AGS, go to AGS step 6.</p> <p>Key V37E 41E</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Poss PROC lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not operating</p> <p>00220 - ISS orientation not known</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P41</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3).</p> <p>Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>To obtain optional display of TFI, VG, AV accumulated (before TIC-35 sec):</p> <p>Key V16 N40E R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AV accumulated XXXX.X fps (0000.0 until TIC-30 sec)</p> <p>If V16 N40E is used to monitor TFI and displaces N85, key V16 N85E if VG display is desired again.</p> <p>To obtain optional display of TFE (before TIC-35 sec):</p> <p>Key V16 N35E - Time from event R1 O0XX hr R2 O0XX min R3 OXX.XX sec</p> <p>To obtain optional display of VG(LV)</p> <p>Key V06 N86E, N81E R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>N81 display will now differ from N81 display in prethrust programs P3X because of rotation of VG vector (to compensate for nonimpulsive burn duration).</p> <p>LGC sets attitude errors to zero at this time.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3. RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p>	
		<p>5. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60) FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p> If PGNCs in followup or for PCI: Key ENTR, exit R60, Go to PGNCs step 7.</p> <p> Accept automatic attitude maneuver: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO - Go to step 6</p> <p> Reject alternatives (exit R60 via 5c): a. Perform manual attitude maneuver: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 5</p> <p> b. To recompute gimbal angles: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 5</p> <p> c. When present attitude satisfactory: Null AGS yaw attitude error. Monitor yaw attitude error on FDAI error needle. ACA - null yaw error (X-axis override)</p>	<p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p>
		<p>To switch to PGNCs: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNCs step 5 & select automatic attitude maneuver.</p>	<p>Automatic trim maneuver is considered essential for maneuvers to thrusting attitude.</p>
		<p>Ref para 4.5.1</p>	<p>With AGS guidance steering, AGS orients LM Z-axis in specified direction. PGNCs-to-AGS switchover could result in large yaw excursion. Consider FDAI attitude error needles as</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-44

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) with AGS Follow/Up In Control (cont)</p> <p>S/C PGNS SW - AUTO Key ENTR - Exit R60, go to step 7</p> <p>6. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. Monitor return of preceding display, indicating automatic maneuver is complete. To stop LM motion if gimbal lock is approached: S/C: PGNS SW - ATT HOLD If manual override & completion of attitude maneuver desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 5</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>To switch to AGS: GUID CONT SW - AGS S/C: AGS SW - AUTO Go to AGS step 7.</p> </div> <p>7. V16 N85 - VG(LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>fly-to-needles. Needles can be nullled by flying from them. However, this results in false null and switchover to AGS will result in 180° yaw maneuver.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During automatic maneuver, LGC interprets ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. Beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined if alarm 01703 occurs.</p> <p>Use of extended verb will blank V16 N85 display. Display will return at approximately TIC-29 or at TIC. If</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.3 <u>RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CMPTR ACTY lt - on</p> <p>Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL and RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off</p> <p>At TFI-30 sec: V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>8. Display velocity to be gained in desired direction: a. X-axis Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) b. Y-axis Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) c. Z-axis Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>If AGS in followup, monitor ΔV_{gx} and go to AGS step 14.</p> </div>	<p>display is desired before TIG-35 or between TIG-29 and TIG: Key V16 N85E Key KEY REL when KEY REL lt flashes at TIG</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41).</p> <p>To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows: Key V16 N38E - TET R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>TIG will be slipped, as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG-30 seconds.</p> <p>State vector integration complete.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-46

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px;"> To switch to AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS Go to AGS step 9. </div> <p>8. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:00: FL V16 N85 - VG(LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>9. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:20, if external ΔV thrust program is to be used, verify rotating external ΔV coordinate frame: Key DEDA C 407R If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally. If +10000 is displayed, key DEDA 407+00000E. If +00000 is displayed, proceed normally. If +10000 is displayed, use of ΔV routine is not recommended. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:10: a. If VG was >15 fps in step 7: S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN Eng STOP pb/lt - push ABORT pb - push Go to step 10. b. If VG was <15 fps, or for Y translations: S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px;"> To switch to PGCS: GUID CONT sw - PGCS Go to PGCS step 9. </div>	<p>During maneuver before external ΔV, thrusting ullage counter could be inadvertently triggered, causing premature freezing of reference frame and resultant incorrect thrusting attitude.</p> <p>When X-axis VG reaches 15 fps, automatic selection of AEA attitude hold submode is produced, thus preventing gross attitude maneuvers as VG approaches zero fps and equations become unstable. There is no AEA attitude hold provision for VG <15 fps; therefore, manual attitude hold is required. For PCI maneuver, manual Y-translation is required; therefore, ATT HOLD is selected. LGC sets attitude errors to zero at this time.</p> <p>When LM configuration includes a heavy descent stage, PGCS in control, 4 jet -Y and -Z translations, when commanded, should be performed sequentially to avoid loss of vehicle attitude control. The word "heavy" is referenced to both ascent and descent propellant loading conditions.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.3 RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>If PGNS in followup, go to PGNS step 9.</p> </div> <p>S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ACA/TTCA - maneuver to null VG components</p> <p>10. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:00: a. X-axis selected - TTCA - move up or down b. Y-axis selected - TTCA - move left or right c. Z-axis selected - TTCA - move in or out</p> <p>11. When $\Delta V_{gz} = 15$ fps: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>12. When ΔV_{gx}, ΔV_{gy} or $\Delta V_{gz} = +00000$: TTCA - release</p> <p>13. Null Vg residuals: Repeat AGS step 8a, b, & c, & record quantities. Repeat AGS step 10a, b, & c, nulling ΔV_g residuals in order of magnitude (largest first).</p> <p>14. If step 9 a was selected: ABORT pb - reset Eng STOP pb/lit - reset</p> <p>15. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNS Hp value.</p> <p>16. Read out apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNS Ha value.</p>	<p>This maneuver is manual. Since both PGNS and AGS calculate ΔV values, either DAP or CES can be used for stabilization and translation, using either computer readout of ΔV.</p> <p>For positive translation, TTCA is moved up.</p> <p>For positive translation, TTCA is moved right.</p> <p>For positive translation, TTCA is moved in.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-48

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.3 <u>RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>9. Terminate P41 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30):</p> <p>a. Terminate:</p> <p>Key PRO</p> <p>FL V37 N--</p> <p>Key XXE - Exit P41</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. Select R30:</p> <p>Key V82E</p> <p>Poss OPR ERR lt - on</p> <p>Key RSET, exit R30</p> <p>FL V16 N44</p> <p>R1 Ha XXXX.X nm</p> <p>R2 Hp XXXX.X nm</p> <p>R3 TFF XXBX min-sec</p> <p>Key PRO when finished with display to reestablish N85 display:</p> <p>Exit R30:</p> <p>Key PRO</p> <p>FL V 37 N--</p> <p>Key XXE - Exit P41</p>	<p>At this time, LGC restores crew-specified (R03) deadband limits in RCS DAP.</p> <p>Orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds while average g is in process.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p>
		<p>4.10.1.1.4 <u>Thrust Monitor Program (P47)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p>	<p>Purpose of Thrust Monitor Program (P47) is to monitor LM acceleration during AGS-controlled burns or manual RCS translations and to display AV's resulting from thrusting maneuvers.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (para 4.6.1.7) and, when appropriate, Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.4 Thrust Monitor Program (P47)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>1. Select total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - as desired FDAI 2 sw - as desired</p> <p>2. Key V37E 47E Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm</p> <p>00210 - IMU not on</p> <p>00220 - IMU orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET Exit P47 CMPTR ACTY lt - on</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - off</p> <p>3. FL V16 N83 - ΔV (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>P47 should be selected immediately before planned thrusting maneuver and terminated as soon as possible after maneuver to keep errors associated with average-g integration at minimum. Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3) Perform IMU Orientation Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1)</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41). To monitor progress of state vector integration, time (GET) to which state vector integration process has presently calculated state vector is available as follows: Key V16 N38E - TET R1 XXXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>State vector integration complete. (20 seconds minimum)</p> <p>Registers display 0000.0, except for PIPA bias accumulation, until thrusting maneuver is started. N83 is updated every 2 seconds.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-50

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.4 <u>Thrust Monitor-Program (P47) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Perform desired thrusting maneuver, monitoring FDI to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>5. To zero displays for monitoring another burn: Key V32E To terminate monitoring: Key PRO or V34E</p> <p>6. FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P47</p> <p>4.10.1.5 <u>AGS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust</u></p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required) AEA Self-Test (desired) AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31) may be called during this program to display range, range rate, and θ.</p> <p>If electromagnetic interference in system is identified as caused by tracking light (regular pulses on audio channel or indicated on SIGNAL STRENGTH ind at approximate frequency of 1 pps), tracking light may be turned off until transmission or reception is complete.</p> <p>When the LM configuration includes a "heavy" descent stage, PGNS in control, 4 jet -Y & -Z translations when commanded should be performed sequentially to avoid loss of vehicle attitude control. The word "heavy" is referenced to both ascent and descent propellant loading conditions.</p> <p>RCS fuel is used more efficiently when burn is done along velocity-to-be-gained vector. However, this procedure can be used to perform burns of small ΔV magnitude where orientation attitude maneuver is large.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update procedure (para 4.8.2.2)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9)</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.5 <u>AGS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust (cont)</u></p> <p>AGS alignment valid (required)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust procedure performed (required)</p> <p>1. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>2. Prepare thrust controls for RCS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - reset</p> <p>3. Select desired attitude control mode: a. GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON or b. Select AEA attitude hold submode: Key DEDA C 400+00000E Establish AGS automatic mode: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	<p>PGNCS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis and PGNS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3), or AGS Lunar Align (para 4.9.3.2)</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3133

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.5 <u>ACS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Verify ACS guidance routine: a. If not in Orbit Insertion (410+00000), select External AV Key DEDA C 410+50000 b. If in Orbit Insertion, go to step 7</p> <p>5. Load freeze components of external AV in inertial space: Key DEDA C 407+10000 (do not enter)</p> <p>6. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:00: Key DEDA ENTR</p> <p>7. Read and record: AVgx Key DEDA C 500 R (0.1/1 fps) AVgy Key DEDA C 501 R (0.1/1 fps) AVgz Key DEDA C 502 R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>8. Read out and null AVg residuals, in order of magnitude, largest first.</p> <p>4.10.1.6 <u>RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage)</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) LGC time valid (desired)</p>	<p>Null AVgx by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive AVgx.</p> <p>Null AVgy by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive AVgy.</p> <p>Null AVgz by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive AVgz.</p> <p>LM RCS jets will be used to cause ascent stage to impact moon, near seismometer. An erasable memory RCS thrust program may be loaded via P27 and utilized to perform deorbit maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15).</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3133

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) (cont.)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (desired)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (desired)</p> <p>DUA Enable (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (desired)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS Time Valid (desired)</p> <p>AGS LM State Vector Valid (desired)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (desired)</p>	<p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when appropriate, LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.11.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18).</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (para 4.8.2.2).</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>PGNS prerequisites identified as being desired can be performed by MSFN after start of this procedure. But must be accomplished at some time. AGS prerequisites support monitoring via AGS.</p> <p>MSFN can provide external ΔV and time of ignition for use with LGC Program 30 and AEA 410+50000 (ref para 4.7.1.1) (if onboard data must be updated), or can target LGC, load erasable program, and initiate it via uplink.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.9.</p> <p>P99 uplink - Program number is specified by the contents of location 3421 (underlined below). Addresses are valid for Luminary 1D.</p>
		<p>1. Target LGC (with AEA follow-up), using data provided by MSFN. Deorbit maneuver is initiated and terminated, using an uplinked- or DSKY-loaded erasable memory program (such as Guided RCS Thrust Erasable Memory Program, P99).</p> <p>2. If desired, perform Crew Defined Maneuver Routine (R62).</p> <p>2A. Stop integration & go to P00 Key V96E Load erasable memory program & associated routines (such as P99) via LGC Update Program (P27).</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-54

© 2005 Blackwell Publishing Ltd, *Journal of Internal Medicine* 258: 103–110

THRUST

Page 4.10-54A

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3133

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage)(cont)</p> <p>2D. Select erasable memory program: Key V30E - Verify program number FL V50 N18 R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>If CSM orientation maneuver-to-burn attitude is completed: Key ENTR FL V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVM XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>MSFN can perform all of erasable memory program or continue orientation maneuver by keying V33E after LM jettison.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1970

Page 4.10-54B

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3133

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) (cont)	
CDR	1	3. GUID CONT sw - PGNS	
CDR	1	4. ASC He REG 1 & 2 tb - gray	
LMP	2	5. RCS: SYS A & B ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb(4) - bp SYS A & B QUAD 1,2,3 & 4 tb(8) - gray CRSFD tb - bp SYS A & B MAIN SOV tb(2) - gray	Positions of switches not constrained by requirements of this task and positions of momentary-contact switches are not listed.
		6. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1	
CDR	3	7. S/C: ROLL, PITCH & YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - AUTO	
		8. LTG: FLOOD sw - ALL EXTERIOR LTG sw - TRACK	LTG: FLOOD sw - OFF before leaving LM or when flood-lighting is no longer required. Overhead/forward flood-lights remain on while overhead hatch is open; they go off at closing of hatch.
CDR	4	9. ACA/4 JET sw (2) - DISABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - DISABLE ACA PROP sw (2) - DISABLE	
	1,2		
	5,6	10. Eng STOP pb/1t (2) - reset	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-55

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	12	<p>4.10.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) (cont)</p> <p>11. COMM: UP DATA LINK sw - DATA S BAND MODULATE sw - PM S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - OFF S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - RANGE VHF A XMTR sw - OFF VHF A RCVR sw - OFF VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF TLM BIOMED sw - OFF TLM PCM sw - HI RECORDER sw - OFF COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw - SLEW PITCH cont - _____ (ccw) YAW cont - _____ (ccw) S BAND sel - SLEW</p>	
	14	<p>12. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF INVERTER sw - 2</p>	
CDR	11	<p>13. All cb's - open, except: CB AC BUS B: S BD ANT - close AGS - close BUS TIE INV 2 & 1 - close CB AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 2 & 1 - close AC BUS VOLT - close CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 TCA - close CB INST: SIG CONDR 1 - close CB S/C: AEA - close ATCA (PGNS) - close CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 4, 3, 2, & 1 - close</p>	<p>Computed angles from MSFN approached in ccw direction.</p>

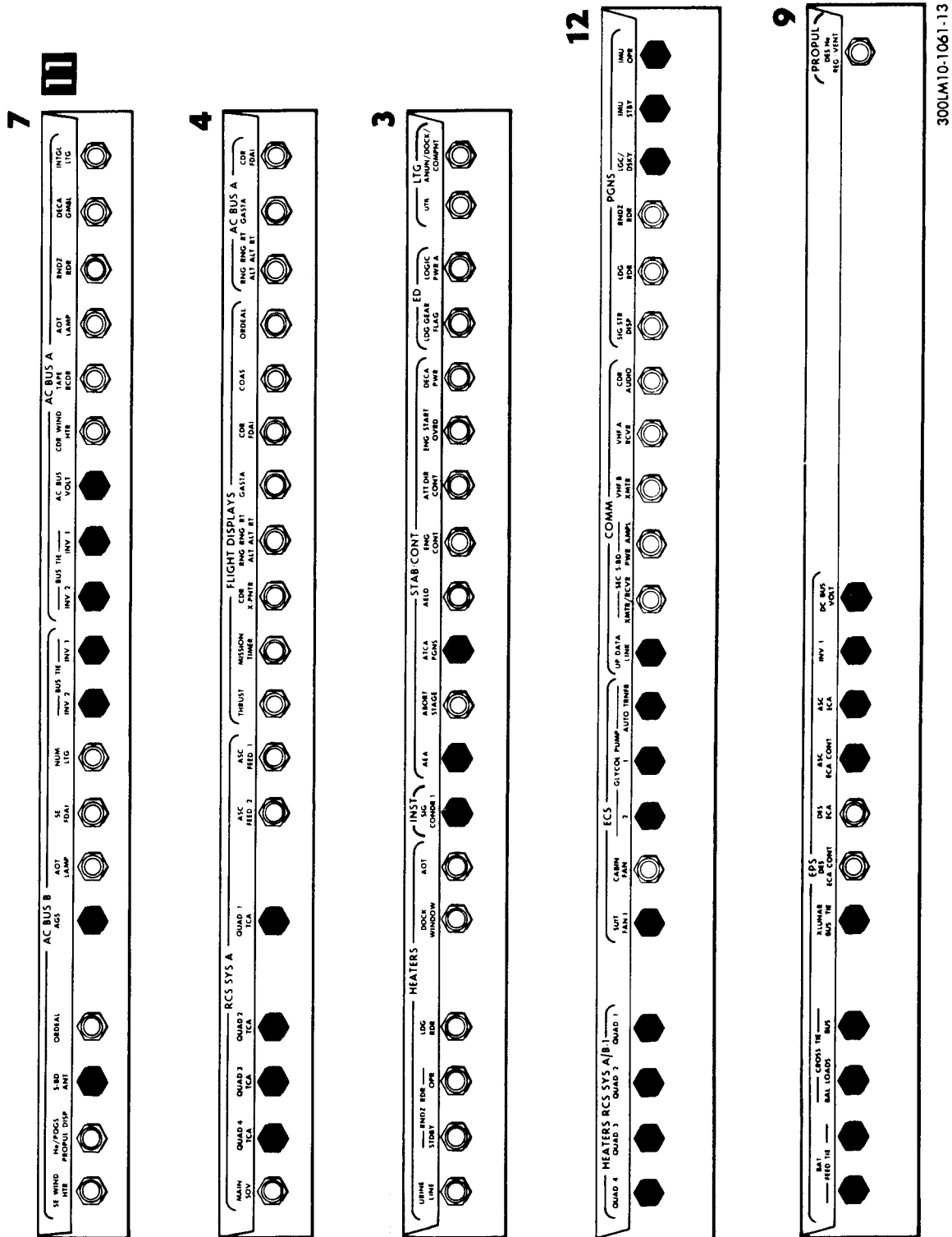
LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) (cont)</p> <p>CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close</p> <p>CB COMM: UP DATA LINK - close</p> <p>CB FGNS: LGC/DSKY - close IMU STEY - close IMU OPR - close</p> <p>CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close CROSS TIE BUS - close ASC ECA CONT - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close ASC ECA - close INV 1 - close DC BUS VOLT - close Verify cb status per RCS Burn for Lunar Impact</p>	
LMP	16	<p>14. All cb's - open, except: CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - close PQGS/DISP - close CB LTG: TRACK - close FLOOD - close CB S/C: AEA - close ASA - close ATCA - close ATCA (AGS) - close CB INST: CMEA - close SIG SENSOR - close PCM/TE - close SIG CONDR 2 - close</p>	<p>See fig 4-22.</p> <p>RCS and MPS display circuit breakers must not be opened until status of RCS and ascent solenoid valves has been verified. CB RCS SYS B: PQGS/DISP must be left closed to enable telemetry transmission to MSFN.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.6 RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage) (cont)</p> <p>CB COMM: DISP - close VHF A XMTR - close VHF B RCVR - close PRIM S BD FWR AMPL - close PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - close S BD ANT - close PMP - close CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close SUIT FAN AP - close CO2 SENSOR CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 - close CB HTR: S BD ANT - close CB EPS: DISP - close DC BUS VOLT - close INV 2 - close ASC ECA - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - close Verify cb status per RCS Burn for Lunar Impact.</p>	
14	15.	<p>EPS: BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray CB EPS: DISP - open</p>	See fig 4-23.
16	16.	ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	This step places ascent batteries on alternative feed paths.
1	17.	CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - open	Ref para 4.14.4.
11		Perform Intravehicular Transfer to CSM.	Preparation for jettison, and jettison, are controlled from CSM. Postjettison coast can be monitored visually from CSM. LM is controlled by MSPN via uplink commands to DUA.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not select this procedure unless VC is greater than ΔV_m resulting from ullage maneuver.</p>	<p>Purpose of Docked DPS Thrust (P40) With AGS Followup procedure is to compute preferred IMU orientation and LM attitude for DPS thrust maneuver. This procedure controls PGNCs during countdown, ignition, thrusting, and thrust termination. Docked DPS thrust is to be performed under PGNCs control only, because CES cannot stabilize combined vehicles during thrusting. Therefore, switching to AGS automatic control during this procedure is prohibited; AGS is used only to monitor performance.</p> <p>Descent engine must not be operated in throttling range of 65% to 92.5%, where operation of cavitating venturis in flow control valves becomes unpredictable and may cause incorrect fuel-oxidizer mixtures ratio. Operation in 60% to 92.5% range will cause excessive engine erosion and early combustion chamber burn-through.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.1. Ref para 4.13.1.1. Ref para 4.13.4.3. Ref para 4.2.29.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization (R33) (para 4.6.1.15) LGC Update (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver. Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8. If docked with CSM, KALCMANU maneuver rate loaded in R03 should be 0.5°/second or</p>
		<p>MPS Basic (Unstaged) (required) ECS Basic (Unstaged) (required) EPS Preparation for DPS Burn (required) DPS Pressurization and Checkout (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required) LGC Self-Test (desired) LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required) IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required) DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p>	<p>MPS Basic (Unstaged) (required) ECS Basic (Unstaged) (required) EPS Preparation for DPS Burn (required) DPS Pressurization and Checkout (required)</p>

THRUST

100

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)	0.2°/second. During docked DPS burns, two-jet system B ullage should be selected.
		Appropriate prethrust program (required)	Rate command rates in docked configuration are one-tenth those of undocked configuration for same DAP load bit. Docked deadband is 1.4°.
		AGS Power-Up (required) AEA Self-Test (desired) AGS time valid (desired)	Ref para 4.7. Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.3. AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)
		AGS LM state vector valid (desired)	AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18), or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7), or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (para 4.8.2.2)
		AGS CSM state vector valid (desired)	AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization (para 4.6.2.7)
		AGS Alignment valid (required)	PGNCS/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1), Backup AGS Alignment (using AGS Body-Axis Alignment and PGNS IMU) (para 4.9.2.2), Backup AGS IMU (using AGS Body Axis Alignment and AOT) (para 4.9.2.3), or AGS Lunar Align (para 4.9.3.2) Ref para 4.6.2.15.
		AGS Wb Vector Update (required if mission warrants) Appropriate prethrust procedure (required)	Ref para 4.7. If AGS TPI search prethrust procedure was used, TPI execute must have been selected subsequent to that procedure.

508

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3115

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>PQGS should be in operation 15 min before start of thrust but should not be operated continuously for more than 45 min, to prevent equipment damage due to electronics overheating.</p> <p>1. Prepare PQGS for thrust monitoring: PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1 If DES QTY warn lt - on, it can be extinguished after ullage settling has been established by cycling PRPLNT QTY MON sw to OFF, then DES 1.</p> <p>2. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD AGS sw - ATT HOLD Key V76E S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>3. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude rate/error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMFTR</p> <p>4. Enable ACA/TICA: THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - JETS THROTTLE/JETS cont (1) - THROTTLE ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>5. Prepare controls for DPS burn: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN MAN THROT sw - as required ENG ARM sw - OFF</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.1. Do not use attitude hold/rate command mode when docked with CSM.</p> <p>PQGS low-level detection circuit will latch up in low-quantity position if sensor probes are not immersed in propellant because of lack of ullage settling.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lit - off Eng STOP pb/lit (2) - reset DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>PQGS should be in operation 15 min before start of thrust but should not be operated continuously for more than 45 min, to prevent equipment damage due to electronics overheating.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prepare PQGS for thrust monitoring: PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1 If DES QTY warn lit - on, it can be extinguished after ullage settling has been established by cycling PRPLNT QTY MON sw to OFF, then DES 1. 2. Select desired guidance steering: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane - Key DEDA C 623+00000E Key DEDA C 400+100000E or b. Z-axis specified by Wb vector - Key DEDA C 623+10000E Key DEDA C 400+10000E 3. Select DPS steering (X-axis): Key DEDA C 411+00000E <p>6. Select P40: Key V37E 40E Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm</p>	<p>PGNS low-level detection circuit will latch up in low-quantity position if sensor probes are not immersed in propellant because of lack of ullage settling.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>01706 - Loaded configuration indicates DPS staged PROG lt - on Key V34E & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P40 & reload DAP Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not operating</p> <p>00220 - ISS orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P40</p> <p>To obtain optional display of VG (LV): Key V06 N86E R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>7. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60) FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>If desired, before continuing R60, crew may alter values of parameters DVTHRUSH, DVCNTR, TDECAY+1 as follows: Key V21 N01E (01250E, 03515E, or 03741E, respectively), (new data)E Key KEY REL</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-UP (LGC Operating) (para 4.6.1.3). Perform IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero. Decision to alter these values and desired new values would be coordinated with, and received from MSFN. Some or all values are octal and complemented values.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont.)</p> <p>After CSM maneuver to thrust attitude -</p> <p>a. Accept automatic attitude maneuver: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO - go to step 8</p> <p>b. When present attitude satisfactory: Null AGS yaw attitude error. Monitor yaw attitude error on FDAI error needle. ACA - null yaw error (X-axis override) Key ENTR - Exit R60, go to step 9</p> <p>8. If PGNS automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>Monitor automatic maneuver to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>Return to step 7b.</p> <p>9. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist reference R1 00203 - Switch to PGNS automatic mode R2 ----- R3 -----</p>	<p>For docked DPS burns, CSM initially maneuvers to thrust attitude and LM performs automatic trim maneuver in step 8.</p> <p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During automatic maneuver, LGC interprets ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission. Readout will equal total velocity to be gained if LM is properly oriented for DPS burn.</p> <p>Inhibiting X-axis RCS jets during DPS burn is recommended, to minimize thermal impingement problems with descent stage and CSM.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>If PGCS automatic mode desired: GUID CONT sw - PGNS ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO Key PRO</p> <p>If PGCS automatic mode was selected or not desired: Key ENTR Key V65E - Disable U & V jets</p> <p>10. V06 N40 - R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off Update EVNT TMR ind if required.</p> <p>11. Verify TTCA - minimum thrust CB S/C: DECA PWR - close (if open)</p> <p>12. When TFI = -00B29: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps Verify ΔVm > 0.5 fps from TFI = -00B30 to -00B15</p> <p>13. If first DPS burn, enable supercritical He pressurization: ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON</p>	<p>R3 displays 00000 until TFI = -00B30. V06 N40 displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. If alarm 01703 occurs, beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined.</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41).</p> <p>TIG will be slipped, as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG-30 seconds.</p> <p>State vector integration complete.</p> <p>ΔVm < 0.5 fps indicates excessive PIPA bias error.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>14. When TFI = -00B10: Initiate ullage maneuver: TTCA - move up until TFI = -00B05</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES</p> <p>15. When TFI = -00B05 FL V99 N40 - Engine-on enable R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps Accept: When AVm>XXXX.X fps Key PRO Reject: Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P40 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not select rate command attitude hold mode during docked DPS burns. This can result in loss of attitude control.</p> <p>16. If TFI is negative & nonzero: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>17. When TFI = -00B00, monitor thrust. If no DPS burn: Eng START pb/lc - push</p>	<p>If DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - ON, engine will start upon arming.</p> <p>During FL V99 N40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded. Response to FL V99 N40 should be made as soon as possible, to decrease possibility of violating descent stage thermal constraint (approximately 15 seconds).</p> <p>If TFI is not negative and nonzero, DPS engine is commanded on when PRO is keyed in step 15.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 927

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>18. Poss DES QTY warn lt & MASTER ALARM MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset PRPLNT QTY MON sw-cycle OFF, then DES 1 DES QTY warn lt - off</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>If DPS burn is manually initiated (eng START pb/lt), automatic eng shutoff will not occur. When shutoff criteria are reached, eng STOP pb/lt must be pushed.</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness may last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p> <p>5. Monitor ΔV_{gx}</p> <p>19. V06 N40 R1 TFC XXXXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps When EVNT Ind - 00:05: TTCA - increase to 40% TFC & VG decreasing, ΔV_m increasing: Monitor FDAI Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01407 - VG increasing Key KEY REL & RSET Terminate burn.</p> <p>19A. If propellant quantity > 29% DES He REG 1 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>20. If first DPS burn: ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset</p>	<p>ΔV_{gx} will begin to count-down at engine ignition. TFC is discontinuous and ΔV_m becomes fairly constant for 4 to 5 seconds.</p> <p>If VG is found to be increasing by LGC, engine-off command will not be generated.</p> <p>MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF, due to relay race removing CWEA inhibit.</p>

THRUST

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-69

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 927

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>21. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40)</p> <p>If LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 N40 - Perform engine fail procedures R1 TFC XXXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔVm XXXX.X fps Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure: Key PRO</p> <p> b. Attempt completion of maneuver: Key ENTR, return to step 15</p> <p> c. Terminate: Key V34E - Exit P40 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p>21A. When propellant quantity = 29% At TFC-10 sec (< 86%): DES He REG 1 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>22. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:26: ENG THRUST ind - approx 100% CMD THRUST ind - approx 70% Unless TG < 95 sec</p> <p>23. Monitor thrust cutoff when TFC = 00B00. Eng STOP pb/lt - push after automatic cutoff or if cutoff does not occur ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF If cutoff is early, return to step 14.</p>	<p>R40 is called at nominal ignition time and remains active until engine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine fail procedures if thrust fail is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects ΔV of < 0.394 fps (12 cm/sec) (docked configuration) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each, after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>During FL V97 N40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>When EVNT TMR ind = 00:26 = TIG+26 seconds, throttle is commanded to maximum. If TB < 95 seconds, no-throttle flag is set to inhibit throttle command from going maximum, to prevent inaccurate engine-cutoff computations when engine thrust level varies.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-70

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup (cont)</p> <p>24. S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>25. Key V75E - Reenable U & V jets</p> <p>26. FL V16 N40 R1 TFC XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps Record thrust parameters at their final value: Key PRO Record final propellant quantity noted during thrust. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF</p> <p>27. FL V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps If nulling of VG is desired: Key V77E THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS ACA/TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ</p> <p>28. Key V76E when maneuver is completed.</p> <p>29. Terminate P40 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30): a. Terminate: Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P40 or b. Select R30: Key V82E FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XXBX min-sec</p> <p>6. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGCS Hp value.</p> <p>7. Read out apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGCS Ha value.</p>	<p>While average 8 is in process, orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.1.7 <u>Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) With ACS Followup (cont.)</u></p> <p>Key PRO when finished with display to reestablish N85 display, exit R30</p> <p>Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P40</p> <p>30. Key V66E Turn off ascent batteries: EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF; tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF; tb - bp</p> <p>31. Perform EPS check, Post-DPS Burn.</p>	<p>For docked DPS burn, CSM state vector should be updated before separation, because LGC assumed that CSM was in coasting orbit during burn.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.4.4.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS						
		4.10.2 POWERED DESCENT 4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000)	<p>Purpose of Braking Phase Program (P63) is to calculate required time of DPS ignition and fine align IMU. This procedure controls PGNS during countdown, ignition, and thrusting of powered landing maneuver, to obtain desired aim conditions for braking phase. Successful accomplishment of braking phase aim conditions (high gate) is indicated to crew by automatic selection of Approach Phase Program (P64). P63 must be selected at least 20 minutes before nominal TIG for powered landing.</p> <p>This procedure prepares AGS to steer LM by changing DPS thrust vector from retrograde (PGNS braking phase) to posigrade to achieve orbit insertion.</p> <p>Landing Analog Displays Routine (R10) is enabled near start of average g in P63 and is terminated when average g is terminated.</p> <p>U-jets and V-jets may be disabled (V65E) or enabled (V75E). This capability V65 is intended to be used during Docked DPS Thrust Program (P40) with AGS Followup only. However, this capability is available during P63.</p> <p>Following DSKY display is available during powered landing, to support manual throttle operations. (Auto command is not available for display on THRUST ind during manual throttle.)</p> <p>V16 N92E</p> <table><tr><td>R1 Desired auto throttle</td><td>XXXXXX (may be >100% of FTP thrust)</td></tr><tr><td>R2 H rate</td><td>XXXX.X fps</td></tr><tr><td>R3 H</td><td>XXXX feet</td></tr></table> <p>ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN is permitted at any time during powered descent. However, whenever GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C:PGNS sw - AUTO, care should be exercised that manual command does not exceed LGC desired thrust more than briefly; otherwise, LGC may invert LM in attempting to achieve targeted altitude.</p>	R1 Desired auto throttle	XXXXXX (may be >100% of FTP thrust)	R2 H rate	XXXX.X fps	R3 H	XXXX feet
R1 Desired auto throttle	XXXXXX (may be >100% of FTP thrust)								
R2 H rate	XXXX.X fps								
R3 H	XXXX feet								

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>MPS Basic (Unstaged) (required)</p> <p>ECS Basic (Unstaged) (required)</p> <p>EPS Preparation for DPS Burn (required)</p> <p>DPS Pressurization & Checkout (required)</p> <p>S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation (High Power) (required)</p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (required)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LM & CSM state vectors valid</p> <p>Landing site position & nominal landing time at designated landing site valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU aligned to landing site orientation for designated landing site & nominal time of landing (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (required)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM & CSM state vectors valid (required)</p> <p>PONCS/AGS Align (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.4.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.29.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting.</p> <p>IMU Realignment Program (P52) (para 4.9.1.2)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-74

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 <u>Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (required if mission warrants)</p> <p>AGS Orbit Insertion (required)</p> <p>AGS Cyro & Accelerometer Calibration (desired)</p> <p>Landing Radar Power-Up (required)</p> <p>Landing Radar Checkout (required)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Power-Up (desired)</p> <p>Rendezvous Radar Checkout (desired)</p> <p>EVENT TMR ind set to count-up to zero at TIG, based on MSFN-provided data (required)</p> <p>CSM in preferred tracking attitude (required)</p> <p>Aim conditions required for braking phase stored in LGC before launch (required)</p> <p>1. Prepare PQGS for thrust monitoring:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>PQGS should be in operation 15 min before start of thrust but should not be operated continuously for more than 45 min, to prevent equipment damage due to electronics overheating.</p> <p>PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1 If DES QTY warn lt - on: PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF, then DES 1 (after ullage settling)</p> <p>2. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.15. (Required for orbit insertion from far westerly lunar landing sites.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.8. Assumption: Procedure leaves antenna in position No. 1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>PQGS low-level detection circuitry will latch up in low-quantity position if sensor probes are not immersed in propellant due to lack of ullage settling.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (p63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)	
	1	3. Select displays: MODE SEL sw - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG PDR/CMPTTR	
	4	4. Enable ACA/ TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - THROTTLE TTCA (2) - minimum position ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE	
	1 1,2		
	11 ULP	5. CB LTG: UTIL - close CDR UTILITY LIGHT sw - BRIGHT LMP UTILITY LIGHT sw - BRIGHT	
	1	6. Prepare controls for DPS burn: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO MAN THROT sw - CDR ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - reset DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF ENG GMBL sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN CB S/C: AELD - close CB S/C: AELD - close	
	3 5 5,6 3		
	1 3 11 16		
	1	7. Prepare PQGS for thrust monitoring: PRPLNT QTY MON sw - DES 1	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-76

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>8. Prepare AGS for followup: a. Select guidance steering from following (1) X-axis guidance steering, Z-axis parallel to CSM orbital plane - Key DEDA C 400+10000E Key DEDA C 623+00000E or (2) Yaw orientation specified by Wb vector - Key DEDA C 400+10000E Key DEDA C 623+10000E b. Select DPS steering - Key DEDA C 411+00000E c. S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD or AUTO d. CB S/C: AEA - close CB S/C: AEA - open</p> <p>9. Key V37E 63E Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N9E - Call alarm</p>	<p>Wb vector is provided for S-band LOS angle for orbit insertion from far westerly lunar landing sites.</p> <p>AEA backup d-c power circuit breaker should be open, except when PGCS fails.</p> <p>If P68 is inadvertently selected instead of P63: a. Reset APSFLAG and SURFFLAG- Key V37E 00E V25 N07E, 104E, 200E V25 N07E, 106E, 10000E b. Perform P27 update of RLS (values TBD) via DSKY or uplink Key V71E (confirm P27 established) FL V21 N01 Key 12E, 02020E, XXXXXE (most significant part of RLSx) XXXXXE (least significant part of RLSx) XXXXXE (most significant part of RLSy) XXXXXE (least significant part of RLSy) XXXXXE (most significant part of RLSz) XXXXXE (least significant part of RLSz) XXXXXE (most significant part of TLAND) XXXXXE (least significant part of TLAND) c. Reselect P63 - Key V37E 63E</p> <p>If it is desired to change altitude at which LR updates are inhibited, from stored value of 50 feet (scaled in meters at B-10), new octal value may be loaded at this time as follows: V21 N01E 3451E XXXXXE</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>00210 - IMU not on</p> <p>00220 - IMU orientation not known</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P63 Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01412 - Descent ignition algorithm not converging Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key V96E or XXE - Exit P63</p> <p>10. FL V06 N61 - Maneuver parameters R1 TG -XXBXX min-sec</p> <p>R2 TFI XXBXX min-sec R3 Crossrange +XXX.X nm</p> <p>Reset EVNT TMR ind to TFI Key PRO</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3). Perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>TG - Initial value - Estimated time of full thrust flight to accomplish aim condition of high gate. TG will count-down (based on actual thrust) after full thrust is commanded. TFI - Time from ignition Crossrange - Out-of-plane distance between initial LM orbital plane and presently designated landing site. Plus indicates plane is south; minus indicates plane is north of landing site.</p> <p>Visual confidence check, using estimate of surface range from known landmark close to planned time of ignition and present LM position, can be performed at this time.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>11. FL V50 N25 - Perform checklist R1 00014 - Perform IMU fine align R2 ----- R3 ----- To bypass alignment: Key ENTR Go to step 25. To perform alignment: Key PRO Go to R51 (steps 12 to 23 of para 4.9.1.2 IMU Realign (P52) then to step 25</p> <p>12. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60) FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles: R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX°</p> <p>If desired, before continuing R60, crew may alter values of parameters DVTHRUSH, DVCNTR, TDECAY+1 as follows: Key V21 N01E (01250E, 03515E, or 03741E, respectively), (new data) E Key KEY REL</p> <p>Accept automatic attitude maneuver: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO - Go to step 13</p> <p>Reject alternatives: a. Perform manual attitude maneuver: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 12 b. To recompute gimbal angles: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key PRO - Return to beginning of step 12 c. When present attitude satisfactory: Null AGS yaw attitude error Monitor yaw attitude error on FDAI error needle ACA - null yaw error (X-axis override) S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO RNDZ RADAR sel - AUTO TRACK Key ENTR - Exit R60, go to step 14</p>	<p>LGC automatically sets 1° in RCS DAP. If final computed FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Decision to alter these values and desired new values would be coordinated with, and received from, MSFN. Some or all values are octal and complemented values.</p> <p>Automatic trim maneuver is considered essential for maneuvers to thrusting attitude.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>With AGS guidance steering, AGS orients LM Z-axis in specified direction. PGNS R60 does not drive LM Z-axis to any specified orientation; therefore, PGNS-to-AGS switchover could result in large yaw excursion. Consider FDAI attitude error needles as fly-to needles. Needles can be nulled by flying from them. However, this results in false null and switchover to AGS will result in 180° yaw maneuver.</p> <p>During descent, switching RNDZ RADAR sel to LGC and then out disables X pointer ind for forward and lateral velocity display. To recover, cycle MODE SEL sw from PGNS to AGS to PGNS.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1. <u>Braking Phase Program (P63) With ACS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>13. If PGNC automatic attitude maneuver selected: V06 N18 - Final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Monitor automatic maneuver to avoid gimbal lock. If manual override & completion of attitude maneuver desired: Select desired attitude control mode - ACA - maneuver manually Return to step 12</p> <p>14. Poss FL V50 N25 - Perform checklist R1 00500 - Switch LR antenna to descent (position No. 1) R2 ----- R3 ----- If LR has not been manually commanded to descent position: RADAR: LDG ANT sw - DES, hold for 10 sec, then AUTO Key PRO If LR has been manually commanded to descent position: Key ENTR Poss FL V50 N25 - Perform checklist R1 00203 - Switch to PGNC automatic mode R2 ----- R3 ----- If PGNC automatic mode was not selected: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO Key PRO If PGNC automatic mode was selected: Key ENTR</p>	<p>Final FDAI angles are displayed until completion of automatic maneuver.</p> <p>During automatic maneuver, LGC interprets ACA input as manual override and terminates automatic maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.</p> <p>S-band track verification should be made after yaw down maneuver.</p> <p>Gross attitude check can be made by comparing orientation of horizon in overhead window and FDAI gimbal angles with MSFN nominal values.</p> <p>Discrete to LGC may be erroneous.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>15. Update & align AGS: Perform AGS Initialization Routine (R47). Perform AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration. Display LM velocity magnitude on DEDA: Key DEDA C 433R (0.1/1 fps) Compare DEDA velocity magnitude with MSFN velocity magnitude. Monitor ΔV_{gx}: Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>16. V06 N62 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 TFI XXXX min-sec R3 ΔV_m 0000.0 fps</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on Monitor PROG lt from TFI = 00B40 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm R1 01703 - TIG slipped R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX Key KEY REL & RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off TTCA (CDR & LMP) - minimum (hardstop) At TFI = -00B29: Poss ALT lt - on (R20) Poss VEL lt - on (R20)</p> <p>V06 N62 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 TFI XXXX min-sec R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps Verify ΔV_m \leq 0.5 fps from TFI = -00B30 to -00B15. If ΔV_m $>$ 0.5 fps: TBD Verify VI in R1 is within \pm5 fps of MSFN value of LM inertial velocity. Poss FL VEL lt</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.18. Ref para 4.6.2.5.</p> <p>Parenthetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. Beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined if alarm 01703 occurs.</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41).</p> <p>TIG will be slipped, as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG-30 seconds.</p> <p>State Vector Integration complete.</p> <p>ALT lt - on steady if LR range data-good discrete not present. VEL lt - on steady if LR velocity data-good discrete not present.</p> <p>ΔV_m $>$ 0.5 fps indicates excessive PIPA bias error.</p> <p>VEL lt - flashing if two or more of last four consecutive values of ΔV exceed data test limits (reasonability test).</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+000000) (cont)</p> <p>17. When TFI = -00B07: Monitor start of automatic ullage</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES CMD THRUST ind = 10% If >10%, do not continue P63.</p> <p>18. When TFI = -00B05: FL V99 N62 - Engine-on enable R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps To permit engine ignition: When ΔV_m > XXXX.X fps, Key PRO To reject ignition: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Key V34E - Terminate P63 FL V37 N-- Key XXE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rough combustion may be expected at start of DPS burns due to gas ingestion in propellants. Roughness may last as long as 25 sec, depending on how quickly eng is throttled up. There is no constraint on throttling due to this roughness.</p> <p>19. If TFI is negative and nonzero: V06 N62 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 TFI XXBX min-sec R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps When TFI = 00B00: Monitor ENG THRUST ind - 10% If no thrust: TBD</p>	<p>During FL V99 N40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>If TFI is not negative and nonzero, DPS engine is commanded on when PRO is keyed in step 18.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 <u>Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>20. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40) is called at nominal ignition time & remains active until engine cutoff.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedure R1 XXXX R2 XXXX R3 XXXX Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure Key PRO b. Terminate: Key V34E - Exit R40 & P63 FL V37 N-- XXE</p> <p>21. Zero AGS ullage counter threshold: Key DEDA C 616+00000E</p> <p>22. V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Observe at TIG + X sec - CMD THRUST ind - approx 100Z ENG THRUST ind - approx 100Z</p>	<p>Purpose of R40 is to monitor PIPA outputs and initiate engine fail procedures if thrust fail is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects ΔV of <1.18 fps (36 cm/sec) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each, after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>During FL V97 NXX, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">VI - Inertial velocity H rate - Altitude rate: -, descent; +, ascent H - Altitude; +, above landing site radius</p> <p>X is approximately 26 seconds. Exact time is loaded before launch or by LGC Update Program (P27).</p> <p>Landing Auto Modes Monitor Routine (R13) is called by P63 at DPS throttle up and selects P66 if S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD and LM crew commands net change in rate of descent. If S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD but DES RATE sw has not been operated since change to attitude hold mode, present PGNS program, P63, or P64 is maintained and crew has manual control of LM attitude. PGNS continues to command DPS throttle and display LGC-computed attitude errors on FDAI error needles.</p>

THRUST

Basic Date 1 September 1970 Change Date 15 January 1971 Page 4.10-

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 <u>Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>To monitor & enable use of LR data: Key V57E FL V06 N68 R1 Slant range (to landing site) XXXX.X nm R2 TG XXXXX min-sec R3 ΔH (LR altitude minus LGC altitude above landing site radius) XXXXX ft</p> <p>Enable update: Key PRO</p> <p>Terminate V57 & return to V06 N63 display without enabling update: Key V34E</p> <p>FL V50 N68 - Monitor incorporation of data R1 Slant range XXXX.X nm R2 TG XXXXX min-sec R3 ΔH XXXXX ft</p> <p>Continue (return to V06 N63 display): Key PRO or Key V34E</p> <p>Recycle (resets LR permit flag & recycles to V06 N68 display): Key ENTR</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00511 - Neither or both LR antenna position discretes present for more than 10 sec. Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>To perform manual altitude update of AEA: Key DEDA C 223+XXXXE (100 ft)</p>	<p>Two verbs are available for manual control of LR data for state vector updating: V57 - Monitor and enable use of LR data V58 - Inhibit use of all LR data</p> <p>XXXXX must be nonzero. Address contents are reset to zero by AEA within 2 seconds, thus allowing later updates.</p>

THRUST

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-85

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.1 <u>Braking Phase Program (P63) With ACS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>LR/RR Read Routine (R20)</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on</p> <p>Key V05 N09E - Call alarm</p> <p>00520 - RADARUPT not expected at this time or no radar sampling requested at this time</p> <p>00522 - LR position change during LR read cycle</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>4.10.2.2 <u>Approach Phase Program (P64)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>DES QTY warn lt will not be accompanied by MASTER ALARM; therefore, crewman must monitor MPS: FUEL & OXID QUANTITY ind.</p>	<p>Purpose of LR/RR Read Routine (R20) is to read LR/RR parameters requested by calling routine (R12), to perform various checks to ensure that system is operating correctly, and to ensure an alarm if errors occur in RR reading.</p> <p>RADARUPT: LGC interrupt.</p> <p>Purpose of Approach Phase Program (P64) is to control PGNS during thrusting, from completion of high gate aim conditions until completion of low-gate aim conditions; to control LM thrust and attitude in manner to provide visibility of presently designated landing site; and to provide landing site redesignation capability. Successful accomplishment of low-gate aim conditions is indicated by automatic selection of Landing Phase (MOD) Program (P66).</p> <p>Following DSKY display is available during powered landing, to support manual throttle operations. (Auto command is not available for display on THRUST ind during manual throttle.)</p> <p>V16 N92E</p> <p>R1 Desired auto throttle XXXXX (may be >100% of FTP thrust)</p> <p>R2 H rate XXXX.X fps</p> <p>R3 H XXXXX feet</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN is permitted at any time during powered descent. However, whenever GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C:PGNS sw - AUTO, care should be exercised</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.2 Approach Phase Program (P64) (cont.)</p> <p>1. PROG Ind - 64</p> <p> Poss FL ALT 1t</p> <p>2. FL V06 N64</p> <p> R1 TR/LPD XXBXX sec-deg</p> <p> R2 H rate XXXX.X fps</p> <p> R3 H XXXXX ft</p> <p> Descent State Vector Update Routine (R12)</p> <p> Poss PROG 1t - on</p> <p> Key V05 N09E - Call alarm</p> <p> 00511 - Neither or both LR antenna position discretes present for more than 10 seconds.</p> <p> RADAR: LDG ANT sw - HOVER</p> <p> Key KEY REL & RSET</p> <p>3. Monitor FDAI & observe LGC-controlled pitchover through forward window.</p> <p> LGC commands yaw rotation to bring designated landing site in line with landing point designator scale on CDR's forward window. Approximate look angle is in R1.</p> <p> To perform manual altitude update of AEA:</p> <p> Key DEDA C 223+XXXXXE (100 ft)</p> <p>4. Select one of following:</p> <p> a. If presently designated landing site is acceptable, continue monitoring N64 & descent toward presently designated landing site.</p> <p> b. If presently designated landing site is not acceptable:</p> <p> Key PRO</p> <p> V06 N64</p>	<p>that manual command does not exceed LGC desired thrust more than briefly; otherwise, LGC may invert LM in attempting to achieve targeted altitude.</p> <p>Attitude deadband is automatically set to 0.3° at this time.</p> <p>ALT 1t - flashing if two or more of last four consecutive values of ΔH exceed data test limits (reasonability test).</p> <p>TR is defined as estimated time remaining until end of redesignation capability.</p> <p>LPD is defined as angle below LM +Z-axis to LOS of presently designated landing site.</p> <p>R12 continues to run throughout powered descent until P68.</p> <p>When LR antenna has been commanded to position No. 2, 10 seconds elapse before LGC starts monitor for position No. 2. Alarm code 00511 will be generated after 10 additional seconds elapse pending absence or presence of both position discretes.</p> <p>Nominally, pitchover occurs approximately 8 minutes after start of powered descent at approximate altitude 8,635 ft.</p> <p>Nominal look angle after pitchover is 39° to 44°.</p> <p>XXXXX must be nonzero. Address contents are reset to zero by AEA within 2 seconds, thus allowing later updates.</p> <p>For site redesignation:</p> <p> a. Plus pitch reduces visibility of nominal landing site.</p> <p> b. Large redesignations should be made early in approach phase to conserve propellant and minimize attitude transients.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.2 <u>Approach Phase Program (P64) (cont)</u></p> <p>ACA - manually align new landing site on CDR's window LPD scale ACA deflections in pitch (+) will result in 0.50° change in elevation from present LM landing site LOS. ACA deflections in roll (+) will result in 2° change in azimuth from present LM landing site LOS.</p> <p>4.10.2.3 <u>Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66)</u></p>	<p>c. No LPD redesignations when TR (P64) equals zero seconds. d. Refer to onboard data for nominal altitude rate vs altitude.</p> <p>Purpose of Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66) is to modify LM rate of descent in response to manual inputs, via DES RATE sw, to LGC, and to modify inertial attitude in response to manual inputs via ACA. In absence of manual control inputs, constant rate of descent and inertial attitude are maintained. P66 updates LM state vector with acceleration and landing radar data but inhibits landing radar updates below approximately 50 feet. S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO causes LGC to null horizontal velocity.</p> <p>Following DSKY display is available during powered landing, to support manual throttle operations. (Auto command is not available for display on THRUST ind during manual throttle.)</p> <p>V16 N92E R1 Desired auto throttle XXXXX (may be >100% of FTP thrust) R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXXX feet</p> <p>This allows backup ROD method, whereby LGC-calculated thrust required to achieve descent rate commanded by DES RT sw can be displayed on DSKY for manual implementation (by either crewman) if required.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.3 Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66) (cont.)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Observe PROG ind - 66 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FL V06 N60 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 V (Forward) XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXXX ft Prog PROG lt - on Key RSET Key V05 N09E (if feasible) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01466 - \leq TOOFW engine throttle commands computed since last omitted throttle computation Key KEY REL 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To perform manual altitude update of AEA: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key DEDA C 223+XXXXE (100 ft) Monitor descent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DES RATE sw - effect desired rate of descent <p>5</p> <p>ACA - rotate to desired attitude and/or landing site</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>DES QTY warn lt will not be accompanied by MASTER ALARM; therefore, crewmen must monitor MPS: FUEL & OXID QUANTITY ind.</p>	<p>ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN is permitted at any time during powered descent. However, whenever GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, care should be exercised that manual command does not exceed LGC desired thrust more than briefly; otherwise, LGC may invert LM in attempting to achieve targeted altitude rate.</p> <p>P66 is automatically called during any phase of powered descent if S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD and DES RATE sw - +1 FPS or -1 FPS, or from P64 when time TTF>TENDAPPR. Altitude rate at entry to P66 is maintained until modified by DES RATE sw inputs.</p> <p>TOOFW is padloaded erasable quantity.</p> <p>XXXXX must be nonzero. Address contents are reset to zero by AEA within 2 seconds, thus allowing later updates.</p> <p>DES RATE sw establishes rate of descent in fixed increments; down (-) increases rate, up (+) decreases rate. Each actuation results in LGC change of 1 fps in rate of descent.</p> <p>Tilting descent engine thrust vector via ACA accelerates LM horizontally to rate that is maintained when thrust vector is returned to vertical.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1	<p>4.10.2.2.3 Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66) (cont)</p> <p>4. Monitor CMD THRUST ind - ensure LGC throttle command is not >XX%</p> <p>5. If manual throttle control is desired: TTCA - move up until CMD THRUST ind - 10% ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN</p> <p>6. If LGC nulling of horizontal velocity is desired: S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO</p> <p>7. To return to manual control in pitch & roll: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>8. When forward & lateral velocities <XX fps: VEL lt - on ALT lt - on</p> <p>9. Monitor touchdown: LUNAR CONTACT lt - on Eng STOP pb/lt - push Stand by to abort stage if: LM tilt angle >XX° or LM tilt angle changing at >X°/sec</p> <p>10. After LM is stabilized: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ACA - out of detent momentarily (to deactivate RCS thrusters if required) Record LM attitude. Key DEDA C 413+10000E (store ACS azimuth & set lunar surface flag) Perform Lunar Align: Key DEDA C 400+40000E</p> <p>Update ACS LM state vector to nominal landing site: Key DEDA C 414+20000E</p>	<p>Only in extreme cases of negative rates and/or LM attitude with respect to local vertical will throttle setting be >XX%. In this case, greater than maximum thrust is commanded.</p> <p>To reestablish LGC - controlled rate of descent: ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO X-axis override is available.</p> <p>VEL and ALT lts - on as result of zero Doppler (tracking loss) when velocities are <XX fps, causing loss of velocity and range data-good.</p> <p>LUNAR CONTACT lt - on when LM is 5.6 feet above lunar surface.</p> <p>At this time, first lunar-stay/no-stay decision is made.</p> <p>For immediate emergency aborts on ACS, following landing shock that causes loss of ACS inertial reference, lunar alignment must be maintained for minimum of 30 seconds. (Azimuth would not be corrected. Safe pericynthion would be achieved.) Update assumes LM state vector and epoch time for nominal landing +X minutes have been previously loaded, Ref para 4.6.2.8.</p>
	1,3		
	3		

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.3 <u>Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66) (cont)</u></p> <p>If not finished with FL V06 N60 display (to zero attitude errors): Key PRO or ENTR ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>When Lunar-stay decision is made: Key V37E 68E or Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key 68E</p> <p>4.10.2.4 <u>Landing Confirmation Program (P68)</u></p> <p>Requirements & switch positions for P68 are established in Braking Phase Program (P63) & subsequent powered-descent program.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Key V37E 68E 2. FL V06 N43 - LM landing position <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 Latitude XXX.XX° R2 Longitude XXX.XX° R3 Altitude XXXX.X nm Record LM landing position data. Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE 3. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF Reset eng STOP pb/lt <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Release tab - push b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on 	<p>Landing Confirmation Program (P68) (para 4.10.2.4)</p> <p>FL V06 N60 will now terminate.</p> <p>Purpose of Landing Confirmation Program (P68) is to terminate landing programs and initialize LGC for lunar surface operation. LGC zeroes attitude error, selects 5° deadband, computes and displays LM landing position, and commands DPS off.</p> <p>P68 is selected only after LM has landed on lunar surface in P66.</p> <p>This program places DAP in minimum impulse command mode. If S/C: PGNS sw is kept in ATT HOLD, RCS jet firings will not occur even if platform is being gyro-torqued.</p> <p>Display of RR LOS azimuth and elevation angles (para 4.5.3.14) is available throughout program.</p> <p>+ is north. + is east. Altitude above landing site; should = 0000.0 nm At this time, second lunar-stay/no-stay decision is made.</p>

THRUST

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-91

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.2.4 <u>Landing Confirmation Program (P68) (cont)</u></p> <p>c. If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed.</p> <p>d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>e. Release tab - push</p> <p>f. Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p> <p>4.10.3 <u>POWERED ASCENT</u></p> <p>4.10.3.1 <u>Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) With AGS Followup/In Control</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>V90 (used to request rendezvous out-of-plane display, R36) should not be called during Pl2.</p>	<p>Purpose of Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) with AGS Followup/In Control is to display to crew, before ascent engine ignition: (a) certain LGC-stored parameters associated with powered ascent, for possible modification and (b) certain FDAI readings associated with early phases of powered ascent. Pl2 controls PGNCs during countdown, ignition, thrust, and thrust termination of powered ascent maneuver from lunar surface.</p> <p>Pl2 is to be selected at least 5 minutes before lift-off.</p> <p>Landing Analog Display Routine (R10) is enabled shortly after average g computations start. R10 is terminated on termination of average g.</p> <p>R36, called by V90, is a coasting flight routine. If called during average g, it will cause OPR ERR lt - on.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)		
		MPS Basic (Staged) (required)	MPS Basic (Staged) (required)	Ref para 4.13.3.2.
		ECS Basic (Staged) (required)	ECS Basic (Staged) (required)	Ref para 4.13.1.1.
		ECS Periodic Monitoring (staged) (required)	ECS Periodic Monitoring (staged) (required)	Ref para 4.13.1.3.
		EPS Prestaging Check (required)	EPS Prestaging Check (required)	Ref para 4.12.5.
		CAUTION		
		EPS Prestaging Check must be initiated 30 min before APS burn.		EPS Prestaging Check must be initiated 30 minutes before APS burn to provide conditioning of ascent batteries. This minimizes possibility of transients due to removal of descent batteries from line.
		APS Pressurization & Checkout (required)	APS Pressurization & Checkout (required)	Ref para 4.12.3.
		APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (desired)	APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (desired)	Ref para 4.13.3.3 or RCS Hot Firing Check procedure (para 4.2.31)
		LGC Power-Up (required)	LGC Power-Up (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.
		LGC Self-Test (required)	LGC Self-Test (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.13.
		LGC time valid (required)	LGC time valid (required)	LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)
		LGC state vector valid (required)	LGC state vector valid (required)	LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) or Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22) (para 4.8.3.1)
		IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)	IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.
		PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (required)	PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (required)	Ref para 4.9.3.1.
		DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)	DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.8.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 <u>Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</u></p> <p>LGC targeted for orbital insertion before earth launch (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9)</p> <p>AGS Lunar Align procedure (para 4.9.3.2) PGNC/AGS Align (para 4.9.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.15. (required for ascent from far westerly lunar landing sites.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.16</p> <p>During this program, crew may monitor following: Key VI6 N76E R1 VHF +XXXX.X fps R2 H rate F +XXXX.X fps R3 ΔR +XXXX.X nm</p>
		<p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (required)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS alignment valid (required)</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (required if mission warrants)</p> <p>AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration (desired)</p>	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-94

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>1. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO AGS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>2. Establish PGNS total attitude & attitude error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT Key V61E for mode I attitude error display or Key V62E for mode II attitude error display</p> <p>3. Establish velocity & altitude displays: RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - PGNS or AGS</p> <p>4. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS</p>	<p>VHF = Downrange velocity at injection H rate F = Radial velocity at injection ΔR = Crossrange distance to be removed to injection Ref para 4.5.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>Mode I - DAP following errors.</p> <p>Mode II - Total attitude errors with respect to N22 angles (gimbal angles; display is scale limited). Ref para 4.5.3.8 and 4.5.3.9.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>5. Prepare controls for APS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Eng START pb/lit - off Eng STOP pb/lit (2) - reset ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>1. Prepare AEA backup d-c power: a. If PGCS is in control: CB (16) S/C: AEA - close CB (11) S/C: AEA - open b. If AGS is in control: CB (16) S/C: AEA - close CB (11) S/C: AEA - close If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 7.</p> <p>2. Establish AGS attitude error & total attitude display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>3. Enable ACA/TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ACA PROP sw - ENABLE ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS</p> <p>4. Establish velocity & altitude displays: RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - PGNS or AGS</p> <p>5. Establish attitude control: GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: AGS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>6. Prepare controls for APS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Eng START pb/lit - off</p>	<p>AEA backup d-c power circuit breaker should be open unless PGCS has failed.</p> <p>AEA backup d-c power circuit breaker should be closed if PGCS has failed.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3 and 4.5.3.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.8 and 4.5.3.9.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Eng STOP pb/lt (2) - reset ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>7. Select desired yaw steering: a. Z-axis parallel to CSM orbit plane - Key DEDA C 623+00000E or b. Z-axis specified by Wb vector Key DEDA C 623+10000E</p> <p>8. Select APS steering: Key DEDA C 411+10000E</p> <p>9. Verify orbit insertion mode: Key DEDA C 410+00000E</p> <p>10. If AGS not in followup: Perform AGS Lunar Align 4 minutes before lift-off.</p> <p>11. Select guidance steering within 4 minutes of nominal lift-off time: Key DEDA C 400+10000E</p> <p>12. Display ΔVgx: Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 16.</p> <p>If desired crew may alter values of parameters DVTHRUSH & DVCNTR as follows: Key V21 N01E (01250E or 03515E respectively), (new data)E Key KEY REL</p> <p>6. Key V37E 12E Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - ITU not on</p>	<p>Ref para 4.9.3.2.</p> <p>If AGS Lunar Align procedure (para 4.9.3.2) was selected, it is terminated by this step.</p> <p>Parentetical quantization notation: lunar mission/earth mission.</p> <p>Decision to alter these values and desired new values would be coordinated with, and received from, MSFN. Some or all values are octal and complemented values.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>00220 - ISS orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P12</p> <p>7. FL V06 N33 - TIG (AS) R1 00XXX hr R2 000XX min R3 0XX.XX sec Accept: Record value. Key PRO Reject: Key V25E - Load desired TIG (AS)</p> <p>8. FL V06 N76 R1 VHF +XXXX.X fps R2 H rate F +XXXX.X fps R3 ΔR +XXXX.X nm</p> <p>Accept: Coordinate with MSFN, key PRO Reject: Key V23E or V24E - Load desired values (coordinate with MSFN)</p> <p>9. Poss FL V50 N25 - Checklist R1 00203 - Switch to PGCS automatic mode R2 ----- R3 ----- Redundant request or to reject:</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) procedure (para 4.6.1.3) Perform PGCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57) (para 4.9.3.1)</p> <p>VHF = Downrange velocity at injection. H rate F = Radial velocity at injection. ΔR = Crossrange distance to be removed to injection. Initial value of VHF is +5509.3 fps; Initial value of H rate F is +19.5 fps.</p> <p>LGC zeroes attitude errors and sets 1° deadband in DAP at this time.</p> <p>Discrete in or to LGC may have failed.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10.98

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (Pl2) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Key ENTR Proper request and to accept: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO</p> <p>10. V06 N74 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 Yaw XXX.XX° R3 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on</p> <p>Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off</p> <p>Record yaw & pitch</p> <p>Update EVNT TTR ind if desired or if TFI was slipped.</p> <p>Check CNEA status.</p>	<p>Yaw and pitch angles are predicted FDAI angles at completion of yaw and pitch maneuvers during ascent. Yaw is angle at completion of yaw maneuver, which brings +Z-axis down-range, during vertical rise phase. Pitch is angle at completion of pitch maneuver during pitchover phase.</p> <p>Displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. Beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined if alarm 01703 occurs.</p> <p>CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41).</p> <p>TIG will be slipped as required, to get state vector integration to new TIG-30 seconds.</p> <p>State vector integration complete.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With ACS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON CB (11) S/C: AELD - close CB (16) S/C: AELD - close</p> <p>13. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON CB (11) S/C: AELD - close CB (16) S/C: AELD - close</p> <p>11. At TFI = -00B35: VERB ind, NOUN ind, R1, R2, & R3 blank for 5 sec</p> <p>12. At TFI = -00B29 V06 N74 R1 TFI 00BXX min-sec R2 Yaw XXX.XX° R3 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>13. At TFI = -00B05 FL V99 N74 - Perform eng-on enable R1 TFI 00BXX min-sec R2 Yaw XXX.XX° R3 Pitch XXX.XX° To terminate: Key V34E</p> <p>To enable eng on: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC Key PRO</p> <p>If thrust has failed after partial orbit insertion, complete maneuver with RCS. Key ENTR - Go to step 25.</p> <p>14. If TFI is negative and nonzero: V06 N74 R1 TFI 00BXX min-sec R2 Yaw XXX.XX° R3 Pitch XXX.XX°</p> <p>15. ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p>16. When TFI = 00B00: Monitor APS thrust</p> <p>14. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p>	<p>Average-g integration has started.</p> <p>During FL V99 V40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>Provides redundant arming signal and establishes conditions for automatic shutdown with eng START pb lt pressed.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.10-100

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>When thrust is detected: Eng START pb/lit - push</p> <p>15. Initiate AGS-controlled lift-off at nominal lift-off time: ABORT STAGE pb - push When thrust is detected: Eng START pb/lit - push</p> <p>17. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40) If LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedure R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure. Key PRO b. Attempt completion of maneuver: Key ENTR, return to step 13 c. Terminate: Key V34E - Exit P12 FL V37 N-- Key XXE To switch to AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS Go to AGS step 16.</p> <p>18. V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft Monitor FDAI & N63 displays. Observe LM X-axis comes to local vertical. Observe LM yaw maneuver to recorded yaw angle.</p>	<p>Protects against single-point engine shutdown failure.</p> <p>R40 is called at nominal ignition time and remains active until engine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine fail procedures if thrust fail is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects ΔV of <10.1 fps (308 cm/sec) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each, after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>During FL V97 NXX, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently. This should be disregarded.</p> <p>X-axis override is inhibited.</p> <p>Yaw maneuver brings +Z-axis down-range.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>When H rate $> +40$ fps & yaw attitude is within 5° of recorded yaw angle: Observe LM pitch maneuver to recorded pitch angle. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF</p> <p>19. Continue monitoring N63 displays & FDI: VI should be increasing. H rate should increase to approximately 200 fps & then decrease to 30 fps. Attitude errors should be $<XX^\circ$. Attitude rates should be $<XX^\circ/\text{sec}$.</p> <p>20. When TG $<00B25$ min-sec, perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 4 & 5.</p>	<p>H rate of $+40$ fps is achieved approximately 12 seconds after lift-off. Twelve seconds after pitchover maneuver begins, X-axis override is enabled. If desired, additional LGC parameters may be displayed: Key VI6 N77E R1 TG XXBX min-sec R2 V(Y) XXXX.X fps R3 ----- TG = Estimated time of flight from present time to accomplishment of ascent injection conditions. V(Y) = Magnitude of LM velocity component normal to CSM orbital plane When finished with display: Key KEY REL Key VI6 N76E R1 VHF +XXXX.X fps R2 H rate F +XXXX.X fps R3 ΔR +XXXX.X nm VHF = Downrange velocity at injection H rate F = Radial velocity at injection ΔR = Crossrange distance to be removed to injection Key KEY REL Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p>
		<p>When ALT RATE ind - > 50 fps: Observe LM pitchover maneuver.</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF</p> <p>17. Continue monitoring ΔV_{gx}, ALT/ALT RATE ind, & FDI: ΔV_{gx} should be decreasing. ALT RATE ind should increase to approximately 200 fps & then decrease to zero fps. ALT ind should be increasing Attitude errors should be $<XX^\circ$. Attitude rates should be $<XX^\circ/\text{sec}$.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 25. </div> <p>18. When $\Delta V_{gx} < 500$ fps, perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 4 & 5.</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																												
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>21. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>22. Monitor N63 or N77 for automatic shutdown. Shutdown should occur when TG < 1 sec If shutdown does not occur: ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p> <p>23. After automatic shutdown: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>24. Disarm eng & remove ED power: ABORT STAGE pb - reset Reset eng STOP pb/lt: a. Release tab - push b. Verify eng STOP pb/lt - on that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, Steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent re-set has taken place, engine is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed.</p> <p>d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push e. Release tab - push</p>	<p>Removes manual engine-on signal and thus enables automatic shutdown.</p> <p>Y is determined from following:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Remaining Fuel</th> <th>Total Burn Time (sec)</th> <th>2 Jets</th> <th>4 Jets</th> </tr> <tr> <td>100% to</td> <td>0 to</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50%</td> <td>228</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>40%</td> <td>274</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30%</td> <td>319</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20%</td> <td>365</td> <td>6</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td><10%</td> <td>>410</td> <td>7</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table> <p>Required to reset manual engine start relays.</p>	Remaining Fuel	Total Burn Time (sec)	2 Jets	4 Jets	100% to	0 to	2	2	50%	228			40%	274	4	3	30%	319	5	4	20%	365	6	4	<10%	>410	7	5
Remaining Fuel	Total Burn Time (sec)	2 Jets	4 Jets																												
100% to	0 to	2	2																												
50%	228																														
40%	274	4	3																												
30%	319	5	4																												
20%	365	6	4																												
<10%	>410	7	5																												
		<p>19. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>20. Monitor Vgx for automatic shutdown. Shutdown should occur when Vgx < 10 fps If shutdown does not occur: ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p> <p>21. Reestablish ullage counter threshold: Key DEDA C 616+0000YE</p> <p>22. After automatic shutdown: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>23. Disarm eng & remove ED power: ABORT STAGE pb - reset Reset eng STOP pb/lt: a. Release tab - push b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on c. If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4 (para 4.2.10). If lights are functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place, & engine is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed.</p> <p>d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push e. Release tab - push</p>																													

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>f. Verify eng STOP pb/lt - off CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>f. Eng STOP pb/lt - off CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Avoid touching ascent engine cover top or side with bare hand or glove from 5 min to 7.5 hr after APS burn. Maximum temperature of 220°F will be reached 1.5 hr after APS burn.</p> <p>25. FL V16 N63 R1 VI +XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H +XXXX ft Record values. Key PRO</p> <p>26. FL V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>If nulling of VG is desired: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ACA & TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ</p> <p>24. Trim ΔV residual: Verify AFA attitude hold submode: Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>Read and record: ΔV_{gx} Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gy} Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gz}</p>	<p>CB ED: LOGIC PWR A and B are opened to remove power from EDS since ED: MASTER ARM sw is left on to inhibit spurious CMEA indications.</p> <p>LGC zeroes attitude errors and sets 0.3° deadband in DAP at this time.</p> <p>Two-jet translation is recommended to be selected through R03. If not selected through R03, translation will be four-jet. If trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit, and residual ΔV_{gx} will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Read out and null ΔVg residuals in order of magnitude, largest first.</p> <p>25. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Hp value.</p> <p>26. Read out apofocus altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCs Ha value.</p> <p>27. Terminate P12 or select Orbit Parameters Display Routine (R30): a. Terminate: Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P12 or b. Select R30: Key V82E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R30 - Key RSET - FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XXXX min-sec When finished with display: Key PRO, exit R30 Reestablish N85 display Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XXE - Exit P12</p>	<p>Null ΔVgx by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive ΔVgx.</p> <p>Null ΔVgy by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive ΔVgy.</p> <p>Null ΔVgz by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive ΔVgz.</p> <p>At this time, LGC restores crew-specified (R03) deadband limits in RCS DAP.</p> <p>Orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds while average g is in process.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is active.</p> <p>Maximum TFF reading is 59859.</p> <p>After final PRO, deadband selected by R03 is restored.</p>

THRUST

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.10-105

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.1 Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control (cont)</p> <p>27. ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS (verify & maintain for remainder of LM flight)</p> <p>28. ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS (verify & maintain for remainder of LM flight)</p> <p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000)</p> <p>Prerequisites are same as for Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000).</p> <p>Switching configuration is same as that established during powered descent, from which this procedure is entered.</p>	<p>When switch is in 4 JETS position, high-rate limit cycling can result when LM is in light ascent weight configuration. Switch to 4 JETS position only when failed jets prevent roll, pitch, or X-axis translation.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to control LM during DPS abort/orbit insertion from powered descent. P70 and 410+00000 provide PGCS-/AGS-controlled DPS abort from powered descent (P63, P64, or P66).</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.2.1.</p> <p>During this program, crew may monitor following: Key V16 N76E R1 VHF +XXXX.X fps R2 H rate F +XXXX.X fps R3 AR +XXXX.X nm VHF = Downrange velocity at injection H rate F = Radial velocity at injection AR = Crossrange distance to be removed to injection. Maximum allowable crossrange value is constrained to 0.5° (approximately 8 nm).</p> <p>When aborting on AGS, AEA backup d-c cb should be closed to guard against AEA restart.</p>
		<p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 5.</p> <p>1. To initiate DPS abort on AGS: GUID CONT sw - AGS CB (11) S/C: AEA - close</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 <u>DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+000000) (cont)</u></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If S/C: AGS sw - AUTO, go to AGS step 3.</p> </div> <p>2. If S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. ACA - maneuver +X-axis above horizontal b. TTCA - move up to FTP MODE SEL sw - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS c. ACA - maneuver +X-axis to local vertical <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If desired to continue in AGS automatic, go to AGS step 3.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. When altitude >25,000 ft or altitude rate >50 fps, ACA - pitchover to local horizontal (posigrade) e. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO go to AGS step 4. 	<p>Following conditions were established in powered descent and should be reestablished if modified for any reason:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. 410+00000 (Orbit Insertion) b. 400+10000 (Guidance Steering) c. S/C: DEADBAND sw - MIN ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT d. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - ON This condition (d) may not have been established if abort occurred early in powered descent. Establishing this condition would eliminate a possible AGS-commanded engine-off in step 4.

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 <u>DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>1. To initiate DPS abort on PCNS:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Program 70 may be called in two ways:</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">a. ABORT pb - push or b. Key V37E 70E</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Poss OPR ERR lt - on, exit P70</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">TTCA - move up to FTP</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO</p> <p>2. Observe full DPS thrust</p> <p>3. If S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Monitor +X-axis above horizontal</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. TTCA - move up to FTP MODE SEL sw - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Monitor +X-axis to local vertical</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. When altitude $>25,000$ ft or altitude rate >50 fps: Monitor pitchover to local horizontal (posigrade)</p> <p>4. ABORT pb - push Poss DPS shutdown (if very early in powered descent and DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Perform step 9.b.</p>	<p>If total thrust failure has occurred, manual translation must be applied before selecting P70 and must remain applied until P70 automatically commands engine on.</p> <p>Detected by Abort Discretes Monitor Routine (R11). R11 then calls P70.</p> <p>Program incorrectly selected.</p> <p>Attitude deadband is automatically set to 1.0° at this time.</p> <p>Considered possible, but unlikely because of change to variable horizontal velocity targeting via FP7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.12.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>3. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40) If LGC detects thrust fail: FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedures R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p>Alternatives to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure: Key PRO</p> <p>b. Attempt completion of maneuver Key ENTR FL V99 - Perform engine-on enable R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX</p> <p> To enable main engine burn: Key PRO, exit R40 TTCA - adjust as desired after ignition To attempt completion of maneuver by RCS: Key ENTR go to step 13.</p> <p>c. Terminate: Key V34E - Terminate FL V37 N-- or ABORT STAGE pb - push Exit P70 and R40, go to APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000)</p>	<p>In case of premature engine shutdown, when configured: GUID CONT sw - PGNS and S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO, LM will enter mode of free drift rather than maintaining its last attitude. S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD will not eliminate free drift condition. This is due to LGC repeatedly setting CDU desired equal to CDU actual. This mode of operation is continued until thrust-fail procedure of 3b or 3c is followed.</p> <p>R40 is called a nominal ignition time and remains active until engine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine fail procedures if thrust failure is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects AV to be <1.18 fps (36 cm/sec) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each after nominal ignition time. Engine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, AV is less than this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>During FL V97 NXX, a brief FL V06 may appear intermittently. This should be disregarded.</p> <p>DPS automatic throttle is now set to minimum. Any further DPS throttle control must be performed manually.</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.3.3.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 <u>DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - ON</p> <p>5. Poss FL V50 N25 R1 00203 - Switch guidance control to PGNS/automatic mode R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>a. GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO Key PRO</p> <p>b. If mode already selected: Key ENTR</p> <p>6. V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXXX ft</p> <p>7. Monitor thrusting: VI should be increasing. H rate should remain positive and increase to = XXX fps, then decrease to 19.5 fps. H should be increasing. CMD THRUST ind - 10% ENG THRUST ind - FTP FDAI - Attitude errors should be <XX° - Attitude rates should be <XX°/sec</p>	<p>Provides redundant engine-on signal.</p> <p>VI - Inertial velocity H rate - Altitude rate: - indicates descent, + indicates ascent H - Altitude with respect to landing site radius; + indicates altitude greater than radius.</p> <p>If H >25,000 feet, LGC will maneuver LM to orbit insertion attitude. If H <25,000 feet, LGC will inhibit X-axis override and maneuver LM to local vertical with +Z-axis downrange until H >25,000 feet or until H rate >40 fps, then pitch to orbit insertion attitude and restore X-axis override.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont.)</p> <p>5. Key DEDA C 500R (0.1 fps) & continue monitoring ΔV_{gx}, ALT & ALT RATE ind, & FDAI: ΔV_{gx} should be decreasing. ALT RATE ind should increase to approx 200 fps, then decrease to 19.5 fps. ALT ind should be increasing. Attitude errors should $<XX^\circ$. Attitude rates should $<XX^\circ/\text{sec}$.</p> <p>6. Check propellant remaining against propellant required & make staging decision. Note quantity (%) remaining: MPS: FUEL QUANTITY ind ____ % MPS: OXID QUANTITY ind ____ % At 5.6% remaining: DES QTY warn lt - on</p> <p>8. Check propellant remaining against propellant required & make staging decision. Note quantity (%) remaining: MPS: FUEL QUANTITY ind ____ % MPS: OXID QUANTITY ind ____ % At 5.6% remaining: DES QTY warn lt - on</p> <p>9. If desired: Key V16 N77E R1 TC XXBX min-sec R2 V(Y) XXXX.X fps R3 -----</p> <p>To terminate display: Key KEY REL V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft</p> <p>Key V16 N85E VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p>	<p>Propellant flow rate at FTP is 5.5 seconds per 1% change (or 11 seconds per 2% change).</p> <p>Stage if: 1. Malfunction is detected in DFS. 2. Propellant depletion occurs. 3. Engine cutoff occurs with ΔV_g larger than that which can be trimmed by RCS.</p> <p>TG - Estimated time of flight from present time to accomplishment of ascent injection conditions, polarity is minus (-). V(Y) - Magnitude of velocity component normal to CSM orbital plane.</p> <p>VG (LM) - Velocity to be gained.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 <u>DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>7. If DPS propellant is sufficient to achieve orbit insertion: Monitor for normal automatic DPS shutdown.</p> <p>Read out desired parameters: Horizontal velocity - Key DEDA C 427R (0.1 fps)</p> <p>Altitude rate - Key DEDA C 367R (0.1 fps)</p> <p>Altitude Key DEDA C 337R (0.1 nm)</p> <p>Monitor ΔVgx Key DEDA C 500R (0.1 fps)</p> <p>8. When horizontal velocity approaches shutdown criterion: DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF</p> <p>10. Before TG < 1 sec: DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF</p> <p>11. If engine automatic shutdown does not occur when TG < 1 sec: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>12. After shutdown, disarm DPS: ABORT pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Reset eng STOP pb/lt: a. Release tab - push b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on c. If Eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify light is functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4. If light is functioning, inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled & steps d, e, & f should not be performed.</p>	<p>At automatic shutdown: Horizontal velocity is variable. Altitude rate is 19.5 fps. ΔVgx (500) = 0 fps.</p> <p>Enables automatic engine shutdown.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.10.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont.)</p> <p>d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push e. Release tab - push f. Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p> <p>13. FL V16 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft Key PRO</p> <p>14. FL V16 N85 VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>If nulling of VG is desired: S/C: PCNS sw - ATT HOLD THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR & LMP) - JETS ACA/TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ</p>	<p>Record as desired.</p> <p>LGC zeroes attitude errors and sets 0.3° deadband in DAP at this time.</p> <p>Two-jet translation is recommended to be selected through R03. If not selected via R03, translation will be four-jet.</p> <p>Ref. para. 4.2.10.</p>
		<p>9. Cutoff possibilities:</p> <p>a. If cutoff does not occur at appropriate point (late cutoff): Eng STOP pb/lt - push ABORT pb - reset ENG Thr CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Reset eng STOP pb/lt: a. Release tab - push b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on c. If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify light is functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4. If light is functioning, an inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed. d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push e. Release tab - push f. Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																												
		<p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>b. If cutoff is early:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) To perform DPS burn: Key DEDA 616+000YY E TTCA - move up for 2YY+1 sec Eng START pb/lt - push 2) If DPS start does not occur or to perform APS burn: Go to APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) with AGS in control 3) To perform RCS burn: Go to AGS step 10 c. If cutoff occurs at normal point: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset <p>10. Trim ΔV residual. Verify AEA attitude hold submode. Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p>	<p>Ullage time is 2Y seconds depending on ullage volume. Y is determined from the following chart:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Remaining fuel</th><th>2 Jets</th><th>(B)</th><th>4 Jets</th></tr> <tr> <td>100% to 25%</td><td>4</td><td></td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>20%</td><td>7</td><td></td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>15%</td><td>8</td><td></td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>10%</td><td>11</td><td></td><td>8</td></tr> <tr> <td>6%</td><td>12</td><td></td><td>8</td></tr> <tr> <td>3%</td><td>13</td><td></td><td>9</td></tr> </table> <p>Do not restart MPS if ΔV_g is <30 fps.</p> <p>Engine must be stopped with ENG STOP pb/lt if it is started with ENG START pb/lt.</p> <p>If this trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit and residual ΔV_{gx} will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p>	Remaining fuel	2 Jets	(B)	4 Jets	100% to 25%	4		3	20%	7		5	15%	8		6	10%	11		8	6%	12		8	3%	13		9
Remaining fuel	2 Jets	(B)	4 Jets																												
100% to 25%	4		3																												
20%	7		5																												
15%	8		6																												
10%	11		8																												
6%	12		8																												
3%	13		9																												

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>Read and record: ΔV_{gx} Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gy} Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gz} Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Read out and null ΔV_g residuals in order of magnitude, largest first.</p> <p>S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX</p>	<p>Null ΔV_{gx} by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gx}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gy} by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gy}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gz} by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gz}.</p> <p>Ha - apolune altitude Hp - perillune altitude TFF - Time of free fall to 35,000 feet. If Hp > 35,000 ft, TFF = 59B59.</p>
		<p>15. Terminate P70 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30):</p> <p>a. Terminate: Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P70</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. Select R30: (To minimize RCS propellant usage in LGC selected narrow deadband, select minimum impulse Key V76E S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>Key V82E FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF 59B59 min-sec</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.2 <u>DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+0000)</u> (cont)</p> <p>16. If display of time Hp is desired: Key V06 N32E R1 00XX hr R2 00XX min R3 0XX.XX sec</p> <p>When finished with display: Key KEY REL Key PRO to reestablish N85 display, exit R30</p> <p>Key PRO F1 V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P70</p> <p>11. Read out perilune altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNS Hp value.</p> <p>12. Readout apolune altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNS Ha value.</p> <p>13. Readout time to perilune: Key DEDA C 313 R (0.01 min) Compare with N32 value.</p> <p>4.10.3.3 <u>APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000)</u></p> <p>Prerequisites are same as for Braking Phase Program (P63) with AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000).</p> <p>Switching configuration is same as that established during powered descent, from which this procedure was entered.</p>	<p>Orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds while average g is in process.</p> <p>Purpose of this procedure is to control LM during APS abort/orbit insertion from powered landing descent or continuation of abort begun on DPS. P71/410+00000 provides PGNS/AGS controlled abort from powered descent (P63, P64, P66, or P70).</p> <p>Ref para 4.10.2.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If AGS in followup, go to AGS step 3.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>If continuing AGS abort started on DPS, go to step 1c.</p> </div> <p>1. To initiate APS abort on AGS:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">a. GUID CONT sw - AGS CB (11) S/C: AEA - close</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">b. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">c. ABORT STAGE pb - push To achieve ullage: TTCA (LMP) - move up</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">d. Monitor +X-axis above horizontal</p>	<p>During this program, crew may monitor following: Key VI6 N76E</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">R1 VHF XXXX.X fps R2 H rate F XXXX.X fps R3 AR XXXX.X nm</p> <p>VHF = Downrange velocity at injection. H rate F = Radial velocity at injection AR = Crossrange distance to be removed to injection. Maximum allowable crossrange value is constrained to 0.5° (approximately 8 nm).</p> <p>Following conditions were established in powered descent and should be reestablished if modified for any reason:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">a. 410+00000 (Orbit Insertion)</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">b. 400+10000 (Guidance Steering)</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">c. S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>When aborting on AGS, AEA backup d-c cb should be closed to guard against AEA restart.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>1. P71 may be called in two ways:</p> <p>a. ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>b. Backup to ABORT STAGE pb & its functions:</p> <p>1) Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">ED:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ASC He SEL sw - BOTH</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p> <p>2) Reset eng STOP pb/lt:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Release tab - push</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">c. If eng STOP pb/lt - off, inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">e. Release tab - push</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">f. Eng STOP pb/lt-off</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>e. MODE SEL sw - AGS</p> <p>ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS</p> <p>f. If initiating abort on APS: monitor +X-axis to local vertical</p> <p>g. When altitude \geq 50 fps, monitor pitchover to local horizontal (Posigrade)</p> <p>h. ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF</p> </div> </div>	<p>Detected by Abort Discretes Monitor Routine (R11) which then calls P71.</p> <p>Steps lb.1 and lb.2 must be performed before keying in P71.</p> <p>Eng STOP pb/lt is pushed to shut-down DPS.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>3) THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR)--JETS ITCA (CDR) - move up & hold while keying DSKY V37E 71E Poss OPR ERR 1t - on, exit P71</p> <p>2. S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO</p> <p>3. DPS/APS Thrust Fail Routine (R40) If LGC detects thrust fail:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">FL V97 NXX - Perform engine fail procedures R1 XXXX R2 XXXX R3 XXXX</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Alternative to fail procedure: a. Verify LGC interpretation of thrust failure: Key PRO</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">b. Attempt completion of maneuver: Key ENTR FL V99 NXX - Perform engine-on enable R1 XXXX R2 XXXX R3 XXXX</p>	<p>Program incorrectly selected. (Either previous program not P63, P64, P66, or P70; or LGC failure - If latter: go to AGS step 1.)</p> <p>Attitude deadband is automatically set to 1.0° at this time.</p> <p>In case of premature engine shut- down, when configured: GUID CONT sw - PCNS and S/C: PCNS sw - AUTO, LM will enter mode of free drift rather than maintaining its last attitude. S/C: PCNS sw - ATT HOLD will not eliminate free drift con- dition. This is due to LGC repeatedly setting CDU desired equal to CDU actual. This mode of opera- tion is continued until thrust-fail procedure of 4b or 4c is followed.</p> <p>During FL V97 NXX, a brief FL V06 may appear intermittently. This should be disregarded.</p> <p>R40 is called at nominal ignition time and remains active until en- gine cutoff. R40 monitors PIPA outputs and initiates engine fail procedures if thrust failure is detected. Engine thrust fails when PIPA detects ΔV to be <10.1 fps (308 cm/sec) for five consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each after nominal ignition time. En- gine thrust also fails if, during thrusting period, ΔV is less than</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 AFS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>To enable main engine burn: Key PRO, exit R40 To attempt completion of maneuver by RCS: Key ENTR, go to step 15</p> <p>c. Terminate: Key V34E - Terminate FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P71 and R40 ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>4. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If P71 initiated by step 1.b, automatic shutoff will not occur. But will have to be terminated manually (step 12).</p> <p>5. Poss FL V50 N25 R1 00203 - Switch guidance control to PGNS Automatic mode R2 ----- R3 -----</p> <p>a. GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Key PRO</p> <p>b. If mode already selected: Key ENTR</p> <p>6. V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft</p>	<p>this threshold for two consecutive sampling periods of 2 seconds each.</p> <p>Provides redundant arming engine- on signals.</p> <p>ABORT STAGE pb functions are inoperative. No redundant arming signal is available.</p> <p>VI - Inertial velocity H rate - Altitude rate; - indicates descent and + indicates ascent</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+000000) (cont)</p> <p>6. Monitor thrusting: VI should be increasing H rate should remain positive and increase to approximately 200 fps & then decrease to 19.5 fps. H should be increasing. FDAI - Attitude errors should be <XX° - Attitude rates should be <XX°/sec</p> <p>8. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>9. If desired: Key V16 N77E R1 TG XXBX min-sec R2 V(Y) XXXX.X fps R3 ----- To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p>	<p>H - Altitude with respect to landing site radius; + indicates altitude greater than radius If H >25,000 feet, LGC will maneuver LM to orbit insertion attitude. If H <25,000 feet, LGC will inhibit X-axis override and maneuver LM to local vertical with +Z-axis downrange until H >25,000 feet or until H rate >40 fps, then pitch to orbit insertion attitude and restore X-axis override. Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p> <p>3. Key DEDA C 500R (0.1) fps) & continue monitoring AVgx, ALT & ALT RATE ind, & FDAI: AVgx should be decreasing. ALT RATE ind should increase to approx 200 fps and then decrease to 19.5 fps. ALT ind should be increasing. Attitude errors should be <XX° Attitude rates should be <XX°/sec.</p> <p>4. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p> <p>TG - Estimated time of flight from present time to accomplishment of ascent injection conditions; positivity is minus (-). V(Y) - Magnitude of velocity component normal to CSM orbital plane.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>V06 N63 R1 VI XXXX.X fps R2 H rate XXXX.X fps R3 H XXXX ft</p> <p>Key V16 N85E - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>To terminate display: Key KEY REL</p> <p>10. When TG is approx 10 sec: Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect steps 4 & 5</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not perform step 11 if program not initiated by ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p>11. Before TG < 1 Sec: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.3.3.</p> <p>5. When ΔVgx is approx 200 fps Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>6. Readout parameters as desired: Horizontal velocity- Key DEDA C 427R (0.1 fps) Altitude rate- Key DEDA C 367R (0.1 fps) Altitude- Key DEDA C 337R (0.1 nm) Monitor ΔVgx- Key DEDA C 500R (0.1 fps)</p> <p>7. When horizontal velocity approaches shutoff criterion: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>At automatic shutdown: Horizontal velocity is variable. Altitude rate is 19.5 fps. ΔVgx (500) = 0 fps.</p> <p>Removes normal engine-on signal and thus enables automatic shut down.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+0000P) (cont)</p> <p>12. If automatic engine shutdown does not occur when TG < 1 sec; ABORT STAGE pb - reset Poss MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>If program initiated by alternative method (step 1.b) ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>13. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> <p>14. After automatic shut down, disarm APS and reset manual start relays: ABORT STAGE pb - reset Poss MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset Eng STOP pb/lt - push Reset eng STOP pb/lt: a. Release tab - push b. Eng STOP pb/lt - on c. If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify light is functioning by performing Caution & Warning Array Checkout, steps 3 & 4. If light is functioning, an inadvertent reset has taken place, eng is enabled, & steps d, e, & f should not be performed d. Eng STOP pb/lt - push e. Release tab - push f. Eng STOP pb/lt - off</p>	<p>Reset shuts engine off. MASTER ALARM - on when ABORT STAGE pb - reset, due to relay race removing CWEA inhibit. Required to reset manual start relays.</p> <p>Leaving ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON places inhibit on ED CWEA preventing spurious master alarm indications (all pyros have been fired at this time). Opening cb's conserves power.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.10.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000) (cont)	
		15. FL V16 N63 R1 - VI XXXX.X fps R2 - H rate XXXX.X fps R3 - H XXXXX ft Key PRO	Record as desired.
		16. FL V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps If nulling of VG is desired: S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR & LMP) - JETS ACA/TTCA - null VGX, VGY, VGZ	LGC zeroes attitude errors and sets 0.3° deadband in DAP at this time.
		8. Cutoff possibilities: a. If cutoff does not occur at appropriate point (late cutoff): ABORT STAGE pb - reset MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb - reset go to 8c.2. b. If cutoff is before appropriate point: 1) To perform APS burn: Reestablish ullage counter threshold: Key DEDA C 616+0000YE To perform ullage & manual start: TTCA (CDR) - move up for 2Y + 1 seconds Eng START pb/lt - push. If APS start does not occur, go to step 9. 2) To perform RCS burn, go to step 9	Two-jet translation is recommended to be selected through R03. If not selected via R03, translation will be four-jet.
			Ullage time is 2Y seconds depending on ullage volume. Y is determined from the following chart: Remaining Total Burn 2 Jets 4 Jets Fuel Time in Sec (B) 100% to 0 to 228 2 2 50% 274 4 3 40% 319 5 4 30% 365 6 4 20% 410 7 5 10%

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+0000) (cont)</p> <p>c. If cutoff occurs at normal point:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) ABORT STAGE pb - reset MASTER ALARM - on MASTER ALARM pb - reset 2) Reset manual start relays: Eng STOP pb/lt - push 3) Reset Eng STOP pb/lt: a) Release tab - push b) Eng STOP pb/lt - on c) If eng STOP pb/lt - off, verify that lights are functioning by performing Caution and Warning Array Checkout steps 3 & 4. If lights are functioning, an inadvertent reset has taken place, engine is enabled, and steps d, e, & f should not be performed d) Eng STOP pb/lt - push e) Release tab - push f) Eng STOP pb/lt - off 9. Trim ΔV residual. Verifv AEA attitude hold submode. Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON <p>Read and record: ΔV_{gx} Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gy} Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gz} Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p>	<p>Do not restart MPS if ΔV_g is <30 fps.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.10.</p> <p>If this trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit and residual ΔV_{gx} will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p>

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 APS Abort (LGC P71, AGS 410+00000) (cont)</p> <p>17. Terminate P71 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30):</p> <p>a. Terminate:</p> <p>Key PRO</p> <p>FL V37 N--</p> <p>Key XXE, exit 71</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. Select R30:</p> <p>To minimize RCS propellant usage in LGC selected narrow deadband, select minimum impulse.</p> <p>verify/set:</p> <p>S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>Key V76E</p> <p>Key V82E</p> <p>FL V16 N44</p> <p>R1 Ha XXXX.X nm</p> <p>R2 Hp XXXX.X nm</p> <p>R3 TFF 59B59 min-sec</p> <p>If display of time to Hp is desired:</p> <p>Key V06 N32E</p> <p>R1 00XX hr</p> <p>R2 00XX min</p> <p>R3 0XX.XX sec</p> <p>When finished with display:</p> <p>Key KEY REL</p> <p>Key PRO to reestablish N85 display, exit R30</p>	<p>Null ΔV_{gx} by moving TTCA up or down. Up TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gx}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gy} by moving TTCA right or left. Right TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gy}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gz} by moving TTCA in or out. In TTCA nulls positive ΔV_{gz}.</p> <p>If Hp > 35,000 ft, TFF = 59B59 Orbit parameters are automatically recomputed every 2 seconds while average g is in process.</p> <p>Ha = apolune altitude Hp = perilune altitude Tff = Time of free fall to 35,000 feet</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.10.3.3 <u>APS Abort (LCC P71, AGS 410+00000) (cont)</u></p> <p>10. Read out perilune altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGCS Hp value.</p> <p>11. Read out apolune altitude: Key DEDA C 315R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGCS Ha value.</p> <p>12. Read out time to perilune: Key DEDA C 313R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGCS N32 value.</p>	

THRUST

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.11	Undocking & Docking	4.11-2
4.11.1	LM Undocking From CSM	4.11-2
4.11.2	LM Docking	4.11-6

SEP
&
DOCK

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.11 <u>UNDOCKING & DOCKING</u></p> <p>Undocking and docking procedures are arranged in a two-column format as separate PGNCs or AGS procedures, one guidance computer in control and the other in a followup condition ready to assume control; together, PGNCs in the left column and AGS in the right, they provide an integrated procedure.</p> <p>4.11.1 <u>LM UNDOCKING FROM CSM</u></p>	<p>This procedure describes LM active undocking. It should not be confused with maneuver commonly called separation, which is preceded by period of station-keeping following undocking. This procedure is incomplete until properly integrated with corresponding CSM procedure.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (para 4.6.1.7) and, when appropriate, Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p>
		<p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p>
			<p>Ref para 4.6.1.8. N46 = 21002</p>
			<p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p>
			<p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p>
		<p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p>	<p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	4.11.1 LM UNDOCKING FROM CSM (cont)	<p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS attitude data valid (required)</p> <p>EPS Basic (Unstaged) (required)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - OFF AGS sw - OFF DEAD BAND sw - MIN Enable ACA/TTCA: TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont - JETS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE Select total attitude & attitude rate/error displays: FDAI 1 sw - as desired FDAI 2 sw - as desired ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTR Key V60E for attitude rate display or 	<p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.8)</p> <p>AGS Alignment to PGNS IMU (para 4.9.2.1) or Backup AGS Alignment procedures (para 4.9.2.2 and 4.9.2.3). Valid attitude data are required when guidance steering is desired; e.g., for thrusting maneuvers.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.4.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.4.</p>

SEP
&
DOCK

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.11.1 LM UNDOCKING FROM CSM (cont)</p> <p>Key V61E for mode I attitude error display or Key V62E for mode II attitude error display</p> <p>4. Select attitude rate displays: RATE SCALE sw - as desired</p> <p>5. Request CSM verify CSM/LM electrical umbilical power sw set to off.</p> <p>6. Disconnect & stow CSM/LM electrical umbilical.</p> <p>7. Install drogue (LM side).</p> <p>8. Close overhead hatch (LM side).</p> <p>9. Perform ECS Basic.</p> <p>10. Perform Heaters Status Check.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>RCS quad temperature must be >120°F for 25 minutes before firing RCS thrusters.</p> <p>11. Perform Cabin Leak Check.</p> <p>12. Set EVNT TMR ind to count down to separation time.</p> <p>13. Verify CMP installed preloaded docking probe.</p> <p>14. Verify CMP released docking latches.</p>	<p>Mode I - DAP following errors.</p> <p>Mode II - total attitude errors with respect to N22 angles (gimbal angles; display is scale limited)(preferred).</p> <p>Ref para 4.14.13.</p> <p>Ref para 4.14.11.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1. SUIT GAS DIVER-TER vlv is set to PULL EGRESS during MPS burns.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.9.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.6.</p> <p>Assumption: Spring force of pre-loaded docking probe is sufficient to undock LM from CSM if desired.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.11.1 LM UNDOCKING FROM CSM (cont)</p> <p>15. LTG: EXTERIOR LTG sw - DOCK</p> <p>16. Verify COAS installed in overhead window.</p> <p>17. Select Thrust Monitor Program (P47): Key V37E 47E Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - IMU orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P47</p> <p>18. FL V16 N83 - ΔV (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>19. Secure self & cabin. Key V76E (min impulse) S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key V77 (do not key enter)</p> <p>20. Coordinate undocking countdown with CMP.</p> <p>21. Monitor undocking when EVNT TMR ind - 00:00. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF A & B PRESS ind - 178 to 188 psia TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He</p>	<p>P47 should be selected immediately before planned thrusting maneuver and terminated as soon as possible after maneuver, to keep errors associated with average & integration at a minimum.</p> <p>Registers display all zeros, except for PIPA bias accumulation, until thrust maneuver is started.</p> <p>Probe extension occurs at this time.</p> <p>Verification of normal RCS propellant manifold pressures after undocking insures that RCS: SYS A & B SOV's are open.</p>
		<p>15. LTG: EXTERIOR LTG sw - DOCK</p> <p>16. Verify COAS installed in overhead window.</p> <p>17. Prepare ACS to display thrust: Key DEDA C 404 + 00000E C 405 + 00000E C 406 + 00000E C 470R</p> <p>18. Secure self & cabin.</p> <p>19. Coordinate undocking countdown with CMP.</p> <p>20. Monitor undocking when EVNT TMR ind - 00:00. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF A & B PRESS ind - 178 to 188 psia TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He</p>	

SEP
&
DOCK

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>4.11.1 <u>LM UNDOCKING FROM CSM (cont)</u></p> <p>22. When separated desired number of feet: Key ENTR</p> <p>23. Terminate P47: Key PRO</p> <p>4.11.2 <u>LM DOCKING</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>LGC monitoring thrust (required)</p> <p>COAS prepared for docking (required)</p>	<p>21. When separated desired number of feet: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p>	<p>Undocking station-keeping distance is mission-dependent.</p> <p>This is a mutually cooperative LM/CSM docking procedure, which is incomplete until properly integrated with corresponding CSM procedure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when appropriate, Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Thrust Monitor Program (P47) (para 4.10.1.4)</p> <p>COAS lighting check (para 4.2.9, steps 1 through 9)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p>

601

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.11.2 LM DOCKING (cont)</p>	<p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS attitude data valid (required)</p> <p>COAS prepared for docking (required)</p> <p>1. Select RR displays: SHFT/TRUN \times sw - as desired RATE/ERR MON sw (1) - RNDZ RADAR X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT</p> <p>2. Select attitude control: Key V77E GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - ATT HOLD AGS sw - ATT HOLD or Same switch settings, except: Key V76E</p>
		<p>1. Select RR displays: SHFT/TRUN \times sw - as desired RATE/ERR MON sw (1) - RNDZ RADAR X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT RNG/ALT MON sw - RNG/RNG RT</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.8.2.7) and AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.8)</p> <p>AGS Alignment to PGNS IMU (para 4.9.2.1) or Backup AGS Alignment procedures (para 4.9.2.2/4.9.2.3), or AGS Lunar align (400 + 40000) (para 4.9.3.2).</p> <p>Valid attitude data are required when guidance steering is desired; e.g., for thrusting maneuvers.</p> <p>COAS lighting check (para 4.2.9, steps 1 through 9).</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.6.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.10.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.4.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		<p>4.11.2 LM DOCKING (cont)</p> <p>3. Enable ACA & TTCA: TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>4. Select total attitude display: ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - as desired FDAI 2 sw - as desired ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS</p>	<p>2. Enable ACA & TTCA: TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>3. Select attitude control: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD PGNS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>4. Select total attitude display: ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - as desired FDAI 2 sw - as desired ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS</p> <p>5. Select attitude rate displays: RATE SCALE sw - as desired</p> <p>6. COAS sw - FWD LTC: EXTERIOR LTC sw - DOCK Verify CMP has installed docking target.</p> <p>7. Radar technique: ACA - yaw & pitch, as required, to null shaft & trunnion angles on FDAI. TTCA - translate along X & Y body-axes to null LOS rates on X pointer ind (X pointer ind is</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.2.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.1.6. AGS pulse and direct modes of attitude control are not recommended for docking.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.5.</p> <p>Select display scaling ranges as desired for coarse and fine nulling. RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt may flash randomly for range rates below 10 fps when displaying RR data. This is inherent in detection logic of</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.11.2 LM DOCKING (cont)</p> <p>fly-to display.)</p> <p>Translate along Z-body-axis to bring range rate to -5 fps.</p>	<p>indicator and does not indicate system malfunction. Data are good and randomly flashing light should be disregarded.</p> <p>Steps 7 and 8 outline approach from 500 to 110 feet using radar or visual (out-of-window) displays, respectively.</p> <p>If range track is broken and reacquisition occurs at true range of less than 500 feet, readout of approximately 405 nm can occur. This anomaly does not affect accuracy of range rate or angle data.</p> <p>When range and altitude input is equal to zero feet or range and altitude rate is equal to zero fps. RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail it goes on. This does not represent malfunction; condition is inherent in detection circuitry.</p> <p>Establish PGNCs attitude rate/error display, ref para 4.5.3.2.</p>
		<p>8. Monitor: Between range of 500 & 110 ft, maintain null of shaft & trunnion angles & LOS rates. Maintain range rate at -5 fps.</p> <p>9. TTCA - at 110 ft, translate to null range rate so that, at range of 80 ft, range rate is zero</p> <p>10. Select PGNCs attitude rate display: RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CHPTR Key V60E</p> <p>11. ACA & TTCA - rotate & translate to acquire face-to-face orientation (LM Z-axis aligned with CSM X-axis and COAS aligned with docking target) & null LOS & range rates</p> <p>12. Prepare for docking: RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW SHFT/TRUN X sw - +50° RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT or RIGHT to null trunnion</p>	<p>is fly-to display.)</p> <p>Translate along Z-body-axis to bring range rate to -5 fps.</p> <p>8. Monitor: Between range of 500 & 110 ft, maintain null of shaft & trunnion angles & LOS rates. Maintain range rate at -5 fps.</p> <p>9. TTCA - at 110 ft, translate to null range rate so that, at range of 80 ft, range rate is zero</p> <p>10. ACA & TTCA - rotate & translate to acquire face-to-face orientation (LM Z-axis aligned with CSM X-axis and COAS aligned with docking target) & null LOS & range rates</p> <p>11. Prepare for docking: RNDZ RADAR sel - SLEW SHFT/TRUN X sw - +50° RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - LEFT or RIGHT to null trunnion</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.3.6 for alternate procedure for stowing RR antenna.</p>

SEP
&
DOCK

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
	4.11.2 LM DOCKING (cont)	<p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - DOWN until shaft angle = 50° CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR - open Install COAS in overhead window. COAS sw - OVHD</p> <p>13. ACA - pitch down 90° & view CSM through overhead window</p> <p>14. ACA - yaw left 120° until COAS reticle is aligned with CSM stand-off target.</p> <p>15. For CSM active docking, go to step 16.</p> <p>16. TFCA - make final approach along +X-axis at closing rate of 0.25 to 0.5 fps</p> <p>17. At contact, apply +X-thrust.</p> <p>18. Terminate +X-thrust on receipt of capture verification.</p> <p>19. If in minimum impulse: Key V77E</p> <p>20. Receive indication of docking-latch operation from CSM and/or by audible & tactile cues.</p> <p>21. Maintain attitude control during retraction.</p>	<p>RNDZ RADAR: SLEW sw - DOWN until shaft angle = 50° CB/AC BUS A: RNDZ RDR - open Install COAS in overhead window. COAS sw - OVHD</p> <p>12. ACA - pitch down 90° & view CSM through overhead window</p> <p>13. ACA - yaw left 120° until COAS reticle is aligned with CSM stand-off target.</p> <p>14. For CSM active docking, go to step 15.</p> <p>15. TFCA - make final approach along +X-axis at closing rate to 0.25 to 0.5 fps</p> <p>16. At contact, apply +X-thrust.</p> <p>17. Terminate +X-thrust on receipt of capture verification.</p> <p>18. Receive indication of docking-latch operation from CSM and/or by audible & tactile cues.</p> <p>19. Maintain attitude control during retraction.</p>	<p>Yaw instructions are for head-to-head initial conditions (such as both vehicles heads down or heads up) before 90° pitch, after CSM roll (if any). For one vehicle heads up and other heads down, yaw right 60°.</p> <p>Actual LOS to CSM will be approximately 3° below +X-axis.</p> <p>Contact is indicated by audible or tactile cues, voice link from CMP, and/or COAS observation.</p> <p>CMP provides voice verification.</p> <p>LM must be in attitude hold after capture to permit CSM realignment and retraction.</p> <p>Retraction is automatically initiated when capture latches engage drogue. Ten-inch retraction stroke should take approximately 5 seconds.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>4.11.2 <u>LM DOCKING (cont)</u></p> <p>22. S/C: PGNS sw - OFF</p> <p>23. LTG: FLOOD sw - OVHD/FWD</p> <p>24. Pressurize LM/CSM interlock</p> <p>25. LTG: EXTERIOR LTG sw - OFF</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>20. S/C: AGS sw - OFF</p> <p>21. LTG: FLOOD sw - OVHD/FWD</p> <p>22. Pressurize LM/CSM interlock</p> <p>23. LTG: EXTERIOR LTG sw - OFF</p> </div> </div>	

SEP
&
DOCK

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.12	Staging	4.12-2
4.12.1	DPS Propellant Tank Venting	4.12-2
4.12.2	DPS Supercritical He Venting (Lunar Surface Only) . . .	4.12-2
4.12.3	APS Pressurization & Checkout	4.12-3
4.12.4	APS Pressurization & Checkout (Alternate)	4.12-4
4.12.5	EPS Prestaging Check	4.12-6
4.12.6	ED Prestaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.7	ECS Prestaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.8	EPS Postaging Check	4.12-8
4.12.9	RCS Staging	4.12-9
4.12.10	AGS FITH	4.12-14

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 931, LM 934

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.12 STAGING	
		4.12.1 DPS PROPELLANT TANK VENTING	This task will be performed prior to staging or after last DPS burn, depending on specific mission profile. Ref para 4.13.3.1
CDR	1	1. Controls - MPS Basic (Unstaged)	
		2. DES He REG 1 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp DES He REG 2 tb - bp	
	8	3. Vent propellant tanks. DES PROPUL: OXID VENT - tb - gray FUEL VENT - tb - gray ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON DES VENT sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF	OXID VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray. FUEL VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray.
	1	MPS: OXID & FUEL PRESS ind - verify fuel & oxidizer pressures decreasing DES REG warn lt - on MASTER ALARM lt - on MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	Possible MASTER ALARM pb/lt - when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF due to relay race removing CWEA inhibit.
	1	4. For lunar-surface venting only - When MPS: OXID PRESS ind - 20 to 40 psia: DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE; tb-bp When MPS: FUEL PRESS ind - <8 psia: DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE; tb-bp	MASTER ALARM lt and DES REG warn lt go on when pressure drops below 220 psia. DES REG warn lt remains on until staging or until CB INST: CWEA is cycled.
	8	5. For zero-g venting only -	OXID VENT latching valve is closed when tb-bp. FUEL VENT latching valve is closed when tb - bp.
	11	If vent stops on its own or if pressure decrease <1 psia/10 sec: CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close	After long DPS abort or contingency burn, venting may be required if descent stage is to be retained, to avoid excessive pressure buildup in propellant tanks due to heat soakback. DPS relief valves cannot protect tanks from hot spots, which can exceed fracture-mechanics limits defined in SODDB.
	5	+X TRANSL pb - push and hold Wait 2 sec, then:	Propellants reaching vent valves may close them or valves may vent propellants instead of helium. (Ref para 4.2.30.)

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 931

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.1 <u>DPS PROPELLANT TANK VENTING (cont)</u></p> <p>DES PROPUL:</p> <p>OXID VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>FUEL VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>Terminate translation after 10 sec:</p> <p>+X TRANSL pb - release</p> <p>When MPS: OXID PRESS ind - (TBD by MSFN):</p> <p>DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>When MPS: FUEL PRESS ind - (TBD by MSFN):</p> <p>DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>4.12.2 <u>DPS SUPERCRITICAL He VENTING (LUNAR SURFACE ONLY)</u></p> <p>1. Vent supercritical helium:</p> <p>HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS</p> <p>PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1</p> <p>DES PROPUL:</p> <p>FUEL VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>OXID VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>DES He REG 1 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>DES He REG 2 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - open</p> <p>2. Verify supercritical helium pressure decreasing.</p>	<p>Vent-termination pressure is a function of many variables; MSFN must provide this data to crew.</p> <p>DPS Propellant Tank Venting (para 4.12.1) is prerequisite to this procedure.</p> <p>FUEL VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray</p> <p>OXID VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray.</p> <p>REG 1 & 2 SOV's and vent valves will be left open to insure that descent supercritical helium, fuel and oxidizer tanks will be at minimum pressure when ascent engine FITH occurs.</p>
	8		
	5		
	1		
	8		
	1		
	8		
	1		
	8		
	1		
	11		

STAGING

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.12-2A/4.12-2B

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.3 <u>APS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Controls - MPS Basic (Staged) 2. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia 3. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia 4. ED: ASC He SEL sw - BOTH MASTER ARM sw - ON <p>ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p>MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>ASC PRESS warn it - on (if helium pressure <2773 psia after pressurization)</p>	<p>Ascent helium tank pressure values, as function of time will remain approximately the same as for initial tank loading conditions. See figure 4-8. Ascent Helium Loading, for expected tank pressure as function of tank temperature and initial loading conditions. ASC PRESS warn lt goes on when helium tank pressure decreases to 2773 psia.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.2.</p> <p>Select TANK 1 or TANK 2 if pressure readings in step 2 or 3 are below TBD, or a leak is suspected. APS helium tank design limit is 3500 psia, which corresponds to +160° F tank temperature. If this limit is approached, pressurize APS from affected tank(s). APS must not remain activated, i.e. compatibility squib valves fired, more than 24 hours before termination of use.</p> <p>Possible MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF due to relay race removing CMEA inhibit. Light goes off when staging occurs</p> <p>Following values apply to pressure relief valve assembly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Burst-disk rupture pressure - 226 to 250 psia Reseat pressure - 225 psia Relief valve cracking pressure - 245 psia <p>Pressure fluctuations must settle out before proceeding to step 5.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	1	<p>4.12.3 <u>APS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT (cont)</u></p> <p>5. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia OXID PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p> <p>6. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2700 to 3450 psia HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2700 to 3450 psia</p> <p>4.12.4 <u>APS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT (ALTERNATE)</u></p> <p>1. Controls - MPS Basic (Staged)</p> <p>2. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia</p> <p>3. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia</p> <p>4. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 108 to 172 psia OXID PRESS ind - 71 to 143 psia</p> <p>5. ASC He REG 1 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p>	<p>Below 40°F, engine operation is rough. Above 100°F, oxidizer decomposes, driving oxidizer-fuel ratio out of tolerance. Engine will not operate with smooth and efficient combustion with $\Delta T F/O > 10^\circ F$.</p> <p>This optional procedure provides checks for helium regulators independently, before pressurization. Ascent helium tank pressure values, as function of time will remain approximately the same as for initial tank loading conditions. See figure 4-8. Ascent Helium Loading, for expected tank pressure as function of tank temperature and initial loading conditions. ASC PRESS warn lt goes on when helium tank pressure decreases to 2773 psia. ASC He REG primary solenoid latching valve is closed when tb - bp.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.2.</p> <p>ASC He REG primary latching valve is closed when tb - bp.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	8	<p>4.12.4 APS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT (ALTERNATE) (cont)</p> <p>6. ED: ASC He SEL sw - BOTH MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p>ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p>MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p>	<p>Select TANK 1 or TANK 2 if pressures indicated in step 2 or 3 are below TBD or if there is possibility of leak. APS helium tank design limit is 3500 psia, which corresponds to +160°F tank temperature. If this limit is approached, pressurize APS from affected tank(s). APS must not remain activated, i.e. compatibility squib valves fired, more than 24 hours before termination of use.</p> <p>Possible MASTER ALARM - on when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF due to relay race removing CMEA inhibit.</p> <p>Following values apply to pressure relief valve assembly: Burst-disk rupture pressure - 226 to 250 psia Reseat pressure - 225 psia Relief valve cracking pressure - 245 psia Pressure fluctuations should settle out before proceeding to step 9.</p>
1	7.	<p>PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F</p> <p>FUEL PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia OXID PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p>	<p>Below 40°F, engine operation is rough. Above 100°F, oxidizer decomposes, driving oxidizer-fuel ratio out of tolerance. Engine will not operate with smooth and efficient combustion with $\Delta T F/O > 10^\circ F$.</p> <p>Regulated pressure range in secondary leg is as follows: 172 to 180 psia (primary) and 178 to 186 psia (secondary). Maximum lockup pressure is 203 psia. Generally, lockup pressure is about 10 to 12 psia higher than nominal regulated pressure for each regulator.</p>
CDR	1	<p>8. ASC He REG 1 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>9. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 180 to 203 psia OXID PRESS ind - 180 to 203 psia</p>	<p>ASC He REG primary latching valve is open when tb - gray.</p> <p>Regulated pressure range in primary leg is as follows: 180 to 188 psia (primary) and 186 to 194 psia (secondary). Maximum lockup pressure is 203 psia. Generally, lockup pressure is about 10 to 12 psia higher than nominal regulated pressure for each regulator.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.4 <u>APS PRESSURIZATION & CHECKOUT (ALTERNATE) (cont)</u></p> <p>10. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2700 to 3450 psia HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2700 to 3450 psia</p> <p>4.12.5 <u>EPS PRESTAGING CHECK</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Fifteen minutes before staging, ascent batteries must be placed on line in parallel with descent batteries. Descent batteries No. 1 & 3 must be removed from line at this time.</p> <p>1. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close</p> <p>14 2. EPS:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 6 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - TBD; tb - TBD CDR BAT 3 sw - TBD; tb - TBD</p> <p>11 3. CB/AC BUS A: DECA GMBL - open CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - open CB S/C: DECA PWR - open CB ED: LDG GEAR FLAG - open CB HTR: LDG RDR - open CB FLT DISP: THRUST - open CB PGNS: LDG RDR - open CB EPS: INV 1 - close</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.5 <u>EPS PRESTAGING CHECK (cont)</u></p> <p align="center">CAUTION</p> <p>Five minutes before staging, descent batteries No. 2 & 4 must be removed from line & CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS (2) must be opened.</p> <p>4. EPS: LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>5. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open</p> <p>6. EPS: INVERTER sw - 1 POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS VOLTS ind - green band INVERTER sw - 2 VOLTS ind - green band POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc</p> <p>7. EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray CDR BAT 3 sw - ON; tb - gray</p> <p>8. EPS: DES BATS sw - DEADFACE; tb - bp</p>	<p>Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.</p> <p>If staging is to occur soon after this task, omit step 7; otherwise omit step 8.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.12.6 <u>ED PRESTAGING CHECK</u>	Purpose of ED Prestaging Check procedure is to check open circuit voltage of ED batteries A and B before vehicle staging.
CDR	11	1. Verify CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - close	
LMP	16	2. Verify CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - close	
	14	3. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF ED VOLTS sw - BAT A VOLTS ind - 35.0 to 37.8 vdc ED VOLTS sw - BAT B VOLTS ind - 35.0 to 37.8 vdc ED VOLTS sw - OFF POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS	Nominal open-circuit voltage for each ED battery is 37.1 vdc.
		4.12.7 <u>ECS PRESTAGING CHECK</u>	
		1. Perform ECS Basic (Staged).	Ref para 4.13.1.1.
		2. Perform ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged).	Ref para 4.13.1.3.
		4.12.8 <u>EPS POSTSTAGING CHECK</u>	
CDR	11	1. Perform EPS Basic (Staged), except: CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB S/C: ABORT STAGE - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open	Ref para 4.13.4.2.
LMP	16		
	14	2. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD	
		3. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 6 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD	
		4. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS VOLTS ind - green band	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>4.12.9 <u>RCS STAGING</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p> <p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>EPS Prestaging Check (required)</p> <p>ECS Basic (required)</p>	<p>Purpose of RCS Staging procedure is to perform manual staging of ascent and descent stages, using RCS translation maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) and, when appropriate, Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6) or AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18)</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.7) and AGS</p>	<p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM/CSM state vector valid (required)</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.9 <u>RCS STAGING (cont)</u></p> <p>1. Select attitude control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - ATT HOLD AGS sw - ATT HOLD DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>2. Enable ACA/TTCA: TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - on ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>3. Select total attitude & attitude rate/error displays: ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - as desired FDAI 2 sw - as desired ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTTR Key V60E for LGC attitude rate display or Key V61E for mode I attitude error display or</p>	<p>Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.8)</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.2.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.2</p> <p>Mode I - DAP following errors</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	4.12.9 RCS STAGING (cont.) Key V62E for mode II attitude error display	<p>3. Select total attitude & attitude error display: ORDEAL: FDAL 1 sw - as desired FDAL 2 sw - as desired ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>4. Select attitude rate display: RATE SCALE sw - as desired</p> <p>5. Secure self & cabin.</p> <p>6. Set EVNT TMR ind to stage time.</p>	<p>Mode II - total attitude errors with respect to N22 angles (gimbal angles; display is scale limited)</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.5.</p>
	8. FL V01 N46 - DAP configuration/response data code R1 ABCDE R2 ----- R3 ----- A = 1 - Ascent stage only A = 2 - Ascent and descent stages A = 3 - Ascent and descent stages docked with CSM B = 0 - Two-jet translation (RCS system A alone)	<p>Purpose of Digital Autopilot Data Load Routine (R03) at this time is to preload DAP with ascent configuration information before staging, to assure stable-vehicle condition immediately following staging.</p> <p>R03 should not be entered while average g integration process is on.</p> <p>1BCOE is recommended.</p>	

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.9 <u>RCS STAGING (cont)</u></p> <p>B = 1 - Two-jet translation (RCS system B alone) B = 2 - Four-jet translation (RCS systems A & B) C = 0 - Fine scaling ACA - 4°/sec max C = 1 - Normal scaling ACA - 20°/sec max D = 0 - Attitude deadband 0.3° D = 1 - Attitude deadband 1.0° D = 2 - Attitude deadband 5.0° E = KALCHANU rate 0 = 0.2°/sec 1 = 0.5°/sec 2 = 2.0°/sec 3 = 10.0°/sec Accept: Key PRO Reject: Key V21E - Load desired DAP data code</p> <p>9. FL V06 N47 R1 LM weight XXXX lb R2 GSN weight XXXX lb R3 ----- Accept: Key V34E - Exit R03 Reject: -Key V21E - Load desired parameter</p> <p>10. Select thrust: Monitor P47: Key V37E 47E</p> <p>Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - Bad REFSMMAT (orientation not known) Key KEY REL & RSET, exit P47 Key KEY REL & RSET, exit P47</p>	<p>Load ascent weight is supplied by MSFN.</p> <p>P47 should be selected immediately before planned thrusting maneuver, to keep errors associated with average-g integration at a minimum.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.9 RCS STAGING (cont)</p> <p>11. FL V16 N83 - ΔV (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <p>To switch to AGS control: GUID CONT sw - AGS</p> <p>12. ACA - maneuver to desired thrusting attitude Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>13. EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp DES BATS sw - DEADFACE; tb - bp ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p>14. When EVNT TMR ind - 00.00: TTCA - move up & hold ED: STAGE sw - FIRE When ΔV = 2.5 fps TTCA - center</p> <p>15. CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> <p>16. Key PRO or V34E to terminate ΔV monitoring.</p>	<p>Registers display all zeros, except for PIPA bias accumulation, until thrust maneuver is started. N83 is updated every 2 seconds.</p>
		<p>To switch to PCNGS control: GUID CONT sw - PCNS</p> <p>8. ACA - maneuver to desired thrusting attitude Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.</p> <p>9. EPS: LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp DES BATS sw - DEADFACE; tb - bp ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p>10. When EVNT TMR ind - 00.00: TTCA - move up & hold ED: STAGE sw - FIRE When ΔV = 2.5 fps TTCA - center</p> <p>11. CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p>	<p>Leaving ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON places inhibit on ED CWEA preventing spurious master alarm indications (all pyros have been fired at this point). Opening CB's conserves electrical power.</p> <p>Orbital Parameter Display Routine (R30) (para 4.8.1.2) may be called at this time.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.9 <u>RCS STAGING (cont)</u></p> <p>17. FL V37 N--- Key XXE, Exit P47</p> <p>4.12.10 <u>AGS FIFTH</u></p>	<p>Purpose of AGS FIFTH procedure is to compute preferred IMU orientation and LM attitude for APS thrust maneuver and to maneuver LM to thrusting attitude. This procedure controls PGNC/AGS during countdown, ignition, staging, thrusting, and thrust termination.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.13.</p> <p>LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33) (para 4.6.1.15)</p> <p>LGC Update Program (P27) (para 4.6.1.7) or LM Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20) (para 4.8.2.1)</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.3. ISS should be on 15 minutes before thrusting maneuver.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p>
		<p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>LGC Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>LGC time valid (required)</p> <p>LGC state vector valid (required)</p>	
		<p>IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (required)</p> <p>IMU Orientation Determination (P51) (required)</p> <p>DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust program (required)</p> <p>MPS Basic (Staged) (required)</p> <p>ECS Basic (Staged) (required)</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)		
		<p>EPS Prestaging Check (required)</p> <p>APS Pressurization & Checkout (required)</p>	<p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AEA Self-Test (desired)</p> <p>AGS time valid (required)</p> <p>AGS LM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>AGS CSM state vector valid (required)</p> <p>PGNCS/AGS Align (required)</p> <p>AGS Wb Vector Update (required if mission warrants)</p> <p>Appropriate prethrust procedure (required)</p> <p>MPS Basic (Staged) (required)</p> <p>ECS Basic (Staged) (required)</p> <p>EPS Prestaging Check (required)</p> <p>APS Pressurization & Checkout (required)</p>	<p>Ref para 4.12.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.3 or 4.12.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.3.</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual Abort Time Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.6).</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update (para 4.8.2.2).</p> <p>AGS Initialization Routine (R47) (para 4.6.1.18) or AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization procedure (para 4.6.2.9).</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.15.</p> <p>Ref para 4.7. If AGS TPI search prethrust was used, TPI excute must have been selected subsequently to be used here.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.3.2.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.5.</p> <p>Ref para 4.12.3 or 4.12.4.</p>

STAGING

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.12-15

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	<p>4.12.10 <u>ACS FITH (cont)</u></p>	<p>1. Establish attitude control: Key DEDA C 400+00000E GUID CONT sw - AGS S/C: ACS sw - AUTO PGNS sw - AUTO ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>2. Establish ACS total attitude & attitude error display: ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - AGS ATTITUDE MON sw (1) - PGNS RATE/ERR MON sw (2) - LDG RDR/CMPT</p> <p>3. Enable ACA & TTCA: ACA/4 JET sw (2) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (2) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (2) - JETS ENG THR CONT: ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS ACA PROP sw (2) - ENABLE</p> <p>4. Prepare thrust controls for APS burn: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset Eng START pb/lt - off Eng STOP pb/lt - reset</p> <p>5. Select APS steering: Key DEDA C 411+10000E</p>	<p>Ref para 4.5.3.3 and 4.5.3.4.</p>
	<p>1. Select P42: Key V37E 42E Poss FL V05 N09 - Alarm 01706 - Loaded DAP configuration indicates DPS has not staged.</p>		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)</p> <p> PROG lt - on To continue: Key PRO & RSET To terminate: Key RSET & V34E FL V37N-- Key XxE, Exit P42</p> <p> Poss PROG lt - on Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 00210 - IMU not on 00220 - ISS orientation not known Key KEY REL & RSET FL V37 N-- Key XxE, Exit P42</p> <p>2. Attitude Maneuver Routine (R60)</p> <p> FL V50 N18 - Perform automatic maneuver to final FDAI angles R1 Roll XXX.XX° R2 Pitch XXX.XX° R3 Yaw XXX.XX° Key ENTR</p> <p>3. V06 N40 - R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>Perform IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (para 4.6.1.3). Alarm 220, perform IMU Orientation Determination Program (para 4.9.1.1).</p> <p>To obtain optional display of VG (LV), perform following: Key V06 N86E R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps At this time, LGC zeroes attitude error and sets 1° deadband in RCS DAP.</p> <p>If computed final FDAI angles result in +90° yaw, transformation from IMU to FDAI angles in roll and pitch is indeterminate and R1 and R2 will be zero.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.13.</p> <p>6. Perform AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)</p> <p>R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps CMPTR ACTY lt - on Monitor PROG lt from TFI = -00B50 to -00B35. If PROG lt - on: Key V05 N09E - Call alarm 01703 - TIG slipped</p> <p>Key KEY REL & RSET CMPTR ACTY lt - off Update EVNT TMR ind if required.</p>	<p>R3 displays 00000 until TFI = -00B30 V06 N40 displays are blanked from TFI = -00B35 to -00B30. CMPTR ACTY lt - on during State Vector Integration Routine (R41). If alarm 1703 occurs, beginning and duration of blanking cannot be defined.</p> <p>a. If switchover to PGNCs occurs during or after burn, PGNCs will command engine off and attempt to perform burn XX seconds later. Thus, if AGS remains in control up to ignition time and EVNT TMR ind is not reset, PGNCs backup capability is lost.</p> <p>b. If EVNT TMR ind is reset per PGNCs procedure and AGS remains in control, results stated in "a" will follow.</p> <p>If alarm 1703 occurs and AGS is in control and PGNCs in followup, reset EVNT TMR ind and burn XX seconds later under AGS control, or switch to PGNCs and burn XX seconds after PRO.</p> <p>Value will equal total velocity to be gained if LM is properly oriented for burn.</p>
		<p>4. When TFI = -00B29: V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>7. Monitor X-axis component of velocity to be gained (ΔV_{gx}): Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 <u>AGS FITH (cont)</u></p> <p>Verify $\Delta V_m < 0.5$ fps from TFI = -00B30 to 00B15.</p> <p>If $\Delta V_m > 0.5$ fps, terminate P42: Key V37E XxE, exit P42</p> <p>5. When TFI = -00B05 FL V99 N40 - Engine on enable R1 TFI XXBXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps</p> <p>Accept: when $\Delta V_m > XXXX.X$ fps Key PRO</p> <p>Reject alternatives (in event of recycle to TIG -5 sec after staging):</p> <p>a. Perform thrust with RCS Key ENTR, go to PGNCs step 12</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. Terminate Key V34E FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P42</p> <p>6. V06 N40 R1 TFI XXBXX min-sec</p>	<p>$\Delta V_m > 0.5$ fps indicates excessive PIPA bias error.</p> <p>Ullage time and ΔV depends on real- time ullage volume. During FL V99 N40, brief FL V06 may appear intermittently; this should be disregarded.</p> <p>Complete protection against effects of single-point failure, which would cause engine to start as soon as it is armed, is not achieved unless ul- lage is completed before arming en- gine.</p>
		<p>8. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON</p> <p>9. When EVNT TMR ind = 00:08, initiate ullage maneuver with one of following:</p> <p>a. TTCA - move up until APS start</p> <p>b. +X TRANSL pb - push until APS start</p> <p>Immediately on initiating ullage: ABORT STAGE pb - push ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p>	

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES		REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)</p> <p>R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>7. When TFI = -00B00, monitor thrust. If no APS burn: Perform engine fail procedure (R40)</p> <p>8. V06 N40 R1 TFC XXBX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 AVm XXXX.X fps</p> <p>TFC & VG decreasing, AVm increasing: Monitor FDAI.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">To switch to AGS control: GUID CONT sw - AGS ABORT STAGE pb - push Go to AGS step 12.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">If PGNC in followup: Go to PGNC step 12.</div> <p>9. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (para 4.13.3.3), steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>10. When TFC = TBD: Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (para 4.13.3.3), steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>11. Monitor thrust cutoff. a. Early cutoff: Return to step 9. b. Late or manual cutoff Eng STOP pb/lt - push ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p>		
		<p>10. When EVNT TMR ind = 00.00, monitor thrust. If no APS burn: Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p>11. Monitor AVgx display on DEDA ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">To switch to PGNC control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNC step 9.</div> <p>12. Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect, (para 4.13.3.3), steps 1 through 3.</p> <p>13. When AVgx = TBD: Perform APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (para 4.13.3.3), steps 4 & 5.</p> <p>14. Monitor thrust cutoff when AVgx display on DEDA reads -00000. If cutoff does not occur: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p>		<p>AVgx begins to count down at engine ignition.</p> <p>TFC is discontinuous and AVm becomes fairly constant for 4 to 5 seconds.</p> <p>If PROG lt - on, key RSET. Probable alarm is 01407, angle between AVm and VG thrust vector is >45°.</p> <p>Poss FL V97 NXX if LGC did not meet cutoff criteria.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)</p> <p>ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Eng STOP pb/lt - reset CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> <p>c. Normal cutoff: ABORT STAGE pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p>	
		<p>15. Disarm eng & disable AGS eng control:</p> <p>a. Early or normal cutoff: ABORT STAGE pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Eng STOP pb/lt - reset CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. Late cutoff: ABORT STAGE pb - reset ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF Eng STOP pb/lt - reset DB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>To switch to PGNS control: GUID CONT sw - PGNS Go to PGNS step 12.</p> </div>	<p>Leaving ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON places inhibit on ED CWEA, preventing spurious master alarm indications (all pyros have been fired at this point). Opening CB's conserves electrical power.</p> <p>At this time, LGC zeroes attitude error and sets 0.3° deadband in RCS DAP.</p>
		<p>12. FL V16 N40 R1 TFC XXXX min-sec R2 VG XXXX.X fps R3 ΔV_m XXXX.X fps Record thrust parameters at their final value Key PRO</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>To switch to AGS control: GUID CONT sw - AGS Go to AGS step 16.</p> </div>	

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FITH (cont)</p> <p>13. FL V16 N85 - VG (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>If PGNCS in followup: Go to PGNCS step 14.</p> </div> <p>If nulling of VG components is desired: S/C: PGNCS sw - ATT HOLD ACA/TICA - null VGX, VGY, & VGZ</p>	<p>If trim maneuver is performed after use of orbit insertion routine, it should be performed immediately after engine shutdown. Orbit insertion routine drives LM to specific point on desired orbit and residual ΔV_{gx} will increase naturally after engine shutdown.</p> <p>16. Trim ΔV residual: Verify AGS attitude hold submode: Key DEDA C 400R If +00000 not displayed: Key DEDA C 400+00000E S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON</p> <p>Read and record: ΔV_{gx} Key DEDA C 500R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gy} Key DEDA C 501R (0.1/1 fps) ΔV_{gz} Key DEDA C 502R (0.1/1 fps)</p> <p>Read out and null ΔV_{g} residuals in order of magnitude, largest first.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gx} by moving TICA up or down. Up nulls positive ΔV_{gx}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gy} by moving TICA right or left. Right nulls positive ΔV_{gy}.</p> <p>Null ΔV_{gz} by moving TICA in or out. In nulls positive ΔV_{gz}.</p> <p>S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MAX</p> <p>17. Read out predicted perifocus altitude: Key DEDA C 403R (0.1 nm) Compare with PGNCS Hp.</p>
	<p>14. Terminate P42 or select Orbit Parameter Display Routine (R30):</p>		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.12.10 AGS FIFTH (cont)</p> <p>a. Terminate Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P42</p> <p>b. Initiate R30: Key V82E Poss OPR ERR lt - on Exit R30, key RSET FL V16 N44 R1 Ha XXXX.X nm R2 Hp XXXX.X nm R3 TFF XXBX min-sec</p> <p>Key PRO when finished with R30 to reestablish P42 N85 displays & exit R30.</p> <p>Key PRO FL V37 N-- Key XxE, exit P42</p>	<p>At this time, LGC restores crew-specified (R03) deadband limits in RCS DAP.</p> <p>OPR ERR lt - on if another extended verb from R76 is in process.</p> <p>Orbit parameters are recomputed every 2 seconds while average g routine is running. Maximum TFF reading is 59:59.</p>

STAGING

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.13	Subsystem Management	4.13-3
4.13.1	ECS	4.13-3
4.13.1.1	ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged)	4.13-3
4.13.1.2	ECS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-5
4.13.1.3	ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-7
4.13.1.4	Secondary Coolant Loop (HTS) Activation	4.13-8
4.13.1.5	Primary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-9
4.13.1.6	Secondary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-10
4.13.1.7	Cabin Depressurization	4.13-11
4.13.1.8	Cabin Repressurization	4.13-13
4.13.1.9	Cabin Leak Check	4.13-14
4.13.1.10	LCG Recharge	4.13-14
4.13.1.11	Reverse O2 Umbilicals for PGA Cooling	4.13-15
4.13.1.12	H2O Dispenser Activation	4.13-16
4.13.1.13	Cabin Atmosphere Filtering	4.13-17
4.13.2	Communications	4.13-17
4.13.2.1	Communications Basic	4.13-17
4.13.2.2	S-Band Configuration for LOS	4.13-19
4.13.2.3	Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)	4.13-20
4.13.2.4	Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA)	4.13-21
4.13.2.5	Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN	4.13-22
4.13.2.6	VHF B Data Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.7	S-Band LBR Data Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.8	S-Band CWEA Enable	4.13-23
4.13.2.9	DSEA Check	4.13-23
4.13.2.10	VHF Ranging Check	4.13-24
4.13.2.11	DUA Enable	4.13-25
4.13.2.12	DUA Disable	4.13-25
4.13.2.13	DUA Backup Voice Enable	4.13-26
4.13.2.14	DUA Backup Voice Disable	4.13-26
4.13.2.15	S-Band Antenna Cooldown	4.13-26
4.13.2.16	S-Band Operation in PTC Mode	4.13-26
4.13.3	Propulsion	4.13-28
4.13.3.1	MPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-28
4.13.3.2	MPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-28
4.13.3.3	APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect	4.13-29
4.13.3.4	DPS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-30
4.13.3.5	APS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-31
4.13.3.6	RCS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-34
4.13.4	EPS	4.13-35
4.13.4.1	EPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-35
4.13.4.2	EPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-36
4.13.4.3	EPS Preparation for DPS Burn	4.13-36
4.13.4.4	EPS Check, Post-DPS Burn	4.13-38
4.13.4.5	EPS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-38
4.13.4.6	EPS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-40
4.13.4.7	LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation	4.13-40
4.13.4.8	Lunar Stay Battery Management	4.13-41
4.13.5	Heaters Status Check	4.13-44
4.13.6	Set Event Timer	4.13-44
4.13.7	Waste Management	4.13-45
4.13.7.1	Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Prime Mode)	4.13-45
4.13.7.2	Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Alternative Mode)	4.13-46
4.13.7.3	Transfer Urine to Small Urine Collection Assembly	4.13-47
4.13.7.4	Emesis Disposal	4.13-48
4.13.7.5	Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode)	4.13-48
4.13.7.6	Defecation Disposal (Alternative Mode)	4.13-49
4.13.8	Installation of 16-MM Sequence Camera Wedge	4.13-50
4.13.9	Window Shades (CDR, LMP, & Docking)	4.13-50

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.13.9.1	Deploy Shades	4.13-50
4.13.9.2	Stow Shades	4.13-50
4.13.10	Crash Bar Deployment	4.13-50
4.13.10.1	Unstow Crash Bar	4.13-50
4.13.10.2	Stow Crash Bar	4.13-51

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 936

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13 <u>SUBSYSTEM MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>Subsystem management procedures are a compilation of procedures that are common to more than one mission phase. The procedures involve basic switch configurations, integrity and status checks, servicing, and periodic monitoring. The procedures consist of the following:</p> <p>Basic switch configurations of the ECS, communications, propulsion, and EPS</p> <p>Integrity checks of cabin pressure, water separator, communications relay modes, data transmission and TV operation, and heaters status check.</p> <p>Servicing of primary and secondary CO2 canisters</p> <p>Periodic monitoring of ECS, DPS, APS, and RCS.</p> <p>4.13.1 <u>ECS</u></p> <p>4.13.1.1 <u>ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Due to interlock, #1 ASC 02 vlv cannot be set to OPEN before DES 02 vlv is set to CLOSE.</p> <p>If DES 02 vlv cannot be set to CLOSE: INTLK OVRD pb - push #1 ASC 02 vlv - OPEN</p> <p>Do not override this interlock until after vehicle is staged. To do otherwise would cause excessive loss of 02.</p> <p>Do not perform ECS staged configuration prior to 30 minutes before staging. To do otherwise would unnecessarily deplete ascent stage consumables.</p> <p>When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p> <p>When positioning any faucet-type ECS valve to CLOSE position, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p>	

SUBSYS
MGMT

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.13-3

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS	
		4.13.1.1 ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged) (cont)		
ECS		<div>1. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv</div> <div>CAUTION</div> <div>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</div> <div>CABIN REPRESS vlv</div> <div>LO PLSS FILL vlv</div> <div>PRESS REG A vlv</div> <div>PRESS REG B vlv</div> <div>DES 02 vlv</div> <div>#1 ASC 02 vlv</div> <div>#2 ASC 02 vlv</div> <div>SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP)</div> <div>SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR)</div> <div>SEC EVAP FLOW vlv</div> <div>PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv</div> <div>WATER TANK SELECT vlv</div> <div>SUIT TEMP vlv</div> <div>ASC H20 vlv</div> <div>DES H20 vlv</div> <div>PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv</div> <div>CABIN GAS RETURN vlv</div> <div>C02 CANISTER SEL vlv</div> <div>SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv</div> <div>PRIM C02 CANISTER cover</div> <div>SEC C02 CANISTER cover</div> <div>WATER SEP SEL vlv</div> <div>LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv</div> <div>HI PLSS 02 FILL vlv</div>	<div>Unstaged Staged</div> <div>PUSH CABIN PULL EGRESS</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CABIN</div> <div>CABIN</div> <div>OPEN</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>OPEN</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>SUIT FLOW</div> <div>SUIT FLOW</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>DES</div> <div>adjust</div> <div>adjust</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>OPEN</div> <div>OPEN</div> <div>OPEN</div> <div>EGRESS</div> <div>PRIM</div> <div>AUTO</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>PUSH SEP I</div> <div>PUSH SEP I</div> <div>COLD</div> <div>COLD</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>CLOSE</div> <div>AUTO</div> <div>AUTO</div>	<div>During unstaged main engine burn: SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</div> <div>This step should be performed before selecting ascent 02 consumables, to prevent unnecessary use of ascent 02.</div> <div>During staging and ascent engine burn: PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS</div>
		<div>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd)</div>		
		+227		

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3099

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.1.1 ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged) (cont)	
CDR	11	3. CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 CABIN FAN GLYCOL PUMP 2 GLYCOL PUMP 1 GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR	Unstaged close open close close close Staged close open close close close
LMP	2	4. GLYCOL sel SUIT FAN sel 02/H2O QTY MON sel ECS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt GLYCOL comp caut lt SUIT FAN comp caut lt C02 comp caut lt H2O SEP comp caut lt	PUMP 1 1 DES 2 ASC 1 off off off off off off off off
	16	5. CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT DISP GLYCOL PUMP SEC LCG PUMP CABIN FAN CONT CABIN REPRESS SUIT FAN 2 SUIT FAN ΔP DIVERV VLV C02 SENSOR	close close open crew option close close close close close close close
		4.13.1.2 ECS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	
	2	1. ECS: CABIN TEMP ind - 42° to 90°F PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off SUIT PRESS ind - 4.6 to 5.0 psia CABIN PRESS ind - 4.6 to 5.0 psia PART PRESS C02 ind - <7.6 mm Hg	CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open at least 30 minutes before sleep period. Assumption: ECS Basic (Unstaged). MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and C02 comp caut lt go on when 2.274±0.025 volts is sensed at CMEA comparator.

SUBSYS
MGMT

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.1.2 ECS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged) (cont)	
2		<p>GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL temp ind - 33° to 49°F GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off CO2 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - off</p> <p>2. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off 02 QUANTITY ind - TBD% H2O QUANTITY ind - TBD%</p> <p>3. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 1 ECS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off 02 QUANTITY ind - TBD% H2O QUANTITY ind - TBD%</p> <p>4. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 1 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 76%</p> <p>5. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 2 ECS: 02 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - approx 76%</p> <p>6. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2</p>	<p>When sensed at 5.0 psia, actual CO2 partial pressure could be between 4.06 and 9.30 mm Hg when MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and CO2 comp caut lt go on. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind will read nominally 7.6 mm Hg at this time.</p> <p>When sensed at 3.7 psia, actual CO2 partial pressure could be between 5.21 and 12.6 mm Hg when MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and CO2 comp caut lt go on. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind will read nominally 7.6 mm Hg at this time.</p> <p>Quantity of consumables displayed is function of mission elapsed time.</p> <p>Quantity of consumables displayed is function of mission elapsed time.</p> <p>Assumption: H2O tank fill ratio is 0.75.</p> <p>Assumption: H2O tank fill ratio is 0.75.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3099

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	2	<p>4.13.1.3 ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)</p> <p>1. ECS: CABIN TEMP ind - 42° to 90°F PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off SUIT PRESS ind - 4.6 to 5.0 psia CABIN PRESS ind - 4.6 to 5.0 psia PART PRESS CO2 ind - <7.6 mm Hg</p>	<p>MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and CO2 comp caut lt go on when 2.274±0.025 volts is sensed at CWEA comparator. When CO2 partial pressure is sensed as 5.0 psia, actual CO2 partial pressure could be between 5.35 and 8.25 mm Hg.</p> <p>When sensed at 5.0 psia, actual CO2 partial pressure could be between 4.06 and 9.30 mm Hg when MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and CO2 comp caut lt go on. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind will read nominally 7.6 mm Hg at this time.</p> <p>When sensed at 3.7 psia, actual CO2 partial pressure could be between 5.21 and 12.6 mm Hg when MASTER ALARM, ECS caut lt, and CO2 comp caut lt go on. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind will read nominally 7.6 mm Hg at this time.</p>
	2	<p>GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL temp ind - 33° to 49°F GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off CO2 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - off</p> <p>2. O2/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 1 ECS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off O2 QUANTITY ind - TBD% H2O QUANTITY ind - TBD%</p> <p>3. O2/H2O QTY MON sel - ASC 2 ECS: O2 QUANTITY ind - approx 100% H2O QUANTITY ind - TBD%</p> <p>4. O2/H2O QTY MON - ASC 1</p>	<p>Quantity of consumables displayed is function of mission elapsed time.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.13-7

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.1.4 Secondary Coolant Loop (HTS) Activation	<p>Activation of heat transport section secondary coolant loop assumes either failure of both primary glycol pumps, loss of primary glycol, or inability to maintain primary glycol loop temperature below +50°F.</p> <p>GLYCOL comp caut lt remains on after secondary coolant loop is activated.</p> <p>Following are not cooled by secondary coolant loop:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> LGC CDU PSA LCA </div> <div> DSEA PTA Descent batteries Cabin Descent ECA (2) IMU </div> </div>
	ECS 16 2	1. WATER TANK SELECT vlv - SEC 2. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - close 3. GLYCOL sel - INST (SEC) ECS caut lt - off	
	ECS 11	4. SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - open 5. CB ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 2 - open GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open	
	ECS	6. PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - CLOSE ASC H20 vlv - OPEN DES H20 vlv - CLOSE	
	16 11 CDR	7. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open CABIN FAN - open	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.1.5 <u>Primary LiOH Cartridge Replacement</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If LiOH cartridge is replaced while cabin is depressurized, perform steps 1 & 2.</p> <p>16 1. Verify following: CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - close CABIN REPRESS - close</p> <p>ECS 2. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO</p> <p>LMP ECS 3. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - SEC 2 CO2 comp caut lt - on ECS caut lt - off</p> <p>ECS 4. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind - monitor</p> <p>ECS 5. PRIM CO2 CANISTER VENT pb - push</p> <p>6. Grasp primary CO2 canister cover handle, press latch trigger with thumb & hold.</p> <p>7. Rotate primary CO2 canister cover counterclockwise to detent, so that index on handle covers index on canister cover & aligns with OPEN index on canister rim. Release latch trigger.</p> <p>8. Verify cover is in OPEN detent & remove from canister.</p> <p>9. Rotate & remove LiOH cartridge from canister.</p> <p>10. Open primary LiOH stowage container & remove unused cartridge. Insert used cartridge in stowage container & secure cover.</p> <p>11. Insert unused cartridge in primary CO2 canister, align lugs, & rotate cartridge to secure in canister.</p> <p>12. Install primary CO2 canister & verify index on handle covers index on canister cover (OPEN detent position).</p> <p>13. Align indexes on canister cover with index on canister rim.</p>	<p>Ascent engine cover must be cleared of stowed equipment to gain access to LiOH cartridge.</p> <p>ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind should indicate pressure decay to zero mm Hg. Step 5 vents ΔP across canister.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.1.5 <u>Primary LiOH Cartridge Replacement (cont)</u></p> <p>14. Grasp primary CO2 canister cover handle press latch trigger, & rotate cover clockwise.</p> <p>15. Release trigger, verify primary CO2 canister cover is in CLOSED detent & handle index is aligned with CLOSE index on canister rim.</p> <p>ECS 16. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM</p> <p>2 17. CO2 comp caut lt - off</p> <p>18. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind - monitor</p> <p>4.13.1.6 <u>Secondary LiOH Cartridge Replacement</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If LiOH cartridge is replaced while cabin is depressurized, perform steps 1 & 2. If depressurized & staged, omit step 2.</p> <p>LMP 16 1. Verify following CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - close CABIN REPRESS - close</p> <p>ECS 2. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO</p> <p>3. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM CO2 comp caut lt - off</p> <p>ECS 4. SEC CO2 CANISTER VENT pb - push</p> <p>5. Grasp secondary CO2 canister cover handle, press latch trigger with thumb & hold.</p> <p>6. Rotate cover counterclockwise to detent, so that index on handle covers index on cover & aligns with OPEN index on canister rim. Release latch trigger.</p> <p>7. Verify cover is in OPEN detent & remove from canister.</p>	<p>Perform ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check procedure (para 4.2.16).</p> <p>Ascent engine cover must be cleared of stowed equipment to gain access to LiOH cartridge.</p> <p>There is no spare secondary LiOH cartridge in cabin until spare from descent stage is stowed in cabin after lunar touchdown.</p> <p>PLSS LiOH cartridge must be used as replacement in ECS, if replacement is attempted in orbit.</p> <p>Step 4 vents ΔP across canister.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.13.1.6 <u>Secondary LiOH Cartridge Replacement (cont.)</u></p> <p>8. Rotate & remove LiOH cartridge from canister.</p> <p>9. Insert fresh secondary LiOH cartridge in canister, align lugs & rotate cartridge to secure in canister.</p> <p>10. Install canister cover & verify index on handle covers index on cover (OPEN detent position).</p> <p>11. Align indexes on cover with index on canister rim.</p> <p>12. Grasp cover handle, depress latch trigger & rotate cover clockwise.</p> <p>13. Release trigger. Verify cover is in close detent position, with handle index aligned with CLOSE index on canister rim.</p>	
	<p>ECS</p> <p>2</p>	<p>14. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - SEC</p> <p>15. CO2 comp caut lt - on</p> <p>16. ECS: PART PRESS CO2 ind - <7.6 mm Hg</p> <p>4.13.1.7 <u>Cabin Depressurization</u></p> <p>1. Verify ECS Basic (Unstaged)</p> <p>2. Perform ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check.</p> <p>3. PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p> <p>4. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO</p> <p>5. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>6. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p>	
CDR/ LMP			<p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.16.</p> <p>This automatically deactivates cabin fan.</p>
LMP			

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.1.7 Cabin Depressurization (cont)	
CDR		7. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN (applicable for docked vehicle only)	Depressurizes docking tunnel during cabin depressurization.
	11	8. CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open	Prevents activation of cabin fan in depressurized cabin.
	16	9. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open	
ECS		10. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd or ovhd) - Cycle from AUTO to OPEN until cabin pressure is reduced to approx 3.2 psia	Forward or overhead cabin relief and dump valve may be used to depressurize cabin, if undocked (forward only if docked).
	11.	Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - AUTO	
LMP	2	12. ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - 3.6 to 4.3 psia	During cabin depressurization, SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv closes when ARS pressure drops to 4.3 psia. To verify proper operation (closure) of valve, cabin pressure must be below 4.3 psia.
CDR	ECS	13. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd or ovhd) - OPEN & reduce cabin pressure to zero psia	Forward hatch can be opened within 2 minutes after cabin relief and dump vlv (fwd or ovhd) - OPEN (cabin pressure <0.08 psia).
LMP	16	14. CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - open (one-man EVA only)	
CDR	ECS	15. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO	
	16.	Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO	
		CAUTION	
		Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.	
		17. CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-12

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR	ECS	<p>4.13.1.8 <u>Cabin Repressurization</u></p> <p>1. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO</p> <p>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p>	Assumption: LM is unstaged.
LMP	16 1,2 1 ECS	<p>3. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO</p> <p>CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close</p> <p>MASTER ALARM - on</p> <p>CABIN warn lt - on</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS vlv opens</p>	PLSS high 02 flow warning tone - on (3000-cps warble) if active PLSS is connected to PGA.
CDR	1	4. PRESS REC A vlv - CABIN	CABIN REPRESS vlv closes and CABIN warn lt goes off when pressure reaches 4.4 to 5.0 psia.
LMP	ECS	5. MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset	Cabin pressure stabilizes approximately 2 minutes after CABIN REPRESS vlv closes.
	1	6. PRESS REC B vlv - CABIN	
		7. CABIN warn lt - off	
		8. Verify cabin pressure stabilizes at 4.8±0.2 psia.	
	ECS	9. Return to ECS Basic (Unstaged), except: CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO before SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN	Ref para 4.13.1.1. Reversing this sequence may cause suit fan to stall and water separator to slow down, causing: MASTER ALARM - on ECS caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.13.1.9 <u>Cabin Leak Check</u></p> <p>1. PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>2. ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - monitor periodically (2 hours)</p> <p>3. ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - decay <0.6 psia</p> <p>4. Controls - ECS Basic (Unstaged)</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) ECS Basic (Unstaged) and (2) undocked LM. Task can be accomplished in parallel with other non-ECS tasks, to save time.</p> <p>Action sets SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv to PULL EGRESS and turns off cabin fan. If operation of cabin fan is desired: CB ECS: CABIN FAN CONT - open</p> <p>A 0.6-psia pressure decay is based on cabin free volume of 235 cubic feet, cabin initially at 4.8 psia and leaking 0.2 pound of O2 per hour. Corrections must be made for fluctuations in cabin temperature and for metabolic consumption. MSFN can verify specified leakage rates with only 30 minutes of monitoring cabin pressure.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1. When performing ECS Basic procedure, CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO before SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN. Reversing this sequence may cause suit fan to stall and water separator to slow down causing: MASTER ALARM - on ECS caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LCG leak has been isolated and corrective action taken, and (2) crewman is wearing LCG and PGA.</p> <p>The LCG will be subjected to LM water tank pressure which may be as high as 48 psia.</p> <p>PLSS must be upright, conforml side facing crewman.</p>
		<p>4.13.1.10 <u>LCG Recharge</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Do not perform LCG recharge until MSFN verifies LM water pressure is <37 psia.</p> <p>1. Verify with MSFN that sufficient water is available to perform LCG recharge.</p> <p>2. Connect PLSS water hose to PGA.</p> <p>3. H2O DIVERter vlv - MAX (aft)</p> <p>4. H2O SHUTOFF AND RELIEF vlv - CLOSED (fwd)</p>	
	PLSS		
	PLSS		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3090

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.1.1.10 <u>LCG Recharge (cont)</u>	
ECS		5. DES H20 vlv - CLOSE	
		6. Disconnect water dispenser & stow.	
		7. Connect LM water recharge hose to PLSS H20 fill connector.	
ECS		8. DES H20 vlv - OPEN	
PLSS		9. PUMP sw - ON	
		10. Actuate PLSS gas trap periodically (TBD seconds) until water flows from gas trap.	
PLSS		11. PUMP sw - OFF	
ECS		12. DES H20 vlv - CLOSE	
		13. Disconnect PLSS water hose from PGA.	
		14. Disconnect LM water recharge hose from PLSS.	
		14A. Disconnect PLSS water hose from PGA.	
		15. Connect water dispenser to LM water recharge hose.	
ECS		16. DES H20 vlv - OPEN	
		4.13.1.1.11 <u>Reverse O2 Umbilicals for PGA Cooling</u>	
		WARNING	
		Umbilicals must not be reversed for normal helmet-on operations.	
CDR/ LMP		1. Remove helmet & gloves.	
ECS		2. SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT DISC	
		3. Disconnect LM O2 umbilicals from PGA.	
		4. Connect LM O2 umbilicals to PGA (red to blue, blue to red).	
			PLSS feedwater tank will be recharged (if not full).
			Purpose of Reverse O2 Umbilicals for PGA Cooling procedure is to provide body cooling during periods necessitating helmet-off operations.

SUBSYS
MGMT

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.13-15

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.1.11 <u>Reverse O2 Umbilicals for PGA Cooling (cont)</u></p> <p>5. SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT FLOW & verify O2 flow</p> <p>6. When activity is completed: SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT DISC</p> <p>7. Disconnect LM O2 umbilicals from PGA.</p> <p>8. Connect LM O2 umbilicals to PGA (red to red, blue to blue).</p> <p>9. SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT FLOW & verify O2 flow.</p> <p>10. Don helmet & gloves.</p> <p>4.13.1.12 <u>H2O Dispenser Activation</u></p> <p>1. Unstow H2O dispenser.</p> <p>2. DES H2O vlv - OPEN (unstaged) or ASC H2O vlv - OPEN (staged)</p> <p>3. Use H2O dispenser as required.</p> <p>4. Stow H2O dispenser.</p>	<p>Assumption: H2O dispenser is connected to spacecraft H2O hose before launch.</p> <p>H2O dispenser serves as fire extinguisher when slide safety is disengaged and fire extinguisher valve is actuated.</p> <p>Both valves must be closed before disconnecting H2O dispenser from H2O hose.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.1.13 <u>Cabin Atmosphere Filtering</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Limit fan operating time to 2 hours maximum after lunar ascent.</p> <p>1. Fan Activation: CB ECS: CABIN FAN CONT - open CB ECS: CABIN FAN - close</p> <p>2. Fan Deactivation: CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open</p> <p>4.13.2 <u>COMMUNICATIONS</u></p> <p>4.13.2.1 <u>Communications Basic</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) Cabin is pressurized to 4.8±0.2 psia and (2) free-floating lunar dust is present in cabin.</p> <p>Allows fan operation regardless of O2 demand regulators settings.</p> <p>This is communications switch configuration after all initial communications checks have been completed.</p> <p>If electromagnetic interference in system is identified as caused by tracking light (regular pulses on audio channel or indicated on SIGNAL STRENGTH ind at approximate frequency of 1 pps), tracking light may be turned off until transmission or reception is complete.</p>
CDR	11	<p>1. CB/AC BUS B: S BD ANT - close CB/AC BUS A: TAPE RCDR - close CB COMM: UP DATA LINK - close SEC S BD XMTR/RCVR - close SEC S BD PWR/AMPL - close VHF B XMTR - close VHF A RCVR - close CDR AUDIO - close</p>	<p>COMM: S BAND PWR AMPL sw controls transmitted PM carrier modulation index for both subcarriers (1.024 and 1.25 mc).</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS																				
		4.13.2.1 <u>Communications Basic (cont)</u>																					
8	16	<p>2. AUDIO: S BAND T/R SW - S BAND T/R ICS T/R SW - ICS T/R RELAY ON SW - RELAY OFF MODE SW - ICS /PTT AUDIO CONT SW - NORM VHF A SW - T/R VHF B SW - OFF</p> <p>3. CB COMM: DISP - close SE AUDIO - close VHF A XMTR - close VHF B RCVR - close PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - close PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - close S BD ANT - close PMP - close TV - open CB HTR: S BD ANT - close CB CAMR: SEQ - open</p> <p>4. COMM: UPLINK SQUELCH SW - as desired</p> <p>5. UP DATA LINK SW - OFF AUDIO: S BAND T/R SW - S BAND T/R ICS T/R SW - ICS T/R RELAY ON SW - RELAY OFF MODE SW - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT SW - NORM VHF A SW - T/R VHF B SW - OFF</p> <p>6. COMM: S BAND MODULATE SW - PM S BAND XMTR/RCVR SW - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL SW - PRIM S BAND VOICE SW - VOICE</p>	<p>Subcarrier Modulation Index vs Switch position</p> <table> <tr> <th>SW POS</th><th>PRIM</th><th>OFF</th><th>SEC</th></tr> <tr> <td>1.024 mc</td><td>High</td><td>Low</td><td>High</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.25 mc</td><td>Low</td><td>High</td><td>Low</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.25 mc</td><td>Low</td><td>Low</td><td>Low</td></tr> <tr> <td>low power</td><td>CB COMM: PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - open</td><td>-</td><td>CB COMM: SEC S BD PWR AMPL - open</td></tr> </table> <p>Opening CB COMM: DISP while communicating via S-band causes apparent drop in receiver signal strength read by MSFN (GT0994), due to change in telemetry AGC.</p>	SW POS	PRIM	OFF	SEC	1.024 mc	High	Low	High	1.25 mc	Low	High	Low	1.25 mc	Low	Low	Low	low power	CB COMM: PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - open	-	CB COMM: SEC S BD PWR AMPL - open
SW POS	PRIM	OFF	SEC																				
1.024 mc	High	Low	High																				
1.25 mc	Low	High	Low																				
1.25 mc	Low	Low	Low																				
low power	CB COMM: PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - open	-	CB COMM: SEC S BD PWR AMPL - open																				

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.1 <u>Communications Basic (cont)</u></p> <p>S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A XMTR sw - VOICE VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF TLM BIOMED sw - as required TLM PCM sw - HI RECORD sw - OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Recorder, when enabled, runs continuously when AUDIO: MODE sw is set to ICS/PTT. Total running time is 10 hours.</p>	
LMP	12	<p>7. Verify COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw - AUTO PITCH cont - computed angle YAW cont - computed angle S BAND sel - SLEW VHF sel - AFT or FWD</p>	<p>Ref para 4.2.21 for AOS procedure. Computed angles are set before switching to AUTO.</p>
LMP	12	<p>4.13.2.2 <u>S-Band Configuration for LOS</u></p> <p>1. Immediately before LOS, configure: COMM ANT: PITCH cont - 90° YAW cont - 0° COMM: TLM PCM sw - LO S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU TLM BIOMED sw - OFF COMM ANT: TRACK MODE sw - OFF S BAND sel - AFT or FWD TRACK MODE sw - SLEW</p>	<p>Antenna shall not be permitted to drive into gimbal stops. If left in automatic track mode, antenna will drive into gimbal stops when signal is lost during lunar orbit (LOS). Operation at stops for periods longer than 3 minutes may result in degraded reliability or failure due to possible overheating. Caution and warning temperature sensor is not expected to react rapidly enough to reflect this thermal transient condition. Steerable antenna shall remain in off mode for 10 minutes before reactivating, to permit cooldown. If antenna drives to, and remains in stops for period of 3 minutes or longer, antenna must be deactivated for period of 10 minutes to allow temperature to decay to acceptable limits of operation. Ref para 4.13.2.15.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.2 <u>S-Band Configuration for LOS (cont)</u></p> <p>PITCH cont - computed angle YAW cont - computed angle</p> <p>4.13.2.3 <u>Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIONED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed in order to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIONED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p> <p>1. Controls - Communications Basic, except: AUDIO: VHF A sw - OFF MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9</p> <p>12 LMP AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV RELAY ON sw - RELAY ON MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9</p> <p>2. COMM: VHF B RCVR sw - ON VHF A SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div VHF B SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div TLM BIONED sw - OFF RECORDER sw - as desired</p> <p>3. Assure EVA antenna is deployed.</p>	<p>Computed angle from MSFN.</p> <p>Task provides full conference capability between EVA. LM, CSM, and MSFN.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.3 <u>Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. COMM ANT: VHF sel - EVA S BAND sel - SLEW (LUNAR STAY when erectable antenna is deployed)</p> <p>5. On completion of Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA), return to Communications Basic.</p> <p>4.13.2.4 <u>Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT</p> <p>1. Controls - Communications Basic, except: AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9</p> <p>AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9 RELAY ON sw - RELAY ON</p> <p>2. COMM: VHF B RCVR sw - ON VHF A SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div VHF B SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div TLM BIOMED sw - non-EVA crewman RECORDER sw - as desired</p>	<p>Assumption: Both extravehicular astronauts returned to vehicle together. Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.4 Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA) (cont)</p> <p>3. Ensure EVA antenna is deployed.</p> <p>4. COMM ANT: VHF sel - EVA S BAND sel - SLEW (LUNAR STAY when erectable antenna is deployed)</p> <p>5. On completion of Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA), return to Communications Basic.</p> <p>4.13.2.5 Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed in order to transmit voice on VHF B.</p> <p>1. Controls - Communications Basic, except: AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV MODE sw - VOX</p> <p>12 AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV S BAND T/R sw - RCV RELAY ON sw - ON MODE sw - VOX</p> <p>COMM: VHF A XNTR sw - VOICE/RNG VHF A RCVR sw - OFF VHF B XNTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - ON</p> <p>2. On completion of Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN, return to Communications Basic</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.6 <u>VHF B Data Enable</u></p> <p>11 CB COMM: VHF B XMTR - close</p> <p>12 COMM: VHF B XMTR sw - DATA TLM PCM sw - LO</p> <p>4.13.2.7 <u>S-Band LBR Data Enable</u></p> <p>1. Controls - Communications Basic, except: COMM: S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU TLM PCM sw - LO TLM BIOMED sw - OFF COMM ANT: S BAND sel - FWD or AFT</p> <p>2. On completion of S-Band LBR Data Enable, return to Communications Basic.</p> <p>4.13.2.8 <u>S-Band CWEA Enable</u></p> <p>Communications Basic (required)</p> <p>1. COMM: S BAND RANGE sw - RANGE, OFF/RESET, TV/CWEA ENABLE</p> <p>2. When S-band CWEA function is no longer needed: COMM: S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET</p> <p>4.13.2.9 <u>DSEA Check</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B.</p> <p>1. Controls - Communications Basic, except: COMM: RECORDER sw - ON</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Switch must be cycled to prevent false MASTER ALARM.</p>

SUBSYS
MCMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.9 <u>DSEA Check (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Transmit voice (VOX or PTT).</p> <p>3. COMM: RECORDER TAPE tb - gray during voice transmissions</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>When operating DSEA with either AUDIO: MODE sw - VOX, do not set either switch to ICS/PTT while talking: DSEA may stop. If DSEA stops, COMM: RECORDER sw - cycle.</p> <p>4. On completion of DSEA Check, return to Communications Basic.</p> <p>4.13.2.10 <u>VHF Ranging Check</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B.</p> <p>1. At CSM request, controls - Communications Basic, except:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COMM:</p> <p>VHF A XMTR sw - VOICE/RNG VHF B RCVR sw - ON</p> <p>8,12 2. AUDIO: VHF A sw - OFF</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Voice comm must be disabled during acquisition, by setting AUDIO: VHF A sw - OFF.</p>	<p>With ICS/PTT selected on either audio center, DSEA will run continuously when COMM: RECORDER sw - ON.</p> <p>Talkback will be gray under following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First 4 seconds of power application 2. While recording (speaking) on track 1 3. Any time that tape is in motion on other than track 1, providing corresponding section of track 1 has voice recorded on it. <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>VHF Ranging check is performed at CSM direction. Check consists of CSM transmission of VHF signal to LM, and CSM receipt of turnaround signal.</p> <p>LM is undocked from CSM.</p> <p>Effective range limits: Minimum - 500 feet Maximum - 200 nm</p> <p>Hot mike condition exists on VHF A when AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R during VHF ranging operations. Phase-lock acquisition requires 14 seconds after CSM initiation.</p> <p>Activation of VHF ranging significantly reduces VHF voice capability. If unsatisfactory VHF voice communications are experienced and voice communication is required, VHF ranging should be disabled on CSM and LM.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-24

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.2.10 <u>VHF Ranging Check (cont)</u></p> <p>3. AUDIO: VHF B sw - RCV</p> <p>4. At CSM request: COMM: VHF A XMTR sw - VOICE VHF B RCVR sw - OFF</p> <p>8,12 5. AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R</p> <p>6. On completion of VHF Ranging Check, return to Communications Basic.</p> <p>4.13.2.11 <u>DUA Enable</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>1. Coordinate uplink requirements with MSFN</p> <p>11 2. CB COMM: UP DATA LINK - close</p> <p>12 UP DATA LINK sw - DATA</p> <p>3. Clear inlink counter before initial MSFN uplink transmission Key V21 NOIE, 00045E, 00000E</p> <p>4.13.2.12 <u>DUA Disable</u></p> <p>LGC Power-Up (required)</p> <p>12 1. UP DATA LINK sw - OFF</p> <p>2. Key RSET & CLR to reset any LGC-initiated alarms.</p>	<p>Refer para 4.13.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p> <p>MSFN can also clear and reset inlink counter.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.1.1.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR	11	4.13.2.13 <u>DUA Backup Voice Enable</u>	Prevents retransmission of DUA backup voice to MSFN.
LMP	12	1. CB COMM: UP DATA LINK - close	
CDR, 8,12		2. UP DATA LINK sw - VOICE BU	
LMP		3. AUDIO: MODE sw - ICS/PTT	
		4. AUDIO: ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R	
		5. Verify reception of MSFN voice.	When antenna has operated "in steps" for 3 minutes or longer, it required cooldown to allow electronics to reach safe operating temperature. Soakback period has been determined to be 10 minutes.
		4.13.2.14 <u>DUA Backup Voice Disable</u>	
LMP	12	1. UP DATA LINK sw - OFF	
CDR	11	2. CB COMM: UP DATA LINK - open	
		4.13.2.15 <u>S-Band Antenna Cooldown</u>	
	12	1. COM ANT: TRACK MODE sw - OFF PITCH cont - 90° (ccw) YAW cont - 0° (ccw)	Ref para 4.2.20.
		2. Following 10-minute shutdown: COM ANT: TRACK MODE se - SLEW	
		3. Perform S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation & Checkout	
		4.13.2.16 <u>S-Band Operation in PTC Mode</u>	
LMP	14	1. COMM: UPLINK SQUELCH sw - OFF	
	12	2. When noise level increases: COMM ANT: S-BAND sel - FWD or AFT (as required)	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-26

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Communications Basic Configuration	Prior To Docking	Prep For Undocking	LOS Procedure	AOS Procedure	LM Relay With VHF Ranging	CSM Relay	Lunar Stay	PLSS/ EVCS With TV (EVA)
Panel 11 All COMM cb's - close								
Panel 8 - AUDIO (CDB) S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT sw - NORM VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - OFF VOX SENS tw - max						S BAND RCV RELAY ON VOX OFF RCV		VOX
Panel 16 All COMM cb's - close CB COMM: TV - open								close
Panel 14 - COMM UPLINK SQUELCH sw - as desired	ENABLE	ENABLE	ENABLE		ENABLE	OFF	OFF*	ENABLE
Panel 12 UPDATA LINK sw - OFF								
Panel 12 - AUDIO (LMP) S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT sw - NORM VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - OFF VOX SENS - max					S BAND RCV RELAY ON VOX OFF RCV	OFF VOX RCV		RELAY ON VOX RCV
Panel 12 - COMM S BAND MODULATE sw - PM S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A XMTR sw - VOICE VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF VHF A SQUELCH tw - norm VHF B SQUELCH tw - norm TLM BIOMED sw - as required TLM PCM sw - HI RECORDER sw - OFF			DN VOICE BU				as required OFF	FM
	VOICE/RNG	RANGE			VOICE or VOICE/RNG OFF			
	ON	DATA ON	DATA		ON	OFF ON	OFF ON	ON
								NT + 1 1/2 NT + 1 1/2
	RIGHT	RIGHT LO	OFF LO		OFF			OFF
								ON
Panel 12 - COMM ANT TRACK MODE sw - AUTO PITCH cont - computed angle YAW cont - computed angle S BAND sel - SLEW VHF sel - AFT or FWD			OFF, then SLEW 90 0	SLEW, then AUTO			SLEW	OFF
			AFT or FWD	SLEW				as required EVA

*During EVA - ENABLE

300J.M10-1062

Table 4-2. Communications Modes

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<u>4.13.3 PROPULSION</u>	
		<u>4.13.3.1 MPS Basic (Unstaged)</u>	
CDR	11	1. CB/AC BUS B: He/PQGS PROPUL DISP - close CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - close	
LMP	16	2. CB PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC - close PQGS - close ASC He REG - close	
CDR	1	3. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 DES He REG 1 tb - gray DES He REG 2 tb - bp ASC He REG 1 tb - gray ASC He REG 2 tb - gray	
CDR	8	4. DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT tb - gray OXID VENT tb - gray	
		<u>4.13.3.2 MPS Basic (Staged)</u>	
CDR	11	1. CB/AC BUS B: He/PQGS PROPUL DISP - close CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - open	
LMP	16	2. CB PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC - close PQGS - open ASC He REG - close	
CDR	1	3. PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC ASC He REG 1 tb - gray ASC He REG 2 tb - gray	ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray ASC He REG latching valve is open when tb - gray

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-28

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 941

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.3.3 APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Ullage settling requirements for APS propellant must be met before opening interconnect (thrusting maneuver or +g field). Interconnect must be closed before termination of thrusting maneuver to prevent helium injection into RCS causing RCS engine damage.</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) Ascent propulsion section is pressurized, (2) ascent propellants settled in tanks, and (3) +X-axis RCS thrusters are firing.</p> <p>APS/RCS interconnect can be used for +X-axis translation maneuver using APS propellants, as long as required RCS ullage maneuver has been completed and +X-axis translation has not been interrupted.</p>
CDR	TTC	<p>1. Thrust for TBD seconds.</p>	<p>Time for propellant to settle is dependent upon vehicle configuration and weight.</p>
LMP	2	<p>2. RCS:</p> <p>SYS A ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - ASC FEED 1 & 2</p> <p>SYS A ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb - gray</p> <p>SYS A MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF</p> <p>A PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF</p> <p>A PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p>	<p>RCS: SYS A ASC FUEL and ASC OXID tb - gray indicates primary and secondary fuel and oxidizer ascent feed interconnect valves have opened.</p>
	3.	<p>RCS:</p> <p>SYS B ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - ASC FEED 1 & 2</p> <p>SYS B ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb - gray</p> <p>SYS B MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE tb - bp</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF</p> <p>B PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF</p> <p>B PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p>	<p>RCS: SYS B ASC FUEL and ASC OXID tb - gray indicate primary and secondary fuel and oxidizer ascent feed interconnect valves have opened.</p>
	4.	<p>TBD seconds before termination of APS thrust:</p> <p>RCS:</p> <p>SYS A & B MAIN SOV sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>SYS A & B ASC FEED 2 sw - CLOSE</p> <p>SYS A & B ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb - bp</p>	<p>Procedure for closing APS/RCS interconnect.</p> <p>Ascent feed valves can be opened after ascent engine has been shut down, provided +X-axis RCS thrusters are firing before reopening valves.</p> <p>RCS: SYS A and B ASC FUEL and ASC OXID tb - bp indicates primary or secondary fuel and oxidizer ascent feed valves are closed.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 941

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR		4.13.3.3 <u>APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect (cont)</u> If tb - gray: SYS A or SYS B (depending on which tb - gray) ASC FEED 1 sw - CLOSE SYS A & B ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb - bp SYS A or SYS B (depending on which tb - gray) ASC FEED 2 sw - OPEN SYS A & B ASC FUEL & ASC OXID tb - bp TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANP A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia TEMP PRESS MON sel - OXID MANP A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia	This procedure checks status of propellants and helium before each burn and at intervals during coast periods. Range of supercritical helium pressures will be based upon information provided in figure 4-10. Light goes on when power to MPS: FUEL and OXID PRESS ind is interrupted. Following values apply to pressure relief valve assembly: Burst-disk rupture pressure - 260 to 275 psia Reseat pressure - 254 psia Relief valve cracking pressure - 260 psia
		5. RCS: TEMP/PRESS sel - He	
		4.13.3.4 <u>DPS Periodic Monitoring</u>	
		1. HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - 500 to 1320 psia	
		2. MPS PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off	
		3. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia OXID PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia	
		4. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 2 MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia OXID PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia	
		5. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1	

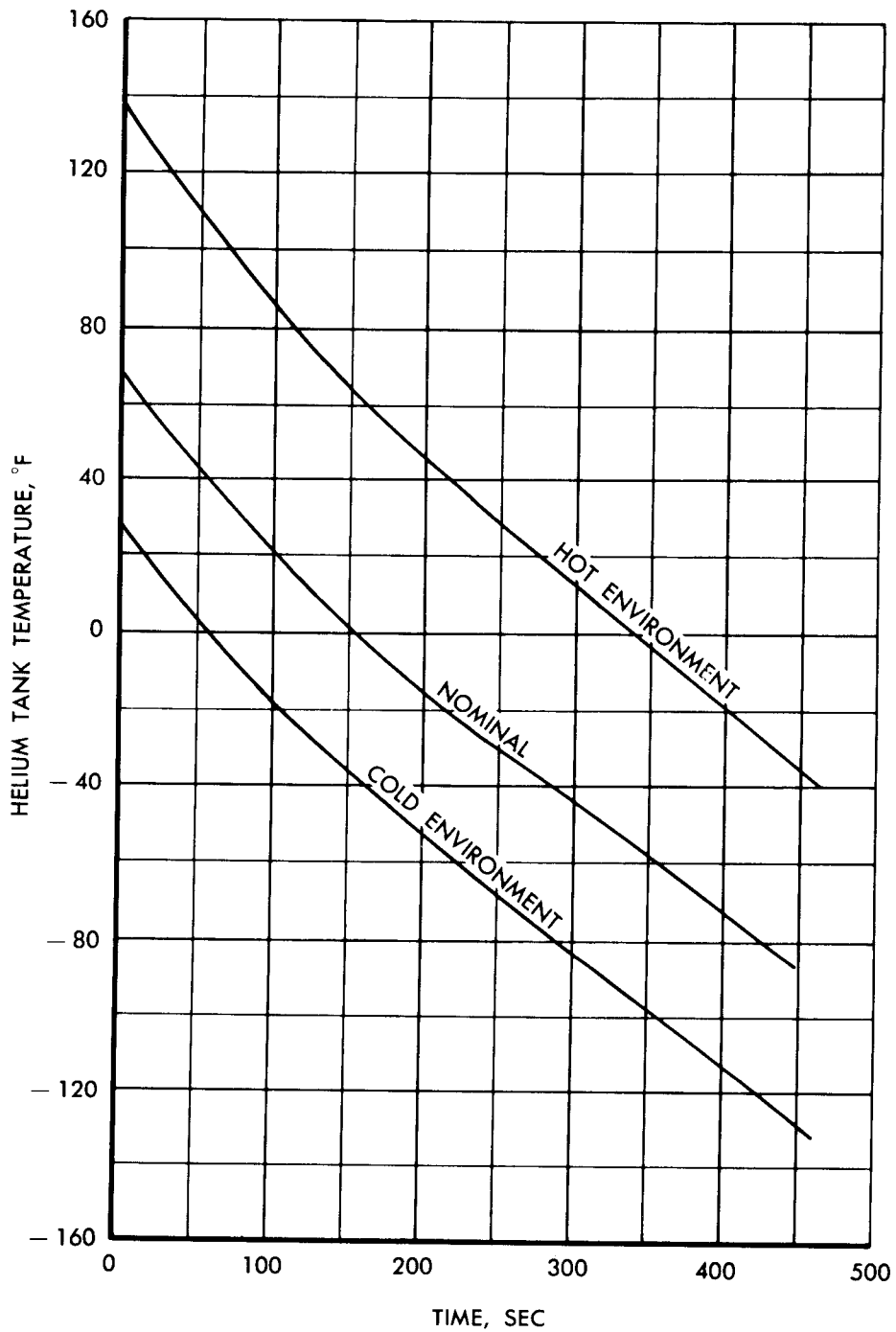
LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.3.5 <u>APS Periodic Monitoring</u>	<p>This procedure checks status of propellants and helium before each burn and at intervals during coast periods.</p> <p>Helium temperature and pressure drops are expected during APS use. Temperature range during engine burn is -120° to 140° F; after burn, range is -140° to +70° F. See figures 4-24 and 4-25 for APS helium tank temperatures and pressures during burn.</p> <p>Ascent helium tank pressure varies as function of time and is dependent on same as initial tank loading conditions. See figure 4-8 for expected helium tank pressure before pressurization.</p> <p>ASC PRESS warn lt-on when helium tank pressure <2773 psia; it is inhibited after staging.</p> <p>Light goes on when power to MPS: FUEL and OXID PRESS ind is interrupted.</p>
CDR	1	<p>1. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia (pre pressurization), 2700 to 3450 psia (post pressurization), & 600 to 800 psia (post lunar ascent)</p> <p>2. HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 2 MPS: HELIUM ind - 2800 to 3500 psia (pre pressurization), 2700 to 3450 psia (post pressurization), & 600 to 800 psia (post lunar ascent)</p> <p>3. MPS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off</p> <p>4. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90° F FUEL PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia OXID PRESS ind - 172 to 203 psia</p> <p>5. If unstaged: PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS</p>	

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



300LM4-559

Figure 4-24. Predicted APS Helium Tank Temperature During Burn

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

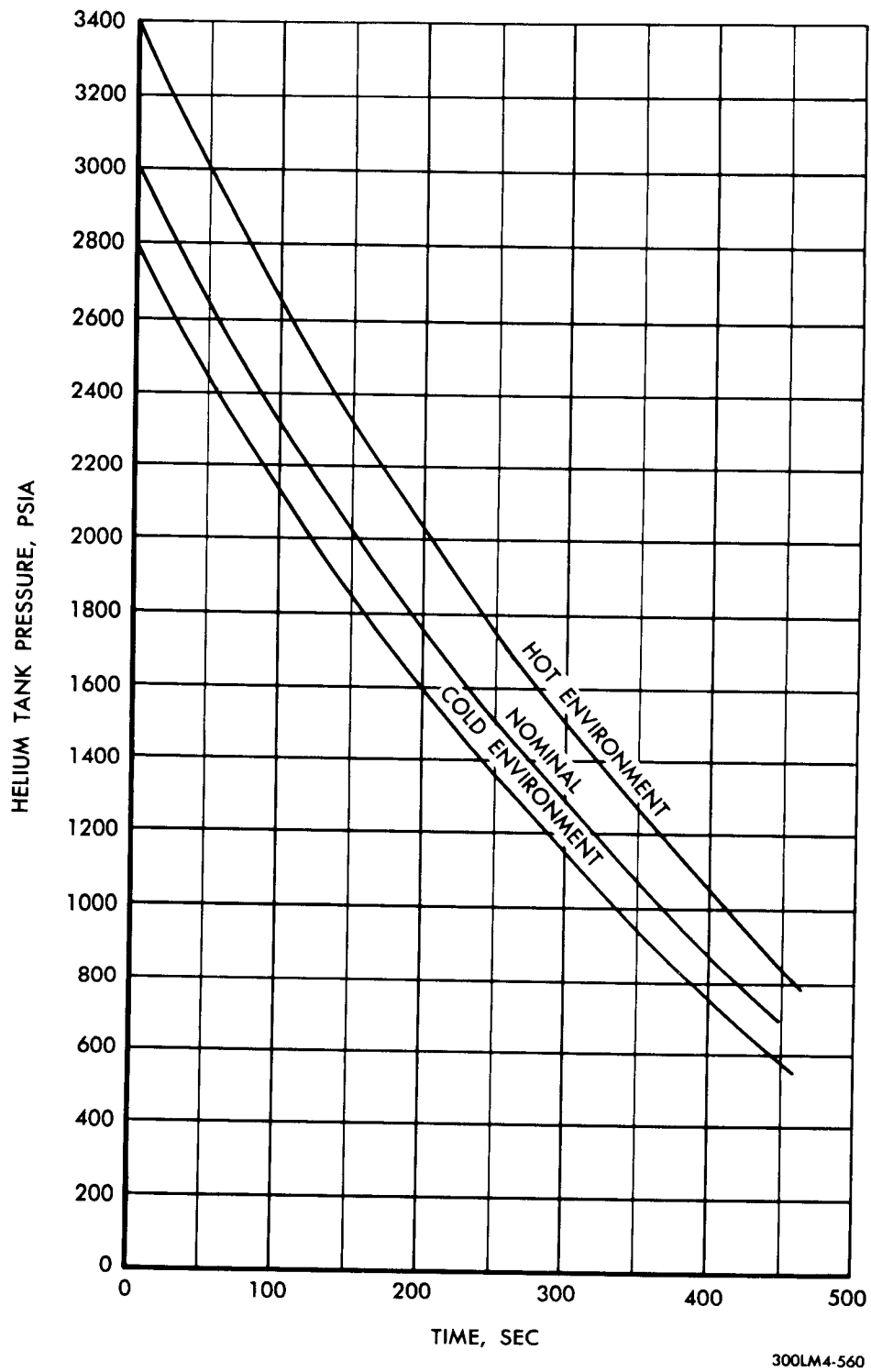


Figure 4-25. Predicted APS Helium Tank Pressure During Burn

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	2	<p>4.13.3.6 <u>RCS Periodic Monitoring</u></p> <p>1. RCS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off</p> <p>2. RCS: A & B QUANTITY ind - monitor & record percentage of usable propellant remaining: A _____ % B _____ %</p> <p>3. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He A & B PRESS ind - monitor & record: A _____ psia B _____ psia</p> <p>4. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - PRPLNT A & B TEMP ind - 40° to 100° F A & B PRESS ind - 178 to 188 psia</p> <p>5. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - FUEL MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia</p> <p>6. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - OXID MANF A & B PRESS ind - 175 to 188 psia</p> <p>7. RCS: TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He (other than lunar stay) or FUEL (OXID) MANF (lunar stay only)</p> <p>8. RCS: SYS A ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS A ASC OXID tb - bp SYS B ASC FUEL tb - bp SYS B ASC OXID tb - bp SYS A QUAD 1, 4, 2, 3, tb - gray SYS B QUAD 1, 4, 2, 3, tb - gray CRSFD tb - bp SYS A & B MAIN SOV tb - gray</p>	<p>Purpose of RCS Periodic Monitoring procedure is to check status of propellants, helium, and valve positions before each burn and at intervals during coast periods.</p> <p>During vehicle deactivation when CB RCS SYS B: TEMP/PRESS DISP FLAGS and CB RCS SYS B: PQGS/DISP - open, RCS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt and RCS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - on.</p> <p>Usable propellant remaining in either system is > meter reading less 14%.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	3	<p>4.13.3.6 <u>RCS Periodic Monitoring (cont)</u></p> <p>9. Verify RCS quad temperature readings: HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 TEMP ind - 120° to 190° F (each quad) RCS SYS A/B 2 QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 sw - AUTO</p> <p>4.13.4 <u>EPS</u></p> <p>4.13.4.1 <u>EPS Basic (Unstaged)</u></p> <p>1. All EPS cb's - close, except: CB EPS: INV 1 - open ASC ECA CONT - open</p> <p>2. All EPS cb's - close, except: CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open CROSS TIE BUS - open CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open</p> <p>14 3. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS INVERTER sw - 2 LMP BAT 1 & 2 tb - gray CDR BAT 3 & 4 tb - gray DES BATS tb - gray LUNAR BAT tb - bp BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - bp BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED tb - bp</p>	<p>Panel 16 CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS will be closed during lunar stay, to provide load sharing.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM-701

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<u>4.13.4.2 EPS Basic (Staged)</u>	
CDR	11	1. All EPS cb's - close, except: CB EPS: CROSS TIE BUS - open DES ECA CONT - open DES ECA - open	
LMP	16	2. All EPS cb's - close, except: CB EPS: DES ECA - open DES ECA CONT - open CROSS TIE BUS - open CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open	Panel 16 CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS should only be closed if orbital contingency occurs.
	14	3. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS INVERTER sw - 2 LMP BAT 1 & 2 tb - bp CDR BAT 3 & 4 tb - bp DES BATS tb - bp LUNAR BAT tb - bp BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - gray BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - gray BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED tb - bp	
		<u>4.13.4.3 EPS Preparation for DPS Burn</u>	
CDR	11	1. Perform EPS Basic (Unstaged), except: CB EPS: INV 1 - close	Ref para 4.13.4.1.
LMP	14	2. Check a-c voltage from inverter No. 1: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS INVERTER sw - 1 VOLTS ind - green band	Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.13-36

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.4.3 EPS Preparation for DPS Burn (cont.)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Twenty minutes before start of DPS burn, ascent batteries must be placed on-line in parallel with descent batteries. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS (2) must remain closed until just before start of burn.</p> <p>3. Place both ascent batteries on line: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 31, 5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amps BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 6 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amps BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p>4. Check voltage of all six batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc Repeat check for BAT 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6</p> <p>5. Check d-c voltage on both buses: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc</p> <p>6. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS</p>	<p>Due to reverse current, BATTERY caut lt may go on when ascent and descent batteries are paralleled. This is not to be regarded as malfunction symptom unless light is on longer than approximately 15 seconds.</p>
LMP	14		

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.13.4.4 <u>EPS Check, Post-DPS Burn</u>	
CDR	11	1. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close	This task should be performed soon after any DPS burn during which ascent batteries were in parallel with descent batteries.
LMP	16	2. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close	
	14	3. Remove ascent batteries from line: EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp	
		4. Check voltage & current of descent batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD Repeat for BAT 2, 3, & 4.	
CDR	11	5. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open	Verify load-sharing of descent batteries. To obtain proper current measurement for descent batteries, divide indicator reading by 2.
LMP	16	6. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - open	
	14	7. Check a-c voltage from inverter No. 1: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS INVERTER sw - 1 VOLTS ind - green band INVERTER sw - 2 VOLTS ind - green band POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS	
		8. CB EPS: INV 1 - open	
CDR	11	4.13.4.5 <u>EPS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)</u>	Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.
		1. Verify EPS Basic (Unstaged).	
	14	2. Check voltage on d-c buses: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for LMP BUS.	
	11	3. CB EPS: INV 1 - close	
			Ref para 4.13.4.1.
			CB EPS: INV 1 is closed for checkout. Inverter No. 1 draws power while this circuit breaker is closed.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.4.5 <u>EPS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Check voltage on a-c buses: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS INVERTER sw - 1 VOLTS ind - green band INVERTER sw - 2 VOLTS ind - green band</p> <p>5. CB EPS: INV 1 - open</p> <p>6. Check voltage & current of descent batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc. AMPS ind - TBD Repeat for BAT 2, 3, 4, & LUN battery.</p> <p>7. Check open-circuit voltage & current of ascent batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc. AMPS ind - 0 amp Repeat for BAT 6.</p> <p>8. Check open-circuit voltage of ED batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - ED/OFF ED VOLTS sw - BAT A VOLTS ind - 35.0 to 37.8 volts Repeat for BAT B.</p> <p>9. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS</p>	<p>Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.</p> <p>Opening CB EPS: INV 1 prevents unnecessary power consumption.</p> <p>To obtain proper current measurements for descent batteries, divide indicator readings by 2.</p> <p>Nominal open-circuit voltage for each ED battery is 37.1 vdc.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.4.6 <u>EPS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)</u></p> <p>1. Verify EPS Basic (Staged).</p> <p>2. Check voltage on d-c buses: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for LMP BUS.</p> <p>3. CB EPS: INV 1 - close</p> <p>4. Check voltage on a-c buses: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS INVERTER sw - 1 VOLTS ind - green band INVERTER sw - 2 VOLTS ind - green band</p> <p>5. Check voltage & current of ascent batteries: EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 5 VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc AMPS ind - TBD Repeat for BAT 6.</p> <p>6. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS</p> <p>4.13.4.7 <u>LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation</u></p> <p>1. LTG: OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw - ON</p> <p>2. CB/AC BUS B: NUM LTG - open CAUTION CB/AC BUS B: NUM LTG must be closed during engine burns & rendezvous & docking maneuvers. It must be opened at completion of these periods.</p> <p>3. CB LTG: MASTER ALARM - close</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.4.2.</p> <p>Green band represents 112 to 118 vac.</p> <p>This procedure must be performed to limit total maximum on time of LCA, with full load, to 45 minutes during extended periods (45 minutes or more) of secondary coolant loop operation.</p> <p>Overhead floodlighting will be used to provide panel illumination.</p>
CDR	5		
	11		
LMP	16		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR		<p>4.13.4.7 <u>LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation (cont)</u></p> <p>4. CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If subsystem failure occurs, MASTER ALARM will be activated. CB LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT (2) must be closed & necessary corrective action taken, then circuit breakers must be opened.</p>	
	16 11	<p>4.13.4.8 <u>Lunar Stay Battery Management</u></p> <p>1. Lunar battery on CDR bus with battery No. 4 CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - as required</p> <p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LUN BAT VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR LUNAR BAT sw - ON; tb - CDR POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus.</p>	<p>Circuit breaker can be opened or closed, depending on charge condition of batteries No. 1 and 2.</p>
	14	<p>2. Lunar battery off CDR bus</p> <p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 3 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp CDR LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus.</p> <p>CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p>	<p>Perform this step if step 1 opened circuit breaker.</p>
	16	<p>3. Lunar battery on LMP bus with battery No. 1 CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - as required</p>	<p>Circuit breaker can be opened or closed, depending on charge condition of batteries No. 3 and 4.</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	14	<p>4.13.4.8 Lunar Stay Battery Management (cont)</p> <p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LUN BAT VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP LUNAR BAT sw - ON; tb - LMP POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus.</p>	
	14	<p>4. Lunar battery off LMP bus</p> <p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 2 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp LMP LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p>	
	16	<p>5. Lunar battery on CDR bus alone CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - as required</p>	<p>Perform this step if step 3 opened circuit breaker.</p> <p>Circuit breaker can be opened or closed, depending on charge condition of batteries No. 1 and 2.</p>
	14	<p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LUN BAT VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp CDR BAT 3 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR LUNAR BAT sw - ON; tb - CDR CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus.</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.4.8 Lunar Stay Battery Management (cont)</p>	
14		<p>6. Lunar battery off CDR bus EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 4 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp CDR BAT 4 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 3 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp CDR LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p>	<p>Perform this step if step 5 opened circuit breaker.</p>
16		<p>7. Lunar battery on LMP bus alone CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - as required</p>	<p>Circuit breaker can be open or closed, depending on charge condition of batteries No. 3 and 4.</p>
14		<p>EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - LUN BAT VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp LMP BAT 2 sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP LUNAR BAT sw - ON; tb - LMP LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus.</p>	
14		<p>8. Lunar battery off LMP bus EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp LMP BAT 1 HI V sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 2 VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 vdc AMPS ind - 0 amp</p>	

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.4.8 <u>Lunar Stay Battery Management (cont)</u></p> <p>LMP LUNAR BAT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp LMP BAT 2 sw - ON; tb - gray POWER/TEMP MON sel - LMP BUS VOLTS ind - 26.5 to 32.5 vdc Repeat for CDR bus. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p>	
16			<p>Perform this step if step 7 opened circuit breaker.</p>
LMP	3	<p>4.13.5 <u>HEATERS STATUS CHECK</u></p> <p>1. HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - LDG RADAR TEMP ind - -19° to +148° F TEMP MON sel - RCS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TEMP ind - +119 to +190° F (each quad) TEMP MON sel - S BAND TEMP ind - -64° to +153° F TEMP MON sel - RNDZ RADAR TEMP ind - -54° to +148° F TEMP MON sel - LDG RADAR</p>	<p>This procedure is performed before LM/CSM separation and during LM manned coasting periods, to verify that all heater temperatures are within tolerance. Assumption: All heater circuit breakers are closed.</p>
LMP	3	<p>4.13.6 <u>SET EVENT TIMER</u></p> <p>1. EVNT TMR: RESET/COUNT sw - RESET RESET/COUNT sw - UP or DOWN SLEW CONT MIN sw - TENS SLEW CONT MIN sw - UNITS SLEW CONT SEC sw - TENS SLEW CONT SEC sw - UNITS TMR CONT sw - START</p>	<p>Flashing 9's can be seen as ghost background to normally displayed numbers if ambient lighting is very low and display brightness is at high level. Flashing-digit condition is normal and should not be regarded as malfunction indication.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.7 <u>WASTE MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">WARNING</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">If germicide pouch is accidentally ruptured, proceed as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Germicide on LM surface or hardware - Wipe up with tissue.</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Germicide on crewman's skin - Blot with tissue & flush with water.</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Germicide in crewman's eyes - Flush with water from water gun & blot with tissue.</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">Germicide ingested - take high-protein food; do not induce vomiting.</p> <p>4.13.7.1 <u>Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Prime Mode)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Five min before urine transfer: CB HTR: URINE LINE - close HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - HTR 1 2. Remove urine receptacle & transfer hose from stowage. 3. Remove protective cap from urine receptacle, and safety plug from transfer hose. 4. Connect urine receptacle to transfer hose. 5. Urine receptacle vlv - open 6. Accomplish task. 7. Urine receptacle vlv - close 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Cabin is pressurized and (2) PGA is doffed.</p> <p>Prevents freezing of urine.</p> <p>Waste management tank nominal pressure is 2.5 psi.</p> <p>If urine does not flow: HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - HTR 2 and wait 5 minutes</p>

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.7.1 <u>Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Prime Mode) (cont)</u></p> <p>8. Install protective cap on urine receptacle.</p> <p>9. Disconnect urine receptacle from transfer hose.</p> <p>10. Install safety plug into transfer hose.</p> <p>11. Stow equipment.</p> <p>8 12. HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - OFF</p> <p>11 CB HTR: URINE LINE - open</p> <p>4.13.7.2 <u>Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Alternative Mode)</u></p> <p>1. Five min before urine transfer: CB HTR: URINE LINE - close HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - HTR 1</p> <p>2. Remove transfer hose from stowage.</p> <p>3. Remove safety plug from transfer hose.</p> <p>4. Remove cover from PGA urine transfer connector.</p> <p>5. Connect transfer hose to PGA urine transfer connector.</p> <p>6. Monitor flow through urine sight glass.</p> <p>7. After flow has stopped, disconnect transfer hose from PGA urine transfer connector.</p> <p>8. Install safety plug into transfer hose.</p> <p>9. Install cover on PGA urine transfer connector.</p> <p>10. Stow transfer hose.</p> <p>8 11. HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - OFF</p> <p>11 CB HTR: URINE LINE - open</p>	<p>Assumption: PGA is donned.</p> <p>Prevents freezing of urine.</p> <p>Waste management tank nominal pressure is 2.5 psi. If urine does not flow: HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - HTR 2 and wait 5 minutes.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.7.3 <u>Transfer Urine to Small Urine Collection Assembly</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Urine should not be transferred until at least 40 min after water sublimator startup.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove small urine collection assembly from stowage. 2. Expose PGA urine transfer connector & attach collection assembly to PGA. 3. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS <p style="text-align: center;">CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - DIRECE 02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - 0.5 to 0.75 psia > CABIN PRESS ind 5. PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN 6. When urine transfer is completed: SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN 7. Remove small urine collection assembly from PGA & install cap on PGA connector. 8. Stow small urine collection assembly. 	<p>This is backup procedure for use if waste management system fails. Assumption: Both crewmen are wearing helmets and gloves.</p> <p>Alternative method of transferring urine from PGA is to manually squeeze fluid from UCTA. If this method is used, omit steps 3 through 6.</p> <p>Sequence in steps 3 and 6 should be performed as given. If sequence is changed, suit fan may stall and water separator may slow down, causing: MASTER ALARM - on ECS caut lt - on SUIT FAN comp caut lt - on H2O SEP comp caut lt - on</p> <p>PRESS REG B vlv can be used in lieu of PRESS REG A vlv.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.7.4 <u>Emesis Disposal</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove fecal/emesis (F/E) bag from stowage. 2. Open germicide pouch & insert into inner F/E bag. 3. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN 4. Doff helmet & gloves. 5. SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT DISC 6. Perform task 7. SUIT ISOL vlv - SUIT FLOW 8. Don helmet & gloves. 9. Seal inner F/E bag. 10. Insert inner F/E bag into outer F/E bag & seal. 11. Stow outer F/E bag. <p>4.13.7.5 <u>Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Deploy defecation receptacle from stowed position to raised position. 2. Unstow fecal bag. 3. Remove fecal wipes & germicide from fecal bag. 4. Insert fecal bag on defecation receptacle. 5. Ensure that fecal bag is secured by spring. 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Cabin is pressurized and (2) Steps 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 must be performed if PGA is donned.</p> <p>Unstaged vehicle only.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) cabin is pressurized & (2) PGA is doffed.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-48

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.7.5 <u>Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode) (cont)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Secure defecation receptacle in operational position. 7. Accomplish task. 8. Remove fecal bag from defecation receptacle. 9. Open germicide pouches & place contents into fecal bag. 10. Seal bag & knead contents. 11. Stow bag. 12. Lower defecation receptacle to stowed position & secure. <p>4.13.7.6 <u>Defecation Disposal (Alternative Mode)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove defecation device from stowage. 2. Insert inner bag into unit. 3. Open germicide pouch & insert into inner F/E bag. 4. Perform task. 5. Seal inner bag. 6. Place inner bag into outer F/E bag & seal outer bag. 7. Knead contents. 8. Stow bag. 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Cabin is pressurized & (2) PGA is doffed.</p> <p>Germicide pouch is inserted before performing task for defecation.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.13-49

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.8 <u>INSTALLATION OF 16-MM SEQUENCE CAMERA WEDGE</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove 16-mm camera from window mount. 2. Remove wedge from 16-mm camera bag in RHSSC; stow bag in midsection. 3. Install wedge on window mount. 4. Reinstall camera. <p>4.13.9 <u>WINDOW SHADES (CDR, LMP, & DOCKING)</u></p> <p>4.13.9.1 <u>Deploy Shades</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull shade from container & unroll (window covered). 2. Tack Velcro. <p>4.13.9.2 <u>Stow Shades</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Untack Velcro. 2. Guide shade to stowed position (window uncovered). <p>4.13.10 <u>CRASH BAR DEPLOYMENT</u></p> <p>4.13.10.1 <u>Unstow Crash Bar</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Release crash bar from stowage bracket & swivel out & up across window. 2. Lock bar into upper bracket. 	<p>Shades must be deployed during unmanned phases of mission. During manned periods, shade position is at discretion of crew.</p> <p>Procedure to be used before all engine burns and all lunar-surface cabin activity.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.13.10.2. <u>Stow Crash Bar</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove crash bar from upper bracket & swivel out & down. 2. Lock bar into stowage bracket. 	

SUBSYS
MGMT

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.14	Intravehicular Operations	4.14-2
4.14.1	Initial Intravehicular Transfer to LM	4.14-2
4.14.2	Intravehicular Transfer to LM (Second Crewman)	4.14-3
4.14.3	Prepare for LM-to-CSM Transfer	4.14-3
4.14.4	Intravehicular Transfer to CSM	4.14-5
4.14.5	Enable LM Cabin Repressurization System	4.14-5
4.14.6	Disable LM Cabin Repressurization System	4.14-6
4.14.7	Connect to LM ECS & Communications	4.14-6
4.14.8	Disconnect From LM ECS & Communications	4.14-8
4.14.9	Open Overhead Hatch (LM Side)	4.14-9
4.14.10	Open Overhead Hatch (CSM Side)	4.14-9
4.14.11	Close Overhead Hatch (LM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.12	Close Overhead Hatch (CSM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.13	Install Drogue (LM Side)	4.14-10
4.14.14	Install Drogue (CSM Side)	4.14-11
4.14.15	Remove Drogue (LM Side)	4.14-11
4.14.16	Remove Drogue (CSM Side)	4.14-12
4.14.17	Tunnel Pressure Equalization From LM	4.14-12
4.14.18	Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Without Using LM Consumables	4.14-12
4.14.19	Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Using LM Consumables	4.14-13
4.14.20	Vacuum Brush Operation	4.14-14

INTRA
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14 <u>INTRAVEHICULAR OPERATIONS</u></p> <p>4.14.1 <u>INITIAL INTRAVEHICULAR TRANSFER TO LM</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform Open Overhead Hatch (CSM Side) procedure. 2. Verify that LM cabin overhead floodlights are on with hatch open. 3. Read relative roll indication on docking ring & transmit reading to CSM. 4. Enter LM cabin, head first & facing forward. 5. Maneuver into cabin above ascent engine cover, grasp assist bar forward of hatch fitting in LM ceiling, pull self into cabin & walk backward down open hatch, ascent engine cover, & midsection bulkhead until feet are on cabin floor. 6. DES 1120 vlv - OPEN 7. Unstow water dispenser to check that there is no water leakage, then stow. 8. Overhead floodlights - adjust for forward illumination 9. Remove utility lights from interim stowage assembly & place in operational locations. 10. Remove interim stowage assembly from front panel & place over PLSS in recharge station. 11. Unstow checklist & DEDA desk; place checklist on desk. 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Docking tunnel is clear; (2) CSM, LM, and docking tunnel are pressurized; and (3) transfer umbilical is connected to PCA.</p> <p>Only one crewman at a time can transfer, because there is only one transfer umbilical.</p> <p>Ref para 4.14.10.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.1 <u>INITIAL INTRA-VEHICULAR TRANSFER TO LM (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not exceed 14.4-amp power limitation through CSM/LM electrical umbilicals.</p> <p>3 12. LTG: FLOOD sw - ALL</p> <p>13. Unstow mirror & mount on panel 4.</p> <p>14. Attach inboard restraint cables to PGA.</p> <p>15. Move mirror to panel 16.</p> <p>4.14.2 <u>INTRA-VEHICULAR TRANSFER TO LM (SECOND CREWMAN)</u></p> <p>1. Enter LM cabin, head first & facing forward.</p> <p>2. Maneuver into cabin above ascent engine cover, grasp assist bar forward of hatch fitting in LM ceiling, pull self into cabin & walk backward down open hatch, ascent engine cover, & midsection bulkhead until feet are on cabin floor.</p> <p>3. Stand in flight station, face forward, & attach restraints.</p> <p>4.14.3 <u>PREPARE FOR LM-TO-CSM TRANSFER</u></p> <p>1. Verify that CSM has pressurized docking tunnel.</p> <p>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN</p> <p>3. Overhead hatch - UNLOCK, open, & secure to ascent engine cover</p> <p>4. Verify that tunnel is clear.</p>	<p>Mirror is used to assist in securing restraints to PGA.</p> <p>Use restraints, as required during flight.</p> <p>Mirror mounts on panels 4, 11, and 16 are to be used as required during flight.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Equipment transfer to CSM, if required, must be accomplished before connection to transfer umbilical, and (2) PGA is donned.</p> <p>If vacuum transfer is required, omit steps 1 and 2.</p> <p>If probe and drogue are in tunnel, crew must remove and stow. CSM crewman may connect CSM/LM electrical umbilical during this time. LM crewman may reach transfer umbilical stowage himself.</p>

CDR

INTRA-
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.14-3

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.3 <u>PREPARE FOR LM-TO-CSM TRANSFER (cont)</u></p> <p>5. Receive transfer umbilical from CSM.</p> <p>6. Verify that O2 is not flowing in transfer umbilical.</p> <p>7. Remove plugs from PGA O2 connectors & stow.</p> <p>8. Connect transfer umbilical O2 hoses to PGA, inlet to inlet (blue to blue), outlet to outlet (red to red).</p> <p>9. Request CSM to verify no transfer umbilical suit power.</p> <p>10. COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT or COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT</p> <p>11. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open or CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open</p> <p>12. Disconnect LM comm cable from PGA & connect transfer umbilical comm cable to PGA.</p> <p>13. Signal CSM to apply transfer umbilical suit power.</p> <p>14. Request CSM to start O2 flow through transfer umbilical.</p> <p>15. LMP CDR ECS SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC or SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC</p> <p>16. Verify O2 flow to PGA through transfer umbilical.</p> <p>17. Disconnect LM umbilical O2 hoses from PGA.</p> <p>18. Remove plugs from stowage & place in PGA.</p> <p>19. Stow LM umbilical.</p>	<p>Steps 10 and 11 are performed to ensure that crewman communications cable is not powered.</p> <p>Step 11 results in loss of communications.</p> <p>This constitutes communications check via transfer umbilical communications cable.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.14.4 <u>INTRAVEHICULAR TRANSFER TO CSM</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Unstow & install interim storage assembly over panels 1 & 2. Overhead floodlights - rotate aft DES H20 vlv - CLOSE Release hatch from ascent engine cover. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO Perform Close Overhead Hatch (CSM Side) procedure. <p>4.14.5 <u>ENABLE LM CABIN REPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>This procedure enables LM ECS to operate in conjunction with CM ECS in event of cabin puncture (loss of cabin pressure) while vehicles are docked, pressurized, & tunnel hatches are open.</p> <p>ECS 1. DES 02 vlv - OPEN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p> <p>2. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO</p> <p>3. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close</p>	<p>Ref para 4.14.12.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Initial Intravehicular Transfer to LM (para 4.14.1) has been performed and (2) LM PRESS REG A and B vlv - CLOSE.</p>

INTRA-
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.6 <u>DISABLE LM CABIN REPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM</u></p> <p>1. DES 02 vlv - CLOSE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p> <p>2. CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>3. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open</p> <p>16</p> <p>4.14.7 <u>CONNECT TO LM ECS & COMMUNICATIONS</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p> <p>1. Unstow LM umbilical.</p> <p>2. Verify that PGA 02 connectors clear.</p> <p>3. Connect 02 hoses to PGA 02 connectors, inlet to inlet (blue to blue), outlet to outlet (red to red).</p> <p>4. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW or SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW</p>	<p>Procedure to be performed by last crewman leaving LM.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LM ECS and communications are configured to support crewman, (2) procedure to be used at any time other than initial entry, and (3) procedure is used for pressurized or depressurized cabin.</p>
LMP	ECS		
CDR			

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.14-6

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3129

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.14.7 <u>CONNECT TO LM ECS & COMMUNICATIONS (cont)</u>	
		5. Terminate flow from PLSS or CSM.	
		6. Verify 02 flow to PGA from LM ARS.	
LMP	12	7. Verify: COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT or COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT	
CDR		8. Verify: CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open or CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open	
LMP	16	9. EVC-1 (EVC-2) MODE SEL sw - 0 or Request CSM to remove comm cable power & verify noise level change in headset.	Removes communications power from PLSS cable.
CDR	11	10. Disconnect PLSS or CSM comm cable from PGA.	Removes communications power from transfer umbilical.
		11. Connect LM comm cable to PGA.	
LMP	16	12. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - close or CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - close	
CDR	11	13. Disconnect PLSS or CSM 02 hoses.	
CDR/ LMP		14. Unstow LCG H20 umbilical.	
		15. Verify that PGA multiple water connection is clear. CAUTION Do not connect LM LCG H20 umbilical to PGA if LCG accumulator bob was found to be bottomed during Initial Entry status check.	
		16. Connect LCG H20 umbilical to PGA connector.	
	16	17. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - close (as required)	

INTRA
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.14-7

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.8 <u>DISCONNECT FROM LM ECS & COMMUNICATIONS</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO must be closed to transmit on VHF A and/or operate DSEA. CB must be opened when LMP connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT.</p> <p>CB COMM: CDR AUDIO must be closed to transmit voice on VHF B. CB must be opened when CDR connects or disconnects LM comm cable & COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that PGA 02 connectors clear. 2. Connect PLSS (or CSM) 02 hoses to PGA 02 connectors, inlet to inlet (blue to blue), outlet to outlet (red to red). 3. Initiate flow from PLSS (or CSM) 4. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC; verify flow from PLSS (or CSM) or SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC; verify flow from PLSS (or CSM) 5. Disconnect LM 02 hoses from PGA. 6. EVC-1 (EVC-2) MODE SEL sw - 0 or Request CSM to remove comm cable power & verify noise level change in headset. 7. COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or LEFT or COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF or RIGHT 8. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open or CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open 11 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Each crewman is in position to observe and assist other crewman and (2) procedure is used for pressurized or depressurized cabin.</p> <p>Removes communications power from PLSS cable.</p> <p>Removes communications power from transfer umbilical.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP / CDR	16	<p>4.14.8 <u>DISCONNECT FROM LM ECS & COMMUNICATIONS (cont)</u></p> <p>9. Disconnect comm cable from PGA.</p> <p>10. Connect PLSS (or CSM) comm cable to PGA.</p> <p>11. Stow LM umbilical.</p> <p>12. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open</p> <p>13. Disconnect LCG H2O umbilical from PGA</p> <p>14. Stow LCG H2O umbilical.</p> <p>15. Unstow & replace PGA/LCG plug.</p> <p>4.14.9 <u>OPEN OVERHEAD HATCH (LM SIDE)</u></p> <p>1. Grasp hatch handle & push.</p> <p>2. Rotate handle counterclockwise to UNLOCK & pull hatch open.</p> <p>3. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO</p> <p>4. Guide hatch to ascent engine cover.</p> <p>5. Latch hatch flange to ascent-engine-cover fitting to secure hatch open.</p> <p>4.14.10 <u>OPEN OVERHEAD HATCH (CSM SIDE)</u></p> <p>1. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - PULL TO DUMP</p> <p>2. Grasp hatch handle & pull.</p> <p>3. Rotate handle clockwise to UNLOCK.</p> <p>4. Open hatch & guide inward to LM ascent engine cover.</p> <p>5. Push hatch so that hatch flange latches to ascent-engine-cover fitting.</p>	<p>To be performed before last crewman disconnects from LCG H2O umbilicals.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) CSM has pressurized docking tunnel and (2) Tunnel Pressure Equalization From LM procedure (para 4.14.17) has been performed.</p> <p>CSM must verify docking-tunnel and LM-cabin pressure equalization.</p> <p>External handle of cabin relief and dump vlv (ovhd) is spring loaded to allow return to automatic, when released.</p>

INTRA
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.11 <u>CLOSE OVERHEAD HATCH (LM SIDE)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unlatch hatch flange from ascent-engine-cover fitting. 2. Guide hatch to closed position. 3. Grasp handle & push. 4. Rotate handle clockwise to LOCK. 5. Verify that handle pops out of detent, then release. 6. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO <p>4.14.12 <u>CLOSE OVERHEAD HATCH (CSM SIDE)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unlatch hatch flange from ascent-engine-cover fitting. 2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO 3. Enter LM/CSM tunnel, feet first. 4. Grasp hatch handle & guide hatch to closed position. 5. Pull handle & rotate counterclockwise to LOCK. 6. Verify that handle pops out of detent, then release. <p>4.14.13 <u>INSTALL DROGUE (LM SIDE)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that drogue support-locking fitting is in unlocked position. 2. Request CMP to pass drogue through tunnel. 3. Receive drogue & grasp by handles. 4. Align drogue lugs with LM drogue support-fitting ramps. 5. Push drogue toward CSM until drogue lugs engage support fitting. 6. Rotate drogue clockwise through full travel. 	<p>Lever parallel to LM Y-Z plane and rotated clockwise against tunnel wall.</p> <p>Full travel is approximately 5°.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.13 <u>INSTALL DROGUE (LM SIDE) (cont)</u></p> <p>7. Lock drogue in place by rotating lever counterclockwise, perpendicular to tunnel wall, then rotating lever parallel to LM X-axis.</p> <p>4.14.14 <u>INSTALL DROGUE (CSM SIDE)</u></p> <p>1. Verify that drogue support-locking fitting is in unlocked position.</p> <p>2. Retrieve drogue from stowage</p> <p>3. Insert drogue into tunnel past drogue support fittings, using drogue handles to control movement through tunnel.</p> <p>4. Rotate drogue 180° & grasp drogue forward edge with both hands.</p> <p>5. Align drogue lugs with LM drogue support-fitting ramps.</p> <p>6. Pull drogue toward CSM until lugs engage support fittings.</p> <p>7. Rotate drogue counterclockwise through full travel.</p> <p>8. Lock drogue in place by rotating lever clockwise perpendicular to tunnel wall & push into detent.</p> <p>4.14.15 <u>REMOVE DROGUE (LM SIDE)</u></p> <p>1. Unlock drogue by rotating lever upward & parallel to LM Y-Z plane; rotate clockwise against tunnel wall.</p> <p>2. Grasp drogue handles & rotate drogue counterclockwise through full travel.</p> <p>3. Pull drogue until lugs disengage from support fittings.</p> <p>4. Rotate drogue so that CMP can grasp drogue handles & pull drogue into CSM.</p>	<p>Lever out of detent and rotated counterclockwise against tunnel wall.</p> <p>Full travel is approximately 5°.</p> <p>Full travel is approximately 5°.</p> <p>Assumption: CMP is in position to assist LM crewman.</p>

INTRA
VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.16 <u>REMOVE DROGUE (CSM SIDE)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull drogue locking lever out of detent & rotate counter-clockwise to tunnel wall. 2. Grasp drogue forward edge with both hands & rotate clockwise through full travel. 3. Push drogue toward LM until lugs have disengaged from drogue support fittings. 4. Rotate drogue 180° & grasp both drogue handles. 5. Guide drogue through tunnel into CSM. 	<p>Full travel is approximately 5°.</p>
ECS		<p>4.14.17 <u>TUNNEL PRESSURE EQUALIZATION FROM LM</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS 2. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS 3. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN 	<p>Prevents LM from supplying oxygen to both LM and CSM while interconnecting tunnel is open.</p>
ECS		<p>4.14.18 <u>TUNNEL PRESSURIZATION FROM LM, WITHOUT USING LM CONSUMABLES</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS 2. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS 3. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN 	<p>This is backup procedure. Pressurization of tunnel is normally CSM task.</p> <p>Assumption: ECS Basic (Unstaged).</p> <p>Prevents LM from supplying oxygen to both LM and CSM while interconnecting tunnel is open.</p>
2		<p>4. ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - approx 4.6 psia</p>	<p>Cabin pressure will decrease approximately 0.2 psia, based on following: (1) LM free volume - 235 cu ft, (2) combined docking tunnel volume - 11.5 cu ft, and (3) initial LM pressure - 4.8 psia.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.18 <u>TUNNEL PRESSURIZATION FROM LM WITHOUT USING LM CONSUMABLES (cont)</u></p>	<p>CSM must equalize pressure with tunnel at 4.6 psia. Final pressure decay will be function of how long LM maintains tunnel pressure. Initial tunnel leakage (during initial seal latching) is 0.25 lb/hr at 5 psia. After completion of final seal latching, leakage is 0.1 lb/hr at 5 psia.</p>
		<p>4.14.19 <u>TUNNEL PRESSURIZATION FROM LM, USING LM CONSUMABLES</u></p>	<p>This is backup procedure. Pressurization of tunnel is normally CSM task.</p>
LMP	ECS	<p>1. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) ECS Basic (Staged), (2) ascent oxygen tanks No. 1 and 2 have sufficient usable oxygen remaining and (3) this is last pressurization before crew transfer and LM jettison.</p>
	ECS	<p>2. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO</p>	
		<p>3. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN</p>	
	2	<p>4. ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - approx 4.4 psia</p>	<p>Cabin pressure will decrease approximately 0.2 psia, based on following: (1) LM free volume - 235 cu ft, (2) combined docking tunnel volume - 11.5 cu ft, and (3) initial LM pressure - 4.8 psia.</p>
		<p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p>	
	ECS	<p>5. CABIN REPRESS vlv - MANUAL until ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - 5.0 psia, then - CLOSE</p>	

INTRA-VEHICULAR
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.14.20 <u>VACUUM BRUSH OPERATION</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Receive vacuum brush equipment from CSM. 2. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE 3. Disconnect red O2 hose from PGA. 4. Connect red hose to O2 umbilical interconnect. 5. Connect red hose to vacuum. 6. Vacuum equipment as necessary. 7. Disconnect vacuum from hose and stow. 8. Disconnect hose from O2 umbilical interconnect. 9. Connect red O2 hose to PGA. 10. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO 	<p>Assumptions: (1) LM ascent stage docked with CSM after lunar launch, (2) LM/CSM docking hatches are open and tunnel is clear, and (3) crew have doffed helmets and gloves.</p>
CDR			
LMP	ECS		
CDR, LMP			
LMP			
CDR			
CDR/LMP			
CDR			
LMP			
CDR, LMP			
LMP			

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.14-14

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
4.15	Lunar Stay Operations	4.15-2
4.15.1	Cabin Operations	4.15-2
4.15.1.1	EPS Check, Post-Lunar-Landing	4.15-2
4.15.1.2	Lunar Stay Subsystems Check	4.15-3
4.15.1.3	Open Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)	4.15-13
4.15.1.4	Open Forward Hatch (Outside)	4.15-13
4.15.1.5	Close Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)	4.15-13
4.15.1.6	Close Forward Hatch (Outside)	4.15-14
4.15.1.7	ARS Purge (EVA Preparation)	4.15-14
4.15.1.8	Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation	4.15-15
4.15.1.9	PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA	4.15-17
4.15.1.10	PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA	4.15-20
4.15.1.11	Final Subsystems Configuration for Egress	4.15-23
4.15.1.12	ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface)	4.15-24
4.15.1.13	Post-EVA Final Subsystems Configuration	4.15-27
4.15.1.14	Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG)	4.15-28
4.15.1.15	Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O (LCG) to PLSS H2O	4.15-28
4.15.1.16	PLSS Recharge	4.15-28
4.15.1.16.1	Oxygen Recharge	4.15-28
4.15.1.16.2	Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment	4.15-29
4.15.1.17	Raise EVA Antenna	4.15-32
4.15.1.18	Stow EVA Antenna	4.15-32
4.15.1.19	Sleep Station	4.15-32
4.15.1.19.1	Deploy Sleep Station	4.15-32
4.15.1.19.2	Stow Sleep Station	4.15-33
4.15.1.20	Buddy Umbilical Stowage Bag Removal	4.15-34
4.15.1.21	PGA Protective Stowage	4.15-34
4.15.2	Extravehicular Activity	4.15-34
4.15.2.1	MESA Operations	4.15-34
4.15.2.1.1	MESA Remote Deployment	4.15-34
4.15.2.1.2	MESA Manual Deployment	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.3	MESA Height Adjustment	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.4	MESA Exterior Blanket Removal	4.15-35
4.15.2.1.5	TV Camera Deployment	4.15-36
4.15.2.1.6	MESA Equipment Handling and Transfer	4.15-36
4.15.2.1.7	SRC Removal	4.15-37
4.15.2.2	LRV Deployment	4.15-37
4.15.2.3	ALSEP Operations	4.15-37
4.15.2.3.1	Open Scientific Equipment (SEQ) Bay	4.15-37
4.15.2.3.2	Pallet Assembly Remote Deployment	4.15-38
4.15.2.3.3	Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment	4.15-39
4.15.2.3.4	Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment in Low Attitude	4.15-40
4.15.2.3.5	Removal of RTG Fuel Element	4.15-41
4.15.2.4	Erectable Antenna Deployment	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.1	Removal From Spacecraft	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.2	Rough Align	4.15-42
4.15.2.4.3	Raise Antenna Mast	4.15-43
4.15.2.4.4	Deploy Tripod	4.15-43
4.15.2.4.5	Deploy Reflector	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.6	Connect Spacecraft Cable	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.7	Fine Align Antenna to Earth	4.15-44
4.15.2.4.8	Establish Erectable Antenna Communications	4.15-45
4.15.2.5	TV Camera Operation	4.15-45
4.15.2.6	Lunar Launch Contingency Stowage	4.15-46

**LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS**

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15 <u>LUNAR STAY OPERATIONS</u></p> <p>4.15.1 <u>CABIN OPERATIONS</u></p> <p>4.15.1.1 <u>EPS Check, Post-Lunar-Landing</u></p>	<p>This task should be performed soon after any DPS burn during which ascent batteries were in parallel with descent batteries.</p> <p>Verify load-sharing of descent batteries. To obtain proper current measurement for descent batteries, divide indicated reading by 2.</p> <p>Green band represents 112 to 118 volts ac.</p>
CDR	11	1. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close	
LMP	16	2. CB EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close	
	14	<p>3. Remove ascent batteries from line:</p> <p>EPS:</p> <p>BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p>	
		<p>4. Check voltage & current of descent batteries:</p> <p>EPS:</p> <p>POWER/TEMP MON sel - BAT 1</p> <p>VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 vdc</p> <p>AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p>Repeat for BAT 2, 3, & 4.</p>	
CDR	11	<p>5. CB EPS:</p> <p>CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p> <p>ASC ECA CONT - open</p>	
LMP	16	<p>6. CB EPS:</p> <p>ASC ECA CONT - open</p> <p>CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close</p>	
	14	<p>7. Check a-c voltage from inverter No. 1:</p> <p>EPS:</p> <p>POWER/TEMP MON sel - AC BUS</p> <p>INVERTER sw - 1</p> <p>VOLTS ind - green band</p> <p>INVERTER sw - 2</p> <p>VOLTS ind - green band</p> <p>POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS</p>	
	11	8. CB EPS: INV 1 - open	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3132

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	11	<p>4.15.1.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check</p> <p>1. All cb's open, except:</p> <p>CB/AC BUS B:</p> <p>SE WIND HTR - as required</p> <p>He/PQCS PROPUL DISP - close</p> <p>S BD ANT - close</p> <p>NUM LTG - close</p> <p>BUS TIE INV 2 - close</p> <p>BUS TIE INV 1 - close</p> <p>CB/AC BUS A:</p> <p>BUS TIE INV 2 - close</p> <p>BUS TIE INV 1 - close</p> <p>AC BUS VOLT - close</p> <p>CDR WIND HTR - as required</p> <p>TAPE RCDR - close</p> <p>INTGL LTG - close</p> <p>CB FLT DISP: MSN TMR - close</p> <p>CB HTR:</p> <p>URINE LINE - as required</p> <p>RNDZ RDR STBY - close</p> <p>DOCK WINDOW - as required</p> <p>CB INST: SIG CONDR 1 - close</p> <p>CB S/C:</p> <p>ABORT STAGE - close</p> <p>ATCA (PGNS) - close</p> <p>CB LTG:</p> <p>UTIL - close</p> <p>ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - close</p> <p>CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 1:</p> <p>QUAD 4 - close</p> <p>QUAD 3 - close</p> <p>QUAD 2 - close</p> <p>QUAD 1 - close</p> <p>CB ECS:</p> <p>SUIT FAN 1 - close</p> <p>GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close</p> <p>GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close</p> <p>GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close</p> <p>CB COMM:</p> <p>UP DATA LINK - close</p> <p>SEC S BD XMTR/RCVR - close</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) This check occurs after DPS venting of helium and propellant and (2) CSM is not in LOS.</p> <p>When crew is monitoring windows and can detect fogging, heater operation is at crew discretion (use if condensation is noticed). When crew is not monitoring windows (sleep periods), window heaters are required to prevent condensation on windows if sun is less than 20° angle to window. (Solar angle with respect to LM coordinate systems can be determined by MSFN with aid of IMU gimbal angles.)</p> <p>If abort stage function is required, CB ED: LOGIC PWR A and B must be closed. (They are kept open to minimize current drain on batteries.)</p>

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

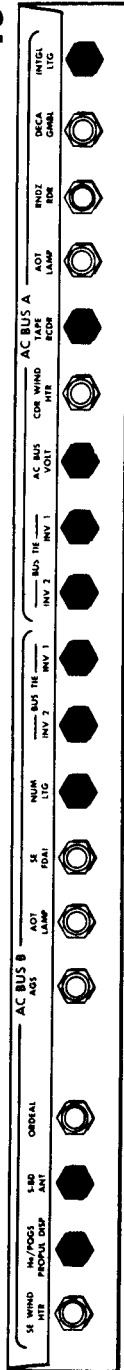
Page 4.15-3

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

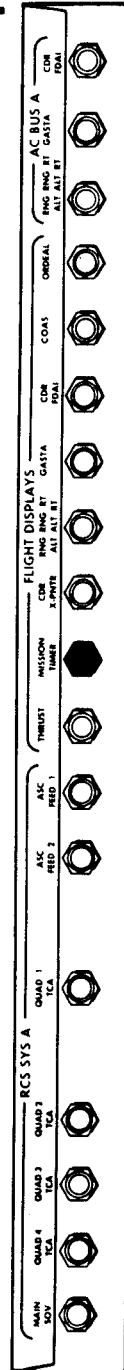
CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</p> <p>SEC S BD PWR AMPL - close VHF B XMTR - close VHF A RCVR - close CDR AUDIO - close CB PGNS: LGC/DSKY - close IMU STBY - close CB EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close DES ECA CONT - close DES ECA - close ASC ECA - close DC BUS VOLT - close Verify cb status per Lunar Stay Subsystems Check.</p> <p>8 2. DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - center; tb - bp OXID VENT sw - center; tb - bp HTR CONT: MESA sw - HI URINE LINE sw - as required ED: DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV sw - SAFE MASTER ARM sw - OFF DES VENT sw - SAFE ASC He SEL sw - BOTH LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - SAFE; tb - bp RCS He PRESS sw - SAFE DES START He PRESS sw - SAFE ASC He PRESS sw - SAFE STAGE sw - SAFE (guarded) STAGE RELAY sw - OFF AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTT AUDIO CONT sw - NORM VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF COAS sw - OFF</p>	<p>See figure 4-26.</p> <p>Volume, squelch, and sensitivity controls will be adjusted as required.</p>

700

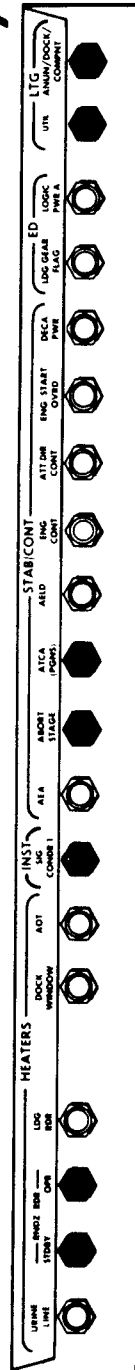
10



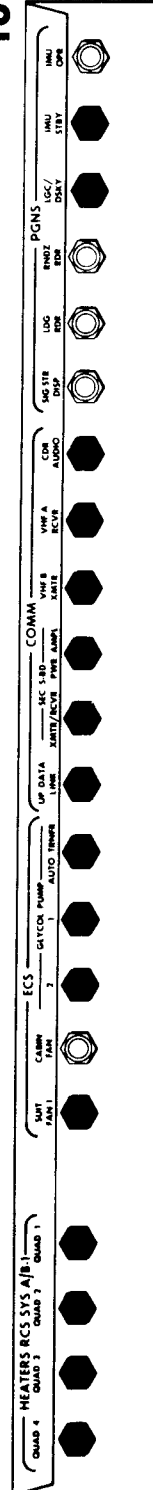
1



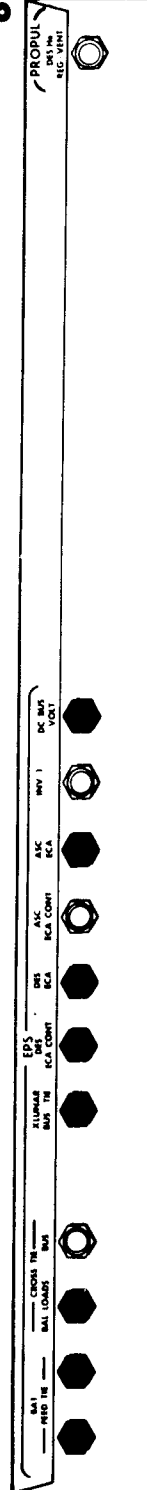
7



16



8



300LM10-1061-15

Figure 4-26. Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (Panel 11)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</p> <p>3. ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL EARTH/LUNAR sw - PWR OFF LTG sw - OFF MODE sw - HOLD/FAST SLEW sw - center</p> <p>4. THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS</p> <p>5. Eng STOP pb/lt - reset Eng START pb/lt - not depressed +X TRANSL pb - not depressed MSN TMR: TMR CONT sw - START LTG: OVERRIDE ANUN sw - OFF OVERRIDE NUM sw - OFF OVERRIDE INTEGRAL sw - OFF SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD cont - BRIGHT ANUN/NUM cont - DIM INTEGRAL cont - DIM</p> <p>1 6. FDAI pwr tb - OFF (in view) X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on THRUST ind pwr fail lt - on RNG/ALT ind pwr/sig fail lt - on X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT MASTER ALARM - off RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS SHFT/TRUN X sw - +50° RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - AUTO MAN THROT sw - CDR ENG ARM sw - OFF ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS BAL CPL sw - ON ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 1 sw - center; tb - gray DES He REG 2 sw - center; tb - bp ACA PROP sw - ENABLE</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</p> <p>PRPLNT QTY MON sw - OFF PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT MODE SEL sw - PGNS GUID CONT sw - PGNS</p> <p>3 7. ENG CHBL sw - OFF DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF RADAR: LDG ANT sw - AUTO RADAR TEST sw - OFF TEST/MON sel - AGC RNDZ RADAR: SLEW RATE sw - HI RNDZ RADAR sel - LGC S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN GYRO TEST ROLL sw - ROLL GYRO TEST POS RT sw - OFF ROLL sw - MODE CONT PITCH sw - MODE CONT YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - OFF AGS sw - OFF IMU CAGE sw - OFF HTR CONT: TEMP MON sel - RNDZ RDR RCS SYS A/B 2 QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 sw - AUTO EVTN TMR: RESET/COUNT sw - UP LTG: SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD sw - OVHD/FWD FLOOD cont - BRIGHT LAMP/TONE TEST sel - OFF EXTERIOR LTC sw - OFF X POINTER SCALE sw - HI MULT</p> <p>4 8. ACA/4 JET sw (CDR) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR) - ENABLE ACA/4 JET sw (LMP) - ENABLE TTCA/TRANSL sw (LMP) - ENABLE</p>	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.15-7

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.15.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)	
AOT	9.	<p>Azimuth cont - CL</p> <p>Eye guard & density filter - removed</p> <p>MARK X pb - not depressed</p> <p>MARK Y pb - not depressed</p> <p>REJECT pb - not depressed</p>	
2	10.	<p>RCS:</p> <p>SYS A ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - center</p> <p>SYS A ASC FUEL & OXID tb - bp</p> <p>SYS B ASC FEED 1 & 2 sw - center</p> <p>SYS B ASC FUEL & OXID tb - bp</p> <p>SYS A QUAD 1, 4, 2, 3 sw - center; tb - gray</p> <p>SYS B QUAD 1, 4, 2, 3 sw - center; tb - gray</p> <p>CRSFD sw - center; tb - bp</p> <p>SYS A MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray</p> <p>SYS B MAIN SOV sw - center; tb - gray</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS MON sel - He</p> <p>ACA PROP sw - ENABLE</p> <p>MASTER ALARM - off</p> <p>RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS</p> <p>GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1</p> <p>SUIT FAN sel - 1</p> <p>02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2</p>	
TTCA	11.	THROTTLE/JETS cont (LMP) - JETS	
6	12.	<p>Eng STOP pb/lt - reset</p> <p>AGS STATUS sw - STAND BY</p>	
16	13.	<p>All cb's open except:</p> <p>X pointer ind pwr fail lt - on</p> <p>FDAI pwr tb - OFF (in view)</p> <p>CB RCS SYS B:</p> <p>TEMP/PRESS DISP FLAGS - close</p> <p>PQGS/DISP - close</p> <p>CB PROPUL:</p> <p>DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC - close</p> <p>ASC He REG - close</p> <p>CB LTG:</p> <p>FLOOD - close</p> <p>ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - close</p> <p>MASTER ALARM - close</p>	Power failure light and talkback are activated when FLT DISP circuit breakers are opened.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</p> <p>CB S/C: AEA - close ASA - close AELD - close ATCA - close ABORT STAGE - close ATCA (AGS) - close</p> <p>CB INST: CMEA - close SIG SENSOR - close PCM/TE - close SIG CONDR 2 - close</p> <p>CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - close</p> <p>CB COMM: DISP - close SE AUDIO - close VHF A XMTR - close VHF B RCVR - close PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - close PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - close S BD ANT - close PMP - close</p> <p>CB ECS: DISP - close LCG PUMP - as required CABIN FAN CONT - close CABIN REPRESS - close SUIT FAN 2 - close SUIT FAN AP - close DIVERT VLV - close CO2 SENSOR - close CB HTR: MESA - close CB HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1 - close QUAD 2 - close QUAD 3 - close QUAD 4 - close</p> <p>CB HTR: DISP - close S BD ANT - close</p> <p>CB EPS: DISP - close</p>	
	16		

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.2 <u>Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</u></p> <p>DC BUS VOLT - close INV 2 - close ASC ECA - close DES ECA - close DES ECA CONT - close XLUNAR BUS TIE - close CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - close BAT FEED TIE (2) - close Verify cb status per Lunar Stay Subsystems Check.</p>	
	14	<p>14. EPS:</p> <p>ED VOLTS sw - OFF POWER/TEMP MON sel - CDR BUS INVERTER sw - 2 LMP BAT 1 tb - gray LMP BAT 2 tb - TBD CDR BAT 3 tb - TBD CDR BAT 4 tb - gray LUNAR BAT tb - TBD DES BATS tb - gray BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - bp BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED tb - bp COMM: UPLINK SQUELCH sw - as desired</p>	See figure 4-27.
	12	<p>15. UP DATA LINK sw - OFF</p> <p>AUDIO:</p> <p>AUDIO CONT sw - NORM S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - ICS/PTT VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF</p> <p>COMM:</p> <p>S BAND MODULATE sw - PM S BAND XTR/RCVR sw - PRIM S BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM S BAND VOICE sw - VOICE S BAND PCM sw - PCM S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A XTR sw - OFF (when in LOS - VOICE)</p>	<p>Volume, squelch, and sensitivity controls will be adjusted as required.</p> <p>Ref para 4.15.1.9 for EVA operation.</p>

[illegible]

Figure 4-27. Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (Panel 16)

300LM10-1061-16

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.1.2 Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</p> <p>VHF A RCVR sw - OFF (when in LOS - ON) VHF B XMTR sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - OFF TLM BIOMED sw - as required TLM PCM sw - HI RECORDER sw - OFF; tb - bp CONV ANT: VHF sel - FWD or APT TRACK MODE sw - SLEW PITCH cont - as required YAW cont - as required S BAND sel - SLEW</p> <p>16. Overhead floodlights (CDR & LMP) - as required</p> <p>17. CDR UTILITY LIGHT sw - as required LMP UTILITY LIGHT sw - as required</p> <p>18. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN CABIN REPRess vlv - AUTO LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN DES 02 vlv - OPEN #1 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE #2 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW ASC H20 vlv - CLOSE SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - CLOSE DES H20 vlv - OPEN PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - OPEN WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES SUIT TEMP vlv - adjust LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO C02 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM PRIM C02 CANISTER cover - CLOSE SEC C02 CANISTER cover - CLOSE WATER SEP SEL vlv - PUSH SEP 1 Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO</p>	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	+227	<p>4.15.1.1.2 <u>Lunar Stay Subsystems Check (cont)</u></p> <p>Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO HI PLSS 02 FILL vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>4.15.1.1.3 <u>Open Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify/set cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN 2. Grasp forward hatch handle & push. 3. Rotate hatch handle counterclockwise to UNLOCK. 4. Pull hatch open. <p>4.15.1.1.4 <u>Open Forward Hatch (Outside)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Grasp forward hatch handle & pull. 2. Rotate hatch handle clockwise to UNLOCK. 3. Push hatch open. <p>4.15.1.1.5 <u>Close Forward Hatch (Cabin Side)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Guide forward hatch to closed position. 2. Grasp hatch handle & push. 3. Rotate hatch handle clockwise to LOCK. 4. Verify that hatch handle pops out of detent, then release. 5. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO 	<p>Assumption: Cabin is depressurized.</p> <p>Forward hatch is self-securing in any open position.</p> <p>Forward hatch is self-securing in any open position. If hatch cannot be opened, cabin relief and dump vlv (fwd) - PULL TO DUMP and hold, to bleed off any accumulated pressure. External handle of cabin relief and dump vlv (fwd) is spring-loaded to return to automatic when released.</p> <p>No special constraints or protection required for hatch seal. Crewman may wipe seal with gloved finger to verify that there is no debris on seal.</p>

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR		<p>4.15.1.6 <u>Close Forward Hatch (Outside)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Grasp forward hatch handle & guide hatch to closed position. 2. Pull hatch handle & rotate counterclockwise to LOCK. 3. Verify that hatch handle pops out of detent, then release. <p>4.15.1.7 <u>ARS Purge (EVA Preparation)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">If cabin pressure fails during purging: SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS 2. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE 3. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - OPEN 4. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - midposition 5. PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS 6. PRESS REG B vlv - DIRECT 02 for 2 minutes, then EGRESS 7. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS 8. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM 9. FAN sw - ON 10. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC 11. Perform ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check. 	<p>Assumptions: (1) Both crewmen are on ARS and (2) EVA crewman is connected to PLSS.</p> <p>Crew monitor and maintains ARS pressure > cabin pressure, but not >5.5 psia.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.16.</p>
	ECS		
	RCU		

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.7 <u>ARS Purge (EVA Preparation) (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To preclude violating ARS purge, SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv must be closed following CDR's ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check & ARS pressure maintained above cabin pressure until cabin pressure is dumped to 3.5 psia, at which time SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO.</p> <p>4.15.1.8 <u>Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation</u></p>	
LMP	ECS	<p>1. Verify ECS Basic (Unstaged). Critical control/display status is as follows: CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO DES O2 vlv - OPEN WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM PRIM CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE SEC CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE CB ECS:</p>	<p>Purpose of Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation procedure is to verify status of L₁ controls at start of EVA period of operations. It is to be used as baseline for ensuing EVA operations.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) CSM controls attitude in docked EVA operation (orbital flight), (2) because EVA occurs at sunrise all cabin lighting shall be adjusted to BRIGHT levels for optimum interior visibility and adaptation at egress, and (3) all L₁ subsystems have operated nominally up to this point in mission timeline.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1.</p>
CDR	11	<p>GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1 SUIT FAN sel - 1 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS:</p>	
LMP	2	<p>PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off</p>	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.8 Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation (cont)</p> <p>C02 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - off CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - close GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open SUIT FAN 2 - close SUIT FAN AP - close C02 SENSOR - close CB HTR: MESA - close</p> <p>2. Verify EPS Basic (Unstaged). Critical displays as follows: EPS: LMP BAT 1 tb - gray LMP BAT 2 tb - TBD CDR BAT 3 tb - TBD CDR BAT 4 tb - gray LUNAR BAT tb - TBD DES BATS tb - gray BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - bp BAT 5 BACKUP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACKUP LMP FEED tb - bp</p> <p>11 3. CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open</p> <p>8 4. HTR CONT: MESA sw - HI URINE LINE sw - OFF ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF STAGE sw - SAFE</p> <p>1 5. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF 8 ED: LDG GEAR DEPLOY tb - gray 1 GUID CONT sw - PGNS ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p> <p>3 6. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - OFF</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.4.1.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.8 <u>Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation (cont)</u></p> <p>7. Perform LGC Power-Down Program (P06).</p> <p>8. Verify Communications Basic</p> <p>4.15.1.9 <u>PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA</u></p> <p>12 1. COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - F!</p> <p>16 2. CB COMM: TV - close</p> <p>3. Verify voice comm with MSFN.</p> <p>12 4. AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY ON MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9 VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - RCV</p> <p>8 5. AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9 VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - RCV</p> <p>6. Ensure L4 EVA antenna deployed.</p> <p>12 7. COMM ANT: VHF sel - EVA</p> <p>8. COMM: VHF A XMTT sw - VOICE VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XMTT sw - OFF VHF B RCVR sw - ON VHF A SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div VHF B SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1-1/2 div</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.2</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.2.1</p> <p>Assumption: Volume controls will be adjusted as required.</p>
LMP			
CDR			
LMP			

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.9 <u>PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA (cont)</u></p> <p>TLM BIOMED sw - OFF</p> <p>RECORDER sw - as desired</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>All LM & PLSS electrical connectors must be deadfaced before mating or demating.</p> <p>16 9. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open</p> <p>10. Disconnect LM cable from PGA.</p> <p>11. Secure LM comm cable.</p> <p>12. EVC-2 MODE SEL sw - 0</p> <p>13. Connect EVC-2 electrical umbilical to PGA electrical connector.</p> <p>14. CB COMM: SE AUDIO - close</p> <p>15. PTT sw - MAIN EVC-2 MODE SEL sw - A</p> <p>16. Verify voice with CDR.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Unstow PLSS antenna if it transmits garbled voice communications and/or loses telemetry.</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>All LM & PLSS electrical connectors must be deadfaced before mating or demating.</p>	<p>COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF removes biomed signal power from crew communications cables.</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open removes LMP mike power and earphone signal; intercom function is lost. Removes power from SE audio center, DSEA, and VHF A transmitter key.</p> <p>CB COMM: SE AUDIO - close restores SE audio center power. Low PGA pressure and low vent will cause 10-second warning tone each time EVC-2 MODE SEL sw is repositioned. LMP will have RF sidetone via LM.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.15-18

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
CDR	11	4.15.1.9 PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA (cont)	
		17. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open	CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open removes CDR mike power and earphone signal; intercom function is lost. Removes power from CDR audio center and VHF B transmitter key.
		18. Disconnect LM cable from PGA.	
		19. Secure LM comm cable.	
	RCU	20. EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - 0	
		21. Connect PLSS/EVC-1 electrical umbilical to PGA electrical connector.	
	11	22. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - close	CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - close restores CDR audio center power.
	8	23. AUDIO: VHF A sw - OFF VHF B sw - OFF	
	RCU	24. PTT sw - MAIN EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - B	
		25. Verify voice with LMP.	CDR cannot hear MSFN at this time.
LMP		26. EVC-2 MODE SEL sw - B	
CDR		27. EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - A	
		28. Verify voice with LMP.	LMP cannot hear MSFN at this time.
CDR/ LMP	RCU	29. EVC-1 & -2 MODE SEL sw - AR	
		30. Verify voice with each other.	
		31. Verify voice & telemetry comm with MSFN.	
LMP	16	32. CB COMM: TV - open	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.9 <u>PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Perform following steps if comm check with MSFN fails due to weak signal.</p> <p>12 33. COMM S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p> <p>34. Verify voice & telemetry comm with MSFN.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Perform following steps when erectable antenna is functional.</p> <p>16 35. COMM ANT: S BAND sel - LUNAR STAY</p> <p>36. CB COMM: TV - close</p> <p>12 37. COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p> <p>4.15.1.10 <u>PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA</u></p> <p>LMP 12 1. COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p> <p>16 2. CB COMM: TV - close</p> <p>3. Verify voice comm with MSFN.</p> <p>12 4. AUDIO:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">RELAY ON sw - RELAY OFF</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">MODE sw - VOX</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">VOX SENS tw - 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">VHF A sw - RCV</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">VHF B sw - T/R</p> <p>8 5. AUDIO:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">RELAY ON sw - RELAY ON</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Assumption: Volume controls will be adjusted as required.</p>	
	CDR		

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.15-20

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	12	<p>4.15.1.1.10 PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA (cont)</p> <p>MODE sw - VOX VOX SENS tw - 9 VHF A sw - RCV VHF B sw - T/R</p> <p>6. Ensure LM EVA antenna deployed.</p> <p>7. COMM ANT: VHF sel - EVA</p> <p>8. COMM: VHF A XNTR sw - OFF VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XNTR sw - VOICE VHF B RCVR sw - ON VHF A SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1 1/2 div VHF B SQUELCH tw - noise threshold + 1 1/2 div TLM BIOMED sw - LEFT or RIGHT</p> <p>RECORDER sw - as desired</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>All electrical connectors must be deadfaced before mating or demating.</p> <p>9. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open</p> <p>10. Disconnect LM comm cable from PGA.</p> <p>11. Secure LM comm cable.</p> <p>12. EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - 0</p> <p>13. Connect PLSS/EVC electrical umbilical to PGA electrical connector.</p> <p>14. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - close</p>	<p>COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - LEFT if CDR in LM; RIGHT, if LMP in LM. COMM: TLM BIOMED sw - OFF removes biomed signal power from crew communications cables.</p>
CDR	11		
RCU			
CDR	11		

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.15-21

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.15.1.10 PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA (cont)	
	RCU	15. PTT sw - MAIN EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - B	Low PGA pressure and low vent will cause 10-second warning tone each time EVC-1 MODE SEL sw is repositioned. CDR will have RF sidetone via LM.
		16. Verify voice comm with LMP & MSFN.	
LMP	12	17. AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - RCV	
CDR	8	18. AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - RCV	
LMP	12	19. COM1: VHF A XMTR sw - VOICE VHF B XMTR sw - OFF	
CDR	RCU	20. EVC-1 MODE SEL sw - A	
		21. Verify voice with LMP.	
		22. Verify voice & telemetry comm with MSFN.	
		NOTE	
		Perform following steps if comm check with MSFN fails due to weak signal.	
LMP	12	23. COM1: S BAND MODULATE sw - PM	
		24. Verify voice & telemetry comm with MSFN.	
		NOTE	
		Perform following steps when erectable antenna is functional.	
		25. COM1 ANT: S BAND sel - LUNAR STAY	
	16	26. CB COM1: TV - close	
		27. COM1: S BAND MODULATE sw - PM	

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 940, LM 942, LM 3109		CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
				4.15.1.1.1 Final Subsystems Configuration for Egress	Purpose of Final Subsystems Configuration for Egress procedure is to verify status of LM controls before cabin depressurization. Crew have donned PLSS and are receiving PLSS oxygen.
		ECS	1.	SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS DES 02 vlv - OPEN SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO	For ECS controls not listed, refer to ECS Basic (Unstaged) procedure (para 4.13.1.1).
			16	2. CB ECS: SUIT FAN AP - open SUIT FAN 2 - open SUIT FLOW CONT - close LCG PUMP - open CABIN REPRESS - open CABIN FAN CONT - close CB HTR: MESA - close	
			11	3. CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close	
			2	4. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1 SUIT FAN sel - 2 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off CO2 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - on ECS caut lt - on	
			5.	Verify EPS Basic (Unstaged).	ECS caut lt and H2O SEP comp caut lt - on when separator speed <800 rpm. Ref para 4.13.4.1.

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.1.11 Final Subsystems Configuration for Egress (cont)</p> <p>6. Critical displays are as follows: EPS: LMP BAT 1 tb - gray LMP BAT 2 tb - TBD CDR BAT 3 tb - TBD CDR BAT 4 tb - gray LUNAR BAT tb - TBD DES BATS tb - gray BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED tb - bp BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED tb - bp BAT 6 BACK UP LMP FEED tb - bp</p> <p>3 7. LTG: EXTERIOR LTG sel - OFF</p> <p>16 8. CB LTG: TRACK - open</p> <p>11 9. CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open</p> <p>8 10. ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF STAGE sw - SAFE HTR CONT: MESA sw - HI</p> <p>1 11. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>3 12. S/C: PGNS & AGS sw - OFF</p> <p>13. Verify Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)</p> <p>4.15.1.1.12 ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface)</p> <p>ECS 1. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE PRESS REG A vlv - EGRESS PRESS REG B vlv - EGRESS DES 02 vlv - OPEN #1 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE #2 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC</p>	<p>Ref para 4.13.2.3.</p> <p>SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS, during unstaged main engine firing.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 940

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.1.12 ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface) (cont)</p> <p>SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - CLOSE WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES SUIT TEMP vlv - adjust ASC H2O vlv - CLOSE DES H2O vlv - CLOSE PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - OPEN CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO PRIM CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE SEC CO2 CANISTER cover - CLOSE WATER SEP SEL vlv - PUSH SEP 1 LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD HI PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN</p> <p>16 3. CB ECS: SUIT FAN AP - open SUIT FAN 2 - open</p> <p>11 4. CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - close CABIN FAN - open GLYCOL PUMP 2 - close GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close</p> <p>2 5. GLYCOL sel - PUMP 1 SUIT FAN sel - 2 O2/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off CO2 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - on ECS caut lt - on</p>	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.15-25

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 940, LM 942

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.12 ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface) (cont)</p>	
16		<p>6. CB ECS: DISP - close GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open LCG PUMP - open CABIN FAN CONT - close SUIT FAN 2 - open DIVER VLV - close CO2 SENSOR - close</p>	
2		<p>7. ECS: PRESS ind pwr fail lt - off SUIT PRESS ind - 3.6 to 4.0 psia CABIN PRESS ind - 0 psia PART PRESS CO2 ind - 7.6 mm Hg GLYCOL ind pwr fail lt - off GLYCOL temp ind - 33° to 49° F GLYCOL press ind - 21 to 37 psia GLYCOL comp caut lt - off SUIT FAN comp caut lt - off CO2 comp caut lt - off H2O SEP comp caut lt - on ECS caut lt - on</p>	
2		<p>8. 02/H2O QTY MON sel - DES 2 ECS: QUANTITY ind pwr fail lt - off 02 QUANTITY ind - TBDZ H2O QUANTITY ind - TBDZ</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Crewman must check following cb's immediately before egress: CB (11) FCNS: RNDZ RDR - open CB (11) ECS: CABIN FAN - open CB (16) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - open</p>	<p>Quantity of consumables displayed is function of mission elapsed time.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		4.15.1.1.3 <u>Post-EVA Final Subsystems Configuration</u>	Purpose of Post-EVA Subsystems Configuration procedure is to verify/set LM controls after both crewmen have returned LM to nominal in-flight status.
LMP	ECS	<p>1. Verify ECS Basic (Unstaged) Critical control positions are as follows: SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rapid switching of CABIN REPRESS vlv from AUTO to CLOSE, or CLOSE to AUTO, causes loud bang. This does not damage valve. To change CABIN REPRESS vlv position, smooth, slow movement is recommended.</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO CB ECS:</p> <p>CABIN FAN - open SUIT FAN 1 - close CB ECS:</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS - close SUIT FAN 2 - close SUIT FAN AP - close DIVERG VLV - close</p>	Ref para 4.13.1.1. SUIT FAN sel may remain in position 2 between lunar surface EVA's.
CDR	11	2. Verify EPS Basic (Unstaged)	Ref para 4.13.4.1.
LMP	16	3. Verify Communications Basic.	Ref para 4.13.2.1. This verification may be performed simply by verifying voice and telemetry reception by MSFN.
CDR	11	4. CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open	
	8	5. ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF STAGE sw - SAFE	
	1	6. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	
	3	7. S/C: PGNS sw - OFF	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3118A

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.14 <u>Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loosen torso tiedown. 2. PUMP sw - OFF 3. Disconnect PLSS H2O connector from PGA. 4. Connect LM LCG H2O connector to PGA. 	<p>This should be performed by other crewman. PGA connector may inadvertently lock, in which case it must be unlocked before LCG H2O connector engagement.</p>
	16	<p>5. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - close</p>	
	16	<p>4.15.1.15 <u>Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O (LCG) to PLSS H2O</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open 2. Disconnect LM LCG H2O connector from PGA. 3. Connect PLSS H2O connector to PGA. 	
	RCU	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. PUMP sw - ON 5. Tighten torso tiedown as desired. 	
		<p>4.15.1.16 <u>PLSS Recharge</u></p> <p>GFE/GFE procedures (PLSS battery and LiOH cartridge replacement procedures) are not supplied in LM AOH.</p>	
		<p>4.15.1.16.1 <u>Oxygen Recharge</u></p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) CDR and LMP are in their respective flight stations, (2) either crewman may perform all or any part of recharge procedures, (3) PLSS may be in donning station or on ascent engine cover, and (4) PLSS control unit is electrically connected to PLSS.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) PLSS may be mounted in recharge station or on ascent engine cover, (2) PRIM O2 SHUTOFF vlv - OFF (fwd), (3) HI PLSS O2 FILL vlv - CLOSE, (4) LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE, and (5) all dust caps are tethered.</p> <p>PLSS cannot be fully charged with oxygen if quantity <56%.</p>
	2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ECS: O2 QUANTITY ind - >56% (descent tank 2) 2. Open PLSS thermal insulation flap & access door to expose O2 fill fitting. Remove dust cap. 	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.15-28

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.16.1 <u>Oxygen Recharge (cont)</u></p> <p>3. Unstow LM 02 recharge hose.</p> <p>4. Verify: LM 02 recharge hose connected to HI PRESS QD. or LM 02 recharge hose connected to LO PRESS QD.</p> <p>5. Remove dust cap & connect LM 02 recharge hose to PLSS 02 fill fitting.</p> <p>6. HI PLSS 02 FILL vlv - OPEN or LO PLSS FILL vlv - OPEN</p> <p>7. Charge as required</p> <p>8. HI PLSS 02 FILL vlv - CLOSE or LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>9. Disconnect LM 02 recharge hose from PLSS 02 fill fitting.</p> <p>10. Replace dust caps on fill fitting & hose.</p> <p>11. Stow LM 02 recharge hose.</p> <p>12. Close PLSS 02 access door & thermal insulation flap.</p> <p>4.15.1.16.2 <u>Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment</u></p> <p>1. Five min before transfer of PLSS condensate: CB HTR: URINE LINE - close HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - HTR 1</p>	<p>HI PRESS QD is to be used as nominal mode.</p> <p>LO PRESS QD is to be used as back-up or contingency mode only.</p> <p>LO PLSS valve will provide 57% charge to PLSS tank if descent oxygen quantity >35%.</p> <p>While charging with oxygen, crewman may proceed to Feedwater Reservoir Recharge procedure (para 4.15.1.16.2).</p> <p>LO PLSS valve will provide 57% charge to PLSS tank if descent oxygen quantity >35%.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) PLSS AUX H2O SHUTOFF AND RELIEF vlv - OPEN, (2) PLSS may be mounted in recharge station or on ascent engine cover, (3) PLSS H2O SHUTOFF AND RELIEF vlv - CLOSE, and (4) all dust caps are tethered, and removed as required.</p>
	+Z27 ECS		
	+Z27 ECS		
	11 8		

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.16.2 <u>Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Open PLSS thermal insulation flap & access door to expose H2O fill & drain fittings & vent fitting.</p> <p>3. Unstow urine transfer hose & connect to PLSS H2O drain fitting.</p> <p>4. DES H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>5. Unstow water recharge hose & disconnect from water dispenser.</p> <p>6. Connect hose to PLSS H2O fill fitting.</p> <p>7. DES H2O vlv - OPEN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">During recharge, flow may be verified by observing intermittent bubbles in urine transfer hose flow indicator.</p> <p>8. Charge for minimum of 5 minutes.</p> <p>9. DES H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>10. Disconnect urine transfer hose from PLSS H2O drain fitting & connect hose to PLSS primary tank vent fitting.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Water is initially observed in vent flow indicator due to previous entrapment of water in vent tube. As gas is vented, water is no longer observed. Water is again observed when gas is completely vented and feedwater bladder is full.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">If water does not disappear within 10 sec after DES H2O vlv - OPEN, there is no gas in feedwater bladder. Proceed to next step of procedure.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Time required to fill PLSS feedwater bladder.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	ECS	<p>4.15.1.16.2 <u>Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment (cont)</u></p> <p>11. DES H2O vlv - OPEN</p> <p>12. DES H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>13. Disconnect urine transfer hose from PLSS primary water tank vent fitting & connect to PLSS auxiliary water tank vent fitting.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Water is initially observed in vent flow indicator due to previous entrapment of water in vent tube. As gas is vented, water is no longer observed. Water is again observed when gas is completely vented and auxiliary tank is full.</p> <p>If water does not disappear within 10 sec after DES H2O vlv - OPEN, there is no gas in auxiliary tank. Proceed to next step of procedure.</p> <p>14. DES H2O vlv - OPEN</p> <p>15. DES H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>16. Disconnect urine transfer hose from PLSS auxiliary water tank vent fitting & stow.</p> <p>17. DES H2O vlv - OPEN for 5 to 10 sec, then CLOSE</p> <p>18. PLSS AUX H2O SHUTOFF AND RELIEF vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>19. Disconnect all hoses & install dust cans.</p> <p>20. Secure PLSS.</p> <p>21. Reconnect water dispenser to water recharge hose & stow.</p> <p>22. DES H2O vlv - OPEN</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Step 17 tops off PLSS water tanks.</p>
	ECS		
	PLSS		
	ECS		

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.16.2 <u>Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment (cont)</u></p> <p>23. HTR CONT: URINE LINE sw - OFF</p> <p>24. CB HTR: URINE LINE - open</p> <p>4.15.1.17 <u>Raise EVA Antenna</u></p> <p>1. Move to aft cabin bay.</p> <p>2. Grasp EVA antenna T-handle.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Rotate handle slowly to prevent vertical overshoot.</p> <p>3. Pull down & rotate handle to detent; release handle.</p> <p>4.15.1.18 <u>Stow EVA Antenna</u></p> <p>1. Move to aft cabin bay.</p> <p>2. Grasp EVA antenna T handle.</p> <p>3. Pull down & rotate handle to detent; release handle.</p> <p>4.15.1.19 <u>Sleep Station</u></p> <p>4.15.1.19.1 <u>Deploy Sleep Station</u></p> <p>1. Install sun filter on AOT.</p> <p>2. Unstow midsection hammock from stowage at CDR station, & move to aft equipment bay. Route umbilicals behind PGA, if required.</p> <p>3. Unroll LMP hammock from CDR side of crew compartment & loosely attach hammock straps to hammock fittings at LMP flight station. Adjust tension on straps at CDR station for desired hammock height.</p>	<p>Full travel of handle rotation is approximately 225°. Direction of turn is counterclockwise.</p> <p>Full travel of handle rotation is approximately 225°. Direction of turn is clockwise.</p> <p>To prevent earthshine through telescope.</p>
	8		
	11		
CDR			
LMP			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.1.19.1 <u>Deploy Sleep Station (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Pass LMP inboard center support strap to CDR (beneath LMP & CDR umbilicals if connected).</p> <p>5. Attach strap to lower handrail on suit circuit assembly.</p> <p>6. Attach outboard center support strap to lower ISA fitting & straddle hammock while facing CDR flight station.</p> <p>7. Position self in hammock, with head at LMP flight station.</p> <p>8. Attach aft fittings of CDR hammock to -Z27 attach points. Pass hammock (beneath umbilicals if connected) & attach forward straps to panel 1 and 2 hammock fittings. Adjust tension on straps for desired hammock height.</p> <p>9. Attach outboard center support strap to vertical handrail above suit circuit assembly.</p> <p>10. Climb into hammock, with feet facing forward. Attach inboard center support strap to outboard PLSS donning station attachment & pull downward on strap to maintain desired tension. Lie back in hammock.</p> <p>4.15.1.19.2 <u>Stow Sleep Station</u></p> <p>1. Climb out of hammock & detach all straps.</p> <p>2. Place all straps on hammock & roll up hammock.</p> <p>3. Climb out of hammock & detach center support straps & the attach straps on LMP side of cabin.</p> <p>4. Place all straps on hammock & roll up hammock.</p> <p>5. Return to CDR flight station & stow CDR & LMP hammocks.</p>	
CDR			
LMP			
CDR			
CDR			
LMP			
CDR			

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3134

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	+Z27	<p><u>4.15.20 Buddy Umbilical Storage Bag Removal</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unfasten Velcro on external cover. 2. Ensure buddy umbilical attachment straps clear pull-tabs. 3. Unsnap internal compartment. 4. Remove buddy umbilical storage bag & secure external cover. <p><u>4.15.1.21 PGA Protective Storage</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Doff suits. 2. Place one suit on left side of ascent engine cover, with neck ring near -Z27 netting & legs extended down onto or near 233 deck (step). 3. Place second suit on right side of ascent engine cover, with neck ring near -Z27 netting, shoulders overlapping those of other suit & legs extended down onto or near 233 deck (step). 4. Open empty jettison bag & insert lower legs of suits (crew preference). <p><u>4.15.2 EXTRAVEHICULAR ACTIVITY</u></p> <p><u>4.15.2.1 MESA Operations</u></p> <p><u>4.15.2.1.1 MESA Remote Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Move to position on ladder & remove lanyard cover; discard cover. 2. Pull lanyard on platform to release pip pin & activate MESA release locking mechanism. 3. Descend ladder to lunar surface. 4. Stow LEC on ladder cleat. 	<p>Suits may be stowed, at crew preference, in one of following configurations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Connectors facing up b. Connectors facing down c. Suits placed back to back <p>MESA should be manually deployed if automatic system does not release locking mechanism. (Ref para 4.15.2.1.2.)</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 4.15-34

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.15.2.1.2 <u>MESA Manual Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Move to MESA. 2. Grasp manual deployment lanyard & move away from vehicle. 3. Pull on lanyard until pallet deploys. <p>4.15.2.1.3 <u>MESA Height Adjustment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unstow olive strap & draw out until fully deployed & all straps are taut. 2. Unstow black adjustment strap. Lift strap to disengage buckle leaf-lock. 3. Increase lifting force to raise MESA. or Decrease lifting force to lower MESA. 4. Engage buckle leaf-lock by maintaining holding force while simultaneously decreasing strap angle to bring black strap in line with olive strap. <p>4.15.2.1.4 <u>MESA Exterior Blanket Removal</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Move to MESA & adjust pallet to desired height. 2. Loosen blanket around TV lens. 3. Grasp strap on left half of blanket & pull blanket to left, off MESA. 4. Push blanket under MESA. 5. Pull right half of blanket to right, lifting up & over TV camera. 6. Push blanket under MESA. 	<p>Assumption: Activation of MESA release mechanism resulted only in unlocking pallet; pallet did not deploy.</p> <p>Step 1 must be performed if MESA is resting on lunar surface following MESA Remote Deployment (para 4.15.2.1.1).</p> <p>Olive MESA deployment strap is drawn out from controlled strap-release mechanism (ratchet).</p> <p>This enables MESA to be raised or lowered.</p> <p>MESA adjustment strap draws through buckle at approximately 40 pounds of lifting force, at strap angle of approximately 75°. (Strap angle is 0° when black strap is in line with olive strap.)</p> <p>Ref para 4.15.2.1.3.</p>

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP		<p>4.15.2.1.5 <u>TV Camera Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unstow & deploy camera tripod. 2. Remove camera from bracket. 3. Set up camera on tripod, facing pallet. 4. Unstow & play out TV cable until color coding is visible. 5. Move camera <i>away</i> from vehicle. 	
CDR	MESA	<p>4.15.2.1.6 <u>MESA Equipment Handling and Transfer</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lift center thermal blanket to expose EVA pallet. 2. Unstow EVA pallet. 3. Unstow SRC table. 4. Mount pallet on table. 5. Restow thermal blanket. 6. Place necessary equipment (ECS LiOH canister or stero return cassette container) on pallet, for transfer. 7. Transfer pallet into ascent state. 8. Receive, unload, & return pallet to CDR. 9. Discard pallet. 	<p>Assumptions: (1) CDR is on lunar surface and (2) LMP is in cabin.</p> <p>S-band antenna to be unstowed before removal of EVA pallets No. 2 and 3.</p> <p>Step 3 to be performed after removal of EVA pallet No. 1, due to crewman reach constraint.</p> <p>Maximum open time of MESA thermal blankets per EVA: Center compartments - 15 minutes Outer compartments - 1 hour 15 minutes (1st EVA) and 15 min (subsequent EVA's)</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.1.7 <u>SRC Removal</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Raise thermal blanket over SRC area. 2. Remove SRC. 3. Unstow SRC table. 4. Mount SRC on table. 5. Close thermal blanket. <p>4.15.2.2 <u>LRV Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Move to position on ladder. 2. Remove three lanyard loop covers & discard. 3. Pull three lanyards sequentially to release & activate LRV release mechanism. 4. Descend ladder to lunar surface. <p>4.15.2.3 <u>ALSEP Operations</u></p> <p>4.15.2.3.1 <u>Open Scientific Equipment (SEQ) Bay</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unfold thermal shield from right side of SEQ bay. 2. Grasp door-actuation lanyard & move away from vehicle. 3. Pull white section of lanyard to open astronaut protective door (RTG fuel cask heat shield). 4. Continue pulling lanyard to open SEQ bay door. 5. Stow lanyard on secondary strut, to right of SEQ bay. 	<p>SRC's must be removed in numerical order.</p> <p>Weighbags and secondary structure must be removed before removal of SRC No. 3.</p> <p>Maximum open time of MESA thermal blankets per EVA: Center compartment - 15 minutes Outer compartments - 1 hour 15 minutes (1st EVA) and 15 min (subsequent EVA's)</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.3.2 <u>Pallet Assembly Remote Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Grasp extraction lanyard stowed on container handle. 2. Move away from vehicle for approximately full length of lanyard. 3. Pull white lanyard to unlatch pallet from LM. 4. Continue pulling white lanyard until pallet falls free from guide rails & boom is fully extended. 5. Hold white lanyard taut to prevent pallet from swinging back against vehicle. 6. Actuate black-&-white-striped lanyard by series of short, sharp jerks to lower pallet to surface, handle side up. 7. Release lanyard quick-release from forward edge of pallet. 8. Stow lanyard. 9. Remove ball-lock pin attached to container support strut. 10. Pull black-&-white-striped lanyard to retract boom into SEQ bay. 11. Stow all loose lanyards in empty storage compartment. 12. Repeat steps 1 through 11 for other pallet. 13. Close SEQ bay door by pulling black section of door-actuation lanyard. 14. Close astronaut/RTG protective door. 15. Stow lanyards. 	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.3.3 <u>Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect top pin from escapement mechanism. 2. Release lanyard quick release catch from forward lower edge of pallet. <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>If ALSEP is in position low, pull lanyard from top position. When ALSEP is in tilted-down position, pallet may slide out of compartment after unlatching.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Do not strike PLSS antenna against descent stage.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Unstow lanyard from handle & pull lanyard until it falls free from latch bar mechanism. 4. Stow extraction lanyard to avoid interference with manual deployment. 5. Grasp pallet handle & pull to extract pallet from bay. Supporting pallet on bottom, remove pallet and lower it to surface (handle side up). 6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for other pallet. 7. Close SEQ bay door by pulling black door-actuation lanyard. 8. Close astronaut/RTG protective door. 9. Stow lanyards. 	

**LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS**

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.3.4 <u>Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment in Low Attitude</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unstow extraction lanyard from pallet handle. 2. Attach Velcro loop portion of black & white striped lanyard to Velcro hooks on LM structure. <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">When pallet is in tilted-down position, it may slide out of compartment after unlatching.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Pull white extraction lanyard to unlatch pallet, until lanyard falls free of latch bar mechanism. 4. Disconnect pip pin from escapement mechanism (top). 5. Remove pallet, using hockey stick & extraction lanyard. 6. Rotate pallet, using extraction lanyard, so that handle side is up. 7. Release lanyard quick-release catch from forward lower edge of pallet. 8. Stow lanyards in empty stowage compartment. 9. Repeat steps 1 through 8 for other pallet. 10. Remove Velcro if used. 11. Close SEQ bay door by pulling black door-actuation lanyard. 12. Close astronaut/RTG protective door. 13. Stow lanyards. 	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.3.5 <u>Removal of RTG Fuel Element</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unstow lanyard & open astronaut/RTG protective door. 2. Unstow fuel cask lanyard from inboard surface of astronaut/RTG protective door. 3. Move away from vehicle to position in front of cask. <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Do not handle chain portion of lanyard. It is hot and may damage glove.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Pull fuel cask deployment lanyard to unlock pins & actuate tilting mechanism. 5. Continue pulling lanyard until fuel cask is tilted to desired fuel-removal attitude. Discard lanyard. 6. Retrieve dome-removal tool from pallet No. 2. 7. Remove dome (turn clockwise) from fuel cask. 8. Discard dome & dome-removal tool. 9. Retrieve fuel transfer tool from pallet No. 2 & withdraw fuel element. 10. Insert tool into cask & extract fuel element. 11. Insert fuel element into RTG. Discard tool. 12. Close astronaut/RTG protective door. 	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNI	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.4 <u>Erectable Antenna Deployment</u></p> <p>4.15.2.4.1 <u>Removal From Spacecraft</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Approach MESA stowage location. 2. Release fasteners at antenna base. 3. Grasp foldable handle & deployment bar. Pull antenna out to clear MESA. 4. Hold antenna by deployment bar & lock foldable handle into position. <p>4.15.2.4.2 <u>Rough Align</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select deployment area & carry antenna away from vehicle. 2. Rotate antenna to vertical & set unit down on foldable handle. 3. Point orientation arrow on top cap toward earth, with antenna held vertical. 4. Remove top cap & foam ring: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Release clamp on each tripod leg. b. Press button through top cap protruding on each leg end. 5. Discard top cap & foam ring. 6. Verify rib programmer orientation arrows point to earth. 	<p>To lock, pull foldable handle outward, rotate into position, and release.</p> <p>Site should provide clear view to earth and should be approximately 15 feet from +Y-foot pad, on line formed by -Z-footpad and +Y-footpad. Terrain slope must be less than 5°.</p> <p>Apply thumb pressure while restraining top cap with remaining fingers. Legs should move freely outward.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.4.3 <u>Raise Antenna Mast</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>To prevent damage to helix element, do not touch element when extending coaxial feed assembly.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Raise inner section of feed assembly to full height & engage latches. 2. Apply slight downward pressure on mast to check inner section positive lock condition. 3. Raise outer section to full height & engage latches. 4. Apply slight downward pressure on mast to check outer section positive lock condition. <p>4.15.2.4.4 <u>Deploy Tripod</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Extend telescoping section of each leg to preselected mark & engage leg clamps. 2. Remove Velcro strip & allow each leg to fall to surface. 3. Remove & discard thermal shield. 4. Verify rib programmer orientation arrows point to earth. 5. Lift antenna vertically, using deployment bar. 6. While in raised position, manually lock each leg into high detent position. 7. Set antenna onto lunar surface & check stability. 	<p>Grasp helix horn top plate between tabs and pull. Hold antenna vertical with other hand, allowing inner section to feed through two fingers while outer section is restrained from being raised. Orange ring markings appear only on outer section.</p> <p>Raise section by applying two-finger pressure to leg extender handle. Verify leg extension locked before release of leg.</p> <p>Raised height should be sufficient for all legs to clear lunar surface.</p> <p>Antenna may be held raised by either deployment bar or foldable handle.</p>

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p><u>4.15.2.4.5 Deploy Reflector</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove deployment bar by releasing pull pin & pulling bar downward. 2. Lower rib tip protector to clear tee bar assembly. 3. Uncoil release cable assembly. 4. Remove squeeze trigger guard pin. <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Do not squeeze trigger until standing clear of reflector.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Grasp tripod leg with free hand & position self at arm length from leg. 6. With head down, squeeze trigger to deploy reflector. <p><u>4.15.2.4.6 Connect Spacecraft Cable</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Return to MESA, disengage free cable connector, & pull cable out to full length. 2. Carry cable past antenna to ensure sufficient slack. 3. Connect cable by matching both connector marks & turning outer unit clockwise (when viewed from cable end). <p><u>4.15.2.4.7 Fine Align Antenna to Earth</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengage remote control mechanism from clip. 2. CDR press each leg into lunar surface & LMP grasp two legs to steady antenna. 3. Pitch antenna approx 5° by cranking remote control mechanism. 	<p>Rib tip protector may be completely removed and discarded.</p> <p>Cable should be held extended in direct line with clevis pin assembly on reflector.</p> <p>Do not lean on tripod leg.</p> <p>Hold trigger squeeze until reflector is completely deployed.</p> <p>Precautionary step to prevent antenna movement during cranking.</p> <p>Remote control stowed in antenna pitch mode. Antenna pitch adjust - handle "in" Antenna azimuth adjust - handle "out"</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.4.7 <u>Fine Align Antenna to Earth (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Sight earth along antenna mast through reflector mesh, using adjoining ribs as reference.</p> <p>5. Adjust alignment by cranking remote control unit in pitch and/or azimuth.</p> <p>6. Complete alignment by viewing earth through optical sight & adjusting pitch and/or azimuth, as necessary, to center image within field of view.</p> <p>4.15.2.4.8 <u>Establish Erectable Antenna Communications</u></p> <p>12 1. COMM ANT: S BAND sel - LUNAR STAY</p> <p>2. COMM ANT: SIGNAL STRENGTH ind - >3.0</p> <p>3. Verify voice & telemetry transmission with MSFN.</p> <p>4.15.2.5 <u>TV Camera Operation</u></p> <p>1. Confirm S-band steerable antenna high-power operation.</p> <p>2. Inform LMP of readiness to deploy MESA.</p> <p>12 3. COMM: S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p> <p>16 4. CB COMM: TV - close</p> <p>5. Deploy MESA</p> <p>6. Verify MSFN reception of TV signal.</p> <p>16 7. When TV operation is completed:</p> <p>12 CB COMM: TV - open</p> <p>COMM:</p> <p>S BAND PWR AMPL sw - as required</p> <p>S BAND MODULATE sw - FM</p>	<p>Ref para 4.2.20.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) CDR is outside of cabin and (2) LMP is in cabin.</p> <p>Five-second warmup period is required after modulation change.</p> <p>Five-second warmup period is required after modulation change.</p>

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.6 <u>Lunar Launch Contingency Stowage</u></p> <p>In event of mission abort during lunar operations, following loose items must be stowed.</p> <p>1. Post-EVA 1 CSRC - LHMSSC OPS (2) - SRC racks PLSS (1) - recharge station PLSS (1) - cabin floor RCU (2) - ISA SRC - aft of ascent engine cover PLSS batteries (2) - jettison bag PLSS LiOH (2) - jettison bag Lunar overshoes - jettison bag Jettison bag - ISA TSB - ISA ISA - aft bay rest station fittings HSB (2) - ascent engine cover</p> <p>2. Post-EVA 2 PLSS (1) - recharge station ECS LiOH - jettison bag OPS (1) - upper SRC rack SRC - lower SRC rack RCU (2) - ISA PLSS batteries (2) - jettison bag PLSS LiOH (2) - jettison bag Lunar overshoes - jettison bag Stero cassette - RHSSC Jettison bag - ISA TSB - ISA ISA - aft bay rest station fittings HSB (2) - ascent engine cover PLSS (1) - upside down in donning station OPS (1) - cabin floor</p> <p>3. Post-EVA 3 PLSS (1) - recharge station ECS LiOH - jettison bag SRC - upper SRC rack RCU (2) - ISA PLSS batteries (2) - jettison bag</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) Early lunar launch is required, (2) cabin cannot be depressurized for equipment jettison, and (3) three-EVA mission.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>4.15.2.6 Lunar Launch Contingency Stowage (cont)</p> <p>PLSS L10H - jettison bag Lunar overshoes - jettison bag Cosmic ray detector - lower LHMSSC Jettison bag - ISA TSB - ISA ISA - aft bay rest station fittings HSB (2) - ascent engine cover PLSS (1) - upside down in donning station OPS (2) - cabin floor</p>	

LUNAR
STAY
OPERATIONS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 4.15-47/4.15-48

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SECTION 5
CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN		PNL		PROCEDURES		REMARKS	
				5.1 ABORT PROCEDURES (To be supplied)			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

GUIDANCE & CONTROL FLIGHT DISPLAYS

PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

ABORT GUIDANCE SECTION

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

DESCENT PROPULSION SECTION

ASCENT PROPULSION SECTION

REACTION CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM

COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

EXPLOSIVE DEVICES

HEATERS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2 MALFUNCTION PROCEDURES

The malfunction procedures enable recognition of subsystem malfunctions, determination of their cause, correction or isolation of the failure, and determination of the effect on the subsystem and the scheduled mission. The procedures cover all significant single failures. To prevent the procedures from becoming complex and unmanageable, double unrelated failures are not covered. The malfunction procedures are arranged by subsystem, or subsystem section (PGNS, AGS, CES, DPS, APS, etc), in a three-column format as follows:

Symptom Column. Symptom logic blocks in this column allow entry into the malfunction procedure. When applicable, data under these blocks explain and qualify the symptom or condition. The symptoms are arranged numerically within each subsystem or subsystem section.

Procedure Column. This column contains a step-by-step logic flow diagram, consisting primarily of action blocks, decision blocks, and failure blocks that enable failure correction and isolation. Caution and warning blocks are included for conditions, which, if not corrected, may degrade the operational integrity of a subsystem or may adversely affect crew safety. Remote event symbols refer to related remarks, to another step of the procedure, or to a step in another malfunction procedure.

Remarks Column. This column contains supplemental data related to, and referenced from, the logic blocks in the "SYMPTOM" and "PROCEDURE" column.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.1 GUIDANCE & CONTROL FLIGHT DISPLAYS

Table 5-1. G&C FLT DISP Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
FDAI att error abnormal	1	5.2-4
AGS att error zero when it should be nonzero	1a	5.2-4
AGS att error nonzero when it should be zero	1b	5.2-4
FDAI total att abnormal	2	5.2-5
FDAI OFF flag appears	2a	5.2-5
Rate display abnormal	3	5.2-5
Rate gyro test fails	4	5.2-6
RNG/RNG RT pwr/sig fail lt	5	5.2-6

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>1</p> <p>FDAI att error abnormal</p>	<p>1 ATT MON sw?</p> <p>PGNS → 2 Switch input source. ● ATT MON - AGS Att error norm? YES → 3 Switch input to other FDAI ● ATT MON - PGNS (other FDAI) Att error norm? YES → 4 SIGNAL PATH FROM PGNS TO ONE FDAI ATT ERROR DISPLAY FAILED NO → 6 FDAI ATT ERROR DISPLAY FAILED.</p> <p>AGS → 5 Switch input source. ● ATT MON - PGNS Att error norm? YES → 9 Switch input to other FDAI. ATT MON - AGS (other FDAI) Att error norm? YES → 10 SIGNAL PATH FROM AGS TO ONE FDAI ATT ERROR DISPLAY FAILED NO → 11 Needle failed at zero?</p> <p>11 YES → 12 All axes? YES → 13 ONE OF THREE AEA ATT ERROR CHAN FAILED OPEN. ● ATT MON (2) - PGNS ● GUID CONT - PGNS NO → 15 GUID CONT sw? PGNS → 16 AUTO DISCRETE (B4) FAILED OFF. AGS → 17 MODE CONT (AGS) sw? ATT HOLD → 18 ● DEDA C 400 + 00000E ● MODE CONT (AGS) - AUTO Att error zero? NO → 19 ACA OUT-OF-DETENT RELAY FAILED CLOSED YES → 21 FOLLOWUP DISCRETE FAILED ON.</p> <p>12 NO → 22 All axes? YES → 23 ONE OF THREE AEA ATT ERROR CHAN FAILED BIASED. CAUTION: GUID CONT - AGS will result in abnormal vehicle dynamics ● ATT MON (2) - PGNS ● GUID CONT - PGNS NO → 25 GUID CONT sw? AGS → 26 Pulse or direct? YES → 27 ● Alt ACA - cmd mnvr Att error zero during mnvr? YES → 28 ORIG ACA OUT-OF-DETENT SW FAILED OPEN. NO → 29 ● GUID CONT - PGNS ● GUID CONT - PGNS Att error zero? YES → 31 OUT-OF-DETENT FOLLOWUP RELAY FAILED OFF. NO → 32 ● DEDA C 400R + 000000? NO → 33 ● DEDA C 400 + 00000E Att error zero? YES → 34 AUTO DISCRETE FAILED ON. NO → 35 ● MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD ● ACA - out of detent Att error zero? YES → 36 GUID CONT PATH OF FOLLOWUP DISCRETE FAILED OFF NO → 37 FOLLOWUP DISCRETE FAILED OFF</p>	<p>1 Attitude error display lost for affected FDAI only for selected source.</p> <p>2 Failure affects displays only.</p> <p>3 FDAI attitude error display will show erroneous nonzero value in affected axis.</p> <p>4 AGS attitude error computations limited to attitude hold.</p> <p>5 AGS automatic start/stop of MPS lost. AGS computations and displays are unaffected, except for attitude error.</p> <p>6 AGS attitude hold capability remains only in automatic mode.</p> <p>7 All AGS attitude hold capabilities are lost.</p> <p>8 Check and reset lunar surface flag. If flag failed set, AGS guidance steering lost.</p> <p>9 Capability of changing AEA attitude hold inertial reference with ACA lost.</p> <p>10 If in PGNS, failure is applicable to Z-axis steering. If in AGS, attitude hold can be established only via DEDA.</p>
<p>1a</p> <p>AGS att error zero when it should be nonzero</p> <p>Normally nonzero when: GUID CONT - PGNS MODE CONT (AGS) - AUTO 400 = 10000 or 20000 or GUID CONT - AGS MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD ACA - neutral or GUID CONT - AGS MODE CONT (AGS) - AUTO</p>		
<p>1b</p> <p>AGS att error nonzero when it should be zero</p> <p>Normally zero when: GUID CONT - PGNS MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD or MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD ACA - out of detent or GUID CONT - PGNS 400 = 00000</p>		
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

300LMS-1034

GUIDANCE & CONTROL FLIGHT DISPLAYS

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

G & C
FLT DISP

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>2</p> <p>FDAI total att abnormal</p> <p>2a</p> <p>FDAI OFF flag appears</p>		<p>① Orbital rate and inertial total attitude displays are identical 1 minute per orbital period. Waiting 1 minute resolves possible ambiguity.</p> <p>② Failure may be confined to ORDEAL resolves to only one FDI.</p> <p>③ LM did not achieve desired automatic or manual maneuver.</p> <p>④ AGS - IMU alignment capability lost. Align AGS by backup method.</p> <p>⑤ Failure includes one of six IMU output lines or GASTA failure.</p> <p>⑥ Failure includes: One of six AEA output channels failed. One of three AEA return lines failed.</p>
<p>3</p> <p>Rate display abnormal</p>		<p>① Maximum rate displayed >5°/second.</p> <p>② Rate display lost. Possible needle movement may be due to vibration.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

A-300LMS-1019

GUIDANCE & CONTROL FLIGHT DISPLAYS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-5

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>4</p> <p>1</p> <p>Rate gyro test fails</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Both FDAI rate ind agree?</p> <p>NO → 2 RATE NEEDLE FAILURE</p> <p>YES → 3</p> <p>3</p> <p>Any rate needle remains at zero?</p> <p>YES → 4</p> <p>NO → 6</p> <p>6</p> <p>Rate needles deflect in one direction only?</p> <p>YES → 7 GYRO TEST POS RT SW FAILED CLOSED.</p> <p>NO → 9</p> <p>9</p> <p>All rate needles peg in both directions?</p> <p>YES → 12 RATE SCALE SW FAILED OFF.</p> <p>NO → 10</p> <p>10 Dynamic ck.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •GUID CONT - AGS •MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD •ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT •ACA - cmd mnvr in axis •Monitor for smooth rate with damping. <p>Response norm? YES → 11 GYRO TEST ROLL SW FAILED OPEN IN AFFECTED AXIS.</p> <p>NO → 13 RATE GYRO FAILED IN AFFECTED AXIS.</p> <p>14</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •ATT CONT (affected axis) - PULSE or DIR •GUID CONT - PGNS <p>5</p> <p>TEST VOLTAGE LOST, OR GYRO TEST ROLL SW OR GYRO TEST POS RT SW FAILED OPEN.</p> <p>8</p> <p>GYRO TEST ROLL SW FAILED INTO UNAFFECTED AXIS OR DOUBLE GYRO FAILURE.</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Test all three axes in both directions.</p> <p>2</p> <p>Assumption: RATE SCALE - 25°/SEC, but switch failed open when test was run. Failure results in selection of 5°/second scale.</p> <p>3</p> <p>AGS rate command lost for affected axis. If roll or pitch, AGS DPS burn capability lost.</p>
<p>5</p> <p>1</p> <p>RNG/RNG RT pwr/sig fail lt</p> <p>Light on if: Signal lost. A-C or d-c power to ind lost</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Ck for short.</p> <p>cb (11) FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT or cb/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT - open & cannot be reset?</p> <p>YES → 2 RNG/RNG RT IND SHORTED → 3 Remove power to ind. •Other cb-open</p> <p>NO → 4</p> <p>4</p> <p>Ck for open.</p> <p>cb (11) FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - open</p> <p>Pwr/sig fail lt - off?</p> <p>YES → 6 RNG/RNG RT IND FAILED DUE TO OPEN → 7 RR range & range rate can be displayed on DSKY as backup to RNG/RNG RT ind.</p> <p>NO → 5</p> <p>5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •cb (11) FLT DISP: RNG/RNG RT - close •cb/AC BUS A: RNG/RNG RT - open <p>Pwr/sig fail lt - off?</p> <p>YES → 6</p> <p>NO → 8</p> <p>8</p> <p>Verify status of ind-driving source.</p> <p>YES → 9</p> <p>9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Select alt display source (when operating). For which display source of pwr/sig fail lt - off? <p>RR ONLY → 12 FAILURE BETWEEN MODE SEL SW & RANGE IND</p> <p>RR & LR OR AGS → 10 RR OUTPUT FAILED OR OPEN IN LINE TO RNG/RNG RT IND → 13 LR OR AGS OUTPUT TO RNG/RNG RT IND FAILED</p> <p>NO → 11 •Correct source malfunction.</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Light is normally on when power is supplied and indicator is not used by AGS, LR, or RR. If either input signal goes to zero, light goes on. Light may flash randomly if range rate is <10 fps. Neither condition indicates malfunction.</p> <p>2</p> <p>RR range and range rate may be displayed if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> RR locked on to CSM. P20 not in process. R04 in process (selected via V63E) Monitor V16 N78: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 Range XXX.XX nm R2 Range rate XXXX.X fps <p>3</p> <p>Alternative display sources:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> RR range, range rate - N78 (if R04 in process by V63E) LGC range, range rate, θ - N54 (if R31 in process by V83E) LGC latitude, longitude, altitude - N43 (if P21 in process) LM altitude (h) - DEDA 337 LM altitude rate - DEDA 367 LM - CSM range - DEDA 317 LM - CSM range rate - DEDA 440
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

GUIDANCE & CONTROL FLIGHT DISPLAYS

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-6

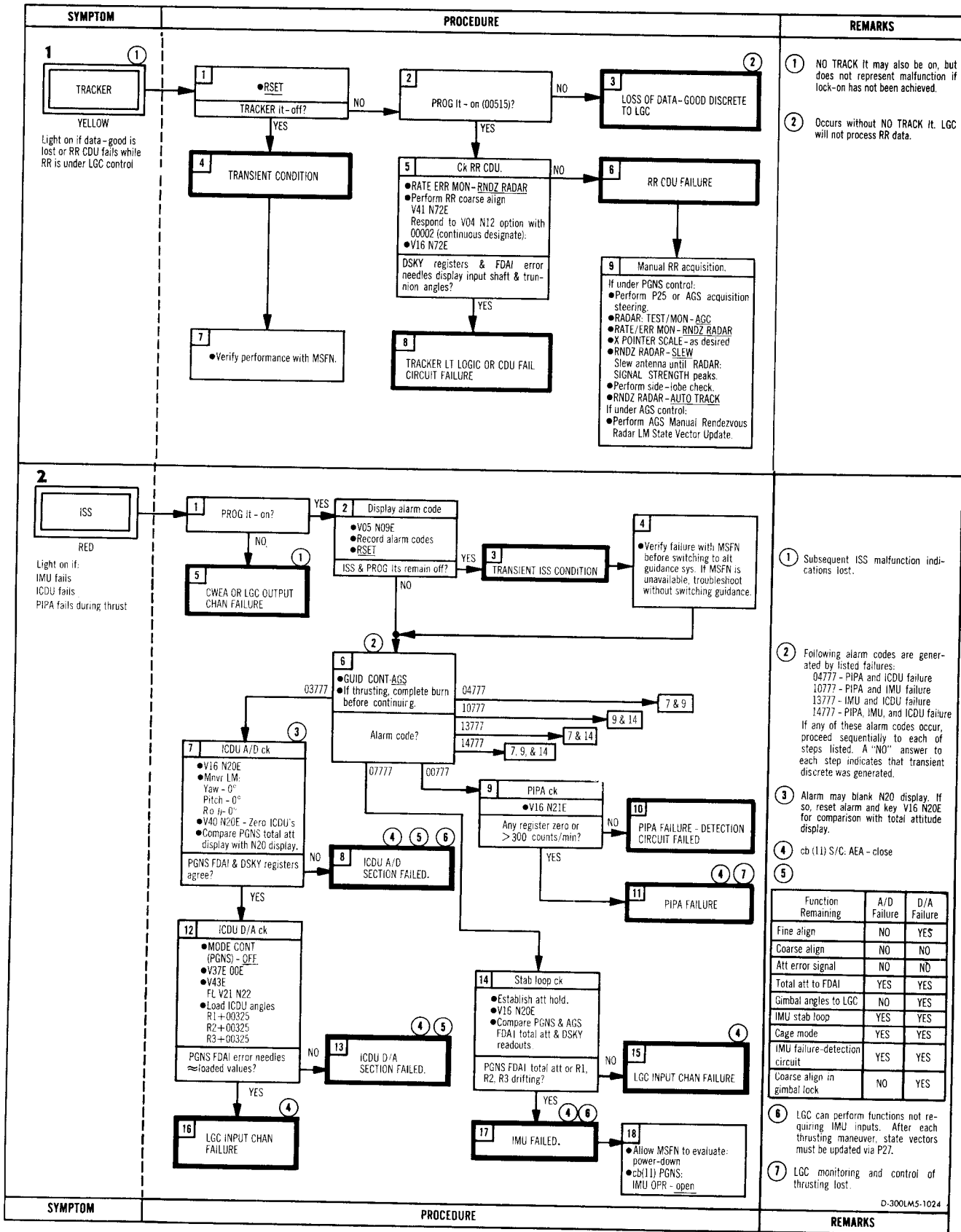
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.2 PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

Table 5-2. PGNS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
TRACKER 1t	1	5.2-8
ISS warn 1t	2	5.2-8
TEMP 1t	3	5.2-9
GIMBAL LOCK 1t	4	5.2-9
LGC warn 1t	5	5.2-9
RESTART 1t	5a	5.2-9
ALT 1t	6	5.2-10
VEL 1t	7	5.2-10
RNDZ RDR caut 1t	8	5.2-11
NO TRACK 1t	8a	5.2-11
LGC test	SSR-1	5.2-12

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-8

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																						
3 <div>TEMP</div> <div>YELLOW</div> <div>Light on if IMU temp out of limits <126 F >134 F</div>	<div>1</div> <div>•RSET</div> <div>TEMP It - on?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>2</div> <div>Input chan ck</div> <div>•VO1 N10E 30E</div> <div>0, 1, 2, 3 in A of R1?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>3</div> <div>IMU TEMP CONTROL FAILURE</div> <div>6</div> <div>Verify IMU performance with MSFN. If MSFN is unavailable or confirms IMU unusable: •GUID CONT - AGS</div> <div>YES</div> <div>4</div> <div>TRANSIENT CONDITION</div> <div>7</div> <div>•Verify IMU performance with MSFN.</div> <div>5</div> <div>DSKY RELAY OR LGC OUTPUT CHAN FAILED.</div>	<div>1</div> R1 readout of 0, 1, 2, 3 indicates IMU temperature is within limits. <div>2</div> GN & CS performance will be unaffected by IMU out-of-tolerance temperature for at least 15 minutes. Critical maneuvers can be conducted within this time. IMU stab loop and velocity measurements will be degraded after this time. <div>3</div> Subsequent IMU out-of-tolerance temperature indications are lost.																						
4 <div>GIMBAL LOCK</div> <div>YELLOW</div> <div>Light on if MGA >70</div>	<div>1</div> <div>•RSET</div> <div>NO ATT It - on?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>2</div> <div>INERTIAL REFERENCE IS LOST.</div> <div>3</div> <div>Realign IMU.</div> <div>•Perform P51 to establish att reference.</div> <div>NO</div> <div>4</div> <div>Ck gimbal angles.</div> <div>•V16 N20E</div> <div>R3 (MGA) ≥ ± 70° ?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>5</div> <div>•Mnvr to avoid gimbal lock. •KEY REL</div> <div>NO</div> <div>6</div> <div>GIMBAL - LOCK DETECTION CIRCUIT FAILED</div> <div>7</div> <div>•KEY REL •Monitor DSKY - displayed angles to avoid gimbal lock.</div>	<div>1</div> LGC commands coarse align when MGA ≥ 85°. <div>2</div> GIMBAL LOCK It unusable for monitoring.																						
5 <div>LGC</div> <div>RED</div> <div>Light on if: LGC prime power fails Scaler fails Counter fails</div>	<div>1</div> <div>Light on continuously?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>2</div> <div>TRANSIENT CONDITION</div> <div>3</div> <div>MSFN & crew monitor LGC & evaluate performance.</div> <div>YES</div> <div>4</div> <div>•GUID CONT - AGS</div> <div>LGC in standby?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>5</div> <div>Power up.</div> <div>•PRQ</div> <div>Can LGC be powered up?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>6</div> <div>LGC FAILURE</div> <div>YES</div> <div>7</div> <div>RESTART It - on?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>8</div> <div>Input chan ck</div> <div>•V11 N10E 33E</div> <div>DSKY operational?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>9</div> <div>0, 1, 4, 5, in A of R1?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>10</div> <div>CWEA OR DSKY RELAY FAILURE</div> <div>YES</div> <div>11</div> <div>LGC It - on?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>12</div> <div>•GUID CONT - AGS</div> <div>NO</div> <div>13</div> <div>LGC FAILURE</div> <div>14</div> <div>If time permits: •Perform LGC self-test to determine whether any LGC capability remains.</div> <div>PGNS SSR-1</div> <div>LGC TEST</div> <div>15</div> <div>DSKY RELAY FAILURE</div> <div>16</div> <div>If time permits, read LGC restart monitor.</div> <div>•Key VO1 N10E 77E R1 00CDE R2 - - - - R3 00077 D = 4?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>17</div> <div>LGC VOLTAGE FAILURE (POSSIBLY TRANSIENT)</div> <div>YES</div>	<div>1</div> Transient condition could have existed either in LGC or CWEA. <div>2</div> DSKY relay that turns on LGC It disables gyro torquing and PIPA capability. Hence, LGC monitoring and control of both TVC and RCS attitude maneuvers lost. <div>3</div> Attempt repowering LGC by opening and reclosing cb (11) PGNS: LGC/DSKY. <div>4</div> Readout of 0, 1, 4, 5 indicates LGC fail signal to CWEA. <div>5</div> cb (11) S/C: AEA - close <div>6</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Alarm Source</th><th>Channel 77 Code (Octal)</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>*Parity fail (F-memory)</td><td>001</td></tr><tr><td>*Parity fail (E-memory)</td><td>003</td></tr><tr><td>TC trap</td><td>004</td></tr><tr><td>RUPT lock</td><td>010</td></tr><tr><td>Night watchman</td><td>020</td></tr><tr><td>Voltage fail</td><td>040</td></tr><tr><td>Counter fail</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>Scaler fail</td><td>200</td></tr><tr><td>Scaler double frequency alarm</td><td>400</td></tr><tr><td>*Allowable combinations of above alarms</td><td>Octal sum of above codes</td></tr></tbody></table> <div>*Parity fail will either be in E-memory or F-memory, but not in combination.</div>	Alarm Source	Channel 77 Code (Octal)	*Parity fail (F-memory)	001	*Parity fail (E-memory)	003	TC trap	004	RUPT lock	010	Night watchman	020	Voltage fail	040	Counter fail	100	Scaler fail	200	Scaler double frequency alarm	400	*Allowable combinations of above alarms	Octal sum of above codes
Alarm Source	Channel 77 Code (Octal)																							
*Parity fail (F-memory)	001																							
*Parity fail (E-memory)	003																							
TC trap	004																							
RUPT lock	010																							
Night watchman	020																							
Voltage fail	040																							
Counter fail	100																							
Scaler fail	200																							
Scaler double frequency alarm	400																							
*Allowable combinations of above alarms	Octal sum of above codes																							
5a <div>RESTART</div> <div>YELLOW</div> <div>Lighted by: Parity failure TRUPT lock TC trap Night watchman or Voltage failure</div>	<div>11</div> <div>LGC It - on?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>12</div> <div>•GUID CONT - AGS</div> <div>NO</div> <div>13</div> <div>LGC FAILURE</div> <div>14</div> <div>If time permits: •Perform LGC self-test to determine whether any LGC capability remains.</div> <div>PGNS SSR-1</div> <div>LGC TEST</div> <div>15</div> <div>DSKY RELAY FAILURE</div> <div>16</div> <div>If time permits, read LGC restart monitor.</div> <div>•Key VO1 N10E 77E R1 00CDE R2 - - - - R3 00077 D = 4?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>17</div> <div>LGC VOLTAGE FAILURE (POSSIBLY TRANSIENT)</div> <div>YES</div>																							
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																						

A-300LM5 1017

PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-9

PGNS

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6 ALT YELLOW Light on steady if: LR range data-good discrete not present when LGC tries to read LR altitude (R20) Expected at: High altitudes Off-nominal attitudes (including "belly down") Zero Doppler Light flashing if: LR altitude reasonableness test failed below high-gate (R12) Expected at: Lurain discontinuities Zero Doppler		1 Expected zero Doppler regions: LR antenna position No. 1 - about 7000 to 5000 feet LR antenna position No. 2 - about 350 to 150 feet 2 Altitude reasonableness test is performed only after high gate. 3 Time limitations below high gate may not permit test. 4 LR self-test cannot determine cause. Symptom may be temporary due to causes such as those listed in SYMPTOM column. 5 Possible data interface failure. 6 Assumption: R04 is not running. 7 Capability of updating LGC with LR data is lost. 8 If transmitter corona is suspect, cb PGNS: LDG RDR - cycle. 9 If transmitter power, or receiver sensitivity for beams No. 1, 2, or 4, is degraded, altitude data-good may be late.
7 VEL YELLOW Light on steady if: LR velocity data-good discrete not present when LGC tries to read LR velocity (R20) Expected at: High altitudes Off-nominal attitudes (including "belly down") Zero Doppler Light on flashing if: LR velocity reasonableness tests failed (R12) Expected at: Lurain discontinuity Near-zero Doppler LR antenna stuck between positions (at higher altitudes)		1 Expected zero Doppler regions: LR antenna position No. 1 - about 7000 to 5000 feet LR antenna position No. 2 - about 350 to 150 feet 2 Velocity reasonableness test is performed when velocity < 6000 fps (all the time). 3 LR self-test cannot determine cause. Symptom may be temporary due to causes such as those listed in SYMPTOM column. 4 Possible data interface failure. 5 Possible impact on ability to use altitude data. 6 Assumption: R04 is not running. 7 If transmitter power, or receiver sensitivity for beam No. 1, 2, or 3 is degraded, velocity data-good may be late. If beam No. 1 and/or 2 is affected, altitude data will also be late. 8 If transmitter corona is suspect, cb PGNS: LDG RDR - cycle. 9 There is no onboard capability for distinguishing between failures. Continue and monitor other data sources. If data-good-discrete interface failed, LR data are not processed. 10 Unless results are obvious, test is inconclusive without report of downlink from MSFN.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

C-300LMS-1040

PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

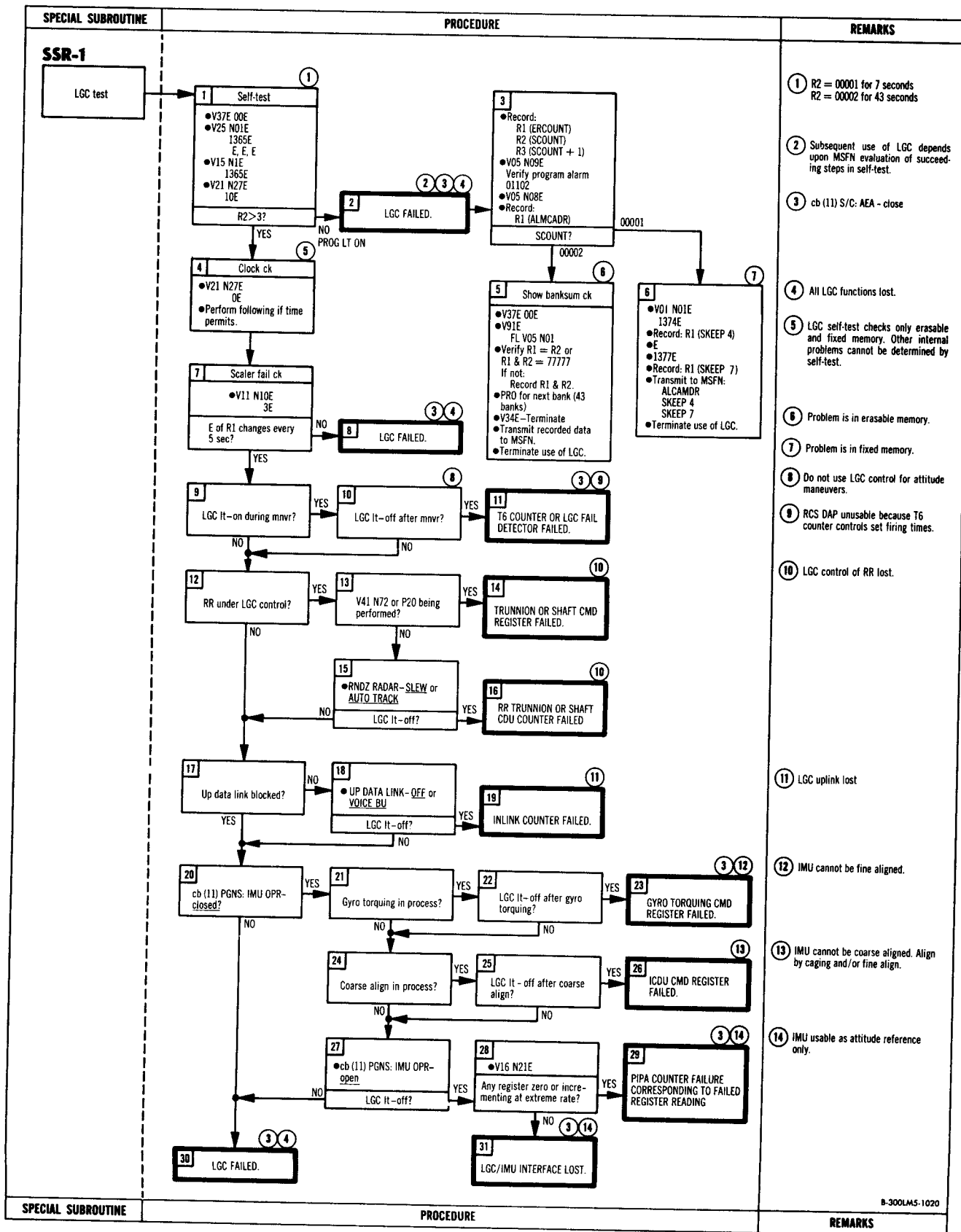
Page 5.2-10

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>8</p> <p>RNDZ RDR</p> <p>YELLOW</p> <p>Light on if RR loses data good in AUTO TRACK</p> <p>8a</p> <p>NO TRACK</p> <p>YELLOW</p> <p>Light on if RR loses data good in AUTO TRACK & LGC modes</p>	<pre> graph TD 1{1 NO TRACK It - on?} -- NO --> 2{2 RNDZ RADAR - SLEW RNDZ RDR It - off?} 2 -- YES --> 3{3 NO TRACK It - on?} 2 -- NO --> 5{5 CWEA FAILURE} 3 -- YES --> 4{4 RR FAIL DETECT CKT FAILURE} 3 -- NO --> 6{6 NO TRACK LT FAILED OFF} 7{7 Range rate display OK? (AGC > 0.6 vdc)} -- NO --> 8{8 RR xmtr ck RNDZ TEST/MON - XMTR PWR} 7 -- YES --> 12{12 Range display OK?} 8 -- Signal strength > 1.6? -- NO --> 9{9 RR DEGRADED OR FAILED} 8 -- YES --> 11{11 CSM verifies att & xpnder OK?} 10{10 CSM ATT OR XPNDER PROBLEM} -- NO --> 11 11 -- YES --> 14{14 Request CSM RNDZ XPNDER HEATER RNDZ TEST-RNDZ (wait 15 sec) Range & range rate display OK?} 11 -- NO --> 13{13 CSM verifies att & xpnder OK?} 13 -- YES --> 16{16 Request CSM RNDZ XPNDER HEATER RNDZ TEST-RNDZ (wait 15 sec)} 13 -- NO --> 10 16 -- TEST OK? -- YES --> 17{17 RNDZ TEST - OFF Request CSM RNDZ XPNDER PWR} 16 -- NO --> 18{18 RANGE TRACKER FAILURE} 17 --> 19{19 Mode?} 19 -- LGC --> 20{20 Reacquire Attempt LGC acquisition via P20 NO TRACK It - off?} 19 -- AUTO TRACK --> 21{21 GUID CONT?} 21 -- PGNS --> 22{22 Reacquire Attempt AUTO & MAN acquisition via P20 RNDZ RDR & NO TRACK Its - off?} 21 -- AGS --> 24{24 Reacquire Attempt AGS acquisition steering & manual lock on RNDZ RDR & NO TRACK Its - off?} 22 -- YES --> 23{23 NO AUTO TRACK ENABLE FROM LGC} 22 -- NO --> 25{25 RR FAILURE} 24 -- YES --> 26{26 MOMENTARY LOSS OF TRACK} 24 -- NO --> 25 20 -- YES --> 26 20 -- NO --> 23 23 --> 26 25 --> 26 26 --> 27{27 Mode?} 27 -- AUTO TRACK --> 28{28 RNDZ RADAR - SLEW then AUTO TRACK (wait 15 sec) Range display OK?} 27 -- LGC --> 29{29 Routine attempting to read RR?} 28 -- NO --> 16 28 -- YES --> 30{30 NO TRACK It-off?} 29 -- YES --> 32{32 TRACKER It - on?} 29 -- NO --> 30 30 -- YES --> 31{31 RNG CKT TRANSIENT (AND/OR RNDZ RDR LT FAILED OFF)} 30 -- NO --> 33{33 V11 N10E 33E R1 ABCDE D = 0, 2, 4, or 6?} 32 -- YES --> 30 32 -- NO --> 35{35 DATA NO GOOD/NO TRACK CKT FAILURE} 33 -- YES --> 35 33 -- NO --> 34{34 DATA GOOD CKTRY FAILURE} </pre>	<p>① RNDZ RDR C/W monitor capability lost. Use NO TRACK It.</p> <p>② Continue troubleshooting.</p> <p>③ If antenna is drifting or oscillating abnormally, a single gyro has failed. RR GYRO SEL - SEC and reacquire.</p> <p>④ To check for possible rndz radar corona problem or frequency tracker lock-on to spurious radiation, cycle cb (11) PGNS: RNDZ RDR off for ≈ 10 sec.</p> <p>⑤ Key V95E (in LGC mode) before initiating self-test or go to AUTO TRACK.</p> <p>⑥ RR will maintain tracking and provide good range rate data, shaft and trunnion angles to FDI error needles, and azimuth and elevation angle rates to X pointer ind.</p> <p>⑦ LGC cannot read Rndz radar.</p> <p>⑧ All Rndz radar data OK but RR data good missing and LGC will not accept data.</p> <p>⑨ Data OK to LGC and display. Use RNG/ALT pwr/sig fail It, TRACKER It, and AGC > 0.6 vdc as substitute track indication.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

PRIMARY GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION SECTION

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**



B-300LMS-1020

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.3 ABORT GUIDANCE SECTION

Table 5-3. AGS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
AGS warn lt	1	5.2-14
DEDA response abnormal	2	5.2-14

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>1</p> <p>AGS</p> <p>RED</p> <p>Light on if:</p> <p>ASA power supplies out of tolerance</p> <p>ASA heater fails on (activated at $150^{\circ} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{F}$)</p> <p>AEA fails to complete minor cycle within 20 milliseconds</p> <p>AEA test mode discrete signals failure condition</p> <p>Light latches on when AEA failure is detected. $\text{O}_2/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ QTY MON must be set to C/W RESET position to unlatch.</p>		<p>① AGS lost.</p> <p>② AGS self-test status 412+ X0000 X = 0 Test not complete X = 1 Test successful X = 3 Logic test failure X = 4 Memory test failure X = 7 Logic and memory test failure</p> <p>③ AGS operations not recommended.</p> <p>④ $\text{O}_2/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ QTY MON performs latch-up release when set to C/W RESET.</p> <p>⑤ For PGNS unavailable: C 400+70000 checks accelerometers only.</p> <p>⑥ AEA restart changes: 470 to -73320, 400 and 410 through 417 to +00000.</p>
<p>2</p> <p>DEDA response abnormal</p>		<p>① Readout and enter functions are lost. AGS flight displays are available, but will become less and less reliable due to inability to be updated, aligned or calibrated.</p> <p>② OPR ERR display lost.</p> <p>③ MSFN can confirm DEDA readouts. a. For following failures, AGS/DEDA capability is unaffected: EL segments HOLD pb open b. For following failure, readout and enter capability is lost: CLR pb closed Digit pb closed ENTR pb closed HOLD pb closed READOUT pb closed AGS flight displays are available, but will become less and less reliable due to inability to be updated, aligned, or calibrated. c. The pb capability is lost for following failures: Digit pb open ENTR pb open* + or - pb open* *AGS can no longer be aligned, updated, or calibrated. AEA routines via SXX entry are lost.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

A-300LMS 1011

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.4 CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

5.2.4.1 Abnormal Vehicle Dynamics

- Abnormal vehicle dynamics during coasting flight is defined as uncommanded vehicle acceleration by RCS, including limit cycling on edge of deadband. Abnormal vehicle dynamics during thrust includes unexpected acceleration or oscillation, or excessive RCS firing. Abnormal dynamics may not always be recognized on vehicle displays; it may be necessary to verify the symptom using other available cues.

Table 5-4. CES Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
Abnormal vehicle dynamics (non-MPS)	1	5.2-16
LM drifts out of deadband	2	5.2-17
PGNS minimum impulse (V76) cmds abnormal	3	5.2-17
AGS pulse or direct cmds abnormal	4	5.2-18
Prop cmds abnormal	5	5.2-18
TTCA cmds abnormal	6	5.2-19
Abnormal Dynamics during MPS thrusting	7	5.2-19
ENG GMBL caut lt	8	5.2-20
No MPS shutdown	9	5.2-20
Premature MPS ignition	9a	5.2-20
No MPS ignition at TIG = 0	10	5.2-21
ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind do not agree/off schedule	11	5.2-21
PRE AMPS caut lt	12	5.2-22
CES AC warn lt	13	5.2-22
CES DC warn lt	14	5.2-22

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<div>1 Abnormal vehicle dynamics (non-MPS)</div>	<div><div>1 Stabilize LM. ●ACA-hardover, if required ●GUID CONT - AGS (PGNS) ●MODE CONT (2) - ATT HOLD ●ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT ●TTCA/TRANSL (2) - DIS-ABLE ●DEAD BAND - MAX ●ACA - neutral LM stable within deadband?</div><div>YES 13 Symptom occurred in? PGNS 14 DAP data load OK? YES 15 ●GUID CONT - PGNS LM stable? YES 16 TTCA FAILED. 19 ●TTCA/TRANSL - ENABLE individually, to isolate failed TTCA 9 Perform AEA self-test. 26 AEA FAILURE 10 AGS MODE CONT and possibly PULSE mode lost. DIRECT mode is unaffected. 11 DIRECT and PULSE modes lost for affected axis. PGNS minimum impulse mode may be lost in affected axis.</div><div>NO 27 AGS - CES FAILURE 30 ●GUID CONT - PGNS</div><div>NO 2 RCS TCA it on? YES 3 JET DRIVER FAILED ON (PRIMARY COIL). 4 Isolate failed jet. Affected quad: ●RCS: SYS A (B) QUAD - DISABLE ●cb RCS SYS A (B): QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) TCA - open 2 Single RCS jet failed on, when compensated for by opposing jets, consumes 0.12%/second of total RCS propellant.</div><div>NO 5 ●ACA PROP (2) - DISABLE LM stable? YES 6 ACA FAILED OUT OF DETENT. 7 ●ACA PROP - ENABLE individually, to isolate failed ACA 3 Attitude hold mode lost. Refer to CES 2 12 for procedure in using PGNS (AGS) automatic mode for attitude hold.</div><div>NO 8 ●ACA/4 JET (2) - DISABLE LM stable? YES 11 ACA HARDOVER SW SHORTED. 12 ACA/4 JET - ENABLE individually, to isolate failed ACA 6 Hardover mode is lost.</div><div>NO 9 + X TRANSL PB SHORTED. 10 ●cb (11) S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open 5 + X TRANSL pb, hardover, DIRECT mode, and PULSE mode lost.</div><div>NO 7 Internal failure may be confined to LGC input/output channel, which can be determined from RCS cold-fire check.</div><div>NO 8 AGS rate command and FDAI rate monitoring lost. If roll or pitch, AGS DPS burn capability lost.</div><div>NO 23 ●GUID CONT - AGS LM stable? YES 24 ●ATT CONT - individually DIR, then MODE CONT LM stable? YES 25 TTCA/TRANSL - ENABLE individually LM stable? YES 26 AEA FAILURE 9 Perform AEA self-test.</div><div>NO 28 ACA 2.5* SW SHORTED. 31 ●ATT CONT (affected axis) - MODE CONT 4 11</div><div>NO 29 TTCA FAILED.</div><div>NO 22 AGS att error needles > 0? YES 26 AEA FAILURE 9 Perform AEA self-test.</div><div>NO 20 Rate needles abnormal? YES 21 RGA FAILED. 8 AGS rate command and FDAI rate monitoring lost. If roll or pitch, AGS DPS burn capability lost.</div><div>NO 20 Rate needles abnormal? NO 22 AGS att error needles > 0? YES 26 AEA FAILURE 9 Perform AEA self-test.</div><div>NO 20 Rate needles abnormal? NO 22 AGS att error needles > 0? YES 26 AEA FAILURE 9 Perform AEA self-test.</div></div>	<div>1 For abnormal dynamics during commanded maneuvers, refer to symptom for associated mode.</div> <div>2 Single RCS jet failed on, when compensated for by opposing jets, consumes 0.12%/second of total RCS propellant.</div> <div>3 Attitude hold mode lost. Refer to CES 2 12 for procedure in using PGNS (AGS) automatic mode for attitude hold.</div> <div>4 Alternative is to replace defective ACA with shorting plug. See CES symptom No. 5, remark No. 6.</div> <div>5 + X TRANSL pb, hardover, DIRECT mode, and PULSE mode lost.</div> <div>6 Hardover mode is lost.</div> <div>7 Internal failure may be confined to LGC input/output channel, which can be determined from RCS cold-fire check.</div> <div>8 AGS rate command and FDAI rate monitoring lost. If roll or pitch, AGS DPS burn capability lost.</div> <div>9 Perform AEA self-test.</div> <div>10 AGS MODE CONT and possibly PULSE mode lost. DIRECT mode is unaffected.</div> <div>11 DIRECT and PULSE modes lost for affected axis. PGNS minimum impulse mode may be lost in affected axis.</div>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-16

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>2</p> <p>LM drifts out of deadband</p>	<p>1</p> <p>• ACA-hardover, if required</p> <p>GUID CONT sw?</p> <p>AGS</p> <p>• DEAD BAND - MIN</p> <p>• MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD</p> <p>• ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT</p> <p>• Select FDAI'S on alt sources.</p> <p>• Observe att errors.</p> <p>• ACA - cmd + & - in all axes.</p> <p>Any motion?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>ENABLE VOLTAGE TO ABORT PREAMPS LOST.</p> <p>• GUID CONT - PGNS</p> <p>YES</p> <p>All axes respond?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>• ACA-neutral</p> <p>FDAI failing to establish new reference?</p> <p>AGS DRIVEN</p> <p>BOTH</p> <p>AGS OUT-OF-DETECT RELAY FAILED CLOSED.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>PITCH, ROLL, OR YAW RELAY IN ATCA FAILED OPEN.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>FDAI'S failing to establish new reference?</p> <p>BOTH</p> <p>ACA OUT-OF-DETECT SW SHORTED.</p> <p>AGS</p> <p>Guidance mode desired?</p> <p>PGNS</p> <p>PGNS att hold</p> <p>• GUID CONT - PGNS</p> <p>• MODE CONT (PGNS)-OFF momentarily, then AUTO</p> <p>When mnvr required:</p> <p>• MODE CONT (PGNS) - ATT HOLD</p> <p>• ACA - mnvr</p> <p>When mnvr complete:</p> <p>• MODE CONT (PGNS) - OFF momentarily, then AUTO</p> <p>AGS</p> <p>AGS att hold</p> <p>• DEDA C 400 + 00000E</p> <p>• MODE CONT (AGS) - AUTO</p> <p>To establish new reference & mnvr:</p> <p>• MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD</p> <p>• ATT CONT (3) - as desired</p> <p>• ACA - mnvr</p> <p>When mnvr complete:</p> <p>• MODE CONT (AGS) - AUTO</p> <p>• ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT</p> <p>PGNS</p> <p>Establish PGNS att hold mode.</p> <p>• GUID CONT - PGNS</p> <p>• ACA - mnvr</p> <p>LM responds?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>PGNS OUT-OF-DETECT RELAY FAILED CLOSED.</p> <p>Guidance mode desired?</p> <p>AGS</p> <p>• GUID CONT - AGS</p> <p>NO</p> <p>NO ATT HOLD INBIT SUPPLIED TO LGC</p> <p>PGNS</p> <p>Error needles on both FDAI'S establish new reference?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>ENABLE VOLTAGE TO PRIMARY PREAMPS LOST.</p> <p>• GUID CONT - AGS</p> <p>• DEAD BAND - MIN</p> <p>• MODE CONT (AGS) - ATT HOLD</p> <p>• ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT</p> <p>• Select FDAI'S on alt sources.</p> <p>• Observe att errors.</p> <p>• ACA - cmd + & - in all axes</p> <p>• ACA - neutral</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Procedure is applicable to PGNS or AGS attitude hold mode only.</p> <p>2</p> <p>RCS control lost for affected position of GUID CONT sw. If ATCA circuit breaker for associated guidance system opened, a return to that system for control is impossible.</p> <p>3</p> <p>Only AGS PULSE and DIRECT control are available in affected axis.</p> <p>4</p> <p>Out-of-detent signal to AEA is always present.</p> <p>5</p> <p>PGNS RCS control may be available in AUTO.</p> <p>6</p> <p>Out-of-detent signal to LGC is always present.</p> <p>7</p> <p>MODE CONT (PGNS) - OFF momentarily to allow CDU's to be driven to existing LM orientation. If not set to OFF, LM will be driven to attitude previously stored in CDU's.</p> <p>LM will drift about X-axis unless X-axis override is locked out.</p> <p>To inhibit:</p> <p>V25 N07E</p> <p>R1 111E</p> <p>R2 400E</p> <p>R3 1E</p>
<p>3</p> <p>PGNS minimum impulse (V76) cmds abnormal</p>	<p>1</p> <p>Coupled motion?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>• GUID CONT - AGS</p> <p>• ATT CONT - PULSE</p> <p>• ACA - cmd mnvr</p> <p>Coupled motion?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>DRIVER FAILED OFF.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Jets fire?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>ACA 2.5" SW FAILED CLOSED.</p> <p>LGC PROBLEM (OUTPUT CHAN)</p> <p>Isolate failed jet by DSKY entry.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>ACA-cmd mnvr in affected axis</p> <p>Jets fire?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>LGC PROBLEM</p> <p>ACA 2.5" SW FAILED OPEN.</p> <p>NO</p>	<p>1</p> <p>DSKY entries to inhibit jet:</p> <p>• V25 N07E</p> <p>FL V21 N07</p> <p>• Load R1:</p> <p>1257E, if vertical jet</p> <p>1260E, if horizontal jet</p> <p>FL V22 N07</p> <p>• Load R2 with octal code that identifies failed jet:</p> <p>1U-100E 4U-1E</p> <p>1D-200E 4D-2E</p> <p>1F-4E 4F-2E</p> <p>1L-200E 4R-100E</p> <p>2U-20E 3U-4E</p> <p>2D-40E 3D-10E</p> <p>2A-10E 3A-1E</p> <p>2L-20E 3R-40E</p> <p>FL V23 N07</p> <p>• Load R3: 1E</p> <p>• V48E</p> <p>• PRO</p> <p>• V34E - Terminate</p> <p>2</p> <p>If problem is in pitch or roll, LPD lost.</p> <p>3</p> <p>LGC minimum impulse, AGS PULSE and one-half of DIRECT authority lost for affected ACA.</p>

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

A-300LMS-1014

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date

Page 5.2-17

CES

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>4</p> <p>AGS pulse or direct cmds abnormal</p>	<p>1 Excessive or uncommanded rates? YES 2 Symptom occurred in? PULSE 3 Prop mnvr • ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT • ACA - cmd mnvr Response norm? NO 4 ATCA FAILURE 1 YES 5 ACA 2.5° SW FAILED CLOSED. 6 • ATT CONT (affected axis) - MODE CONT</p> <p>7 • Alt ACA - cmd mnvr YES 8 Symptom occurred in? DIR 9 • ATT CONT (3) - PULSE • Orig ACA - cmd mnvr Response norm? YES 10 ACA 2.5° SW FAILED OPEN. 2 NO 11 ACA 2.5° SW FAILED OPEN. 3</p> <p>12 Symptom occurred in? PULSE 13 Prop mnvr • ATT CONT (3) - MODE CONT • ACA - cmd mnvr Response norm? YES 14 PULSE MODE ENABLE RELAY FAILED (TYP K19). 4 NO 15 JET FAILED OFF (SEC.) DIR 16 JET DRIVER/PREAMP FAILED OFF. 1</p>	<p>1 Affected axis may be available in PGNS (if preamp failed).</p> <p>2 One-half of DIRECT authority lost for affected ACA.</p> <p>3 LGC minimum impulse, AGS PULSE, and one-half of DIRECT authority lost for affected ACA.</p> <p>4 AGS PULSE mode lost for affected axis.</p>
	<p>5</p> <p>Prop cmds abnormal</p> <p>1 • ACA - hardover, if required • ACA PROP - DISABLE • Alt ACA - cmd prop mnvr Response norm? YES 2 Orig symptom no mnvr? YES 3 ACA PROP CONT FAILED. 1 2 NO 4 PROP CONT TRANSDUCER HUNG UP OUT OF NEUTRAL</p> <p>5 Coupled motion? YES 6 • GUID CONT - AGS (PGNS) • ACA - cmd + & - in affected axis Response norm? YES 7 PGNS - RCS (CES - RCS) INTERFACE FAILURE. 3 NO 8 JET DRIVER FAILED OFF.</p> <p>9 GUID CONT sw? PGNS 10 S & C CONT ASSYS RELAY FAILED OPEN OR LGC PROP INPUT PROBLEM OR OPEN CIRCUIT IN ONE ACA. 2 4 5 6 AGS 11 Excessive rates? YES 12 • GUID CONT - PGNS • Perform rate gyro test. Successful? YES 13 SUMMING AMPLIFIER SHORTED. 2 7 NO 14 S & C CONT ASSYS RELAY OR SUMMING AMPLIFIER FAILED OPEN OR OPEN CIRCUIT IN ONE ACA. 2 5 6 8 15 RGA FAILED. 9</p>	<p>1 Prop control lost for affected ACA.</p> <p>2 Failure may be single or multiaxis.</p> <p>3 Failure could be open LGC output channel, summing amplifier, pulse rate module, or preamplifier.</p> <p>4 Prop control lost for affected guidance system. DIRECT and PULSE control unaffected.</p> <p>5 If symptom is present in both guidance modes, malfunction may be open circuit in one ACA.</p> <p>6 To remove ACA and replace with shoring plug: • cb (11) S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open ATCA (PGNS) - open • cb (16) S/C: ATCA (AGS) - open • cb (11) COMM: CDR - open (for CDR ACA) or • cb (16) COMM: SE - open (for LMP ACA) • ACA PROP (2) - DISABLE • AUDIO CONT (2) - NORM On suspected ACA: • P & J 709 - disconnect • P & J 708 - disconnect • Install jumper plug on J 709. • Install dust cap on J 708. • Close above cb's & reconfigure switches. Since vehicle attitude control is lost during switch over, use of this procedure during controlled flight is not recommended.</p> <p>7 PGNS and DIRECT control unaffected. PULSE control may be available in AGS.</p> <p>8 DIRECT control unaffected. Prop control may be OK in alternative guidance system.</p> <p>9 FDAI rate displays lost.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

B-300LMS-1012

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-18

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6 TTCA cmds abnormal		1 Abnormal response will be lack of (or subnormal) ΔV_m or abnormal limit cycling. 2 RCS control for affected guidance system lost. 3 Resetting cb (16) INST: CWEA causes MASTER ALARM — on. 4 Because translation is single-jet, expect at least twice thrusting time to achieve ΔV_m . 5 LGC problem may be confined to input/output channel failure, which can be determined from RCS cold-fire test in step 5. 6 Translation capability in AGS lost. 7 Applicable to AGS control only.
7 Abnormal dynamics during MPS thrusting		1 Assumption: All DPS burns are initiated in PGNS. 2 Possible RCS TCA II.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8 ENG GMBL YELLOW Light on if there is discrepancy between gimbal drive signal & gimbal response signal		1 Light is inhibited when ENG ARM - OFF. 2 Mission rules dictate crew action. Continuation of powered descent will result in abnormal RCS fuel consumption and possible violation of thermal constraints. 3 It is possible to distinguish between these failures by resetting ENG GMBL It. (ENG GMBL - OFF, then ENABLE.) 4 C/W monitoring of GDA lost. 5 It may be possible to reset gimbal position, using alternative guidance system and MSFN information.
9 No MPS shutdown 9a Premature MPS ignition		1 Assumption: Burn was terminated on premature ignition (except during lunar ascent). Whether crew will reattempt burn at TIG will be mission rule. 2 Failure of MPS to shut down automatically will also result from failure of cb (16) S/C: ENG ARM. If this circuit breaker is open, manual starts and stops will be required for subsequent burns. Delay arming engine until TIG. 3 AGS attitude hold and automatic on-off capability lost. 4 AGS - controlled burns unaffected.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

A-300LMS-1022

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-20

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
10 No MPS ignition at TIG = 0	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Manual start • Eng START pb-push] --> Q1{Eng starts?} Q1 -- YES --> 2[2 AUTO ON - OFF CKTRY FAILURE.] Q1 -- NO --> 4[4 Redundant arming signal • ABORT pb-push (DPS) • ABORT STAGE pb-push (APS)] 4 --> Q2{Eng starts?} Q2 -- YES --> 5[5 ENG ARM SW CKTRY FAILED.] Q2 -- NO --> 7[7 DECA POWER OR RELAY K10 FAILED.] 2 --> 3[3 Manual shutdown When burn complete: • Eng STOP pb-push • Eng ARM-DEF • Verify ABORT (ABORT STAGE) pb-reset] 5 --> 6[6 Subsequent burns: • DPS-Arm via ABORT pb. • APS-Arm via ABORT STAGE pb. • Use auto eng-on cmd for ignition.] 7 --> 8[8 Subsequent DPS burns: • DES ENG CMD OVRD-ON at TIG] 8 --> 3 </pre>	<p>① Failure of MPS to start and stop automatically will also result from failure of cb (16) S/C. ENG ARM. If this circuit breaker is open, manual starts and stops will be required for subsequent burns. Delay arming engine until TIG.</p> <p>② MSFN will advise if maximum thrust /fixed gimbal DPS starts are expected. No APS burns are possible, due to double CES failure. If descent engine override is used to start first DPS burn, supercritical helium may not be pressurized.</p>
11 ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind do not agree/off schedule > 7%	<pre> graph TD 1[1 FTP?] -- YES --> 2[2 Early throttle down to 10%?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3 CMD still FTP?] 3 -- YES --> 4[4 DECA RELAY FAILED] 3 -- NO --> 10[10 AUTO LOGIC FAILED TO 0] 1 -- NO --> 5[5 AUTO LOGIC OUTPUT LOW] 5 --> 8[8 • Advance TTCA until ENG THRUST ind = FTP] 8 --> 6[6 ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind both low?] 6 -- YES --> 10 6 -- NO --> 9[9 Use alt TTCA • MAN THROT - other position] 9 --> Q1{ENG THRUST ind = CMD THRUST ind?} Q1 -- YES --> 12[12 TTCA FAILED] Q1 -- NO --> 14[14 MANUAL LOGIC FAILED OR DEGRADED DPS/HARDWARE] 14 --> 13[13 Wait for throttle down.] 13 --> 15[15 Throttle down occur?] 15 -- YES --> 16[16 ENG THRUST, CMD THRUST, & T/W ind remain static/off schedule?] 16 -- YES --> 19[19 AUTO LOGIC FAILED] 16 -- NO --> 17[17 ENG THRUST or CMD THRUST ind static while other ind & T/W ind norm?] 17 -- YES --> 18[18 IND FAILED] 17 -- NO --> 20[20 ENG THRUST/CMD THRUST ind readings?] 20 -- YES --> 18 20 -- NO --> 21[21 BOTH ind - FTP] 21 -- YES --> 18 21 -- NO --> 22[22 ENG THRUST ind - 10% CMD THRUST ind - FTP] 22 -- YES --> 18 22 -- NO --> 23[23 Use alt TTCA • MAN THROT - other position] 23 --> Q2{ENG THRUST ind = CMD THRUST ind?} Q2 -- YES --> 23 Q2 -- NO --> 26[26 Throttle up CMD THRUST ind decr?] 26 -- YES --> 27[27 MANUAL LOGIC FAILED] 26 -- NO --> 30[30 DEGRADED DPS/HARDWARE] 15 -- NO --> 24[24 CMD THRUST ind = FTP?] 24 -- YES --> 25[25 AUTO LOGIC FAILED TO FTP] 25 --> 29[29 Switch to manual throttle & fly manual profile.] 24 -- NO --> 28[28 THROTTLE ACTUATOR FAILED OR MANUAL THROTTLE FAILED TO 100%] </pre>	<p>① DPS throat erosion is expected to decrease command thrust ~1% below timeline and engine thrust ~5% below timeline. With maximum abnormal propellant pressures, 7% difference could be nominal.</p> <p>② MSFN monitors DPS performance.</p> <p>③ DPS should not be operated for more than 25 seconds in nonthrottled range.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
12 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">PRE AMPS</div> <p>YELLOW</p> <p>Light on if either -4.7-vdc power supply is out of tolerance</p>	<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">1 CES AC It - on?</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 2 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">ONE OR BOTH -4.7-VDC PREAMP BIAS POWER SUPPLIES FAILED.</div></div> <div style="text-align: center;">YES</div> </div> </div>	<p>1 Sporadic jet firings are possible if both power supplies failed.</p>
13 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">CES AC</div> <p>RED</p> <p>Light on if ATCA a-c power supplies are out of tolerance</p>	<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">1 Reset light & perform rate gyro test. • GUID CONT - PGNS • GYRO TEST POS RT - POS RT • Observe rate needles & light. CES AC It remains on?</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">YES 4 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">CWEA FAILURE</div></div> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 2 Rate displays null? YES 3 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">SINGLE-PHASE ATCA POWER SUPPLY FAILED.</div></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 5 Reinitialize CWEA • cb (16) INST: CWEA - open, then close CES AC It remains off? YES 8 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">TRANSIENT CONDITION</div></div> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 6 Make small mnvr via PGNS rate mode. Rate inds > 0? YES 7 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE OUT OF TOLERANCE (1φ OR 3φ) OR 1φ OF 3φ FAILED.</div></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 9 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">POWER TO RATE GYRO FAILED.</div></div> </div> </div>	<p>1 If AGS is in control, true CES a-c failure causes loss of damping.</p> <p>2 AGS control of LM lost, but AEA remains for computation purposes only.</p> <p>3 RR usable only in LGC mode. Shaft and trunnion power lost in SLEW and AUTO TRACK.</p> <p>4 Subsequent CES a-c monitoring lost.</p> <p>5 Resetting cb (16) INST: CWEA causes MASTER ALARM - on.</p> <p>6 Rate gyro assembly will probably not restart after shutdown.</p> <p>7 FDAI rate needles are invalid, but rates may be displayed on error needles via V6DE (full-scale deflection = $\pm 1.25^\circ/\text{sec}$).</p>
14 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">CES DC</div> <p>RED</p> <p>Light on if ATCA d-c power supplies are out of tolerance</p>	<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">1 Reset light. • GUID CONT - PGNS • GYRO TEST POS RT - POS RT CES DC It remains on?</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">YES 5 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">CWEA FAILURE</div></div> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 2 Reinitialize CWEA. • cb (16) INST: CWEA - open, then close CES DC It remains off? YES 6 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">TRANSIENT CONDITION</div></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 3 Staged? YES 4 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">ATCA POWER SUPPLY ($\pm 15V$, $\pm 6V$, AND/OR $\pm 4.3V$) FAILED.</div></div> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 7 Enable throttle actuator. • Eng STOP pb - push • ENG ARM - DES MSFN reports throttle at max? YES 9 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">$\pm 15V$ OR $\pm 4.3V$ ATCA POWER SUPPLY FAILED.</div></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">NO 8 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;">$\pm 6V$ ATCA POWER SUPPLY FAILED.</div></div> </div> </div>	<p>1 Resetting cb (16) INST: CWEA causes MASTER ALARM - on.</p> <p>2 AGS attitude control lost.</p> <p>3 Subsequent APS burns should be started manually.</p> <p>4 Subsequent CES d-c monitoring lost.</p> <p>5 This transient condition may have caused throttle to lock in 100% position. Cycle cb AC BUS A: DECA GMBL and/or check throttle position with MSFN.</p> <p>6 DPS and APS operation is normal in PGNS.</p> <p>7 DPS fixed at maximum throttle with gimbal locked.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

B-300LMS-1013

CONTROL ELECTRONICS SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page 5.2-22

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.5 DESCENT PROPULSION SECTION

5.2.5.1 General

- Double failures are not considered.
- During descent engine burns, continue the burn unless it becomes apparent that an explosion could occur.
- The DPS is loaded with helium and propellants according to prescribed values.
- The DPS has been checked before use.
- The status of all tb's has been checked and verified before entering the tb malfunction procedures.

5.2.5.2 Assumptions

5.2.5.2.1 Off-Nominal Helium Pressure, or Propellant Temperature or Pressure, Indication

- Large leaks are not considered.
- These are troubleshooting procedures intended to locate, identify, and isolate off-nominal conditions that do not trigger the CWEA or provide discrete malfunction indications.
- The crew does not enter into this symptom unless they have had an obvious off-nominal condition.
- Heat or cold-soak is not a malfunction.

5.2.5.2.2 DES REG Warning Light

- The DES REG warn lt CWEA logic has been enabled by the first descent engine arming, since CB INST: CWEA has been closed.
- The LM has not staged.

5.2.5.2.3 DES QTY Warning Light

- If the light goes on when the engine is firing, shut down the engine when propellant quantity remaining reaches 6%, to avoid possible engine explosion.

5.2.5.2.4 Abnormal PQGS Indication

- Quantity indications are not reliable until after ullage settling.

Table 5-5. DPS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
DES REG warn lt	1	5.2-24
Fuel/oxid press abnormal	1a	5.2-24
Fuel/oxid temp abnormal	2	5.2-25
He press abnormal	3	5.2-25
DES He REG 1 (2) tb - bp	4	5.2-25
DES He REG 2 (1) tb - gray	5	5.2-25
DES QTY warn lt	6	5.2-26
PQGS ind abnormal	7	5.2-26
FUEL VENT (OXID VENT) tb - abnormal	8	5.2-26

DESCENT PROPULSION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970 Change Date _____ Page 5.2-24

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2 Fuel/oxid temp abnormal >90° F <50° F Fuel/oxid Δt >10° F	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Ck ind. • PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON - ASC] -- YES --> 2[2 Δt between both fuel (oxid) ind <10° F?] 1 -- NO --> 5[5 IND FAILURE] 2 -- YES --> 3[3 HEAT SOAK OR COLD SOAK] 2 -- NO --> 6[6 FUEL (OXID) TEMP INST FAILURE] 3 --> 4[4 • If possible, reorient LM to bring affected temp within limits before DPS burn] </pre>	1 Descent tanks No. 1 are located at + Y & - Z. Descent tanks No. 2 are located at - Y & + Z. 2 Use unaffected temp to estimate temp of failed tank sensor.
3 He press abnormal Supcrit: > or < timeline Amb: >1750 psia <1300 psia (unpress) <200 psia (press)	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Ck ind. • HELIUM MON - cycle thru ASC positions] -- YES --> 2[2 Close regs. • DES He REG 1 (2) - CLOSE; tb - bp] 1 -- NO --> 4[4 IND FAILURE] 2 --> 3[3 Supcrit squib blown?] 3 -- YES --> 5[5 He press decr?] 3 -- NO --> 1[1] 5 -- YES --> 6[6 He LEAK OR INST FAILURE] 5 -- NO --> 7[7 Ck prplnt press. • PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON - DES 1 & DES 2] 7 -- YES --> 8[8 He/PRPLNT LEAK] 7 -- NO --> 9[9 He LEAK UPSTREAM OF CHECK VLVS & BELOW SOV] 9 --> 10[10 AMB He INST FAILURE OR HEAT SOAK] 9 --> 11[11 Press?] 11 -- HIGH --> 10 11 -- LOW --> 12[12 Amb squib blown?] 12 -- YES --> 13[13 Ck prplnt press. • PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON - DES 1 & DES 2] 12 -- NO --> 15[15 He press decr?] 13 -- YES --> 8 13 -- NO --> 16[16 He LEAK OR INST FAILURE] 15 -- YES --> 14[14 He TANK LEAK] 15 -- NO --> 17[17 He TANK LEAK, AMB He INST FAILURE, OR COLD SOAK] 14 --> 18[18 Just before burn: • DES He REG 1 (2) - OPEN] </pre>	1 MSFN can distinguish between these failures. 2 DES REG It and fuel/oxidizer pressure are only indications of abnormal helium pressure. 3 Source of leak cannot be identified. 4 He supply will not be depleted with descent regs closed. Open descent regs just prior to burn. 5 If DES REG It comes on, failure is helium leak upstream of check valves. 6 If ambient helium squib valves are fired, supercritical helium will be lost through same leak. 7 Verify with MSFN before selecting regulators.
4 DES He REG 1 (2) tp - bp BP abnormal when reg in use	<pre> graph TD 1[1 • DES He REG 1 (2) - CLOSE then OPEN] --> 2[2 TB still bp?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3 He REG 1 (2) SOV FAILED CLOSED OR TB FAILED.] 2 -- NO --> 4[4 He REG 1 (2) SOV INADVERT - ENTLY UNLATCHED.] 3 --> 5[5 Reconfigure regs. • DES He REG 2 (1) - OPEN • DES He REG 1 (2) - CLOSE] </pre>	1 Helium regulator redundancy may be lost. Failure can be confirmed by decreasing fuel/oxidizer pressure during burn if DES He REG 2 is not opened.
5 DES He REG 2 (1) tb - gray Gray abnormal when reg not in use	<pre> graph TD 1[1 • DES He REG 2 (1) - OPEN, then CLOSE] --> 2[2 TB still gray?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3 He REG 2 (1) SOV FAILED OPEN OR TB FAILED] 2 -- NO --> 4[4 He REG 2 (1) SOV INADVERT - ENTLY UNLATCHED.] </pre>	1 DES He REG 2 SOV is open if ambient helium tank pressure is approximately equal to supercritical helium pressure after first descent engine burn has been initiated.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

C-300LM5-1031

DESCENT PROPULSION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-25

DPS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">DES QTY</div> <div style="text-align: center;">RED</div> <p>Light on if burn time to prplnt depletion < 2 min at 25% thrust</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>1 Reset low level sensor</p> <p>When prplnts settle: • PRPLNT QTY MON - cycle OFF, then DES 1</p> <p>DES QTY It - on?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>4 TRANSIENT CONDITION</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>2 Ck prplnt qty.</p> <p>• PRPLNT QTY MON - DES 1 & DES 2</p> <p>Fuel or oxid qty ≤ 7%?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>3 PRPLNT LEAK OR DEGRADED ENG PERFORMANCE</p> <p>NO</p> <p>5 CWEA OR LIQUID LOW - LEVEL SENSOR IN PRPLNT TANK FAILED ON.</p> </div> </div>	<p>1 Light is inhibited when PRPLNT QTY MON - OFF or when staged.</p> <p>2 DES QTY It should go on when PQGS reading is in 4% to 7% range</p> <p>3 If PQGS is turned on before propellants are settled, DES QTY It will come on if a low level sensor is exposed.</p> <p>4 Low-level indication is erroneous. Monitor fuel/oxidizer numerics.</p>
7 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">PQGS ind abnormal</div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>1 DPS firing?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>8 Abnormal indication?</p> <p>BOTH ZERO</p> <p>10 PQGS CONT UNIT FAILED.</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>2 Ck alt source.</p> <p>• PRPLNT QTY MON - other DES position</p> <p>Fuel & oxid qty norm?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>3 QTY PROBE IN AFFECTED TANK FAILED.</p> <p>4 • PRPLNT QTY MON - good sys</p> <p>NO</p> <p>5 Both fuel tanks > 5% different from both oxid tanks?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>6 PRPLNT LEAK OR DEGRADED ENG PERFORMANCE</p> <p>NO</p> <p>7 • Continue DPS burn.</p> <p>BLANK (ONE OR BOTH)</p> <p>ONE ZERO</p> <p>9 PQGS IND FAILED.</p> <p>11 • PRPLNT QTY MON - other DES position</p> <p>PQGS norm?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>12 QTY PROBE IN AFFECTED TANK FAILED.</p> <p>13 • PRPLNT QTY MON - good sys</p> <p>NO</p> <p>14 SIG TO IND LOST</p> </div> </div>	<p>1 Quantity readouts are reliable only under +X-acceleration. Fuel reading may indicate up to 5% low for ≈ 10 minutes after initial turn-on. PQGS duty cycle is 45 minutes on, 15 minutes off.</p> <p>2 Use good system to estimate quantity of failed tank.</p> <p>3 DES QTY It is unaffected.</p> <p>4 DES QTY It may be inoperative.</p> <p>5 Use fuel (oxidizer) to estimate quantity of failed system.</p>
8 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">FUEL VENT (OXID VENT) tb - abnormal</div> <p>Abnormal if: BP - before first venting or during venting Gray - after first venting</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>1 Abnormal during venting?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>2 Recycle SOV.</p> <p>• FUEL (OXID) VENT - normal position</p> <p>TB - normal?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>3 FUEL (OXID) SOV TRANSIENT</p> <p>NO</p> <p>4 Have vent squibs been blown?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>5 Fuel (oxid) press < 20 psia or decr?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>6 FUEL (OXID) VENT SOV FAILED OPEN.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>7 Cycle SOV.</p> <p>• Affected vent FUEL (OXID) VENT - CLOSE, then OPEN</p> <p>She or fuel (oxid) press decr?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>10 TB FAILED OR FUEL (OXID) SOV TRANSIENT</p> <p>NO</p> <p>8 Check vent viv after squib is blown.</p> <p>• PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON - DES 1 & DES 2</p> <p>• Monitor fuel (oxid) press</p> <p>Fuel (oxid) press decr?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>9 TB FAILURE</p> <p>NO</p> <p>11 FUEL (OXID) VENT SOV FAILED CLOSED.</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>1 Not applicable to zero - g conditions.</p> <p>2 Fracture mechanics limits may be exceeded due to heat soakback after long burn, if fuel (oxid) tank is not vented.</p> </div> </div>	<p>1 Not applicable to zero - g conditions.</p> <p>2 Fracture mechanics limits may be exceeded due to heat soakback after long burn, if fuel (oxid) tank is not vented.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

DESCENT PROPULSION SECTION

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.6 ASCENT PROPULSION SECTION

5.2.6.1 General

- Double failures are not considered, except that in the ASC HI REG caut lt malfunction procedure a double failure (series-parallel regulators) causes the ASC HI REG caut lt to go on.
- During ascent engine burns, continue the burn unless it becomes apparent that an explosion could occur.
- The APS is loaded with helium and propellants according to prescribed values.
- The APS has been checked before use.
- The status of all tb's has been checked and verified before entering the tb malfunction procedures.

5.2.6.2 Assumptions

5.2.6.2.1 Off-Nominal Helium, or Propellant Temperature or Pressure, Indication

- Large leaks are not considered.
- These are troubleshooting procedures that cover off-nominal and anomalous conditions that do not trigger the CWEA or provide discrete malfunction indications.
- The crew does not enter into this symptom unless they have had an obvious off-nominal condition.
- Heat or cold-soak is not a malfunction.

5.2.6.2.2 ASC PRESS Warning Light

- If this light goes on during a non-mission critical burn, immediately shut down the engine.

5.2.6.2.3 ASC QTY Caution Light

- A malfunction does not exist if this light goes on at the nominal time.

Table 5-6. APS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
ASC PRESS warn lt	1	5.2-28
Fuel or oxid temp abnormal	2	5.2.28
Fuel or oxid press abnormal	2a	5.2.28
He press abnormal or decr	3	5.2-29
ASC QTY caut lt	4	5.2-29
ASC HI REG caut lt	5	5.2-29
ASC He REG 1 (2) tb - bp	6	5.2-29

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1 ASC PRESS RED Light on if either He press < 2775 psia (before staging only)		1 Light may also have been triggered as a result of APS pressurization. MSFN can distinguish these causes.
2 Fuel or oxid temp abnormal > 90°F < 50°F Fuel/oxid Δt > 10° 2a Fuel or oxid press abnormal Pressurized: > 203 psia < 170 psia Unpressurized: < 110 psia (fuel) @ 50°F < 70 psia (oxid) @ 50°F Fuel/oxid ΔP > 10 psia		1 MSFN can distinguish between the failures 2 Helium supply will deplete if both squibs were fired. 3 Verify with MSFN before selecting regs.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

ASCENT PROPULSION SECTION

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3 He press abnormal or decr > 3300 psia < 2900 psia	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Ck ind. HELIUM MON - cycle] --> Q1{ind responds?} Q1 -- YES --> 2[2 Press?] Q1 -- NO --> 4[4 IND FAILURE] 2 -- LOW --> APS[APS 1 4] 2 -- HIGH --> 3[3 PRESS INST FAILURE OR HEAT SOAK] </pre>	1 MSFN can determine which condition exists.
4 ASC QTY YELLOW Light on when burn time < 8 sec.	<pre> graph TD 1[1 APS firing?] -- YES --> 2[2 Terminate APS/RCS interconnect] 1 -- NO --> 5[5 CWEA FAILURE] 2 --> 3[3 After APS burn completed, close regs & ck for leak] 3 --> Q2{Fuel or oxid press decr?} Q2 -- YES --> 6[6 PROPELLANT LEAK] Q2 -- NO --> 4[4 CWEA OR LOW LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE] </pre>	1 C/W indication of when to close ASC FEED valves lost.
5 ASC HI REG YELLOW Light on if He manf press > 220 psia	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Close regs. ASC He REG 1 & 2 - CLOSE; tb - bp; PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON - ASC] --> Q1{Fuel & oxid press > 220 psia?} Q1 -- YES --> 2[2 ASC He REGS FAILED OPEN DOUBLE FAILURE] Q1 -- NO --> 4[4 CWEA/INST FAILURE] 2 --> 3[3 When fuel & oxid press < 220 psia: ASC He REG 1 & 2 - OPEN; tb - gray individually to isolate failed leg] 4 --> 5[5 Open ASC regs. ASC He REG 1 & 2 - OPEN; tb - gray] </pre>	
6 ASC He REG 1 (2) tb - bp	<pre> graph TD 1[1 ASC He REG 1 2 - OPEN] --> Q1{TB - gray?} Q1 -- YES --> 2[2 He REG SOV UNLATCHED] Q1 -- NO --> 3[3 TB/INST FAILURE OR He REG SOV FAILED CLOSED] </pre>	1 MSFN can distinguish between these two failures.
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

C-300LMS 1027

ASCENT PROPULSION SECTION

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5, 2-29/5, 2-30

APS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.7 REACTION CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

5.2.7.1 General

- The integrity of the RCS is verified before entering the off-nominal condition indicated in the "symptom" column of each RCS malfunction procedure.

5.2.7.2 Assumptions

5.2.7.2.1 RCS Caution Light

- An RCS propellant leak can cause the RCS caut lt to go on, but this will only happen if a leak occurs when the propellant quantity is very low or if the propellant tanks rupture. (The probability of the propellant tanks rupturing is very remote.)

5.2.7.2.2 RCS TCS Warning Light

- A translation maneuver must be completed before any action is taken regarding the RCS TCA warn lt, except if two or more red tb's appear for the same RCS system (A or B). Appearance of the red tb's would indicate that the main SOV's or ascent feed vlvs unlatched or failed closed.
- Crossfeed vlvs are not open.
- Ascent feed vlvs are not open, except during +X-translation.

5.2.7.2.3 Talkback Anomaly

- The status of all tb's is checked and verified before entering the tb anomaly malfunction procedure.

5.2.7.2.4 PQMD Off Nominal

- Temp compensation of the PQMD pressure xducer has considerable time lag. During periods of high propellant use, the PQMD may indicate 5% to 10% low for several minutes.
- The PQMD malfunction procedure is primarily for detection of leaks and xducer failures. It is not applicable to off-nominal performance of the thrusters or digital autopilot.

5.2.7.2.5 Off-Nominal RCS Propellant or Helium Indication

- A helium reg failure is not considered in this malfunction procedure because the RCS: A & B PRESS ind are not sensitive enough to reflect regulated helium pressure changes less than 20 psia. However, the RCS A & B REG warn lt alerts the crew to high and low regulated helium pressure.

Table 5-7. RCS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
RCS caut lt	1	5.2-32
He press low or decr	1a	5.2-32
PQMD abnormal	1b	5.2-32
RCS press or temp abnormal	2	5.2-32
RCS A (B) REG warn lt	3	5.2-33
RCS TCA warn lt	4	5.2-33
TB abnormal (QUAD)	5a	5.2-33
TB abnormal (MAIN SOV, CRSFD, ASC FEED)	5b	5.2-33

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																		
<p>1</p> <p>1a</p> <p>1b</p>	<p>1 Ck He press. ●TEMP/PRESS MON - He</p> <p>Either He press <1700?</p> <p>2 CWEA FAILURE</p> <p>3 RCS qty norm?</p> <p>4 He press <1400?</p> <p>5 He LEAK</p> <p>6 Shut down failed sys when manf press reaches 100 psia. ●Failed sys: MAIN SOV - CLOSE; tb - bp ●CRSFD - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>7 He PRESS TRANSDUCER FAILED.</p> <p>8 Find leak. Affected sys: ●cb RCS SYS: QUAD 1, 2, 3 & 4 TCA - open ●RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 - DISABLE; tb - bp ●MAIN SOV - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>9 He/PRPLNT LEAK ABOVE MAIN SOV</p> <p>10 Affected sys: ●MAIN SOV - OPEN; tb - gray ●cb RCS SYS: QUAD 1, 2, 3 & 4 TCA - close ●RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3 & 4 - ENABLE; tb - gray</p> <p>11 Ck PQMD with He press ●TEMP/PRESS MON - He ●Ck affected sys</p> <p>12 He press norm?</p> <p>13 PRPLNT LEAK BELOW MAIN SOV</p> <p>14 Shut down failed sys when fuel or oxid manf press reaches 100 psia. ●Failed sys MAIN SOV - CLOSE; tb - bp ●CRSFD - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>15 PQMD FAILED IN AFFECTED SYS</p> <p>16 ABNORMAL USE OF SYS A (B) PRPLNT</p> <p>17 Affected sys: ●MAIN SOV - OPEN; tb - gray ●cb RCS SYS: QUAD 1, 2, 3 & 4 TCA - close ●RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 - ENABLE; tb - gray</p> <p>18 Affected sys: ●cb RCS SYS: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - close ●RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - ENABLE; tb - gray ●Fire thruster in affected sys. ●cb RCS SYS: QUAD 1, 2, 3, & 4 TCA - open ●RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3 & 4 TCA - DISABLE; tb - bp</p> <p>19 Shut down failed sys when fuel or oxid manf press reaches 100 psia. ●Failed sys MAIN SOV - CLOSE; tb - bp ●CRSFD - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>CAUTION CRSFD must remain closed to avoid loss of prplnt from good sys.</p>	<p>1 The direct and ACA hawdover modes should not be used while trouble - shooting with this procedure.</p> <p>2 Light is reset when TEMP/PRESS MON is cycled to He.</p> <p>3 If helium pressure <1400 psia, leak is helium. If >1400 psia, source of leak cannot be identified until system stabilizes.</p> <p>4 Translation capability lost in following axes for loss of RCS system A or B.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>System A Lost</th><th>System B Lost</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(1) PGNS loses + Z, - Z</td><td>- Z</td><td>+ Z, - Z</td></tr> <tr> <td>(2) - Y</td><td>- Y</td><td>+ Y</td></tr> <tr> <td>(3) AGS loses + Z, - Z</td><td>+ Z, - Z</td><td>+ Z, - Z</td></tr> <tr> <td>(4) - Y</td><td>- Y</td><td>+ Y</td></tr> <tr> <td>(5) - X</td><td>- X</td><td>+ X</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Following conditions apply to above: (1) PGNS will not command engine to fire. (2) Translation totally lost. (3) RCS thruster will fire, but LM will rotate and translate. (4) Translation totally lost. (5) Translation lost unless ATT/TRANSL - 4 JETS; then, two-jet translation will result.</p> <p>5 Use RCS quantity in unaffected system and helium pressure in affected system to estimate affected system quantity.</p>		System A Lost	System B Lost	(1) PGNS loses + Z, - Z	- Z	+ Z, - Z	(2) - Y	- Y	+ Y	(3) AGS loses + Z, - Z	+ Z, - Z	+ Z, - Z	(4) - Y	- Y	+ Y	(5) - X	- X	+ X
	System A Lost	System B Lost																		
(1) PGNS loses + Z, - Z	- Z	+ Z, - Z																		
(2) - Y	- Y	+ Y																		
(3) AGS loses + Z, - Z	+ Z, - Z	+ Z, - Z																		
(4) - Y	- Y	+ Y																		
(5) - X	- X	+ X																		
<p>2</p>	<p>1 Ck ind ●TEMP/PRESS MON - cycle</p> <p>Ind responds?</p> <p>2 Ck RCS qty. ●Cross-check affected RCS Qty Sys.</p> <p>Qty low or decr?</p> <p>3 Abnormal sensor?</p> <p>4 RCS SYS A (B) TEMP OR PRESS IND FAILED.</p> <p>5 Sys A & B temp = equal?</p> <p>6 PRESS OR TEMP INST FAILURE</p> <p>7 COLD OR HEAT SOAK</p> <p>8 Do not fire thrusters if RCS prplnt temp: >100°F <40°F</p>	<p>1 Propellant temperature is indicated only in PRPLNT position. (Pointer drops to 20°F in other positions.) Use RCS it for low helium pressure and RCS A and B REG its for high or low manifold pressure.</p> <p>2 Use temperature of unaffected system to estimate temperature of failed sensor. Use PQMD to estimate He pressure. Use alternate pressure (prplnt, fuel or oxid manf) to estimate pressure of failed sensor.</p>																		
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																		

REACTION CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																
3 <div><div>RCS A (B) REG</div><div>RED</div><div>Light on (for associated sys) if: He press: >218 psia <165 psia</div></div>	<div><div>1</div><div>SYS A (B) MAIN SOV-OPEN?</div><div>2</div><div>Ck affected sys manf press. •TEMP/PRESS MON-FUEL MANF & OXID MANF Manf press?</div><div>3</div><div>RCS SYS A (B) REG FAILED HIGH. (DOUBLE FAILURE)</div><div>4</div><div>RCS SYS A (B) REG FAILED CLOSED.</div><div>5</div><div>Shut down failed sys when manf press reaches <100 psia. •Failed sys MAIN SOV-CLOSE; tb-bp •CRSFD - OPEN; tb-gray</div><div>6</div><div>CWEA FAILURE</div><div>7</div><div>Ck affected sys reg press. •TEMP/PRESS MON-PRPLNT Press norm?</div><div>8</div><div>INST FAILURE</div><div>WARNING</div><div>Operation of RCS with manf press <100 psia may cause TCA failure.</div></div>	<div>① Light is inhibited if main SOV is closed.</div> <div>② TEMP/PRESS MON - PRPLNT and monitor regulator pressure.</div> <div>③ PRPLNT position of TEMP/PRESS MON is inoperative. Use fuel and oxidizer manifold pressure to monitor RCS system pressure.</div>																
4 <div><div>RCS TCA</div><div>RED</div><div>Light on if: One or more thrusters fail off Collinear thrusters are firing simultaneously</div></div>	<div><div>1</div><div>Any tb red?</div><div>2</div><div>CWEA FAILURE</div><div>3</div><div>More than one tb red in same sys?</div><div>4</div><div>Abnormal vehicle dynamics or unusual thruster activity?</div><div>5</div><div>JET FAILED ON.</div><div>6</div><div>Isolate affected sys. •RCS: SYS A (B) QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 -DISABLE; tb-bp •TEMP/PRESS MON-FUEL MANF & OXID MANF If not interconnecting: •Affected sys: MAIN SOV-OPEN; tb-gray If interconnecting: •Affected sys: ASC FEED 1 or 2-OPEN Manf press incr to norm?</div><div>7</div><div>Ck for jet off. If in PGNS: •MODE CONT - ATT_HOLD •V77E If in AGS: •MODE CONT - ATT_HOLD •ATT CONT (3)-MODE CONT Affected quad: •RCS: SYS QUAD -DISABLE, then ENABLE •ACA -cmd failed jet RCS TCA it-on?</div><div>8</div><div>Isolate failed jet. Affected quad: •ch RCS SYS A (B): QUAD TCA - open •RCS: SYS A (B) QUAD -DISABLE; tb-bp</div><div>9</div><div>SYS A (B) FUEL OR OXID MAIN SOV OR ASC FEED VLV UNLATCHED FROM OPEN POSITION.</div><div>10</div><div>CWEA TRANSIENT</div><div>11</div><div>TCP SW FAILED OPEN OR JET FAILED OFF.</div><div>12</div><div>SYS A (B) FUEL OR OXID MAIN SOV OR ASC FEED VLV FAILED CLOSED.</div><div>13</div><div>Affected sys. •RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 -ENABLE; tb-gray</div><div>14</div><div>Inhibit failed jet. •V25 N07E FL V21 N07 •Load R1: 1257E (if vertical jet) 1260E (if horizontal jet) FL V22 N07 •Load R2 with octal code of failed jet. FL V23 N07 •Load R3: 1E (to disable) •V48E •PRO •V34E</div><div>15</div><div>Valve?</div><div>16</div><div>Reconfigure. •CRSFD -OPEN; tb-gray Affected sys: •ASC FEED 1 or 2 -CLOSE •RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 -ENABLE; tb-gray When APS/RCS interconnecting terminated: •CRSFD -CLOSE; tb-bp</div><div>17</div><div>Reconfigure Affected sys: •MAIN SOV -CLOSE; tb-bp •CRSFD -OPEN; tb-gray •RCS: SYS QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 -ENABLE; tb-gray</div></div>	<div>① Procedure is for primary coil failures only. Secondary coil failures are covered in Abnormal Vehicle Dynamics.</div> <div>② Failure may affect PGNS only, AGS only, or both. If desired, switch to alternative guidance system, re-enable failed quad, and see whether symptom still exists.</div> <div>③ Alternative procedure— Affected system: RCS:SYS (affected quad) QUAD -DISABLE; tb-bp Thruster disable discrete to LGC may be reset by recycling RCS-sys (affected quad) QUAD -ENABLE; tb-gray</div> <div>④ MSFN can determine failure. TCP switch failure affects talkback and RCS TCA it only.</div> <div>⑤ Octal code of failed jet:<table><tr><td>1U-100E</td><td>4U-1E</td></tr><tr><td>1D-200E</td><td>4D-2E</td></tr><tr><td>1F-4E</td><td>4F-2E</td></tr><tr><td>1L-200E</td><td>4R-100E</td></tr><tr><td>2U-20E</td><td>3U-4E</td></tr><tr><td>2D-40E</td><td>3D-10E</td></tr><tr><td>2A-10E</td><td>3A-1E</td></tr><tr><td>2L-20E</td><td>3R-40E</td></tr></table></div>	1U-100E	4U-1E	1D-200E	4D-2E	1F-4E	4F-2E	1L-200E	4R-100E	2U-20E	3U-4E	2D-40E	3D-10E	2A-10E	3A-1E	2L-20E	3R-40E
1U-100E	4U-1E																	
1D-200E	4D-2E																	
1F-4E	4F-2E																	
1L-200E	4R-100E																	
2U-20E	3U-4E																	
2D-40E	3D-10E																	
2A-10E	3A-1E																	
2L-20E	3R-40E																	
5a <div><div>TB abnormal</div><div>QUAD</div></div> 5b <div><div>TB abnormal</div><div>MAIN SOV CRSFD, ASC FEED</div></div>	<div><div>1</div><div>QUAD tb red?</div><div>2</div><div>QUAD TB FAILURE</div><div>3</div><div>•Cycle sw & leave in desired position. TB agrees?</div><div>4</div><div>TB FAILURE OR FAILED VLV</div><div>5</div><div>VLV INADVERTENTLY OPENED OR CLOSED OR STICKY TB</div></div>	<div>① When terminating APS/RCS interconnect: If SYS A (B) MAIN SOV tb-bp, leave CRSFD-OPEN. If SYS A (B) ASC FUEL or ASC OXID tb-gray, SYS A (B) ASC FEED 1 -CLOSE, SYS A (B) ASC FEED 2 -ASC FEED 2.</div>																
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS																

E-300LM5-1015

REACTION CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1976

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-33/5.2-34

E-300LM5-1015

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM

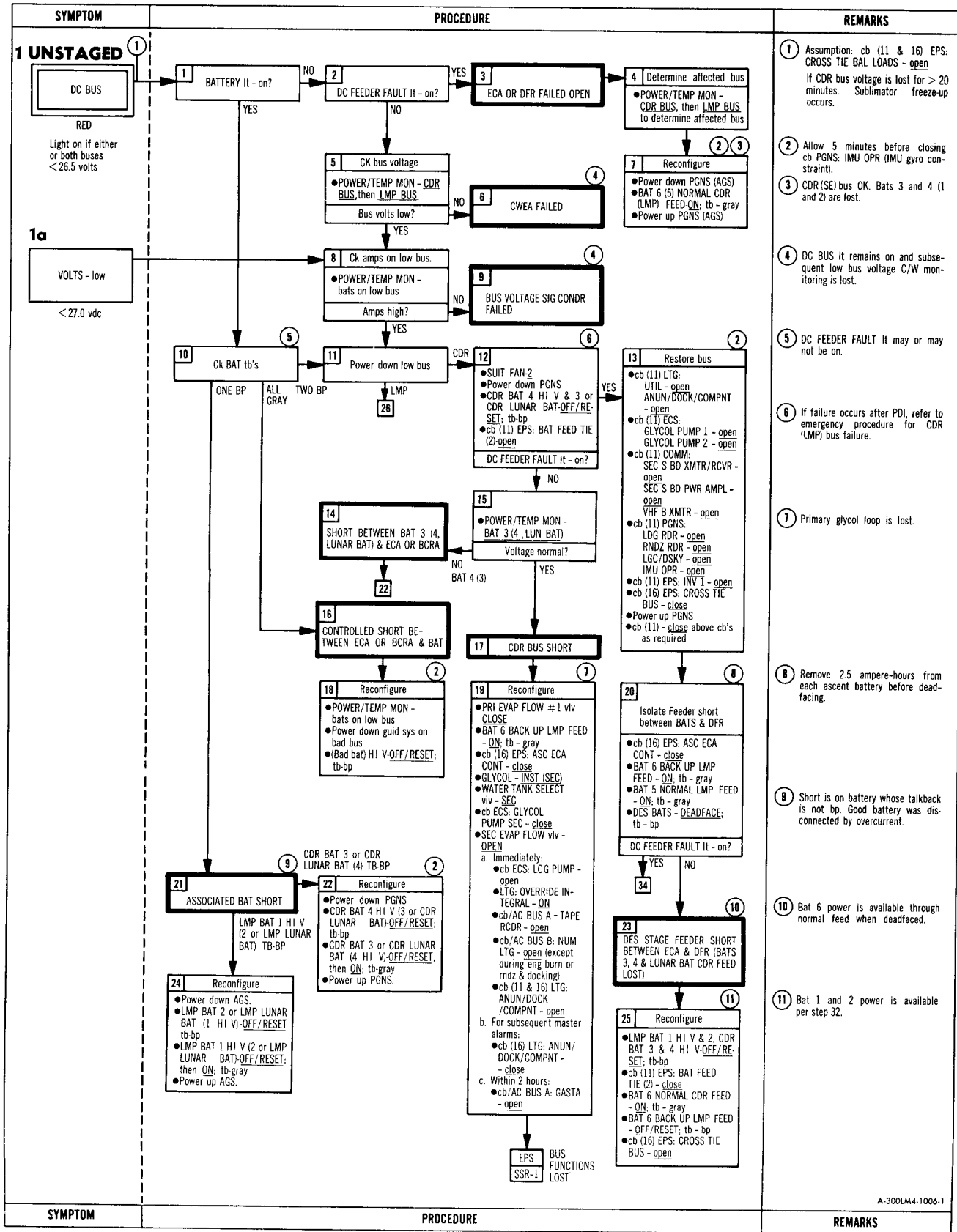
5.2.8.1 Assumptions

- Troubleshooting will be performed when mission phase and task loading permit. Accordingly, certain malfunction procedures will not be performed until a main engine burn or critical maneuver is completed.
- Malfunction procedures are entered from normal operational modes. Procedures for checkout modes are not included.
- Inverter No. 2 is on line.
- No a-c circuit breaker opened before entering these procedures.
- In the case of loss of bus, recovery procedures for equipment other than EPS are not included (except for certain critical ECS recovery procedures indicated in symptoms 1 and 2 and for a recovery procedure for regaining EL lighting in symptom 4).
- A partial short as referred to in these procedures: (1) Affects either CDR or SE bus in such a way as to cause the bus voltage to drop below 26.5 volts; (2) Does not draw current of sufficient magnitude to actuate the associated ECA overcurrent relay (150 to 200 amps per ECA).

Table 5-8. EPS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
DC BUS warn lt (UNSTAGED)	1	5.2-36
VOLTS - low	1a	5.2-36
DC BUS warn lt (STAGED)	2	5.2-38
BATTERY caut lt (UNSTAGED)	3	5.2-39
BATTERY caut lt (STAGED)	4	5.2-39
Bat tb abnormal	5	5.2-39
INVERTER caut lt	6	5.2-40
A-C voltage high	6a	5.2-40
Bat does not respond to switching	7	5.2-41
Bus functions lost	SSR-1	5.2-42

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



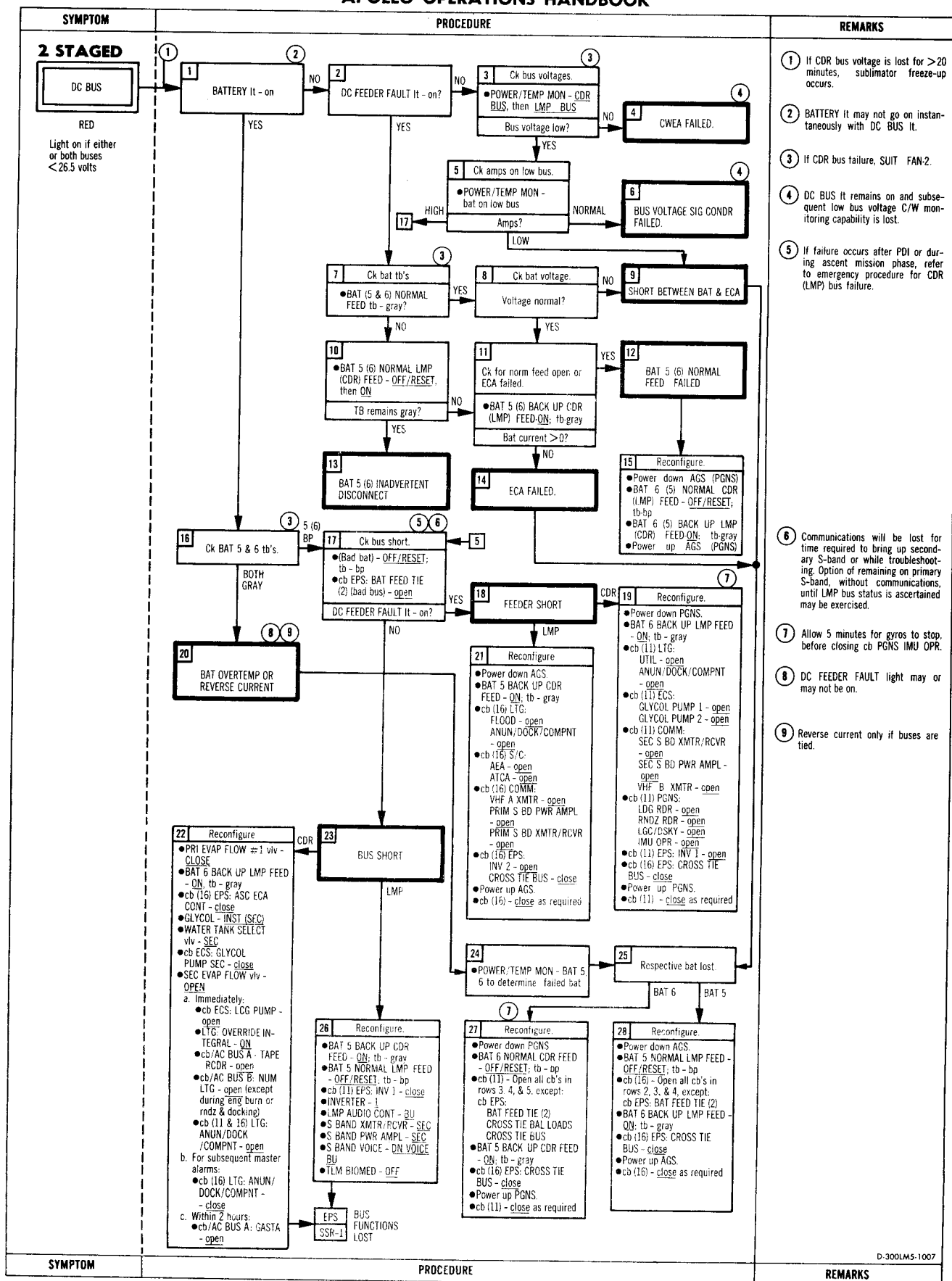
A-300LM4-1006-1

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1 UNSTAGED cont	<pre> graph TD 26[26 Power down AGS LMP BAT 1 HI V & 2 or LMP LUNAR BAT - OFF/ RESET; tb - bp cb (16) EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - open] --> DCF1{DC FEEDER FAULT It - on?} DCF1 -- YES --> 30[30 Restore bus cb (16) LTG: FLOOD - open ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open cb (16) S/C: AEA - open ATCA - open cb (16) COMM: VHF A XMTR - open PRIM S BD PWR AMPL - open PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR - open cb (16) EPS: INV 2 - open CROSS TIE BUS - close Power up AGS cb (16) - close above cb's as required] DCF1 -- NO --> 27[27 POWER/TEMP MON-BAT 1 (2 or LUN BAT)] 27 --> V1{Voltage normal?} V1 -- YES --> 28[28 LMP BUS SHORT] V1 -- NO --> 31[31 SHORT BETWEEN BAT 1 (2 OR LUNAR BAT) & ECA] 31 --> 24[24] 28 --> 29[29 Reconfigure BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED - ON; tb - gray cb (11) EPS: INV 1 - close INVERTER - 1 S BAND XMTR/RCVR - SEC S BAND PWR AMPL - SEC S BAND VOICE - ON VOICE BU TLM BIOMED - OFF] 29 --> BFL{BUS FUNCTIONS LOST} BFL --> 12[12] 30 --> 32[32 Isolate feeder short between bats & DFR cb (16) EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED - ON; tb - gray BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED ON; tb - gray DES BATS - DEADFACE tb - bp] 32 --> DCF2{DC FEEDER FAULT It - on?} DCF2 -- YES --> 20[20] DCF2 -- NO --> 33[33 DES STAGE FEEDER SHORT BETWEEN ECA & DFR (BAT 1 & 2 OR LUNAR BAT LMP FEED LOST)] 20 --> 34[34 ASC STAGE FEEDER SHORT BETWEEN DFR & BUS (BAT 4 & 3 OR LUNAR BAT CDR FEED OR 1 & 2 OR LUNAR BAT LMP FEED LOST)] 33 --> 35[35 Reconfigure LMP BAT 1 HI V & 2, CDR BAT 3 & 4 HI V-OFF/ RESET; tb-bp cb (16) EPS: BAT FEED TIE (2) - close BAT 5 NORMAL LMP FEED: ON; tb-gray BAT 5 BACK UP CDR FEED: OFF/RESET; tb-bp cb (16) EPS: CROSS TIE BUS-open] 34 --> 36[36 Reconfigure DES BATS - CONNECT; tb - gray] 35 --> 15[15] 36 --> 16[16] </pre>	<p>(12) Communications will be lost for time required to bring up secondary S-band or while troubleshooting. Option of remaining on primary S-band, without communications, until LMP bus status is ascertained may be exercised.</p> <p>(13) Bat 5 power is available through normal feed when deadfaced.</p> <p>(14) Bat 6 (if CDR feeder shorted) or bat 5 (if LMP feeder shorted) power is available only through backup feed and should be so used before abort stage, to preclude placing bat 6 (5) on shorted feeder.</p> <p>(15) Bat 3 and 4 power is available per step 32.</p> <p>(16) To power both buses with descent batteries only, remove nonessential equipment until total load < 50 amp. (Two descent batteries will not support two fully loaded buses.)</p>

B-300LM4-1006 2

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**



D-300LMS-1007

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3 UNSTAGED BATTERY YELLOW Light on if: Bat overtemperature $\geq 145^{\circ}\text{F}$ Bat reverse current > 10 amp for 4 to 6 sec Bat overcurrent > 150 to 200 amp	<pre> graph TD 1[1. Ck all bat tb's Any tb's bp?] -- YES --> 2[2. Ck short. POWER/TEMP MON - faulty bat Volts low?] 1 -- NO --> 8[8. Ck bat fault POWER/TEMP MON - all bat positions BAT FAULT lt-on?] 2 -- YES --> 6[6. SHORT BETWEEN BAT & BCRA] 2 -- NO --> 3[3. Attempt reset. Faulty bat - OFF/RESET, then ON Bat stays on line?] 3 -- YES --> 4[4. TRANSIENT ECA PROBLEM] 3 -- NO --> 5[5. ECA FAILED.] 6 --> 7[7. Faulty BAT HI V - OFF/RESET: tb-bp] 7 --> 9[9. CWEA FAILED.] 8 -- NO --> 9 8 -- YES --> 10[10. Faulty bat - OFF/RESET: tb-bp VOLTS norm?] 10 -- YES --> 11[11. Faulty BAT HI V-ON: tb-gray BAT FAULT lt-on?] 10 -- NO --> 13[13. BAT LOST] 11 -- YES --> 14[14. RELAY FAILED IN ECA] 11 -- NO --> 12[12. TEMPORARY RELAY CLOSURE IN ECA] </pre>	① Hold battery sw to OFF/RESET for at least 4 seconds, to ensure resetting of BATTERY caut lt. ② Bat C/W monitoring capability lost. ③ Failure affects C/W indications only. ④ Subsequent battery - malfunction monitoring capability lost. However, BAT FAULT lt operates normally.
4 STAGED BATTERY YELLOW Light on if: Bat overtemperature $\geq 145^{\circ}\text{F}$ Bat reverse current > 10 amp for 4 to 6 sec Bat overcurrent > 150 to 200 amp	<pre> graph TD 1[1. POWER/TEMP MON - BAT 5 (6) BAT FAULT lt-on?] -- YES --> 2[2. Bat amps & volts norm?] 1 -- NO --> 4[4. CWEA FAILURE] 2 -- YES --> 3[3. INST OR ECA RELAY FAILED.] 2 -- NO --> 5[5. OVERTEMPERATURE OR REVERSE CURRENT, BAT LOST] </pre>	① Bat C/W monitoring capability lost. ② Monitor battery for decreasing voltage. If voltage starts to decrease, remove battery from line and power bus from backup feed. ③ Reverse current only if buses are tied.
5 UNSTAGED Bat tb abnormal	<pre> graph TD 1[1. ASC bat tb - gray and all DES bat tb - bp?] -- NO --> 2[2. Ck amps POWER/TEMP MON - affected bat Amps zero?] 1 -- YES --> 5[5. Did this happen when ASC bat was placed on line?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3. Attempt reset Faulty bat - OFF/RESET, then ON Amps zero?] 2 -- NO --> 6[6. ECA RELAY CONTACT OR TB FAILURE] 3 -- YES --> 4[4. INADVERTENT BAT TRIP OR TRANSIENT ECA FAILURE] 3 -- NO --> 7[7. ECA FAILED] 5 -- YES --> 6 5 -- NO --> 8[8. To restore DES bats cb (11) EPS: DES ECA - open LMP BAT 1 HI V - ON LMP BAT 1 tb - gray?] 8 -- YES --> 14[14. LMP BAT 2 - ON CDR BAT 3 & BAT 4 HI V - ON cb (11) EPS: ASC ECA CONT - close DES BATS - CONNECT] 8 -- NO --> 13[13. cb (11) EPS: DES ECA - close cb (16) EPS: DES ECA - open LMP BAT 1 HI V - ON LMP BAT 1 tb - gray?] 13 -- YES --> 14 13 -- NO --> 16[16. RELAY K1 OR K2 FAILED CLOSED] 6 --> 9[9. ASC bat 5 or 6?] 9 -- BAT 5 --> 10[10. RELAY K1 CONTACT FAILED CLOSED.] 9 -- BAT 6 --> 11[11. RELAY K2 CONTACT FAILED CLOSED.] 10 --> 12[12. To put DES bats on line. cb (11) EPS: DES ECA CONT - close cb (16) EPS: DES ECA CONT - open DES BATS - CONNECT LMP BAT 1 HI V & BAT 2 - ON CDR BAT 3 & BAT 4 HI V - ON] 11 --> 15[15. To put DES bats on line. cb (11) EPS: DES ECA CONT - open cb (16) EPS: DES ECA CONT - close DES BATS - CONNECT LMP BAT 1 HI V & BAT 2 - ON CDR BAT 3 & BAT 4 HI V - ON] </pre>	

EPS

D-300LM4-1009

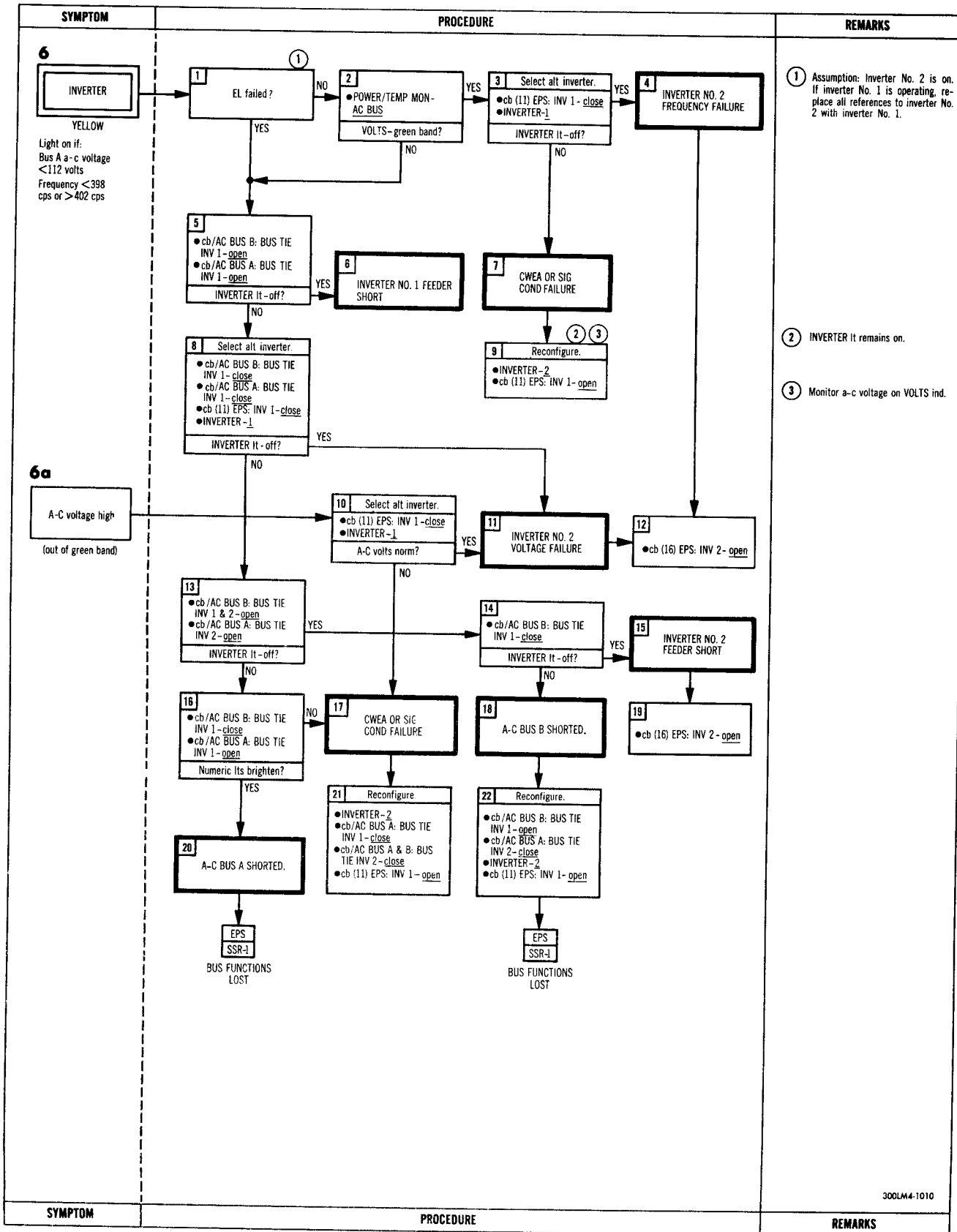
ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-39

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**



300LM4-1010

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
7 <div>Bat does not respond to switching</div>	<pre> graph TD Start[Bat does not respond to switching] --> 1{1 cb (11 & 16) EPS: ASC or DES ECA CONT - open?} 1 -- YES --> 2{2 cb (16) EPS: ASC or DES ECA CONT - close Cb reopens} 1 -- NO --> 5{5 OPEN CIRCUIT IN CONTROL LINE, FAILED SWITCH, OR FAILED ECA} 2 -- YES --> 3{3 ASC or DES ECA?} 2 -- NO --> 6{6 CONTROL LINE SHORTED TO GROUND} 3 -- ASC --> 4{4 ASC BATTERY RESET SW ARM SHORTED TO GROUND} 3 -- DES --> 7{7 Isolate short • LMP BAT 1 HI V - hold in desired position • cb (16) EPS: DES ECA CONT - close Cb remains closed?} 7 -- YES --> 9{9 LOW VOLT SW ARM SHORT- ED TO GROUND} 7 -- NO --> 8{8 • Repeat step 7 for bats 2, 3, & 4 Cb remains closed?} 8 -- YES --> 9 8 -- NO --> 10{10 HI VOLT SW ARM SHORT- ED TO GROUND} 9 --> 11{11 To perform function • Affected bat - hold in de- sired position • cb (16) EPS: DES ECA CONT - close • Perform function with re- maining bats • cb (16) EPS: DES ECA CONT - open • Affected bat - release} 11 --> End[] </pre>	<div>① Results in loss of battery control and loss of overcurrent protection.</div> <div>② Results in loss of battery control and possible loss of overcurrent protection.</div> <div>③ Results in loss of battery control.</div>

EPS

300LMI0-9025

ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-41

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SPECIAL SUBROUTINE

SSR-1

Bus functions lost

AC BUS B

AC BUS B: SE WIND HTR
He/PQGS PROPUL DISP
He MON
DES QTY
S BD ANT
Auto/man ant slew
ORDEAL
AGS
AGS att mon
AOT LAMP (R)
SE FDAI
NUM LTG
BUS TIE INV 2
BUS TIE INV 1

AC BUS A

AC BUS A: BUS TIE INV 2
BUS TIE INV 1
AC BUS VOLT
AC bus monitor
CDR WIND HTR
TAPE RCDR
AOT LAMP (R)
RNDZ RDR
Auto/man ant slew
DECA GMBL
GDA lock-up
Man throt
Thrust to 100%
INTGL LTG
CDR FDAI
GASTA
PGNS att & rate needles
RNG/RNG RT ALT/ALT RT ind

CDR BUS

FLT DISP: ORDEAL
COAS
CDR FDAI & alt needles
GASTA
PGNS alt & rate needles
RNG/RNG RT ALT/ALT RT meter
CDR X - PNTR
MISSION TIMER
THRUST meter

RCS SYS A: ASC FEED 1
Last position
ASC FEED 2
Last position
ISOL VLV
Last position
QUAD 1 TCA
QUAD 2 TCA
QUAD 3 TCA
QUAD 4 TCA
All close
MAIN SOV
Last position

HTR: URINE LINE heaters
RNDZ RDR STBY heaters
RNDZ RDR OPR heaters
LDG RDR heater
DOCK window heater
AOT heater

INST: SIG CONDR 1
Propellant tb's
Some ind
Some CWEA lts come on

STAB/CONT: ABORT STAGE (R, except no auto eng arm)

ATCA PGNS
LGC control of RCS
AELD (R)
ENG CONT
DPS abort stage
ATT DIR CONT
ENG START OVRO
Manual start
DECA PWR
DPS eng-on command
DPS shuts down
Eng to 100% throttle
No auto-eng off

ED: LDG GEAR FLAG
LOGIC PWR A
UTIL

LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT
Lighting (R)

PGNS: IMU OPR
IMU STBY
LGC/DSKY
RNDZ RDR
LDG RDR
SIG STR DISP

COMM: CDR AUDIO center
VHF A RCVR
VHF B XMTR
SEC S BD PWR AMPL
SEC S BD XMTR/RCVR
UP DATA LINK

ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR
GLYCOL PUMP 1
GLYCOL PUMP 2
CABIN FAN
SUIT FAN 1

HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 1 heater
QUAD 2 heater
QUAD 3 heater
QUAD 4 heater

EPS: DES ECA CONT (R)
DES ECA (R)
ASC ECA CONT (R)
ASC ECA (R)
INV 1
DC BUS VOLT

PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT
REG — last position
VENT — disabled

LMP BUS

FLT DISP: EVENT TIMER/SE FDAI &
rate needles
SE X - PNTR

RCS SYS B: ASC FEED 1
Last position
ASC FEED 2
Last position

QUAD 1 TCA
QUAD 2 TCA
QUAD 3 TCA
QUAD 4 TCA
CRSFD
Last position
TEMP/PRESS DISP FLAG
PQGS DISP
RCS qty
MAIN SOV
Last position

PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRO LOGIC
MPS ind inoperative
PQGS
FUEL/OXID qty
ASC He REG
Last position

INST: SIG CONDR 2
EPS tb's
Some ind
Some CWEA lts come on
POM/TE
TM XMTR
Timing signals
SIG SENSOR
CWEA

STAB/CONT: DES ENG OVRO
ATCA (ACS)
AGS stab cont
ABORT STAGE (R, except no eng fire enable)
ATCA
RR-LGC mode lost
False TCA firings
AELD (R)
Auto APS commands
ASA
AGS
ENG ARM
DPS/APS auto eng ON/OFF
DPS/APS shuts down
AEA
AGS

ED: LOGIC PWR B
LTG: MASTER ALARM
ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT (R)
TRACK light
FLOOD lighting

COMM: DISP
S-bd ant
SE AUDIO
VHF A XMTR
VHF B RCVR
PRIM S BD PWR AMPL
PRIM S BD XMTR/RCVR
S BD ANT
Auto/man ant slew
PMP
VHF rcv
S-bd xmtr/rcv
TV

ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT
Torn-suit protection
DISP
GLYCOL PUMP SEC
CABIN FAN CONT
CABIN REPRESS
Auto repress
SUIT FAN 2
SUIT FAN 1P
DIVERT VLV
Auto close
CO₂ SENSOR

EPS: DES ECA CONT (R)
DES ECA (R)
ASC ECA CONT (R)
ASC ECA (R)
INV 2
DC BUS VOLT
DISP
Volts/amps
Tb's

CAMR: SEQ
HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: S-BD ANT heater
DISP
QUAD 4 heater
QUAD 3 heater
QUAD 2 heater
QUAD 1 heater
MESA heaters

8-300LMA-1039

ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-42

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.9 COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM

5.2.9.1 Assumptions

- Troubleshooting procedures such as checking sw's, cb's, redundant PTT pb's, redundant mode (VOX, PTT) alternative antennas, etc. are performed before entering malfunction procedures.
- These malfunction procedures do not assume a particular Communications Subsystem sw configuration other than that required to operate the equipment before entry into the procedures.
- Malfunction procedures are entered from normal operational modes. (Procedures are not included for checkout modes.)

Table 5-9. CS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
Loss of ICS	1	5.2-44
One crewman has abnormal (unselected) hot mike	2	5.2-44
Loss of VHF voice comm with CSM	3	5.2-44
Loss of S-band voice comm	4	5.2-45
S BD RCVR caut lt	5	5.2-46
Cannot acquire phaselock	5a	5.2-46
MSFN reports loss of PCM. S-band voice OK	6	5.2-46
Loss of voice comm with EVA (one man EVA)	7	5.2-47
CSM informs LM of VHF ranging loss	8	5.2-48

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1 Loss of ICS	<pre> graph TD 1[1. Use PTT button] --> ICS1{ICS OK?} ICS1 -- YES --> 2[2. AUDIO: MODE sw?] ICS1 -- NO --> 5[5. Establish intercom. Crewman who cannot transmit: •AUDIO: CONT - BU] 2 -- VOX --> 3[3. VOX CKT FAILURE] 2 -- ICS/PTT --> 6[6. HOT MIKE FAILURE] 3 --> 4[4. AUDIO: MODE - ICS/PTT] 5 --> ICS2{ICS OK?} ICS2 -- YES --> 6 ICS2 -- NO --> 8[8. COMM UMBILICAL FAILURE] 6 --> 7[7. Troubleshoot. Each crewman individually: •Check comm with MSFN/ CSM, using own audio center with other crewman listening on backup.] 7 --> Results{Results of comm ck?} Results -- NO XMIT: RCV OK --> 8 Results -- NO RCV: XMIT OK --> 9[9. MIKE AMPLIFIER FAILURE] Results -- RCV & XMIT OK --> 10[10. AUDIO CENTER DIODE SW FAILURE] Results -- NO RCV: XMIT OK --> 11[11. HEADSET AMPLIFIER FAILURE] 8 --> 12[12. Ck cable connections.] 9 --> 13[13. AUDIO CONT - BU] 10 --> 14[14. For intercom: •AUDIO: CONT - BU For VHF/S-band comm: •AUDIO CONT - BU or NORM] 11 --> 15[15. AUDIO CONT - BU] </pre>	<p>① VOX mode may be available.</p>
2 One crewman has abnormal (unselected) hot mike.	<pre> graph TD 1[1. AUDIO: MODE - PTT •Talk without keying. Hear yourself?] -- YES --> 2[2. Cycle PTT switches individually. •Talk without keying. Hear yourself?] 1 -- NO --> 5[5. VOX CKT FAILURE] 2 -- YES --> 3[3. AUDIO CONT - BU •AUDIO: MODE - PTT (alt crewman) •Talk without keying. Hear yourself?] 2 -- NO --> 6[6. INTERMITTENT PTT SW] 3 -- YES --> 4[4. PTT SW FAILED ON] 3 -- NO --> 7[7. AUDIO CENTER MIKE AMPLIFIER CONTINUOUSLY KEYED] 4 --> 8[8. Affected audio center: •AUDIO: CONT - NORM •AUDIO: VHF (2) - OFF •AUDIO: S-BAND T/R - OFF] </pre>	<p>① Hot mike in all modes. Continuous keying of S-band and simplex VHF when selected to T/R. Duplex VHF is available at expense of increased power. DSEA should be turned off when not recording.</p>
3 Loss of VHF voice comm with CSM	<pre> graph TD 1{1. Intercom?} -- NO --> CS[CS 1 1 LOSS OF ICS] 1 -- YES --> 2[2. Backup audio center •AUDIO CONT - BU (affected crewman) VHF voice OK?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3. SIG PROCESSOR FAILURE IN AFFECTED AUDIO CENTER] 2 -- NO --> 4[4. Regain voice comm. •Reconfigure for simplex A & B. VHF voice OK?] 4 -- YES --> 8[8. CSM OR LM VHF XMTR OR RCVR FAILURE] 4 -- NO --> 5[5. Establish S-band voice comm with MSFN. S-band voice OK?] 5 -- YES --> 8 5 -- NO --> 6[6. Regain voice on uplink. •Request in blind or transmit on EMER KEY - MSFN configure for up voice backup. •UP DATA LINK - VOICE BU S-band voice OK?] 6 -- YES --> 9[9. PMP SHORT (REG 2 & 3 OUTPUT)] 6 -- NO --> 7[7. UNRELATED DOUBLE FAILURE] </pre>	<p>① Affects particular T/R function only.</p> <p>② All received VHF and S-band voice lost.</p> <p>③ Loss of VHF transmission from LM may be due to corona in the VHF transmitter. VHF A (B) XMTR - OFF for a period of 20 seconds and then ON may extinguish corona and restore use.</p> <p>④ Capability of simultaneously receiving up data and up voice lost.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

A-300LM4-1000

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4 Loss of S-band voice comm MSFN not within VHF range		<p>① Loss or near loss of up voice is indicated by COMM ANT: SIGNAL STRENGTH - <3.7 (steerable) or <2.5 (omni) and noise in headset if S-band squelch is off.</p> <p>② Affects particular T/R function only</p> <p>③ Allow 30 seconds to reacquire phaselock.</p> <p>④ All S-band up voice is lost. Voice contact with MSFN is available through CSM relay mode.</p> <p>⑤ Requires ≈ 3 minutes.</p> <p>⑥ Up voice is available through up data link only. Simultaneous up voice and up data capability lost.</p> <p>⑦ Ranging lost while in FM.</p> <p>⑧ Down voice subcarrier operational instrumentation, PCM data, PM control, and FM control lost.</p> <p>⑨ Biomed data lost.</p> <p>⑩ Emergency keying is still available (cb (16) COMM: PMP must be open).</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

B-300LMS-1001

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">S BD RCVR</div> YELLOW Light on if AGC < 1.0 5a <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">Cannot acquire phase-lock Signal strength < 1.3</div>	<pre> graph TD 1[S-band comm retained?] -- YES --> 2[CWEA FAILED.] 1 -- NO --> 4[Antenna?] 2 --> 3[Reset light. • S BAND RANGE-OFF/RESET, then TV/CWEA ENABLE If light not off: • S BAND RANGE-OFF/RESET] 4 -- OMNI --> 5[Switch transceivers. • S BAND XMTR/RCVR - SEC (PRIM) Phaselock?] 4 -- STEERABLE --> 7[Antenna responds to manual pointing cmds?] 5 -- NO --> 6[DIPLEXER FAILED.] 5 -- YES --> 8[Switch transceivers. • S BAND XMTR/RCVR - SEC (PRIM) Phaselock?] 7 -- YES --> 8 7 -- NO --> 13[This initial activation?] 8 -- YES --> 9[PRIM (SEC) XMTR/RCVR FAILED.] 8 -- NO --> 10[Select omni antenna. • Select favorable omni antenna (V64E if necessary). Phaselock?] 10 -- YES --> 11[STEERABLE ANTENNA FAILED.] 10 -- NO --> 12[DIPLEXER FAILED.] 13 -- YES --> 14[ANTENNA LOCKING MECHANISM FAILED TO RELEASE.] 13 -- NO --> 15[STEERABLE ANTENNA TOTALLY OR PARTIALLY IMMOBILIZED.] </pre>	<p>① Assumption: VHF voice contacts with CSM were attempted.</p> <p>② Allow 30 seconds for phaselock acquisition.</p> <p>③ All S-band functions lost.</p>
6 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">MSFN reports loss of PCM. S-band voice OK</div>	<pre> graph TD 1[• S BAND MODULATE-FM (PM). PCM OK?] -- YES --> 2[PMP FAILURE (PM MIXER)] 1 -- NO --> 4[• TLM PCM-LO (HI) PCM OK?] 2 --> 3[When ranging desired: • S BAND MODULATE-PM • S BAND RANGE-RANGE] 4 -- YES --> 5[PCMTEA HBR (LBR) CIRCUIT FAILURE] 4 -- NO --> 6[PMP OR PCMTEA FAILURE] </pre>	<p>① Simultaneous ranging and PCM capability lost.</p> <p>② HBR (LBR) PCM lost.</p> <p>③ S-band telemetry lost.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

300LMS-1002

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
7 Loss of voice comm with EVA (one-man EVA)	<div> <div>1</div> <div>MSFN/LM comm OK?</div> <div>YES</div> <div>2</div> <div> • AUDIO CONT - BU BU audio center: • RELAY ON (8 or 12) — RELAY OFF Comm OK? </div> <div>NO</div> <div>3</div> <div> • cb COMM: AUDIO (2) - open • Connect to alternate crew- man's umbilical. • cb COMM: AUDIO (2) - close Comm OK? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>4</div> <div>UMBILICAL FAILURE</div> <div>NO</div> <div>5</div> <div> • Notify MSFN of problem BU audio center: • RELAY ON (12 or 8) — RELAY OFF Audio center: • AUDIO: VHF B - T/R • COMM: VHF B XMTR — VOICE Comm OK? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>6</div> <div>AUDIO CENTER FAILURE</div> <div>NO</div> <div>7</div> <div>COMM CARRIER OR SUIT HARNES FAILURE</div> <div>8</div> <div> LM XMTR A OR LM RCVR B OR EVA XMTR B OR EVA RCVR A FAILURE </div> <div>9</div> <div>LM may be reconfigured to backup - relay mode if desired.</div> <div>10</div> <div>TOTAL VHF VOICE COMM FAILURE OF EVA OR LM (COMM CARRIER, EVA PWR SUPPLY, DIPLEXER, ETC)</div> <div>11</div> <div> • If MSFN originally report- ed no loss of EMU data, return to normal relay configuration. </div> </div>	<div>1</div> <div>EVA will wait at least 3 minutes fol- lowing communications loss before changing modes.</div> <div>2</div> <div>Configures LM for transmission and reception on both VHF frequencies.</div> <div>3</div> <div>Loss of EMU data relay capability.</div>

A-300LM5-1051

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>8</p> <p>CSM informs LM of VHF ranging loss</p>	<pre> graph TD S1[CSM informs LM of VHF ranging loss] --> B1[1 Perform VHF voice ck Voice ok?] B1 -- NO --> CS[CS 3 4] B1 -- YES --> B2[2 Is LM/CSM closing/opening rate > 1800 f/s?] B2 -- YES --> B3[3 MAXIMUM CAPABILITY OF EQUIPMENT HAS BEEN EXCEEDED] B3 --> B4[4 Reattempt acquisition when rate is reduced.] B2 -- NO --> B5[5 Request CSM initiate VHF ranging reset Tones?] B5 -- NO --> B6[6 CSM PROBLEM. RANGING TONES NOT TRANSMITTED TO LM] B5 -- YES --> B7[7 Request CSM verify ranging status Ranging OK?] B7 -- YES --> B8[8 MOMENTARY LOSS OF TRACK] B7 -- NO --> B9[9 Recycle VHF A XMTR - OFF, then VOICE/RNG Request CSM initiate ranging reset. Ranging OK?] B9 -- YES --> B10[10 RTTA PWR SUPPLY PROTECTIVE SHUTDOWN] B9 -- NO --> B11[11 Request CSM verify tone reception Tones?] B11 -- NO --> B12[12 PROBABLE RTTA FAILURE] B11 -- YES --> B13[13 FINE TONE PROBLEM IN RTTA OR CSM PROBLEM] B12 --> B14[14 VHF A XMTR - VOICE] B13 --> B14 </pre>	<p>① If RTTA failure has resulted in 100% duty cycle on xmtr A, ranging operation, in excess of 2 min at temperatures > 67°F indicated on ECS: GLYCOL temp ind, may result in xmtr damage. 67°F on ECS: GLYCOL temp ind equals 100°F at ERA flange.</p> <p>② Switching out range capability will enhance voice capability.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">300LM8-2063</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Table 5-10. ECS Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
H2O QUANTITY low or decr abnormally	1	5.2-50
CABIN warn lt	2	5.2-50
CABIN PRESS - low or decr	2a	5.2-50
CABIN PRESS - high	3	5.2-51
SUIT/FAN warn lt	4	5.2-52
SUIT PRESS - low	4a	5.2-52
SUIT PRESS - high (egress mode)	5	5.2-52
O2 QTY caut lt	6	5.2-53
O2 QUANTITY - low or decr	6a	5.2-53
ECS caut lt	7	5.2-54
SUIT FAN lt	7a	5.2-54
H2O SEP lt	7b	5.2-54
CO2 lt	7c	5.2-54
PART PRESS CO2 - high	7d	5.2-54
GLYCOL comp lt	7e	5.2-54
GLYCOL caut lt	8	5.2-55
GLYCOL temp - high or incr	8a	5.2-55
GLYCOL comp lt	9	5.2-56
GLYCOL press - low or decr	10	5.2-56

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> H₂O QUANTITY low or decr abnormally </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>1 Using ASC or DES H₂O?</p> <p>ASC</p> <p>5 Ck ASC #1 & #2 H₂O tanks. • O₂/H₂O QTY MON-ASC 1, then ASC 2</p> <p>11 One tank steady & other decr?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>13 N₂ OR H₂O LEAK OR SENSOR FAILURE IN LOW TANK</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>2 Ck ASC #1 & #2 H₂O tanks. • O₂/H₂O QTY MON-ASC 1, then ASC 2 Both tanks < full decal?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>6 One ASC tank < full decal?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>7 N₂ OR H₂O LEAK OR SENSOR FAILURE IN LOW TANK</p> <p>NO</p> <p>8 Ck DES #1 & #2 H₂O tanks. • O₂/H₂O QTY MON-DES 1, then DES 2 Both tanks low?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>9 H₂O LEAK DOWN-STREAM OF CHECK VLVS</p> <p>NO</p> <p>12 CLOGGED FEED LINE FROM STEADY TANK OR SENSOR FAILURE.</p> </div> </div> <p>3 PRI EVAP FLOW #2 OR SEC EVAP FLOW VLV LEAKS IN CLOSED POSITION.</p> <p>4 Cycle vlvs • PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - OPEN, then CLOSE • SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - OPEN, then CLOSE • O₂/H₂O QTY MON-ASC 1 & 2 • Monitor for decay</p>	<p>1 Assumption: No indicator failure. MSFN can verify indicator failure by reading pressure sensors via telemetry.</p> <p>2 MSFN can distinguish between failures when WATER TANK SELECT vlv - ASC for ≈ 1 hour.</p>
2 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> CABIN RED Light on if cabin press < 4.45 to 3.70 psia </div> 2a <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px;"> CABIN PRESS low or decr < 4.6 psia </div>	<p>1 cb ECS: CABIN REPRESS - closed?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>2 C/WA FAILED</p> <p>YES</p> <p>3 CABIN PRESS - low?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>4 Deact CABIN REPRESS vlv • cb (16) ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open CABIN H - off?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>5 C/WA FAILED</p> <p>YES</p> <p>6 cb (16) ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close (if unstaged)</p> <p>7 Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovrhd) - CLOSE CABIN PRESS - still decr?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>8 Ck cabin relief & dump vlvs. • Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovrhd & fwd) - AUTO individually CABIN PRESS - decr?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>9 SHORT BETWEEN CABIN REPRESS VLV & CABIN PRESS SW</p> <p>10 Reconfigure. • cb (16) ECS: DIVERT VLV - open</p> <p>11 CABIN PUNCTURE</p> <p>12 SELECTED RELIEF VLV LEAKS IN AUTO POSITION.</p> <p>13 TEMPORARY UNSEATING OF RELIEF VLV</p> <p>14 Configure to egress mode • Don helmets & gloves • PRESS REG A & B vlvs - EGRESS • CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS • CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS • cb ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open</p> <p>15 Bad cabin relief & dump vlv - CLOSE Good cabin relief & dump vlv - AUTO</p> <p>16 Reconfigure to cabin mode. • PRESS REG A & B vlvs - CABIN • CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN</p>	<p>1 C/W monitoring of cabin pressure is lost. Monitor CABIN PRESS.</p> <p>2 Automatic cabin-repressurization capability lost. Automatic closing of SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv lost. CABIN is inoperative.</p> <p>3 If unstaged, or if staged and ascent O₂ quantity is sufficient to make up cabin pressure: • CABIN REPRESS vlv - <u>MANUAL</u> until cabin pressure is normal. If not, configure to egress mode per step 14.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

F-300LMS-1033

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3 CABIN PRESS - high > 5 psia	<div> <div>1</div> <div>SUIT PRESS ≈ CABIN PRESS?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>2</div> <div>CABIN PRESS TRANSDUCER FAILED.</div> <div>YES</div> <div>3</div> <div>DES or ASC O₂?</div> <div>DES</div> <div>4</div> <div> Ck ASC qty • O₂/H₂O QTY MON - ASC 1 & ASC 2 Either ASC O₂ qty < 100%? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>5</div> <div>ASC O₂ LEAK INSIDE CABIN</div> <div>6</div> <div>• O₂/H₂O QTY MON - DES 1</div> <div>NO</div> <div>7</div> <div> Isolate DES tank. • Don helmets and gloves • LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE • HI PLSS O₂ FILL vlv - CLOSE • CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO • DES O₂ vlv - CLOSE • CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS • Verify CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO • DUMP CABIN to 4.8 psia. CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>8</div> <div>DES O₂ LEAK INSIDE CABIN</div> <div>9</div> <div> Return to cabin mode. • DES O₂ vlv - OPEN • CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN </div> <div>NO</div> <div>10</div> <div> Ck CABIN REPRESS vlv. • DES O₂ vlv - OPEN • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CLOSE • CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO • Doff helmets and gloves CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>11</div> <div>CABIN REPRESS VLV LEAK IN AUTO POSITION</div> <div>12</div> <div> • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN • CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN </div> <div>NO</div> <div>13</div> <div> Ck O₂ press regs. • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN individually CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>14</div> <div>SELECTED PRESS REG FAILED OPEN.</div> <div>15</div> <div> • Failed PRESS REG vlv - CLOSE • Good PRESS REG vlv - CABIN </div> <div>NO</div> <div>16</div> <div>CABIN REPRESS VLV OR PRESS REG TEMPORARILY CRACKED OPEN.</div> <div>17</div> <div>• SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN</div> <div>18</div> <div> Isolate ASC O₂ tanks. • LO PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE • HI PLSS O₂ FILL vlv - CLOSE • #1 & #2 ASC O₂ vlv - CLOSE • CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE • SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS • Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - CLOSE CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>19</div> <div> Ck ASC O₂ qty. • O₂/H₂O QTY MON - ASC 2 Qty low or decr abnormally? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>20</div> <div>#2 ASC O₂ LEAK INSIDE CABIN</div> <div>21</div> <div> • O₂/H₂O QTY MON - ASC 1 • Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - AUTO </div> <div>NO</div> <div>22</div> <div>#1 ASC O₂ LEAK INSIDE CABIN</div> <div>23</div> <div> • Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - AUTO When #1 ASC O₂ qty < 10%: • #2 ASC O₂ vlv - OPEN </div> <div>NO</div> <div>24</div> <div> Ck CABIN REPRESS vlv. • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CLOSE • #1 or #2 ASC O₂ vlv - OPEN CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>25</div> <div>CABIN REPRESS VLV LEAKING IN SELECTED POSITION</div> <div>26</div> <div> Reconfigure. • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN • Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - AUTO • #1 ASC O₂ vlv - cycle open, as required, to maintain press </div> <div>NO</div> <div>27</div> <div> Ck press regs. • PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN individually CABIN PRESS - incr? </div> <div>YES</div> <div>28</div> <div>SELECTED PRESS REG FAILED OPEN.</div> <div>29</div> <div> • Failed PRESS REG vlv - CLOSE • Good PRESS REG vlv - CABIN </div> <div>NO</div> <div>30</div> <div>TEMPORARY O₂ LEAK IN CABIN</div> <div>31</div> <div>• Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd & ovhd) - AUTO</div> </div>	<div> <div>1</div> <div>In cabin mode, suit pressure can be used to monitor cabin pressure.</div> <div>2</div> <div>Automatic cabin-repressurization capability not available. Don helmet and gloves.</div> <div>3</div> <div>When placing PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</div> </div>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-51

ECS

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4 SUIT/FAN RED Light on if: Suit press <3.12 psia in egress mode Suit fan No. 2 fails while in use		<p>1 Assumptions: (1) Suit warning: suit fan No. 1 is in operation; and (2) fan warning: suit fan No. 1 is inoperative.</p> <p>2 No suit/fan C/W inputs to SUIT FAN comp It, ECS It, and SUIT/FAN warn It.</p> <p>3 O₂ flow is only indication of fan operation. C/W monitoring of suit protection lost. SUIT/FAN warn It inoperative. Use SUIT/FAN comp It as indication of fan failure.</p>
4a SUIT PRESS - low <3.6 psia		
5 SUIT PRESS - high (egress mode) >4.0 psia		<p>1 Assumption: Cabin is depressurized and CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE.</p> <p>2 Suit loop pressure is limited to 4.3 psi by SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv.</p> <p>3 When placing PRESS REG A and/or B vlv-CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p> <p>4 SUIT PRESS is erroneous. Use PGA cuff pressure gage.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

C-300LMA-1038

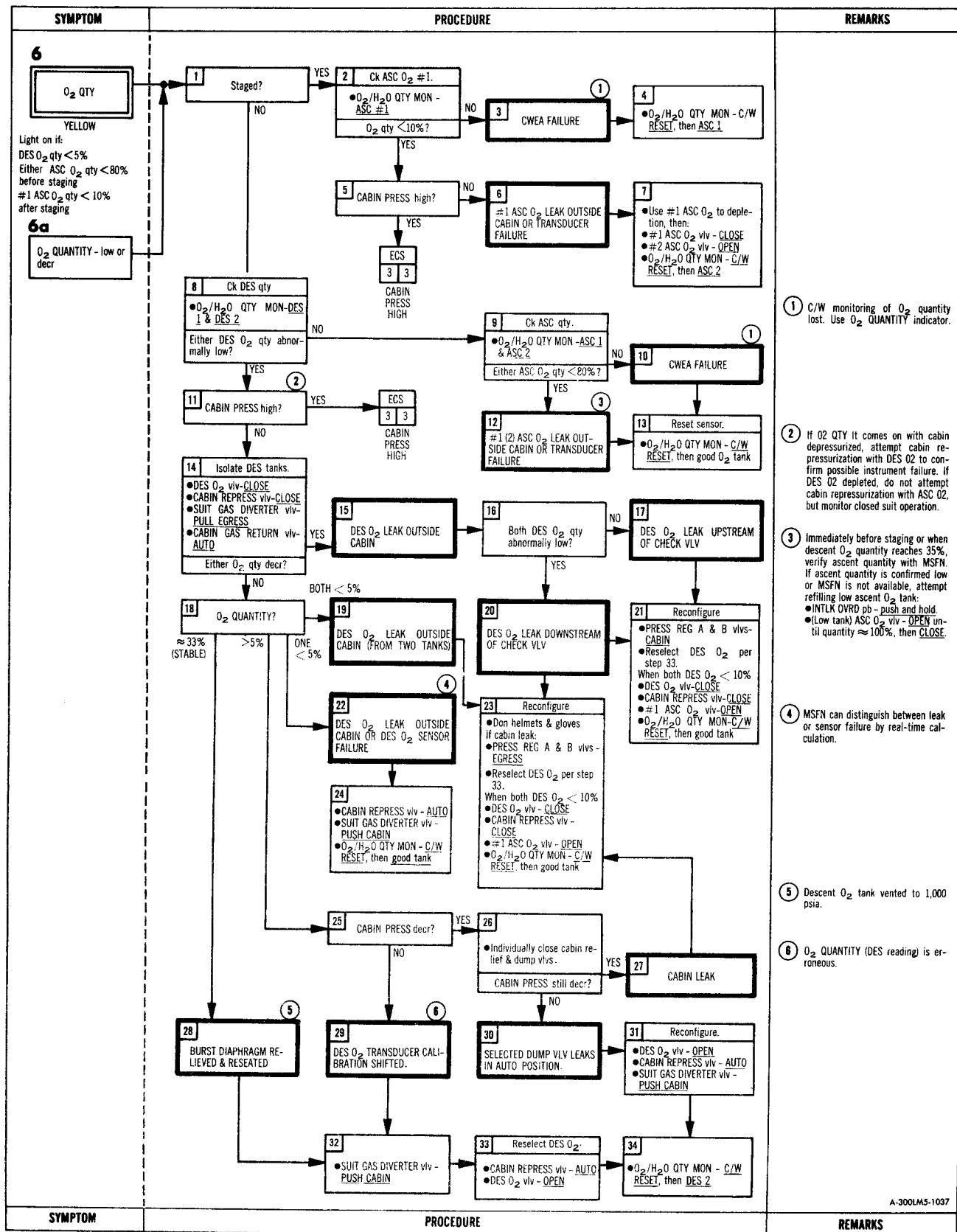
ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.2-52

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



ECS

A-300LM5-1037

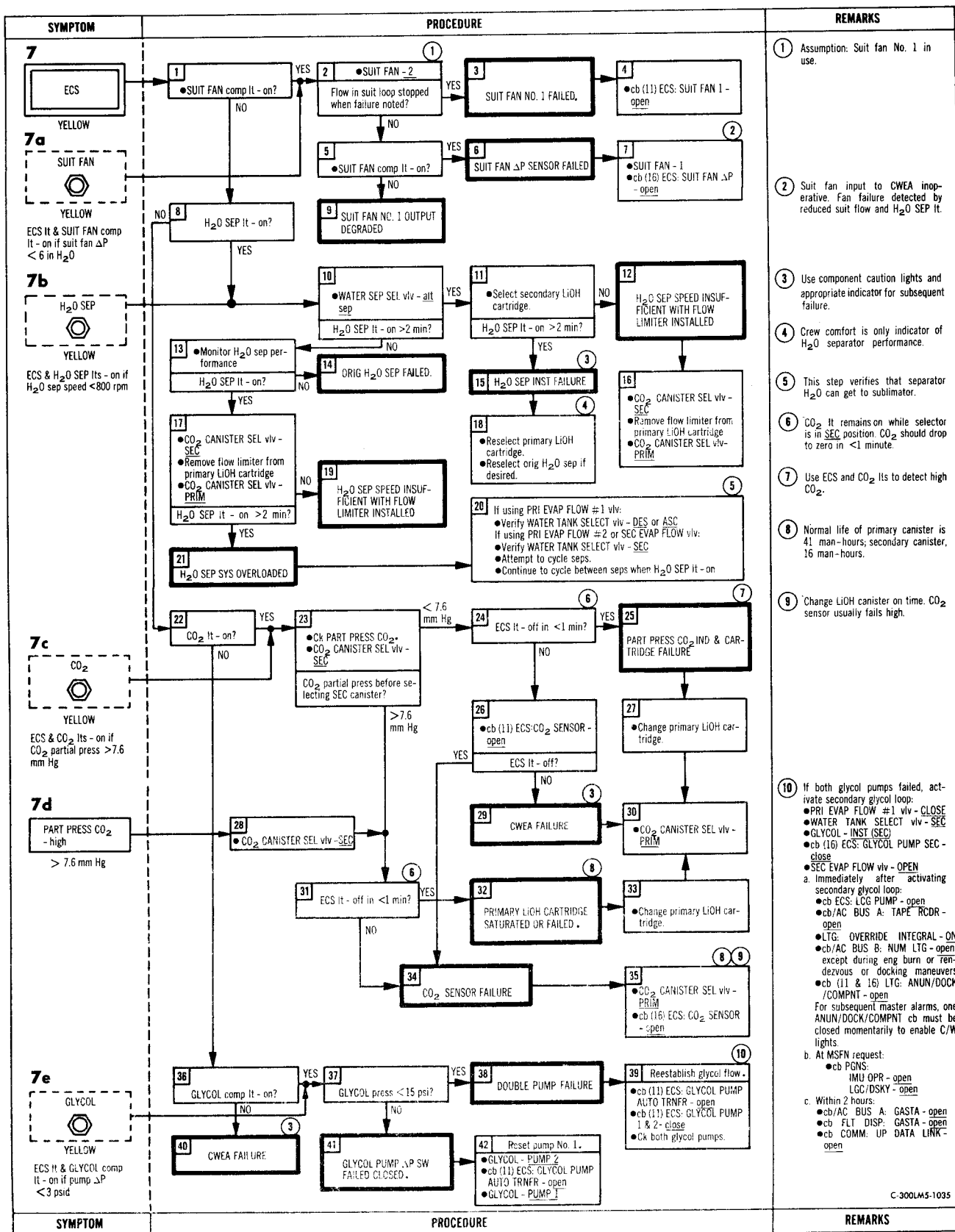
ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date

Page 5.2-53

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



C-300LMS-1035


ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

**LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>8</p> <p>1</p> <p>GLYCOL</p> <p>YELLOW</p> <p>Light on if:</p> <p>Prim glycol temp >50° F</p> <p>Prim glycol accum <10%</p> <p>Sec glycol accum <10%</p>	<p>1 GLYCOL temp >50° F?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>CAUTION</p> <p>Sublimator freeze-up occurs if glycol pumps are off >20 min</p> <p>2</p> <p>Ck for leak in prim loop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open <p>Is difference between glycol press discharge ≥ 2 psia from value recorded before pump start-up?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>5 LEAK IN PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP</p> <p>8 Restart prim glycol loop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close ●When GLYCOL temp >50° F or pump press fluctuates, proceed to next step. <p>10 SUIT temp ≈ 10° F > GLYCOL temp?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>11 GLYCOL TEMP SENSOR OR SIG COND FAILED.</p> <p>9 Activate sec glycol loop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●Verify PRI EVAP FLOW #1 & #2 vlvs CLOSE ●WATER TANK SELECT vlv - SEC ●GLYCOL - INST (SEC) ●cb (16) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP SEC - close ●SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - OPEN ●Reconfigure electrical loads for secondary loop operation. <p>12 GLYCOL temp-incr?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>13</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE ●PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - OPEN <p>GLYCOL temp steady or decr within 5 min?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>14 PRIMARY SUBLIMATOR FAILURE</p> <p>YES</p> <p>17 Isolate sec H₂O reg.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - CLOSE ●PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - OPEN <p>GLYCOL temp-incr again?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>18 PRIMARY H₂O REG FAILED CLOSED</p> <p>19 Reconfigure for ASC H₂O feed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●WATER TANK SELECT vlv - SEC ●PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - OPEN ●PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE <p>20 TRANSIENT CONDITION</p> <p>NO</p> <p>3 Ck for leak in sec loop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●GLYCOL - INST (SEC) <p>Is difference between glycol press discharge ≥ 2 psia from value recorded before pump start-up?</p> <p>NO</p> <p>4 CWEA OR ACCUMULATOR LOW - LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</p> <p>7 Restart prim glycol loop</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●GLYCOL - PUMP 1 ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - close ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close <p>6 LEAK IN SECONDARY GLYCOL LOOP</p>	<p>1 Assumption: (1) Primary glycol loop was operating with cb ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR closed. (2) Selected H₂O tank has not been depleted.</p> <p>2 Glycol loop redundancy lost.</p> <p>3 Monitor system performance with GLYCOL cauti inoperative.</p> <p>4 For loss of primary glycol loop:</p> <p>a. Immediately after activating secondary glycol loop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●cb ECS: LCG PUMP - open ●cb/AC BUS A: TAPE RCDDR - open ●LTG: OVERRIDE INTEGRAL - ON ●cb/AC BUS 8: NUM LTG - open, except during eng burn or rendezvous or docking maneuvers ●cb (11 & 16) LTG: ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT - open <p>For subsequent master alarms, one ANUN/DOCK/COMPNT cb must be closed momentarily to enable C/W lights.</p> <p>b. At MSFN request:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●cb PGNS: IMU OPR - open ●LGC/DSKY - open <p>c. Within 2 hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●cb/AC BUS A: GASTA - open ●cb FLT DISP: GASTA - open ●cb COMM: UP DATA LINK - open <p>5 Descent H₂O for cooling is lost.</p> <p>6 VHF ranging failure at glycol temperature above 67°F indicated in cabin may result in VHF transmitter damage.</p>
<p>8a</p> <p>GLYCOL temp- high or incr</p> <p>> 45° F</p>		
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

D-300LMS-1036

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9 <div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> GLYCOL  YELLOW Light on if pump ΔP < 3 psid </div>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 1 ●GLYCOL - PUMP 2 GLYCOL comp lt - on? </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; text-align: center;">YES</div> <div style="flex: 1; text-align: center;">NO</div> </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 2 GLYCOL COMP LT RELAY FAILED CLOSED. </div> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 3 Reselect pump No. 1. ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open ●GLYCOL - PUMP 1 ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> 4 GLYCOL PUMP NO. 1 FAILED. </div> <div style="flex: 1; text-align: center;"> 2 </div> </div> </div>	1 Glycol pump automatic transfer is operable. Monitor GLYCOL ind. for pump failures. 2 A temporary ΔP switch failure will result in automatic transfer. Confirm pump No. 1 failure by re-setting automatic transfer circuit and reselecting pump No. 1 while monitoring glycol pressure. Do not stop glycol flow for >20 minutes if sublimator is operating.
10 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> GLYCOL press-low or decr <17 psia </div>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 1 Compare glycol pumps. ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - open ●GLYCOL - PUMP 2 GLYCOL press - normal? </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; text-align: center;">YES</div> <div style="flex: 1; text-align: center;">NO</div> </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 2 GLYCOL PUMP NO. 1 DEGRADED OR BYPASS VLV FAILED OPEN. </div> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> 3 ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP 1 - open </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; width: 100%;"> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> 4 GLYCOL PRESS TRANSDUCER CALI- BRATION SHIFTED. </div> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> 5 Reconfigure. ●GLYCOL - PUMP 1 ●cb (11) ECS: GLYCOL PUMP AUTO TRNFR - close </div> </div> </div>	

A-300LMS-1041

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.11 EXPLOSIVE DEVICES

Table 5-11. ED Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
ED RELAYS caut lt	1	5.2-58
STAGE SEQ RELAYS SYS A & B lts - off when MASTER ARM - ON	2	5.2-58
STAGE SEQ RELAYS SYS A or B lt - off when MASTER ARM - ON	3	5.2-59

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>1</p> <p>ED RELAYS</p> <p>YELLOW Light on if ED relays K1 through K6 are closed when MASTER ARM - OFF</p>	<p>1 STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A (B) It - on?</p> <p>YES → WARNING Partial staging may occur if MASTER ARM - ON</p> <p>NO → 2 CWEA FAILED.</p> <p>3 Reset relay. • cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - close • STAGE RELAY - RESET</p> <p>STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A (B) It - off?</p> <p>YES → 4 ED SYS A (B) STAGE CMD RELAY K2 TEMPORARILY FAILED CLOSED.</p> <p>NO → 5 Before DPS press?</p> <p>YES → 7 • DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV - FIRE • DES START He PRESS - FIRE DPS pressurized?</p> <p>NO → 6 Pressurize APS • ASC He SEL - TANK 1 • ASC He PRESS - FIRE APS pressurized?</p> <p>NO → 8 ED SYS A (B) RELAY (K2, 3, 4, 5, 6A, OR 6) FAILED CLOSED</p> <p>YES → 9 ED SYS A (B) RELAY K1 FAILED CLOSED</p> <p>10 • cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - open</p> <p>11 • cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - close • Initiate abort stage sequence</p> <p>12 • cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - open</p> <p>13 Function desired? RCS PRESS SHe PRESS DPS PRESS LOG GEAR DEPLOY VENTING</p> <p>• Perform desired function with cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - open</p> <p>14 If staging desired: • cb ED: LOGIC PWR A (B) - close • Perform nominal staging or abort staging</p> <p>15 Which STAGE SEQ RLY It - on?</p> <p>SYS A → 17 • ASC He SEL - BOTH • MASTER ARM - ON • ASC He PRESS - FIRE • MASTER ARM - OFF When staging desired: • cb (11) ED: LOGIC PWR A - close • ASC He PRESS - FIRE (hold) • STAGE - FIRE • MASTER ARM - ON • ASC He PRESS - SAFE • MASTER ARM - OFF</p> <p>SYS B → 18 • ASC He SEL - BOTH • MASTER ARM - ON • ASC He PRESS - FIRE When staging desired: • STAGE - FIRE • cb (16) ED: LOGIC PWR B - close • ASC He PRESS - FIRE • MASTER ARM - OFF</p> <p>16 MASTER ARM SW FAILED OFF (DOUBLE FAILURE)</p> <p>19 Alt method of arming ED bus • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - open • ABORT STAGE pb - push ED RELAYS It - on • MASTER ALARM - on • MASTER ALARM - reset • ED: (desired function) - FIRE • ABORT STAGE pb - reset • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - close</p> <p>20 TRANSIENT CONDITION</p>	<p>1 During PDI, do not select tank 1. It is only necessary to place ASC He PRESS to FIRE.</p> <p>2 MSFN can confirm failure via telemetry. Consult MSFN before proceeding.</p> <p>3 This procedure provides for APS pressurization with ED system B, followed by APS pressurization with ED system A, and staging with both systems.</p> <p>4 This procedure provides for APS pressurization with ED system A, then ED system B; and APS pressurization with ED system B.</p>
<p>2</p> <p>STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A & B Its - off when MASTER ARM - ON</p>	<p>1 Recycle sw. • MASTER ARM - recycle</p> <p>STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A & B It - on?</p> <p>NO → 2 MASTER ARM SW FAILED OFF (DOUBLE FAILURE)</p> <p>YES → 4 TRANSIENT CONDITION</p> <p>3 Alt method of arming ED bus • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - open • ABORT STAGE pb - push ED RELAYS It - on • MASTER ALARM - on • MASTER ALARM - reset • ED: (desired function) - FIRE • ABORT STAGE pb - reset • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - close</p>	<p>1 This method pressurizes ascent tanks as soon as ABORT STAGE pb is pushed.</p>

B-300LM5-1003

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3 STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A(B) It - off when MASTER ARM - ON	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 1 Recycle sw • MASTER ARM - recycle STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A(B) It - on? </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 3 • MASTER ARM - OFF • cb ED: LOGIC PWR B(A) - open • MASTER ARM - ON • ED: (function desired) - FIRE Function performed? </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 6 INSTRUMENTATION FAILURE </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 9 • MASTER ARM - OFF • cb ED: LOGIC PWR B(A) - close DPS pressurized? </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> 11 • DES START He PRESS - FIRE • If DPS does not press, continue </div> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 2 TRANSIENT CONDITION </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 4 Alt arming method • ASC He SEL - TANK 1 • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - open • ABORT STAGE pb - push STAGE SEQ RLY SYS A(B) It - on? </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 7 MASTER ARM SW FAILED ON ED SYS A(B) </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 10 • ASC He PRESS - FIRE • If APS does not press, continue </div> </div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> 5 ED SYS A(B) RELAY K1 FAILED OPEN </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> 8 • ED: (function desired) - FIRE • ABORT STAGE pb - reset • cb S/C: ABORT STAGE (2) - close • cb ED: LOGIC PWR B(A) - close • ASC He SEL - TANK 2 </div>	<div style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> 1 MSFN can confirm failure. Consult MSFN before proceeding. </div> <div style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> 2 This method pressurizes ascent tank 1 as soon as abort stage pb is pushed. </div> <div> 3 ABORT STAGE pb must be pushed for staging. This ensures staging with two pyro systems. </div>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

A-300LM8-1055

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

5.2.12 HEATERS

5.2.12.1 Assumptions

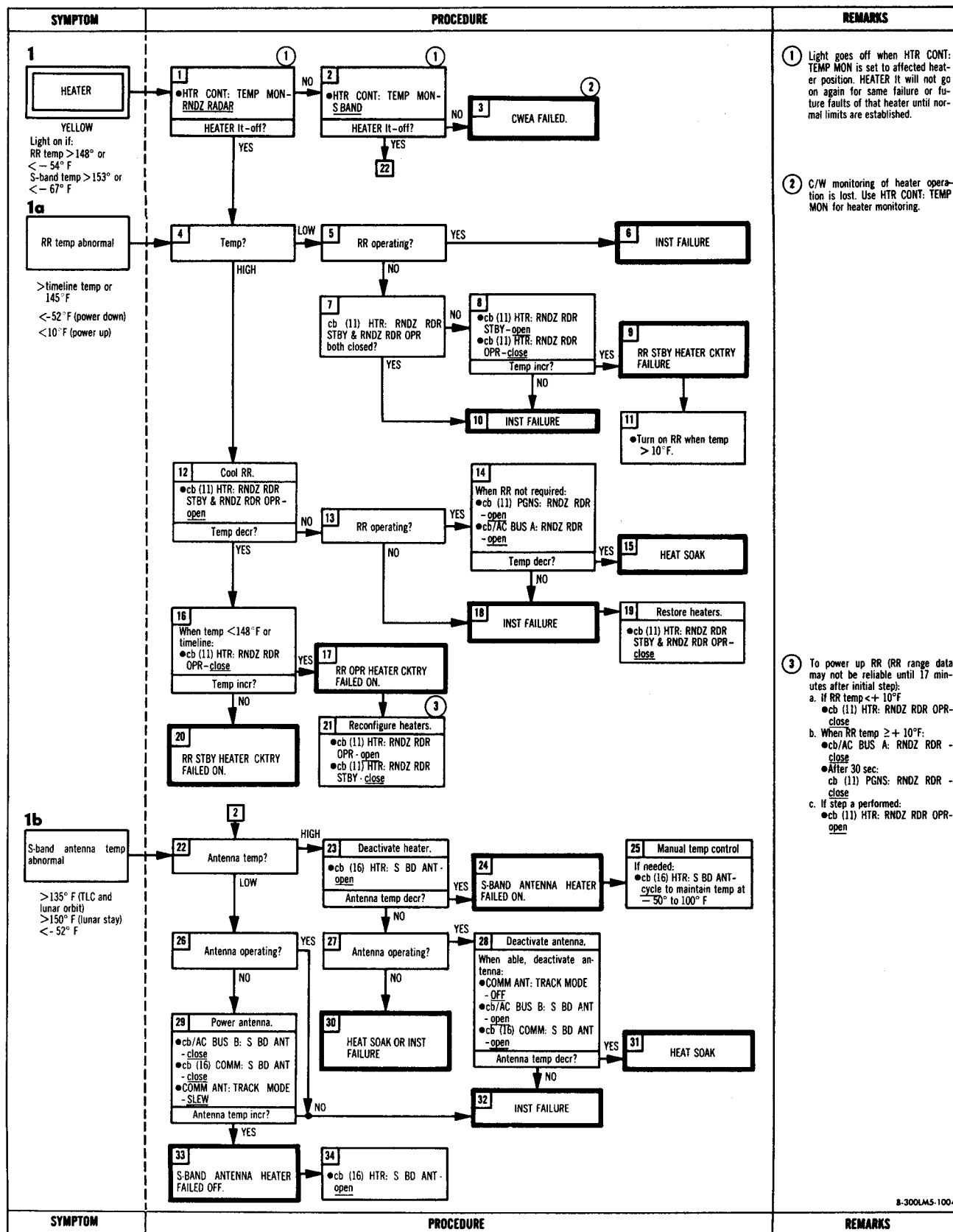
5.2.12.1.1 HEATER caut lt (RCS)

- Assume no action will be taken during a critical mission phase.
- One heat system (4/QUAD) can maintain temperature above 119°F.

Table 5-12. HTR Procedure Entry Sheet

Symptom	Sym No.	Page No.
HEATER caut lt	1	5.2-62
RR temp abnormal	1a	5.2-62
S-band antenna temp abnormal	1b	5.2-62
LR temp abnormal	2	5.2-63
RCS quad 1 (2, 3, 4) temp abnormal	3	5.2-63

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK



8-300LMS-1004

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
<p>2</p> <p>LR temp abnormal</p> <p>>145°F or timeline temp <60°F</p>	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Temp?] -- HIGH --> 2[2 LR operating?] 1 -- LOW --> 8[8 LR operating?] 2 -- YES --> 3[3 When LR not needed: •cb (11) PGNS: LDG RDR - open] 2 -- NO --> 5[5 •cb (11) HTR: LDG RDR - open] 3 -- Temp decr? YES --> 4[4 HEAT SOAK] 3 -- Temp decr? NO --> 5 5 -- Temp decr? YES --> 7[7 LR HEATER CKTRY FAILED ON.] 5 -- Temp decr? NO --> 3 7 -- YES --> 10[10 INST FAILURE] 7 -- NO --> 3 8 -- YES --> 10 8 -- NO --> 9[9 Incr temp. •Orient LM to heat antenna. or •cb (11) PGNS: LDG RDR - close] 9 -- Temp incr? YES --> 11[11 LR HEATER CKTRY FAILED OFF.] 9 -- Temp incr? NO --> 10 </pre>	
<p>3</p> <p>RCS quad 1 (2, 3, 4) temp abnormal</p> <p>>190°F <125°F</p>	<pre> graph TD 1[1 Quad temp?] -- HIGH --> 2[2 Deactivate heaters. •cb (11) HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - open •cb (16) HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - open •Allow TCA to cool.] 1 -- LOW --> 9[9 Heater sys in operation?] 2 -- Temp decr? YES --> 5[5 Find bad heater. •cb (16) HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - close] 2 -- Temp decr? NO --> 3[3 INST FAILURE] 5 -- Temp incr? YES --> 6[6 SYS A/B 2 AUTO HEATER FAILURE] 5 -- Temp incr? NO --> 8[8 SYS A/B 1 AUTO HEATER FAILURE] 3 -- YES --> 4[4 Reconfigure. •cb (11) HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - close •cb (16) HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - close] 6 -- YES --> 7[7 Reconfigure heaters. •HTR CONT: QUAD (affected quad) - DEF •cb (11) HTR RCS SYS A/B 1: QUAD 1 (2, 3, 4) - close •HTR CONT: QUAD (affected quad) - MAN (as required to maintain temp)] 6 -- NO --> 10[10 •cb (16) HTR RCS SYS A/B 2: (affected quad) - close •HTR CONT: QUAD (affected quad) - AUTO] 10 -- Temp incr? YES --> 13[13 SYS A/B 1 HEATER CKTRY FAILURE] 10 -- Temp incr? NO --> 12[12 INST FAILURE] 9 -- A/B 1 ONLY --> 10 9 -- BOTH --> 11[11 INST OR DOUBLE HEATER SYS FAILURE] </pre>	<p>① Abnormal high temp is for periods of no thruster activity after temp soakback from previous activity (if any) has stabilized.</p> <p>② RCS heater systems A/B-1 and A/B-2 are both in operation, except during lunar stay power-down; then only system A/B-1 is in operation.</p>
SYMPTOM	PROCEDURE	REMARKS

B-300LMS-1005

HTR

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
5.3	Emergency Procedures	5.3-2
5.3.1	Excessive Cabin Leak	5.3-2
5.3.2	Fire/Smoke in Cabin (Not in suit loop)	5.3-3
5.3.3	Fire/Smoke in suit loop	5.3-3
5.3.4	Suit Leak in Depressurized Cabin	5.3-4
5.3.5	Vacuum Changeover - PLSS to LM	5.3-5
5.3.6	Crewman Vacuum Transfer to CSM	5.3-6
5.3.7	Emergency Transfer, Using OPS	5.3-7
5.3.8	Emergency Forward Hatch Opening (Cabin Side)	5.3-8
5.3.9	Contaminants In ARS/Cabin Atmosphere	5.3-8
5.3.10	Deleted	5.3-10
5.3.11	Loss of Descent Power	5.3-11
5.3.12	Loss of CDR Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-11
5.3.12.1	To Abort (DPS Engine)	5.3-11
5.3.12.2	To Abort (APS Engine)	5.3-12
5.3.12.3	Reconfigure	5.3-13
5.3.13	Loss of LMP Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-13
5.3.13.1	To Abort (DPS Engine)	5.3-13
5.3.13.2	To Abort (APS Engine)	5.3-14
5.3.13.3	Reconfigure	5.3-14
5.3.14	Extravehicular Transfer (Staged Vehicle)	5.3-15
5.3.14.1	Subsystem Preparation for Egress	5.3-15
5.3.14.2	Final Subsystem Preparation for EVT	5.3-16

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	LM 904 PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES</p> <p>Emergency procedures enable the crew to perform corrective action in the event of hazardous situations. These procedures require instant response on the part of the crew to prevent the situation from becoming worse. It is assumed that the crew are wearing helmets and gloves at all times. The procedures cover the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Excessive cabin leak b. Fire/smoke in cabin (not in suit loop) c. Fire/smoke in suit loop d. Suit leak in depressurized cabin e. Vacuum changeover - PLSS to LM f. CDR vacuum transfer to CSM g. LMP vacuum transfer to CSM h. Emergency transfer, using OPS i. Emergency forward hatch opening (cabin side) j. Contaminants in ARS/cabin atmosphere k. EPS prestageing check - lunar contingency (one ascent battery only) l. Loss of descent power m. Loss of CDR bus during powered descent n. Loss of LMP bus during powered descent <p>5.3.1 EXCESSIVE CABIN LEAK</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> When cabin pressure drops to <4.45 to 3.7 psia, following occurs automatically: MASTER ALARM - on CABIN warn lt - on CABIN REPRESS vlv opens SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS PRESS REC A & B vlv - EGRESS CABIN warn lt - off CABIN REPRESS vlv closes Cabin fan goes off. CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open LOC PUMP - as required MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open 	<p>Assumption: ECS is in basic (unstaged) configuration when cabin leak occurs.</p> <p>CABIN REPRESS vlv will not open if vehicle is in ECS basic (staged) configuration.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.3-2

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.2 <u>FIRE/SMOKE IN CABIN (NOT IN SUIT LOOP)</u></p> <p>1. PRESS REG A & B vlvs - EGRESS</p> <p>2. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>3. Use EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel to check for excessive current. Remove power from affected bus.</p> <p>4. Use fire extinguisher as required.</p> <p>5. Don helmets & gloves.</p> <p>6. SUIT FAN sel - redundant fan if flow stops</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>Combustion products should be considered toxic. Smoke and contaminants must be removed from cabin before removing helmets, by purging or dumping cabin.</p> <p>7. If fire persists: Prepare to dump cabin (if ascent stage only, insufficient O2 is available for repress) Visually check suit integrity. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN, then AUTO at 3.2 psia ECS: SUIT PRESS ind - 3.6 to 4.0 psi Cabin relief & dump vlv - OPEN until ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - 0 psia</p> <p>5.3.3 <u>FIRE/SMOKE IN SUIT LOOP</u></p> <p>1. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR & LMP) - SUIT DISC</p> <p>2. SUIT FAN sel - OFF</p>	<p>When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p> <p>Alternative of donning helmets and gloves and using fire extinguisher is real-time decision. Order of items to be accomplished is dependent on crew assessment of situation.</p>
	ECS		
	2		
	ECS 16		
	2		
	ECS		
	ECS		
	2		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	LM 3120	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
	ECS		<p>5.3.3 <u>FIRE/SMOKE IN SUIT LOOP (cont)</u></p> <p>3. PRESS REG A & B vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>4. Remove helmet & gloves.</p> <p>5. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>6. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>7. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>8. Isolate suit loop electrically: CB ECS: SUIT FAN 1 - open CB ECS: SUIT FLOW CONT - open SUIT FAN 2 - open SUIT FAN AP - open DIVERter VLV - open CO2 SENSOR - open</p> <p>9. CABIN REPRESS vlv - MANUAL, as necessary to maintain cabin pressure & replenish O2</p> <p>When fire goes out: 10. If cabin is contaminated, purge as necessary.</p> <p>11. CABIN REPRESS vlv - MANUAL</p> <p>12. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO</p> <p>13. If ascent stage only, closely monitor O2 supply.</p> <p>5.3.4 <u>SUIT LEAK IN DEPRESSURIZED CABIN</u></p> <p>1. MASTER ALARM - on SUIT/FAN warn lt - on SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC</p>	<p>When PRESS REG A and/or B vlv - CLOSE, ensure handle is rotated to full hard stop position.</p> <p>These events occur simultaneously and automatically when ECS: SUIT PRESS ind falls below 3.1 psia.</p>
CDR/ LMP	1,2 ECS			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	LM 949, LM 3120 PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.4 <u>SUIT LEAK IN DEPRESSURIZED CABIN (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Forward hatch - close</p> <p>3. Forward hatch handle - LOCK</p> <p>4. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO</p> <p>5. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close CABIN warm lt - on</p> <p>6. PRESS REG A vlv - CABIN</p> <p>7. PRESS REG B vlv - CABIN</p> <p>7A. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN</p> <p>8. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW</p> <p>9. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW</p> <p>1,2 10. MASTER ALARM pb/lt - reset</p> <p>5.3.5 <u>VACUUM CHANGEOVER - PLSS TO LM</u></p> <p>LMP 1. Remove purge valve from PCA & hand to CDR for stowage.</p> <p>2. Disconnect OPS O2 hose from PCA.</p> <p>CDR 3. Remove LM O2 umbilical from stowage & hand to LMP.</p> <p>LMP 4. Connect LM O2 umbilical to PCA right-side connectors & verify locked (red to red, blue to blue).</p> <p>PLSS 5. FEEDWATER vlv - CLOSED</p>	<p>Crewman with intact suit will perform steps 2 through 10. Omit steps 2 through 4 if forward hatch is closed and forward cabin relief and dump valve is not set to OPEN.</p> <p>SUIT/FAN warm lt - off when suit pressure >3.1 psia. CABIN warm lt - off when cabin pressure is between 4.4 and 5 psia.</p> <p>Steps 8 and 9 are performed when cabin pressure >3.1 psia.</p> <p>Assumption: Cabin cannot be pressurized.</p> <p>If PLSS sublimator freeze-up is a problem, do not proceed until LCG liquid circulation temperature starts to rise.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.5 <u>VACUUM CHANGEOVER - PLSS TO LM (cont)</u></p> <p>6. SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW</p> <p>7. VENTILATION DIVERTER vlv - IV (horizontal)</p> <p>8. FAN sw - OFF PUMP sw - OFF EVC-1 (or EVC-2) MODE SEL sw - 0</p> <p>9. Verify flow from LM ARS to PGA.</p> <p>10. Disconnect PLSS electrical connector from PGA & connect LM comm cable to PGA.</p> <p>11. Disconnect PLSS O2 hoses from PGA.</p> <p>5.3.6 <u>CREWMAN VACUUM TRANSFER TO CSM</u></p> <p>1. Receive transfer umbilical from CSM.</p> <p>2. Verify that O2 is not flowing in transfer umbilical.</p> <p>3. Remove plugs from appropriate PGA O2 connectors & stow.</p> <p>4. Connect transfer umbilical O2 hoses to PGA, inlet to inlet (blue to blue), outlet to outlet (red to red).</p> <p>5. Request CSM to verify no transfer of umbilical suit power.</p> <p>12. 6. COMM: TLM BIONED sw - LEFT or OFF (LMP) or COMM: TLM BIONED sw - RIGHT or OFF (CDR)</p> <p>11. 7. CB COMM: CDR AUDIO - open or 16 CB COMM: SE AUDIO - open</p> <p>8. Disconnect LM comm cable from PGA & connect transfer umbilical comm cable to PGA.</p>	<p>Assumptions: (1) Overhead hatch is open and (2) tunnel is clear.</p> <p>Steps 6 and 7 ensure that crewman communications cables are not powered.</p> <p>CDR loses communications.</p> <p>LMP loses communications.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.6 <u>CREWMAN VACUUM TRANSFER TO CSM (cont)</u></p> <p>9. Request CSM to apply transfer umbilical suit power.</p> <p>10. Request CSM to start O2 flow through transfer umbilical.</p> <p>11. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT DISC or SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT DISC</p> <p>12. Verify O2 flow to PGA through transfer umbilical.</p> <p>13. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open</p> <p>14. Disconnect LM LCG H2O hoses & LM O2 hoses from PGA.</p> <p>15. Remove all plugs from stowage & place in PGA connectors.</p> <p>16. Stow LM umbilical.</p> <p>17. Transfer into CSM.</p> <p>5.3.7 <u>EMERGENCY TRANSFER, USING OPS</u></p> <p>1. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - OPEN</p> <p>2. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN</p>	<p>This constitutes communications check via transfer umbilical communications cable.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LM or CSM cannot be pressurized and (2) CDR and LMP have OPS donned and activated.</p> <p>With two OPS's operating and each flowing O2 at rate of 8 lb/hr, cabin equilibrium pressure will be approximately 0.075 psia when exhausting through both cabin relief and dump valves. If LM and CSM are docked, both CSM hatches should be open to allow LM overhead cabin relief and dump valve to exhaust to vacuum. If exhausting is through one cabin relief & dump valve, cabin equilibrium pressure will be approximately 0.15 psia, which may cause difficulty in opening hatch(es).</p>
CDR			
LMP			

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.8 <u>EMERGENCY FORWARD HATCH OPENING (CABIN SIDE)</u></p> <p>1. If latch is jammed in LOCK position: a. Pull lanyard to remove lockpin. b. Rotate cam plate to uncover latch. c. Grasp handle & pull hatch open.</p> <p>5.3.9 <u>CONTAMINANTS IN ARS/CABIN ATMOSPHERE</u></p> <p>Perform ARS purge:</p> <p>1. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>2. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO</p> <p>3. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>4. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - midposition</p> <p align="center">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 5 shall be performed consistent with amount of available O2.</p> <p>5. PRESS REC A vlv - DIRECT O2 for 5 minutes or until ARS is clear</p> <p>6. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - PRIM</p> <p align="center">NOTE</p> <p>If cabin dump is required, omit steps 7 thru 11 and line 3 of step 15.</p> <p>7. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN</p> <p>8. When ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - 4.5 psia: Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO</p> <p>9. PRESS REC A vlv - CABIN</p>	<p>Lanyard is to left of hatch latch, on hatch jamb.</p> <p>Selection of midposition allows contamination absorption by both primary and secondary LiOH canisters.</p> <p>ECS: SUIT PRESS ind will increase to approximately 5.8 psia.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.9 <u>CONTAMINANTS IN ARS/CABIN ATMOSPHERE (cont)</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Step 10 will degrade ARS pressure relief capability.</p> <p>10. When ECS: SUIT PRESS ind decreases to approximately 5 psia: SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>11. Maintain cabin pressure at 4.5 psia by cycling SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE, AUTO, CLOSE, as required.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Steps 12 & subsequent are required only if toxic fumes are severe enough to require cabin dump.</p> <p>12. PRESS REG A & B vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>13. CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open</p> <p>14. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - OPEN</p> <p>15. Monitor ECS: SUIT & CABIN PRESS ind. When cabin pressure decays to 4.0 psia: SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO SUIT PRESS ind decay stops at 4.3 psia.</p> <p>16. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO when cabin pressure = zero psia.</p> <p>5.3.10 Deleted</p>	<p>Required to prevent automatic actuation of CABIN REPRESS vlv at 3.7 to 4.45 psia. Limit cabin pressure to 4.6 psia to prevent violating purge.</p> <p>ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check (para 4.2.16) prior to step 12 is real-time decision.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.3-9/5.3-10

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
LMP	14	5.3.11 <u>LOSS OF DESCENT POWER</u>	Assumption: EPS is in basic (unstaged) configuration.
		1. EPS: BAT 5 NORMAL SE FEED sw - ON BAT 6 NORMAL CDR FEED sw - ON	Lighting and life support systems restored.
	ECS	2. DES 02 vlv - CLOSE #1 ASC 02 vlv - OPEN WATER TANK SELECT vlv - ASC DES H20 vlv - CLOSE	
		3. Reconfigure electrical loads as required.	
		4. Perform EPS Basic (Staged).	
		5.3.12 <u>LOSS OF CDR BUS DURING POWERED DESCENT</u>	Ref para 4.13.4.2.
			Symptom: MASTER ALARM - on, DC BUS and LGC warn lt - on, and EPS: DC FEEDER FAULT comp caut lt - on.
			Assumption: Inverter No. 1 is used during DPS burns.
			Results: 100% DPS thrust, loss of PGNS, GDA locked, loss of RCS, and loss of DPS automatic start, stop, and manual start. Engine will shut down unless DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - ON.
	3	5.3.12.1 <u>To Abort (DPS Engine)</u>	
	1	1. Verify/set DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - ON	
	3	2. GUID CONT sw - AGS	
	1	3. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO	S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD could be used to provide manual maneuver to desired attitude, then AGS sw - AUTO.
	2	4. ABORT pb - push	
	14	5. SUIT FAN sel - 2	
	6	6. EPS: INVERTER sw - 2	Integral and numerics lighting and GDA drive are restored when inverter No. 2 is selected.
	6	7. Key DEDA C 500R (0.1 fps). Monitor Δ Vgx.	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.3.12.1 <u>To Abort (DPS Engine) (cont)</u>	
5/6		8. To terminate burn when ΔV_{gx} goes to zero: Eng STOP pb/lt - push	If APS is subsequently required, eng STOP pb/lt - reset before desired ignition time.
3		9. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF	
		10. Reconfigure.	Ref para 5.3.12.3.
		5.3.12.2 <u>To Abort (APS Engine)</u>	
1		1. GUID CONT sw - AGS	
3		2. S/C: AGS sw - AUTO	
1		3. ABORT STAGE pb - push	
		4. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC	
		CAUTION	
		Do not set ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - OFF.	
TTCA		5. THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - JETS	
		6. If ullage threshold counter is not set to zero: TTCA - move up until eng starts	
2		7. SUIT FAN sel - 2	
14		8. EPS: INVERTER sw - 2	
6		9. Key DEDA C 500R (0.1 fps). Monitor ΔV_{gx} .	
5/6		10. Monitor thrust cutoff. If not cutoff: Eng STOP pb/lt - push	
		11. Reconfigure.	Ref para 5.3.12.3.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.3.12.3 <u>Reconfigure</u>	
1		1. ABORT/ABORT STAGE pb - reset	
8		2. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	
		3. AUDIO: AUDIO CONT sw - BU	
		4. AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R MODE sw - ICS/PTT VHF A sw - T/R VHF B sw - RCV	
ECS		5. PRI EVAP FLOW #1 vlv - CLOSE Activate secondary glycol loop.	
5/6		6. Use VHF ranging & track light for rendezvous.	Ref para 4.13.1.4.
		7. Eng STOP pb/lit - reset	Ref para 4.13.2.10.
		5.3.13 <u>LOSS OF LMP BUS DURING POWERED DESCENT</u>	
		5.3.13.1 <u>To Abort (DPS Engine)</u>	
3		1. S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO	
1		2. ABORT pb - push	
		3. If manual backup is desired or if inverter No. 2 is in use: ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON Eng START pb/lit - push	Symptom: DC BUS and AGS warn lt, and EPS: DC FEEDER FAULT comp caut lt - on. Assumption: Inverter No. 1 is used for DPS burn. Results: 100% DPS thrust, loss of AGS, loss of DPS/APS automatic start and stop capability. GDA locked, DES ENG CMD OVRD lost. Must be accomplished immediately, to prevent undesirable attitude transient when DPS thrust goes to 100%. DPS will shut down and must be manually started if inverter No. 2 is in use.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.3.13.1 <u>To Abort (DPS Engine) (cont)</u></p> <p>4. To terminate burn when TG < 1 sec: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>5. Reconfigure.</p> <p>5.3.13.2 <u>To Abort (APS Engine)</u></p> <p>3 1. S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO</p> <p>1 2. ABORT STAGE pb - push</p> <p>3. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - ASC</p> <p>5 4. Eng START pb/lt - push</p> <p>14 5. EPS: INVERTER sw - 1</p> <p>5/6 6. To terminate burn when TG < 1 sec: Eng STOP pb/lt - push</p> <p>7. Reconfigure.</p> <p>5.3.13.3 <u>Reconfigure</u></p> <p>1 1. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>2. ABORT/ABORT STAGE pb - reset</p> <p>12 3. UP DATA LINK sw - VOICE BU AUDIO: AUDIO CONT sw - BU COMM: S BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC S BAND PWR AMPL sw - SEC S BAND VOICE sw - DN VOICE BU S BAND RANGE sw - OFF/RESET VHF A RCVR sw - ON VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE COMM ANT: S BAND sel - FWD or AFT</p>	<p>Ref para 5.3.13.3.</p> <p>Normal configuration.</p> <p>Ref para 5.3.13.3.</p> <p>Reacquire S-band.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.3.13.3 <u>Reconfigure (cont)</u>	
	12	4. AUDIO: S BAND T/R sw - S BAND T/R ICS T/R sw - ICS T/R MODE sw - ICS/PTT VHF A sw - RCV VHF B sw - T/R	
	5/6	5. Eng STOP pb/lr - reset	
		5.3.14 <u>EXTRAVEHICULAR TRANSFER (STAGED VEHICLE)</u>	
		5.3.14.1 <u>Subsystem Preparation for Egress</u>	
		ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged) (required)	
		EPS Periodic Monitoring (Staged) (required)	
		LGC Power-Down (P06) (required)	
CDR	11	1. CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - open	Assumptions: (1) Crewman cannot perform IVT, (2) OPS are on cabin floor, and (3) vehicle staged.
	8	2. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON	Ref para 4.13.1.3
	3.	ED: STAGE sw - SAFE (guarded) LDG GEAR DEPLOY tb - bp	Ref para 4.13.4.6
	1	4. ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF GUID CONT sw - PCNS ABORT pb - reset ABORT STAGE pb - reset	Ref para 4.6.1.2
	3	5. DES ENG CMD OVRD sw - OFF S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PCNS sw - OFF	Assumption: CSM is controlling attitude. Switch is left on to inhibit spurious CWEA indications.
	11	6. CB RCS SYS A: QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 TCA - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open	

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<u>5.3.14.1 Subsystem Preparation for Egress (cont)</u> CB S/C: ABORT STAGE - open CB PGNS: LGC/DSKY - open 7. CB RCS SYS B: QUAD 1, 2, 3, 4 TCA - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open CB S/C: ABORT STAGE - open CB LTC: TRACK - open	
LMP	16		
CDR	11	<u>5.3.14.2 Final Subsystem Preparation for EVT</u> 1. CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open 2. CB ECS: LCG PUMP - open 3. LTC: EXTERIOR LTG sw - OFF	
LMP	16		
	3		

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

PARA	TITLE	PAGE
5.4	Contingency Management Procedures.	5.4-2
5.4.1	EPS Prestaging Check - Lunar Contingency (One Ascent Battery only)	5.4-2
5.4.2	PLSS Makeup to LM Suit Loop via PGA Interface.	5.4-3
5.4.3	PLSS O2 Transfer to LM Suit Loop via Manifold.	5.4-4
5.4.4	PLSS H2O Transfer to LM Sublimator	5.4-4
5.4.5	ARS Configuration for use of CM LiOH Cartridges.	5.4-5
5.4.6	AGS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CM Configuration.	5.4-6
5.4.7	AGS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CSM Configuration	5.4-8
5.4.8	PGNCS Passive Thermal Control (PTC) for LM/CSM Configuration	5.4-9
5.4.9	LM Staging While Docked with CM only	5.4-11
5.4.10	LM/LGC-Controlled Spin Stabilization of CM	5.4-13
5.4.11	LM/AGS-Controlled Spin Stabilization of CM	5.4-14
5.4.12	Minimizing DPS Supercritical Helium Pressure Rise at Start of Burn	5.4-15
5.4.13	DPS Supercritical Helium Venting (Zero G Only)	5.4-16
5.4.14	DPS Supercritical Helium Venting Before First DPS Burn	5.4-17
5.4.15	Loss of Both Ascent H2O Tanks.	5.4-19
5.4.16	Loss of Both Ascent O2 Tanks	5.4-20
5.4.17	Loss of Both Press Regs (Failed Closed).	5.4-21
5.4.18	Loss of Both Suit Fans	5.4-22
5.4.19	Optimization of APS Helium Manifold Leak	5.4-23

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4 CONTINGENCY MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES</p> <p>5.4.1 EPS PRESTAGING CHECK - LUNAR CONTINGENCY (ONE ASCENT BATTERY ONLY)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Thirty minutes before lunar launch, usable ascent battery must be placed on-line, on both normal & backup feed paths. Descent batteries No. 1 & 3 must be removed from line & CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS (2) opened at this time.</p> <p>14. EPS: POWER/TEMP MON sel - good BAT 5 (6) VOLTS ind - 31.5 to 37.2 volts BAT 5 (6) NORMAL SE (CDR) FEED sw - ON; tb - gray BAT 5 (6) BACK UP CDR (SE) FEED sw - ON; tb - gray VOLTS ind - 28.0 to 32.5 volts AMPS ind - TBD</p> <p>2. EPS: SE BAT 1 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p>16. CB EPS: CROSS TIE BAL LOADS - open</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Twenty minutes before lunar launch, descent battery No. 2 must be removed from line. Final IMU alignment must not take place before removal of this battery.</p> <p>14. EPS: SE BAT 2 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CAUTION</p> <p>Seven minutes before lunar launch, descent battery No. 4 must be re-moved from line.</p> <p>5. EPS: CDR BAT 4 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp</p>	<p>Contingency management procedures provide "life-boat" support for the CSM, and long-term operation during a nonnominal vehicle situation.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Ref para 4.9.3.1.</p> <p>If unexpected transient occurs, torquing maneuver (para 4.9.1.4 or 4.9.3.1) may be required at this time to re-align IMU.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW: MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.2 <u>PLSS MAKEUP TO LM SUIT LOOP VIA PGA INTERFACE</u></p> <p>1. Verify LM configured for egress mode: PRESS REG A & B vlvs, EGRESS SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR) - SUIT FLOW SUIT ISOL vlv (LMP) - SUIT FLOW CB ECS: CABIN FAN - open CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - open LM 02 umbilicals connected to PGA (red to red, blue to blue).</p> <p>2. Don PLSS.</p> <p>3. Connect PLSS 02 hoses to PGA (red to red, blue to blue).</p> <p>4. PRIM 02 SHUTOFF vlv - LOCKED ON (aft)</p> <p>5. DES 02 vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>6. #1 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>7. #2 ASC 02 vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>8. PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>9. PRESS REG A vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>10. PRESS REG B vlv - CLOSE</p>	<p>Procedure could provide 2.11 pounds of oxygen for -6 PLSS; 3.18 pounds for -7 PLSS.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) Cabin is depressurized, (2) LM 02 is depleted, or (3) LM 02 must be conserved.</p>

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 901B, LM 900B

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.3 <u>PLSS O2 TRANSFER TO LM SUIT LOOP VIA MANIFOLD</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open PLSS thermal insulation flap to expose O2 fill fitting. Remove dust cap. 2. Unstow LM O2 recharge hose, remove dust cap, & connect hose to PLSS O2 fill fitting. 3. Don helmets & gloves. 4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN PRESS REG A & B vlvs - CABIN CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - AUTO #1 & #2 ASC O2 vlvs - CLOSE DES O2 vlv - CLOSE 5. PLSS FILL vlv - OPEN 6. Upon MSFN direction: PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE 7. Disconnect LM O2 recharge hose from PLSS O2 fill fitting & install dust caps. 8. Stow O2 recharge hose & secure PLSS flap. <p>5.4.4 <u>PLSS H2O TRANSFER TO LM SUBLIMATOR</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. H2O SHUTOFF AND RELIEF vlv - CLOSED (fwd) 2. Open PLSS thermal insulation flap to expose H2O fill & drain fittings. 3. Remove PLSS H2O drain fitting dust cap. 	<p>Extra oxygen provided by this procedure would be 2.11 pounds for -6 PLSS and 3.18 pounds for -7 PLSS.</p> <p>If PLSS H2O is to be expelled by PLSS O2, do not allow PLSS O2 quantity to decrease below 5% (approx 150 psia).</p> <p>MSFN monitors PLSS O2 pressure (GT8182P/GT8282P) to determine when PLSS O2 is depleted. MSFN can also monitor manifold pressure (GF3589P) to determine when PLSS O2 is depleted.</p> <p>Amount of extra water provided by this procedure would be 16.8 pounds for -6 PLSS and 21.6 pounds for -7 PLSS.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-4

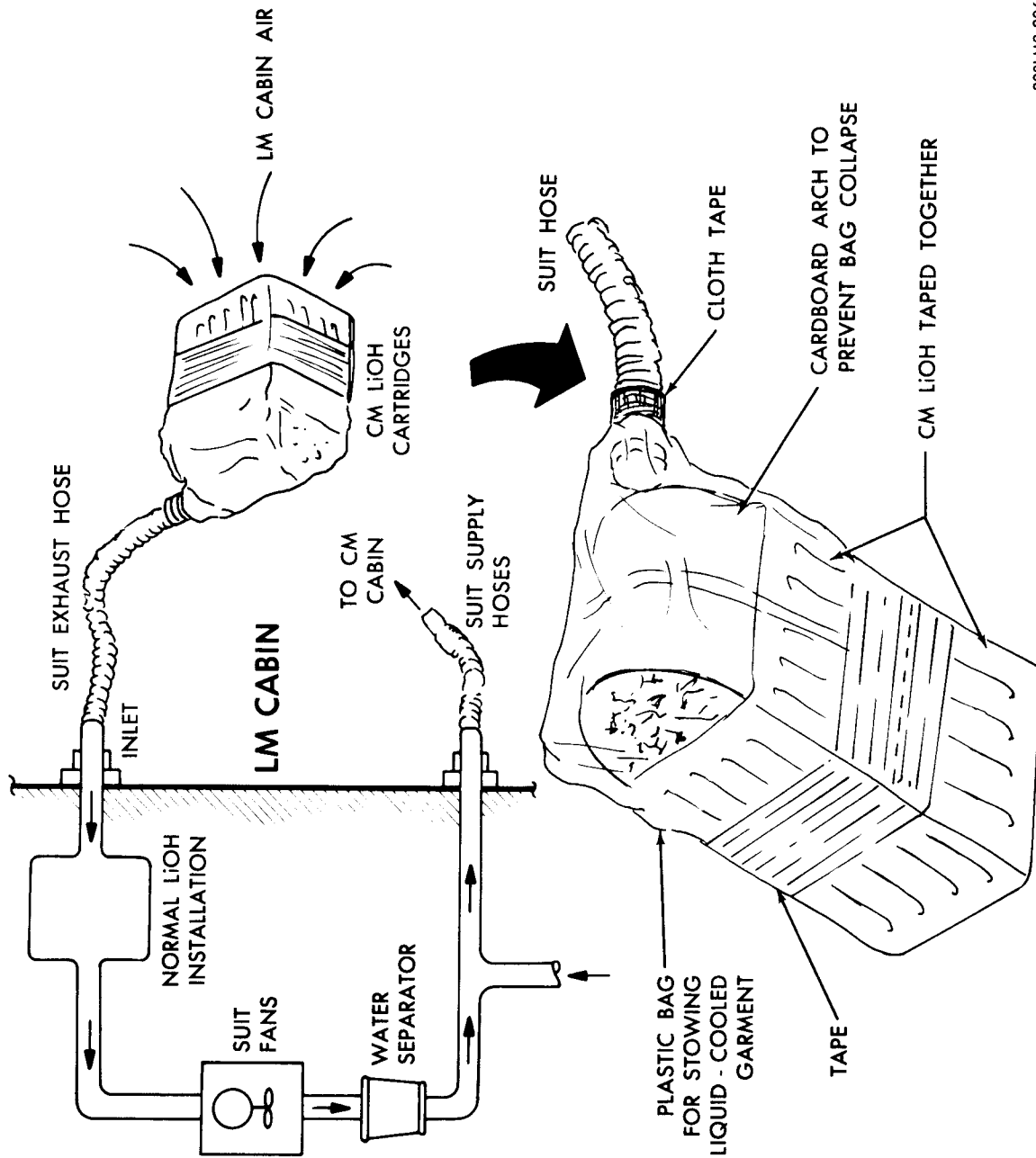
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 900B, LM 930

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.4 <u>PLSS H2O TRANSFER TO LM SUBLIMATOR (cont)</u></p> <p>4. Vent PLSS H2O drain connector to cabin ambient, using connector from small urine collection assembly.</p> <p>2 5. When ECS: H2O QUANTITY ind readings are 10%, proceed to next step.</p> <p>ECS 6. ASC H2O vlv - CLOSE DES H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>7. Unstow LM H2O recharge hose & disconnect H2O dispenser.</p> <p>PLSS 8. Remove dust cap from PLSS H2O fill fitting & connect LM H2O recharge hose.</p> <p>ECS 9. ASC H2O vlv - OPEN When it has been determined (on signal from MSFN) that PLSS feedwater is near depletion, proceed with next step.</p> <p>10. ASC H2O vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>PLSS 11. Disconnect LM H2O recharge hose from PLSS H2O fill fitting & install dust cap.</p> <p>12. Remove venting connector from PLSS H2O drain connector & install dust cap.</p> <p>13. Secure PLSS.</p> <p>14. Repeat steps 1 through 13 for second PLSS.</p> <p>15. Connect H2O dispenser to LM H2O recharge hose & stow.</p> <p>5.4.5 <u>ARS CONFIGURATION FOR USE OF CM LIOH CARTRIDGES</u></p> <p>2 1. SUIT FAN sel - 1</p> <p>ECS 2. CO2 CANISTER SEL vlv - SEC (secondary cartridge removed)</p> <p>3. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR & LMP) - SUIT DISC</p>	<p>Hole must be cut into bag to vent cabin ambient.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) C1 and L1 are dorked, (2) LM LIOH cartridges are expended, (3) C1 LIOH cartridges and adapters are available, and (4) L1 02 hoses are disconnected from PGA's.</p>

LMA790-3-LM **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.5 <u>ARS CONFIGURATION FOR USE OF CM L10H CARTRIDGES (cont)</u></p> <p>4. SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PULL EGRESS</p> <p>5. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - EGRESS</p> <p>6. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF vlv - CLOSE</p> <p>7. Attach both LM 02 return (red) hoses to CM L10H cartridge adapters.</p> <p>8. Tape closed approx one-half of opening of each LM 02 supply (blue) hose.</p> <p>9. Position L10H cartridge adapters to preclude obstructing crew activities.</p> <p>10. Position LM 02 supply (blue) hoses to obtain desired direction of flow.</p> <p>11. SUIT ISOL vlv (CDR & LMP) - SUIT FLOW</p> <p>5.4.6 <u>AGS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CM CONFIGURATION</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>AGS Alignment (required)</p> <p>1. Establish AGS total attitude & attitude rate displays: ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT RATE SCALE sw - 5°/SEC</p>	<p>See figure 5-1.</p> <p>Simulates suit pressure drop.</p> <p>Procedure documents necessary steps for AGS-controlled PTC mode of LM/CM configuration.</p> <p>Ref para (TBD).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2. Any alignment may be used; i.e., body-axis alignment. Body-axis realignment at initial PTC attitude (step 3) may be desirable.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3 and 4.5.3.5.</p>
	1,2		
	1,2 1		



300LM8-2060

Figure 5-1. Supplemental Carbon Dioxide Removal System

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 914B, LM 912B

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.6 <u>AGS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CM CONFIGURATION (cont)</u></p> <p>2. Configure for control mode: S/C: AGS sw - ATT HOLD ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT DEAD BAND sw - MAX GUID CONT sw - AGS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS</p> <p>3. Maneuver via ACA to initial PTC attitude. S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT</p> <p>4. Allow AGS to limit cycle for approx 20 min, then: S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - PULSE</p> <p>5. ACA - YAW for approx 2 sec (0.3°/sec)</p> <p>5.4.7 <u>AGS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CSM CONFIGURATION</u></p> <p>Appropriate CB activation</p> <p>AGS Power-Up (required)</p> <p>AGS Checkout (desired)</p> <p>AGS Alignment (required)</p> <p>1. Establish AGS total attitude & attitude rate displays: ATTITUDE MON sw - AGS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPT RATE SCALE sw - 5°/SEC</p>	<p>Provides automatic damping.</p> <p>Time depends on vehicle weight.</p> <p>Procedure documents necessary steps for AGS-controlled PTC mode of LM/CSM configuration.</p> <p>Ref para (TRD).</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.4.</p> <p>Ref para 4.9.2. Any alignment may be used; i.e., body-axis alignment. Body-axis realignment at initial PTC attitude (step 4) may be desirable.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.3.3 and 4.5.3.5.</p>
	3		
	1		
	ACA		
	1,2		
	1,2 1		

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-8

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 911B, LM 912B, LM 3123A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.7 AGS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CSM CONFIGURATION (cont)	
	3	2. Configure for control mode: S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - PULSE ACS sw - ATT HOLD GUID CONT sw - ACS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 2 JETS S/C: DEAD BAND sw - MIN THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR & LMP) - JETS	
	1		
	3		
	TTCA		
	ACA 3	3. Maneuver via TTCA to initial PTC attitude. ACA - out of detent (momentarily) S/C: YAW sw - MODE CONT	
		4. After vehicle rates become <0.05°/sec: S/C: YAW sw - PULSE	Rates may be determined by use of starfield in COAS or AOT fields of view or FDAI error needles appearing motionless.
		5. ACA - YAW for approx 2 sec (0.3°/sec)	Time depends on vehicle weight.
		5.4.8 PGNC PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CSM CONFIGURATION	
		Appropriate CB activation	If CSM is unable to use SM RCS jets, this procedure may be used to initiate PTC mode.
		LCC Power-Up (required)	Ref para TBD.
		IMU Power-Up (LCC Operating) (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.1.
		IMU Alignment (required)	Ref para 4.6.1.3.
		DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)	Any IMU alignment will suffice; i.e., crescent alignment. (Ref para 4.9.1.6.)
		1. Establish PGNC total attitude & attitude rate displays: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL	Ref para 4.6.1.8. Ref para 4.5.3.1, 4.5.3.2, and 4.5.3.5.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-9

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 911B, LM 3130, LM 3123A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
1,2 1 1 3		<p>5.4.8 PGNS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CSM CONFIGURATION (cont)</p> <p>RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTTR Key V60E RATE SCALE sw - 5°/SEC</p> <p>2. GUID CONT sw - PGNS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key V76E</p> <p>3. Maneuver via TTCA to PTC attitude.</p> <p>4. S/C: PGNS sw - AUTO Wait 10 min</p> <p>5. Key V25 N07E Key V1257E Key V252E Verify quad isolation valves are open. Key 1E</p> <p>6. Establish new reference: a. Key V77E or b. S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD, then AUTO</p> <p>7. Key V48E FL V01 N46 - DAP configuration Key V21E, 2XX1XE Key PRO FL V06 N47 - Vehicle weights Key V34E</p> <p>8. Wait 15 min.</p> <p>9. Alternative PTC procedures: a. Manual: Key V76E S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Yaw right approx 30 pulses</p>	<p>PGNS attitude rates on error needles.</p> <p>Sets up LGC control mode for manual maneuver to initiate PTC attitude.</p> <p>MSFN can also determine vehicle rates.</p> <p>Prepares for disabling of downward firing RCS jets, which will reduce LGC jet-control authority.</p> <p>Next step will reduce deadband. This step ensures that vehicle will not be outside deadband, by establishing new reference.</p> <p>Step 7, when completed, transfers jet-failure data into DAP phase plane structure.</p> <p>Sets up LGC minimum impulse mode. Initiates vehicle rates of approximately 0.3°/second. Number of pulses depends on vehicle weight.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-10

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 911B, LM 3130, LM 910B

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.8 PGNS PASSIVE THERMAL CONTROL (PTC) FOR LM/CSM CONFIGURATION (cont)</p> <p>b. Erasable memory programmed: Key V72E - Scatter E-memory update FL V21 N01 - Load number of DSKY loads Key 5E FL V21 N01 - Load address Key 3237E FL V21 N01 - Load value Key 7775E FL V21 N01 - Load address Key 3242E FL V21 N01 - Load value Key 00155E FL V21 N02 Key V33 - Jet activity begins when ENTR pb is keved. S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key V76E</p> <p>5.4.9 LM STAGING WHILE DOCKED WITH CM ONLY</p> <p>ACS Power-Up (required) AEA Self-Test (desired) LGC Power-Up (desired) LGC Self-Test (desired) IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating) (desired) MSFN update, applicable REFSMAT and state vector (required) EPS Prestaging Check (required) ED Prestaging Check (required) ECS Prestaging Check (required)</p>	<p>E6 1637 in Luminary. Rev. 178 Approximately 0.3°/second rate of change of CDU angle (DELCUDUX).</p> <p>E6 1642 = P (yaw) axis desired attitude maneuver rate per Luminary Rev. 178. 0.3°/second rate.</p> <p>Prevents DAP firings after PTC is initiated.</p> <p>Purpose of LM Staging While Docked With CM Only procedure is to prepare for spin stabilization of CM via LM before reentry in contingency situation.</p> <p>Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.3. Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.13. Ref para 4.6.1.3. Ref para 4.6.1.7. Ref para 4.12.5. Ref para 4.12.6. Ref para 4.12.7.</p>

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 910B

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.9 LM STAGING WHILE DOCKED WITH CM ONLY (cont.)</p> <p>DAP Data Load (R03) (required if PGNS up)</p> <p>1. Select attitude control: GUID CONT sw - ACS S/C: ROLL, PITCH, YAW sw - MODE CONT AGS sw - ATT HOLD PGNS sw - ATT HOLD DEAD BAND sw - MIN</p> <p>2. Enable ACA/TTCA: TTCA/TRANSL sw (CDR & LMP) - ENABLE THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR & LMP) - JETS ENG THR CONT: BAL CPL sw - ON ATT/TRANSL sw - 4 JETS ACA PROP sw - ENABLE</p> <p>3. Select attitude/attitude error display: ATTITUDE MON sw - ACS RATE/ERR MON sw - LDG RDR/CMPTR</p> <p>4. ACA - maneuver to staging attitude</p> <p>5. EPS: SE BAT 1 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp SE BAT 2 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 3 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp CDR BAT 4 HI VOLT sw - OFF/RESET; tb - bp DES BATS sw - DEADFACE; tb - bp</p> <p>6. Set EVNT TMR ind.</p> <p>7. Select Thrust Monitor Program: Key V37E 47E</p> <p>8. FL V16 N83 - ΔV (LM) R1 X XXXX.X fps R2 Y XXXX.X fps R3 Z XXXX.X fps</p>	<p>Ref para 4.6.1.8.</p> <p>AGS control avoids problems associated with DAP settings at staging.</p> <p>Ref para 4.5.2.5.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-12

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 910B, LM 913B, LM 3123A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.9 LM STAGING WHILE DOCKED WITH CM ONLY (cont)	
		9. Call VDX: Key DEDA C 404+00000E C 405+00000E C 406+00000E C 470R	
	ACA	10. ACA - out of detent	
	8	11. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON	
	1	12. When EVNT TMR ind - 00:00: TTCA - move down & hold	
	8	When ΔVX = -0.3 to -0.5 fps: TTCA - center ED: STAGE sw - FIRE TTCA - move up & hold	
	8	When ΔVX = 0: TTCA - center	
	11 16	13. CB ED: LOGIC PWR A - open CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - open	
		14. Key PRO or V34E to terminate ΔV monitoring FL V37 N-- Key XXE, exit P47	
		5.4.10 LM/LGC-CONTROLLED SPIN STABILIZATION OF CM	
		Appropriate CB activation	
		LGC Power-Up (required)	
		IMU Power-Up (LCC Operating) (required)	
		DAP Data Load Routine (R03) (required)	
			Zeroes error needles.
			Procedure documents DSKY procedure for implementing LGC-controlled spin (20°/second) about LM X-axis. Assumptions: (1) SM has been staged, (2) LM has been staged (ref para TBD), and (3) LM and CM are stowed. Ref para (TBD). Ref para 4.6.1.1. Ref para 4.6.1.3. Ref para 4.6.1.8.

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 913B, LM 3123A

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.10 <u>LM/LGC-CONTROLLED STABILIZATION OF CM (cont)</u>	
	1	1. Establish total attitude & attitude rate displays: ATTITUDE MON sw - PGNS ORDEAL: FDAI 1 sw - INRTL FDAI 2 sw - INRTL RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC	N46 = 3XXXX N47 R1 = 11,120 pounds (minimum) R2 = actual weight Ref para 4.5.3.1 and 4.5.3.5.
	1		
	1	2. GUID CONT sw - PGNS	
	3	S/C: PGNS sw - ATT HOLD Key V77E	
		3. Key V72E - Scatter E-memory update FL V21 N01 - Load number of DSKY loads Key 5E FL V21 N01 - Load address Key 3237E FL V21 N01 - Load value Key 77511E FL V21 N01 - Load address Key 3242E FL V21 N01 - Load value of desired rate Key 16162E FL V21 N02 Key V33 - Jet activity commences when ENTR is keyed.	E6 1637 in Luminary Rev. 178. E6 1642 = P (Yaw) axis desired attitude maneuver rate per Luminary Rev. 178. Do not use ACA or DSKY after ENTR, because of possibility of LGC stopping rate.
		4. Crew transfer to CM.	
		5.4.11 <u>LM/AGS-CONTROLLED SPIN STABILIZATION OF CM</u>	
		Appropriate CB activation	Procedure documents method of implementing manual (AGS) 20°/second spin about LM X-axis.
		AGS Power-Up (required)	Ref para TBD.
		AGS Checkout (desired)	Ref para 4.6.2.1. Ref para 4.6.2.4.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-14

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 913B, LM 3123A, LM 933

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
3		<p>5.4.11 LM/AGS-CONTROLLED SPIN STABILIZATION OF CM (cont)</p> <p>1. S/C: YAW sw - DIR PITCH, ROLL sw - MODE CONT AGS sw - AIT HOLD RATE SCALE sw - 25°/SEC GUID CONT sw - AGS</p>	
1			
ACA		<p>2. ACA - Yaw until 20°/sec attained</p> <p>3. Crew transfer to CM.</p>	
		<p>5.4.12 MINIMIZING DPS SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM PRESSURE RISE AT START OF BURN</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Add to and DPS thrusting procedure or powered descent.</p> <p>1. MPS: Initiate burn without ambient DPS pressurization if first burn.</p> <p>2. When ullage terminated, vent SHE through vent valves: ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON DES VENT sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF</p> <p>3. DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - OPEN; tb - grav FUEL VENT sw - OPEN; tb - grav</p> <p>4. When MPS: HELIUM ind - SHE press decreasing: DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p>	<p>This procedure is required if DPS supercritical helium (SHe) pressure exceeds 1700 psia at start of burn. Procedure prevents SHE burst disk from blowing shortly after start of burn and resultant complete loss of SHE.</p> <p>Ref para 4.2.31.</p> <p>Possible MASTER ALARM when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF, due to relav race removing CWEA inhibit.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-15

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 934

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.13 <u>DPS SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM VENTING (ZERO G ONLY)</u>	This procedure could be required if supercritical helium (SHe) pressure exceeds SHe burst disk range (1881 to 1967 psia) or fracture-mechanics limits defined in SODB. Assumptions: (1) SHe squib has been blown, since pressure should never reach this high-pressure case unless DPS has been burned, and (2) RCS has been pressurized, since there should have been at least one DPS burn. Ref para 4.13.3.1.
1	8	1. Controls - MPS Basic (Unstaged) 2. DES He REG 1 tb - gray DES He REG 2 tb - bp 3. Vent SHe through vent valves: DES PROPUL: OXID VENT tb - gray FUEL VENT tb - gray ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON DES VENT sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF MPS: HELIUM ind - SHe press decreasing 4. If vent stops on its own or if pressure decreases <1 psia/sec: CB S/C: ATT DIR CONT - close +X TRANSL bp - push and hold Wait 2 sec, then: DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray FUEL VENT sw - OPEN; tb - gray 5. Terminate translation after 10 sec: +X TRANSL pb - release 6. When MPS: HELIUM ind - (TBD by MSFN): DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE; tb - bp	OXID VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray. FUEL VENT latching valve is open when tb - gray. Possible MASTER ALARM when ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF, due to relay race removing CWEA inhibit. Propellants reaching vent valves may close them or valves may vent propellants instead of helium. (Ref para 4.2.30.) Additional translation may be required to continue venting. Vent-termination pressure is a function of many variables; MSFN must provide this data to crew.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-16

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3128

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.14 <u>DPS SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM VENTING BEFORE FIRST DPS BURN</u>	
11	1.	CB/AC BUS B: He/PQGS PROPUL DISP - close NUM LTC - close BUS TIE INV 1 - close CB EPS: INV 1 - close CB INST: SIG SENSOR - close EPS: INVERTER sw - 1	<p>This procedure is required if projected supercritical helium (SHe) pressure rise rate causes SHe pressure to exceed 1800 psia at PDI ignition.</p> <p>Assumptions: (1) LM docked with CSM, (2) normal sub-systems activation has not been performed, and (3) d-c power and adequate cooling are provided.</p> <p>Only circuit breakers and controls required to monitor, activate, and control the DPS are called out.</p> <p>Ref para 4.1.</p>
16	14		
1	2.	HELIUM MON sel - SUPCRIT PRESS MPS: HELIUM ind - monitor & inform MSFN If MSFN determines that venting is required, proceed to step 3. If venting is not required, reconfigure to original entry status.	
11	3.	CB PROPUL: DES He REG/VENT - close CB S/C: ENG CONT - close ENG START OVRD - close DECA PWR - close	
16	4.	CB PROPUL: DISP/ENG OVRD LOGIC - close PQGS - close CB ED: LOGIC PWR B - close CB S/C: ATCA - close ATCA (ACS) - close	
1	5.	GUID CONT sw - ACS ENG GMBL sw - OFF THROTTLE/JETS cont (CDR) - THROTTLE TTCA (CDR) - min ENG THR CONT: THR CONT sw - MAN DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE, tb - bp	
3	TTCA		
1	8		

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-17

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.14 <u>DPS SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM VENTING BEFORE FIRST DPS BURN (cont)</u>	
		6. Deploy landing gear.	Ref para 4.2.32.
		7. CSM maneuver to burn attitude, then CMC - FREE	
8		8. When time to DPS ignition approx 15 min: DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE (tape to CLOSE pos); tb - bp	Power should be applied to fuel vent valve for 15 to 20 minutes to prevent freezing by SHE.
		9. ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON DES PRPLNT ISOL VLV sw - FIRE DES VENT sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
1	8	10. At T = -5 sec: ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - DES ED: MASTER ARM sw - ON	
5		11. At T = 0: Begin CSM SM RCS 4 jet -X translation. Eng START pb/lt - push	
		12. At T = 5 sec: Eng STOP pb/lt - push	
		13. Terminate CSM -X translation.	
8	1	14. ED: MASTER ARM sw - OFF ENG THR CONT: ENG ARM sw - OFF	
8	1	15. DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - OPEN, tb - gray After TBD sec or when MPS: HELIUM ind - TBD psia, whichever occurs first: DES He REG 1 sw - CLOSE DES PROPUL: FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE	Time and pressure values to be supplied by MSFN.
5		16. Eng STOP pb/lt - reset	

LM 3128

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-18

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 3128, LM 915C

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.14 <u>DPS SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM VENTING BEFORE FIRST DPS BURN (cont)</u></p>	
	1	<p>17. PREPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - DES 1 DES He REG 1 sw - OPEN MPS: FUEL TEMP ind - 50° to 90°F OXID TEMP ind - 50° to 90°F FUEL PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia OXID PRESS ind - 242 to 253 psia</p>	
	8	<p>18. Reconfigure to original entry status except: DES PROPUL: OXID VENT sw - CLOSE, tb - bp FUEL VENT sw - CLOSE, tb - bp</p>	Ref para 4.1.
		5.4.15 <u>LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT H2O TANKS</u>	
	16 ECS	<p>1. Lunar stay - no action required</p> <p>2. Preparation for lift-off - ECS Basic (Staged), except: a. Fill drink bags with descent water b. At lift-off -1 hour, activate secondary glycol loop: CB ECS: GYLCOL PUMP SEC - close PRI EVAP FLOW #2 vlv - OPEN SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - OPEN LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - COLD c. WATER TANK SELECT vlv - DES d. Just before lift-off: LIQUID GARMENT COOLING vlv - HOT</p>	<p>This procedure provides for crew and spacecraft thermal control in event that both ascent H2O tanks are lost.</p> <p>Ref para 4.13.1.1. Ref para 4.13.1.4.</p> <p>Use as required.</p>
	ECS	<p>3. Ascent - a. Insertion: Perform normal insertion b. Post insertion: (1) PRI EVAP FLOW #1 & #2 vlv - CLOSE (2) SEC EVAP FLOW vlv - CLOSE (3) Doff Helmets & gloves (4) PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN (5) CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO</p>	Water separator is now dead-headed. When H2O SEP comp caut lt - on, switch to other separator.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-19

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 915C, LM 916B

CREW- MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.15 <u>LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT H2O TANKS (cont)</u> (6) SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN (7) SUIT FAN sel - 2 When subliminators are dry: (8) SUIT FAN sel - OFF (Cycle suit fan on/off for CO2 level control) (9) SUIT ISOL vlvs - SUIT DISC (crew preference) (10) Power down equipment per Loss-of-Cooling Timeline. c. Post CSI: Doff suits & stow	Use cold fan to minimize water usage.
		5.4.16 <u>LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT O2 TANKS</u> 1. Lunar stay pre-launch prep: a. CABIN REPRESS vlv - MANUAL until ECS: CABIN PRESS ind - 5.2 psia, then: CABIN REPRESS vlv - CLOSE b. Don OPS in CEVT configuration. c. Just before lift-off: PLSS FILL vlv - CLOSE #1 ASC O2 vlv - CLOSE #2 ASC O2 vlv - CLOSE DES O2 vlv - CLOSE	This procedure provides for O2 management in event that both ascent O2 tanks are lost. If cabin pressure is lost (zero psia), OPS O2 - ON. If failure occurs before final jettison, both PLSS's should be retained and recharged for possible later use.
		2. Ascent a. Perform normal insertion: #1 ASC O2 vlv - CLOSE CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO b. Post-Insertion: Doff helmet & gloves CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO SUIT GAS DIVERTER vlv - PUSH CABIN	ECS Basic (Staged), ref para 4.13.1.1. Assuming a 0.23 lb/hour O2 use rate (0.06 + 0.17), it takes 5.6 hours to reach 4.0 psia. If use rate is such that cabin pressure would be below 3.5 psia before rndz/docking, a portion of each OPS bottle would be available for makeup.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-20

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 917B

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.17 <u>LOSS OF BOTH PRESS REGS (FAILED CLOSED)</u>	This procedure provides for O2 control without automatic regulator capability.
		1. Failure occurred with cabin depressurized:	Assumption: LM configured for Cabin Depressurization, ref para 4.13.1.7.
	ECS	a. Cabin relief & dump vlv (fwd) - AUTO	
		b. Cabin relief & dump vlv (ovhd) - AUTO	
	16	c. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO	
	1,2	CB ECS: CABIN REPRESS - close	
	1	MASTER ALARM - on	
	ECS	CABIN warn lt - on	
		CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO	Supplies O2 to ARS when cabin pressure exceeds ARS pressure. Time to breathe ARS from 3.6 psia to 3.3 psia (min allowable) is approximately 3 minutes in a closed suit loop configuration. To prevent hypoxia, immediate activation of this procedure is essential.
	1	d. CABIN warn lt - off	CABIN warn lt goes off when cabin pressure reaches 4.4 to 5.0 psia.
	ECS	e. PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN	
		f. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS	
		2. Failure occurred with cabin pressurized:	Assumption: LM configured for ECS Basic (staged or unstaged), ref para 4.13.1.1.
		a. CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO	
		b. SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PULL EGRESS	When CABIN REPRESS vlv is actuated, SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv would automatically go to PULL EGRESS if it were in PUSH CABIN position.
		c. CABIN REPRESS vlv - AUTO	CABIN REPRESS vlv will keep cabin pressure above 3.7 psia minimum.
		d. PRESS REG A & B vlv - CABIN	

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-21

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 918C

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		5.4.18 <u>LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS</u>	
		1. Failure during lunar stay - a. PLSS available: (1) Do off helmets & gloves (2) CB ECS: CABIN FAN - close (3) Connect PLSS hose to PGA's (red to blue, blue to red) (4) Don PLSS with RCU (5) FAN sw - ON b. PLSS not available: (1) Do off helmets & gloves (2) PRESS REG A & B vlvs - CABIN (3) CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO (4) SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN (5) CB ECS: CABIN FAN - close (6) PRESS REG A & B vlvs - DIRECT O2 periodically, to purge cabin of CO2	This procedure provides for CO2 control in event that both suit fans are lost. As a result of this failure, CO2 sensor indications will be inaccurate.
	11		
	RCU		
	ECS		
	11		
	ECS		MSFN will provide required purge cycle.
		2. Failure when in lift-off configuration - ECS Basic (Staged), except: PRESS REG A & B vlvs - CABIN Do off helmets & gloves	Ref para 4.13.1.1.
	ECS		
		3. Failure during Ascent - a. Insertion: (1) Do off helmets & gloves (2) If crew activity does not permit helmets & gloves removed, perform following: PRESS REG A - CABIN PRESS REG B - DIRECT O2 b. Post-Insertion: SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN VENTILATION DIVERter vlv - EV (vertical) Post-Insertion: (1) Do off helmets & gloves (2) PRESS REG A & B vlvs - CABIN (3) CABIN GAS RETURN vlv - AUTO (4) SUIT GAS DIVERter vlv - PUSH CABIN (5) CB ECS: CABIN FAN - close (6) PRESS REG A & B vlvs - DIRECT O2 periodically, to purge cabin of CO2.	DIRECT O2 supplies = 7 lb/hr O2 to suit loop when ASC O2 tank is full.
	PGA		
	ECS		
	11		MSFN will provide required purge cycles.

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-22

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 945, LM 950, LM 3131

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.19 <u>OPTIMIZATION OF APS HELIUM MANIFOLD LEAK</u></p> <p>1. If leak is detected before ignition - As soon as leak is detected: CB PROPUL: ASC He REG - close ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp HELIUM MON sel - PRESS 1 PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC</p> <p>If leak is detected after ignition: Omit steps 2 & 3.</p> <p>2. If leak is detected before pressurization - Pressurize with one helium bottle at ignition -5 sec: ED: ASC He SEL sw - TANK 1 MASTER ARM sw - ON ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p>3. Immediately at APS ignition: ASC He REG 1 & 2 - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING</p> <p>If during ignition +40 seconds, helium source decay rate is >11 psia/sec (>22 psia/sec for one bottle pressurization), isolate reg SOV that gives lesser decay rate and use it in lieu of both reg SOV's. If neither reg SOV selection decreases leak rate, go to step 4 only.</p> <p>4. At ignition +40 seconds:</p>	<p>This procedure is used in conjunction with nominal powered ascent procedures if helium manifold leak is detected.</p> <p>MSPN can detect such a leak with telemetry. This procedure utilizes fact that helium is continuously lost only while leak is being supplied with helium. By minimizing time leak is being supplied, amount of helium lost can be minimized.</p>
			<p>Forty seconds will ensure that sufficient ullage volume exists for first blowdown cycle.</p>

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

LM 945, LM 3131

CREW-MAN	PNL	PROCEDURES	REMARKS
		<p>5.4.19 <u>OPTIMIZATION OF APS HELIUM MANIFOLD LEAK (cont)</u></p> <p>ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>If helium source pressure stops decreasing, go to step 5. If helium source pressure continues to decrease, after regs are closed, perform following only.</p> <p>ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>If one bottle pressurization - When MPS: FUEL or OXID PRESS ind - 110 psia: ED: ASC He SEL sw - TANK 2 MASTER ARM sw - ON ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p>5. When MPS: FUEL or OXID PRESS ind - 110 psia: ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p> <p>6. When MPS: FUEL or OXID PRESS ind - 170 psia: ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - CLOSE; tb - bp</p> <p>7. For one bottle pressurization: Continue to cycle between steps 5 & 6.</p> <p>When MPS: HELIUM - \leq500 psia (PRESS 1): ED: ASC He SEL sw - TANK 2 MASTER ARM sw - ON ASC He PRESS sw - FIRE</p> <p>8. For two bottle pressurization: Continue to cycle between steps 5 & 6 At ignition +340 sec: ASC He REG 1 & 2 sw - OPEN; tb - gray</p>	<p>After 340 seconds, APS has sufficient blowdown capability if it is fully pressurized, so opening regulators assures final pressurization. Loss of He once tanks are fully pressurized, at this point, does not preclude a safe insertion.</p>

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date 15 January 1971

Page 5.4-24

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

APPENDIX D

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>A</u>	
AAP	Abort autopilot
abs	Absolute
ac	Alternating current (a-c, u.m.)
ACA	Attitude controller assembly
AEA	Abort electronics assembly
AEAA	Ascent engine arming assembly
AELD	Ascent engine latching device
AFC	Automatic frequency control
AGC	Automatic gain control
AGS	Abort guidance section
ALSEP	Apollo lunar surface experiment package
ALT	Altitude
amp	Ampere(s)
AMPL	Amplifier
ANT	Antenna
ANUN	Annunciator
AOT	Alignment optical telescope
APS	Ascent propulsion section
ARS	Atmosphere revitalization section
ASA	Abort sensor assembly
ASC	Ascent
ASD	Apollo standard detonator
ASI	Apollo standard initiator
ASSY	Assembly
ATA	Abort timing assembly

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>A (cont)</u>	
ATCA	Attitude and translation control assembly
ATM	Altimeter transmitter multiplier
att	Attitude
auto	Automatic
AZEL	Azimuth-elevation unit
<u>B</u>	
bal	Balance
bat	Battery
bd	Band
biomed	Biomedical
bp	Barber pole
Btu	British thermal unit
BU	Backup
<u>C</u>	
caut lt	Caution light
CB	D-C circuit breaker
CB/AC	A-C circuit breaker
CBW	Constant bandwidth
CBX	C-band transponder
CCRD	Computer control and reticle dimmer assembly
CDH	Constant Δ altitude
CDR	Commander
CDU	Coupling data unit
CENTANG	Orbital central angle during transfer
CES	Control electronics section
cktry	Circuitry
CL	Close
CLR	Clear
CMC	Command Module Computer

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>C (cont)</u>	
CMP	Command Module Pilot
CMPTR	Computer
Co	CSI iteration error (AGS)
COAS	Crewman optical alignment sight
comm	Communications
comp caut lt	Component caution light
cont	Continuous rotary control
CONT	Control
cos	Cosine
CO2	Carbon dioxide
CPL	Couple
cps	Cycles per second
CRD	Cosmic-ray detector
CRSFD	Crossfeed
CS	Communications Subsystem
CSI	Coelliptic sequence initiation
CSM	Command/Service Module
CSRC	Contingency sample return container
CW	Continuous-wave
C/W	Caution and warning
CWEA	Caution and warning electronics assembly
<u>D</u>	
Da	Alignment error signal (AGS)
D/A	Digital-to-analog
DAP	Digital autopilot
dbm	Decibel with respect to 1 milliwatt
dc	Direct current (d-c, u.m.)
DECA	Descent engine control assembly
decr	Decrease
DEDA	Data entry and display assembly

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>D (cont)</u>	
DEM0D	Demodulator
DES	Descent
DET	Detector
DFR	Deadface relay
DID	Display inertial data (discrete)
DIF	Differential
DIG	Predicted change in integrated gravity (AGS)
DISC	Disconnect
DISP	Display
DIST	Distribution
DN	Down
DOI	Descent orbit insertion
DPS	Descent propulsion section
Dr	LM position remainder (AGS)
DRB	Deadface relay box
DSEA	Data storage electronics assembly
DSKY	Display and keyboard
DUA	Digital uplink assembly
DV	Differential velocity
DA	Lunar alignment correction (AGS)
<u>E</u>	
E	Elevation angle (angle between LM LOS and local horizontal plane at TIG, measured from direction of flight)
ECA	Electrical control assembly
ECS	Environmental Control Subsystem
ECADR	Erasable complete address
ED	Explosive device
EDS	Explosive Devices Subsystem
EKG	Electrocardiograph
EL	Electroluminescent

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>E (cont)</u>	
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
EMU	Extravehicular mobility unit
eng	Engine
ENTR	Enter
EOS	Emergency oxygen system
EPS	Electrical Power Subsystem
ERA	Electronic replaceable assembly
ERCOUNT	Error counter
ERR	Error
ETB	Equipment transfer bag
EV	Extravehicular
EVA	Extravehicular astronaut; extravehicular activity
EVC	Extravehicular communications
EVCS	Extravehicular communications system
EVVA	Extravehicular visor assembly
Ex	X-component of attitude error
Ey	Y-component of attitude error
Ez	Z-component of attitude error
<u>F</u>	Fahrenheit
FCRA	Fecal collection receptacle assembly
FDAI	Flight director attitude indicator
FDBK	Feedback
F/E	Fecal/emesis
FITH	Fire-in-the-hole
FL	Flash
FM	Frequency modulation
F/O	Fuel-to-oxidizer ratio
FOV	Field of view
fps	Foot (feet) per second
ft	Foot (feet)
fwd	Forward

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>G</u>	
g	Gravity
GASTA	Gimbal angle sequencing transformation assembly
gc	Gigacycle(s)
GDA	Gimbal drive actuator
GET	Ground elapsed time
GETI	Ground elapsed time of ignition
GMBL	Gimbal
GN&CS	Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem
GOX	Gaseous oxygen
GSE	Ground support equipment
GSOP	Guidance Systems Operations Plan
GUID	Guidance
<u>H</u>	
h	LM altitude
h	LM altitude rate
H	Altitude of active vehicle
Ha	Apogee altitude
HBR	High bit rate
He	Helium
Hg	Mercury
Hp	Perigee altitude
Hrf	High (+) low (-) angular rate scaling (AGS)
HTR	Heater
HTS	Heat transport section
HV	High voltage
H2O	Water
H/X	Heat exchanger

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>I</u>	
IAM	Incidental amplitude modulation
ICDU	Inertial portion of coupling data unit
ICS	Intercommunication system
ID	Identification
IF	Intermediate frequency
IG	Inner gimbal (pitch)
IGA	Inner gimbal angle
IMU	Inertial measurement unit
incr	Increase
ind	Indicator
ind pwr fail lt	Indicator power failure light
ind pwr/sig fail lt	Indicator power/signal failure light
inst	Instrumentation
ISA	Interim stowage assembly
ISS	Inertial subsection
IV	Intravehicular
IVT	Intravehicular transfer
<u>K</u>	
K	Ground elapsed time of AEA clock zero
KALCMANU	Maneuver calculation
kc	Kilocycle(s)
kmc	Kilomegacycle(s)
kpps	Kilopulse(s) per second
<u>L</u>	
lat	Lateral
LBR	Low bit rate
LCA	Liquid cooling assembly
LCG	Liquid-cooled garment
LCRU	Lunar communications relay unit
ldg	Landing
LGC	LM guidance computer

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>L (cont)</u>	
LGEC	Lunar geological exploration camera
LH	Left-hand
LHMSSC	Left-hand midsection stowage compartment
LiOH	Lithium hydroxide
LM	Lunar Module
LMP	LM Pilot
LOR	Lunar orbital rendezvous
LOS	Line of sight; loss of signal
LPD	Landing point designator
LR	Landing radar
LRV	Lunar roving vehicle
LSD	Least significant digit
lt	Light
ltg	Lighting
LV	Local vertical; low voltage
LWHS	Lightweight headsets
<u>M</u>	
MAN	Manual
MANF	Manifold
max	Maximum
mc	Megacycle(s)
MESA	Modularized equipment stowage assembly
MET	Mobile equipment transporter
MG	Middle gimbal (roll)
MGA	Middle gimbal angle
MID	Midcourse
min	Minimum
mm	Millimeter(s)
MOD	Modulation
MON	Monitor
MPS	Main Propulsion Subsystem

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>M (cont)</u>	
MPX	Multiplexer
MSD	Most significant digit
mrاد	Milliradian
msec	Millisecond(s)
MSFN	Manned Space Flight Network
mv	Millivolt(s)
mw	Milliwatts(s)
<u>N</u>	
n	Mean orbital angular rate of LM in transfer orbit (rad/sec)
N	Noun; number of marks
N/A	Not applicable
NB	Navigation base
NC	Normally closed
nm	Nautical mile(s)
NO	Normally open
No.	Number
norm	Normal
NRZ	Nonreturn-to-zero
N2H4	Hydrazine
N2O4	Nitrogen tetroxide
<u>O</u>	
OCP	Operational checkout procedure
OG	Outer gimbal (yaw)
OGA	Outer gimbal angle
OI	Orbit insertion
OPR	Operate
OPR ERR	Operator error
OPS	Oxygen purge system
ORDEAL	Orbital rate display - earth and lunar
OSC	Oscillator

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>O (cont)</u>	
OSCPCS	Oxygen supply and cabin pressure control section
OSS	Optical subsection
OVBD	Overboard
ovhd	Overhead
OVRD	Override
OXID	Oxidizer
O ₂	Oxygen
<u>P</u>	
P	Semilatus rectum (semiparameter) of LM transfer orbit (ft)
p	Previous value of p in the iteration (ft)
PA	Power amplifier
PAM	Pulse amplitude modulation
para	Paragraph
pb	Pushbutton switch (except pushbutton/light)
pb/lt	Pushbutton/light
PBW	Proportional bandwidth
PCA	Program coupler assembly
PCM	Pulse code modulation
PCMTEA	Pulse-code-modulation and timing electronics assembly
PDA	Power distribution assembly
PGA	Pressure garment assembly
PGNCS	Primary guidance, navigation, and control section
PGNS	Primary guidance and navigation section
Pi or π	3.1416
PIPA	Pulse integrating pendulous accelerometer
PLSS	Portable life support system
PM	Phase modulation
PMP	Premodulation processor
Poss	Possible
p-p	Peak-to-peak

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>P (cont)</u>	
ppm	Pulse(s) per minute
pps	Pulse(s) per second
PQGS	Propellant quantity gaging system
PQMD	Propellant quantity measuring device
PRE	Program reader electronics
press	Pressure
PRF	Pulse repetition frequency
PRIM	Primary
PRM	Pulse ratio modulator
PRN	Pseudorandom noise
prplnt	Propellant
PS	Power supply
PSA	Power and servo assembly
psi	Pound(s) per square inch
psia	Pound(s) per square inch absolute
psid	Pound(s) per square inch differential
PSK	Phase-shift keyed
PT	Pressure transducer
PTA	Pulse torque assembly
PTT	Push-to-talk
PVT	Pressure-volume-temperature
pwr	Power
<u>Q</u>	
q	Perifocus (AGS)
q1D	Perifocus altitude of predicted LM trajectory (TPI only)
qa	Apofocus altitude of LM trajectory (AGS)
QI	Quantity indicator
qLT	Perifocus altitude of LM trajectory (AGS)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>Q (cont)</u>	
qty	Quantity
quad	Quadrant
<u>R</u>	
r	LM range rate
R	Rankine; radius vector; LM-to-CSM range (AGS)
R	Range rate between LM and CSM (AGS)
RC	Resistance-capacitance
R/C	Reverse current
RCCA	Rough combustion cutoff assembly
RCR	Reverse-current relay
RCS	Reaction Control Subsystem
rcvr	Receiver
RCU	Remote control unit
rcx	X-component of CSM position (AGS)
rcy	Y-component of CSM position (AGS)
rcz	Z-component of CSM position (AGS)
RD	Relay driver; desired radial jerk (AGS)
RDR	Radar
Ref	Reference
REFSMAT	Reference stable member matrix
reg	Regulator
RES	Resolver
RF	Radio frequency
rf	Predicted orbit insertion burnout radius (AGS)
rf	Desired final value of altitude rate (AGS)
RH	Right-hand
RHSC	Right-hand side console
RGA	Rate gyro assembly
RJB	Relay junction box
rms	Root mean square

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>R (cont)</u>	
RNDZ	Rendezvous
RNG	Range
ROD	Rate of descent
RR	Rendezvous radar; estimated range between LM and CSM (AGS)
RR	Estimated range rate between LM and CSM (AGS)
RRE	Rendezvous radar electronics
RRS	Calculated range at time of radar range measurement
RT	Resistance thermometer
rx	X-component of LM position (AGS)
ry	Y-component of LM position (AGS)
rz	Z-component of LM position (AGS)
RZ	Return-to-zero
<u>S</u>	
SBPA	S-band power amplifier
SBX	S-band transponder
SC	Signal conditioner
S/C	Stabilization and control
SCEA	Signal-conditioning electronics assembly
S ΔE	Term proportional to sine of ΔE
SE	Systems Engineer
sec	Second(s); secondary
sel	Selector
SENS	Sensitivity
SEP	Separator
SEQ	Sequence; scientific equipment
SH _e	Supercritical helium
SG	Signal generator
SHFT	Shaft
SIG	Signal

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>S (cont)</u>	
sin	Sine
SOV	Shutoff valve
SPA	Signal processor assembly
STBY	Standby
SUBCAR	Subcarrier
SUPCRIT	Supercritical
sw	Switch
SWC	Solar wind composition (experiment)
sys	System
<u>T</u>	
t	AGS computer time (AGS)
T	Time
T (Align)	State vector time (GET) selected to define IMU and LM orientation
TAI	Absolute time (AGS)
TAo	Time from CSI to CDH (AGS)
tb	Talkback
TBD	To be determined
TCA	Thrust chamber assembly
tco	Predicted time from CDH to TPI (AGS)
TCP	Thrust chamber pressure
TA	Time to CDH, CSI, or TPI
TA _V	Target ΔV (AGS)
TE	Timing electronics equipment
temp	Temperature
TET	State vector integration time
TFC	Time from engine cutoff
TFF	Time of free fall to 300,000 ft
TFI	Time from TIG

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviations	Definition
<u>T (cont)</u>	
TF INT	Time from intercept
TG	Time-to-go to engine cutoff
THR	Thrust
Ti	Time to CSI (AGS)
TIG	Time of ignition
tigA	AGS computer time of CSI maneuver (AGS)
tigB	Absolute time of CDH maneuver (AGS)
tigC	AGS computer time of TPI or midcourse maneuver (AGS)
TLE	Tracking light electronics
TLM	Telemetry
TPF	Transfer phase final maneuver
TPI	Transfer phase initiation
TPM	Transfer phase midcourse
Tr	Time to rendezvous (AGS)
TR	Redesignation time remaining (PGNS)
T/R	Transmitter/receiver
TRANSL	Translation
TRUN	Trunnion
TTCA	Thrust/translation controller assembly
TTI	Time to initiate
TTIG	Time to ignition
TV	Television
TVC	Thrust vector control
tw	Thumbwheel
TX	Telemetry transmitter
<u>U</u>	
U	LM rotational axis in Y-Z plane 45° from +Z
UCTA	Urine collection and transfer assembly

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>U (cont)</u>	
UDMH	Unsymmetrical dimethylhydrazine
UHF	Ultrahigh frequency
URS	Urine receptacle system
usec	Microsecond(s)
<u>V</u>	
V	Verb; inertial velocity vector at TIG; LM velocity; LM rotational axis in Y-Z plane 315° from +Z
vac	Volts, alternating current
VCO	Voltage-controlled oscillator
Vcx	X-component of CSM velocity (AGS)
Vcy	Y-component of CSM velocity (AGS)
Vcz	Z-component of CSM velocity (AGS)
vdc	Volts, direct current
VDx	ΔV expended in X-body-axis direction minus descent engine capability
VDy	ΔV expended in Y-body-axis direction
VDz	ΔV expended in Z-body-axis direction
VEL	Velocity
VG	Magnitude of velocity vector required by LM for transfer orbit injection (fps); magnitude of LM velocity to be gained
VGX (LM)	Component of VG vector resolved along present X-axis
VGX (LV)	Component of VG vector at TIG along (RxV)xR
VGY (LM)	Component of VG vector resolved along present Y-axis
VGY (LV)	Component of VG vector at TIG along VxR
VGZ (LM)	Component of VG vector resolved along present Z-axis
VGZ (LV)	Component of VG vector at TIG along -R
Vhw	Horizontal velocity (AGS)
VHF	Very high frequency
VI	Inertial velocity
vlv	Valve
Vo	ΔV for CSI maneuver (AGS)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>V (cont)</u>	
vol	Volume
VOX	Voice-operated relay
VPI	Valve position indicator
vpo	CDH maneuver ΔV (AGS)
Vpy	Velocity perpendicular to CSM orbit (AGS)
vrms	Volts root mean square
VSm	Velocity to be gained during burn (AGS)
VT	Total velocity required to rendezvous (direct interception only)
Vx	Velocity along X-axis; altitude rate
Vy	Lateral velocity; velocity along Y-axis
Vyo	LM velocity normal to CSM orbit plane (AGS)
Vz	Forward velocity; velocity along Z-axis
<u>W</u>	
warn lt	Warning light
Wbx	X-unit vector for commanding attitude (AGS)
Wby	Y-unit vector for commanding attitude (AGS)
Wbz	Z-unit vector for commanding attitude (AGS)
Wcx	X-unit vector normal to CSM orbit (AGS)
Wcy	Y-unit vector normal to CSM orbit (AGS)
Wcz	Z-unit vector normal to CSM orbit (AGS)
<u>X</u>	
X	LM vertical axis
XDV	External ΔV
xmtr	Transmitter
xpndr	Transponder
XTAL	Crystal
<u>Y</u>	
Y	LM lateral axis; LM out-of-plane position (AGS)
Ycx	X-component of CSM position (AGS)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>Y (cont)</u>	
Ycy	Y-component of CSM position (AGS)
Ycz	Z-component of CSM position (AGS)
YD	Desired out-of-plane jerk
yf	Predicted value of out-of-CSM-orbit plane position (AGS)
Yx	X-component of LM position (AGS)
Yy	Y-component of LM position (AGS)
Yz	Z-component of LM position (AGS)
<u>Z</u>	
Z	LM fore-aft axis
<u>Δ</u>	
δL	Landing azimuth angle (AGS)
ΔE	Difference between initial and final eccentric anomalies of transfer orbit (rad)
Δh	Altitude differential
ΔH	Altitude between active and passive vehicle after CDH (AGS)
Δp	Change in p for next iteration (AGS)
ΔP	Pressure differential
ΔR	Magnitude of difference between position state vector before and after incorporation of mark data
Δro	Differential altitude in coelliptic orbit (AGS)
ΔT	Time differential
ΔTRANS	Time required for transfer from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept
ΔV	Velocity change (differential); magnitude of difference between state vector before and after incorporation of mark data
ΔV (CDH)	Required impulsive ΔV to accomplish CDH maneuver at TIG (CDH)
ΔV (CSI)	Required impulsive ΔV to accomplish CSI maneuver at TIG (CSI)
ΔVgx	ΔV in X-direction (AGS)
ΔVgy	ΔV in Y-direction (AGS)

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table D-1. Definitions of Symbols and Abbreviations (cont)

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
<u>Δ (cont)</u>	
ΔV_{gz}	ΔV in Z-direction (AGS)
ΔV_m	Measured ΔV magnitude
ΔV (MID)	Required impulsive ΔV to accomplish next midcourse maneuver at TIG (MID)
ΔV (TPF)	Required impulsive ΔV to accomplish intercept (TPF) maneuver at calculated time of intercept
ΔV (TPI)	Required impulsive ΔV to accomplish TPI maneuver at TIG (TPI)
ΔV_y	External ΔV component in horizontal direction perpendicular to CSM orbit plane (AGS)
ΔV_X (LM)	Component of integrated acceleration along LM +X-axis
ΔV_X (LV)	Component of ΔV applied at TIG along (RxV)xR
ΔV_Y (LM)	Component of integrated acceleration along LM +Y-axis
ΔV_Y (LV)	Component of ΔV applied at TIG along VxR
ΔV_Z (LM)	Component of integrated acceleration along LM +Z-axis
ΔV_Z (LV)	Component of ΔV applied at TIG along -R
$\Delta \theta$	Angular difference between RR indicated LOS and state vector LOS
χ	Angle
α	Semimajor axis of transfer orbit (AGS)
ϕ	Phase
∞	Infinity
\leq	Less than or equal to
\geq	Greater than or equal to
$<$	Is less than
$>$	Is greater than
θ	Angle between LM +Z-axis and local horizontal plane (pitch)
θ_f	LM-to-CSM phase angle
θ_{LOS}	Predicted LOS angle at TPI time (AGS TPI only)
ξ	Angle between LM +Z-axis and local horizontal plane (AGS)
ϕ	Yaw
ψ	Roll; angle between LOS and forward direction
Ω	Angle between RR LOS and LM +Z-axis

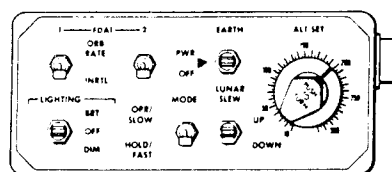
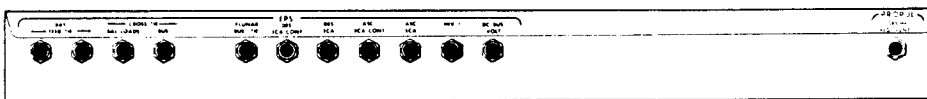
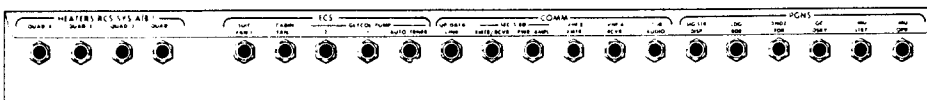
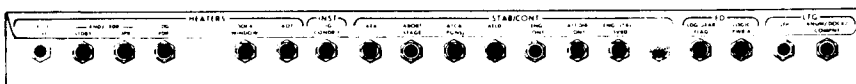
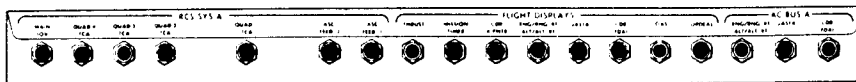
LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

APPENDIX E

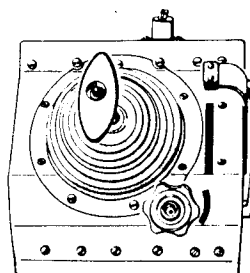
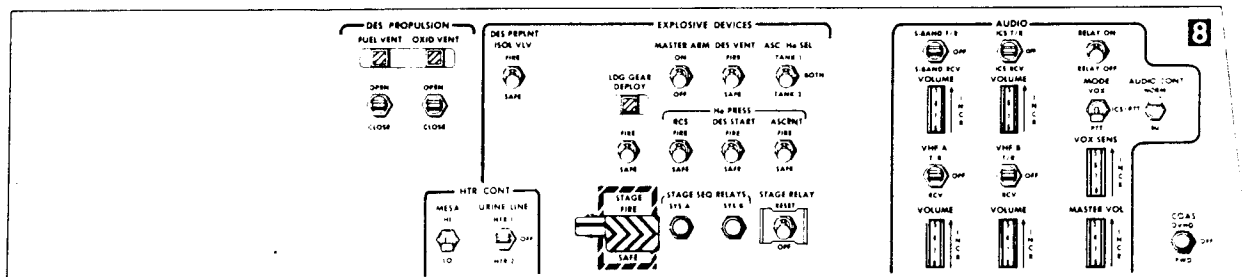
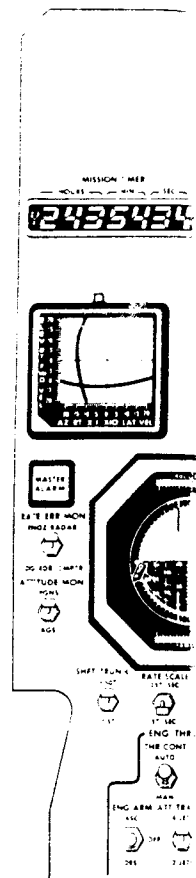
Controls and Displays



11



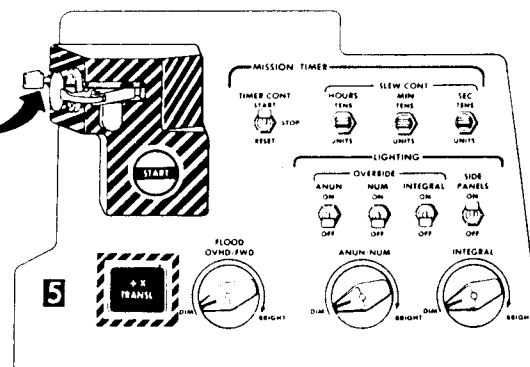
ORDEAL



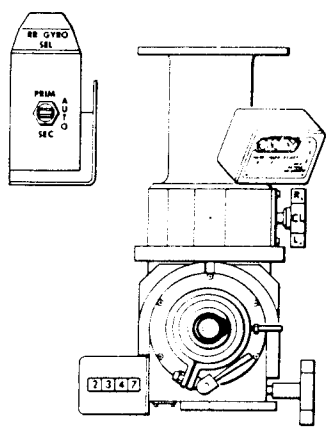
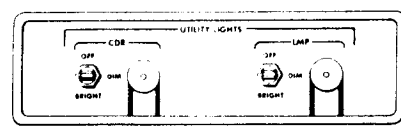
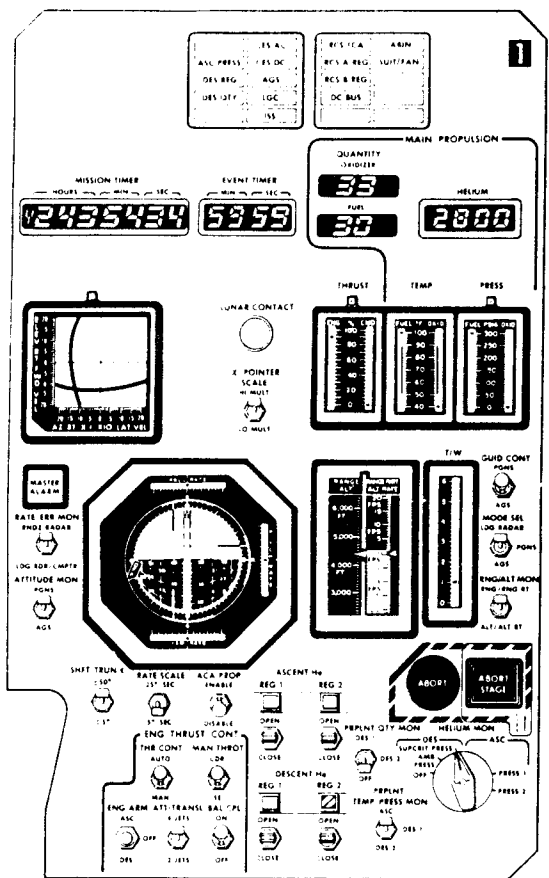
Thrust/Translation Controller Assembly (TTCA)

NOT
PLACARDED

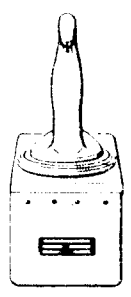
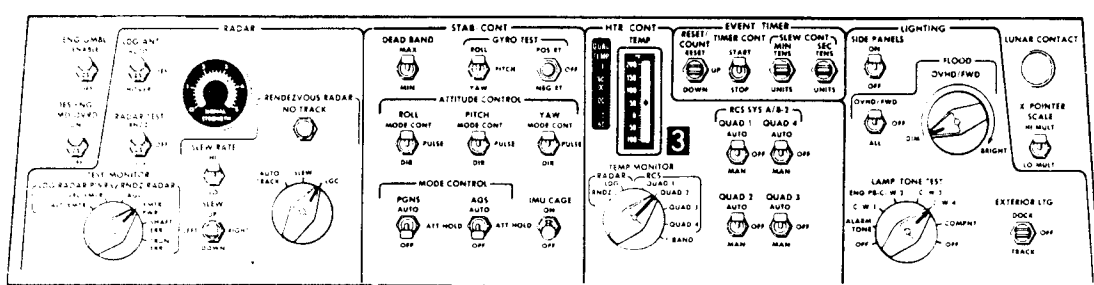
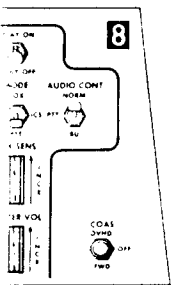
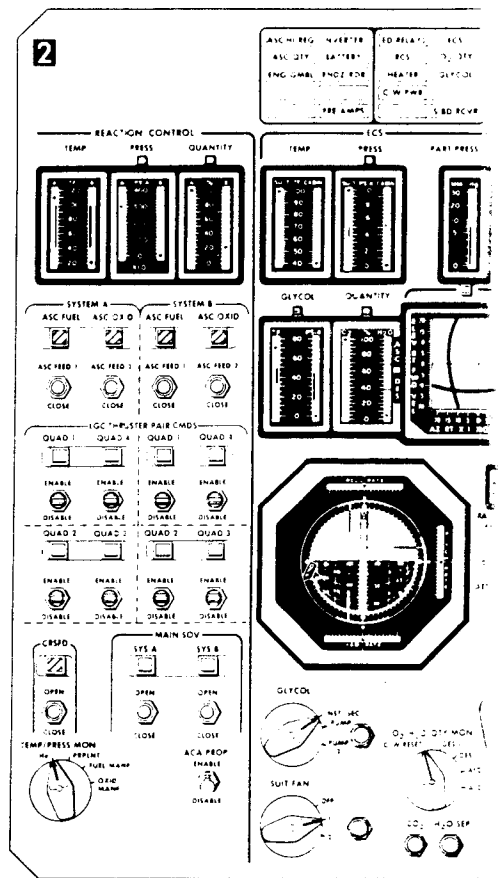
DES RATE
1.1 FPS
1.1 FPS



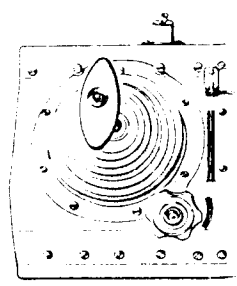
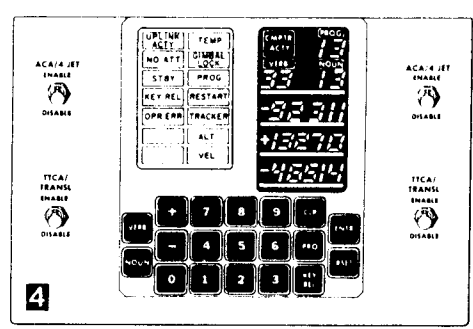
Attitude



Alignment Optical Telescope (AOT)



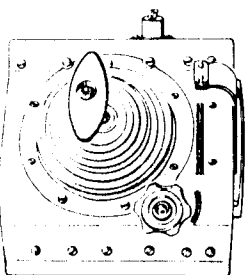
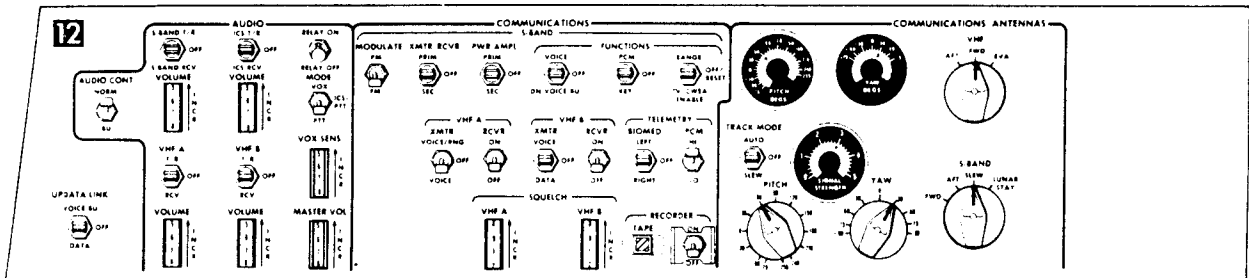
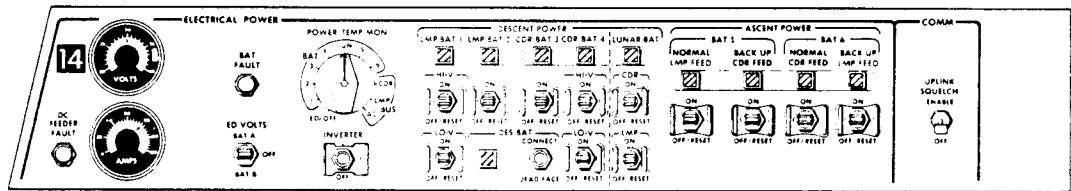
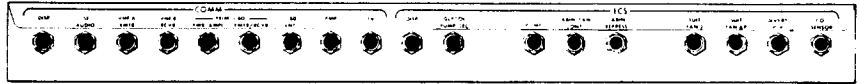
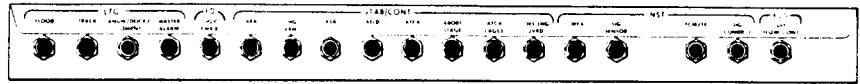
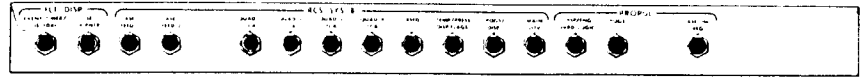
Attitude Controller Assembly (ACA)



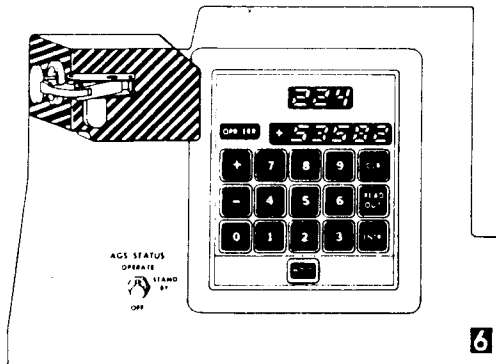
Thrust/Translation Controller Assum

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

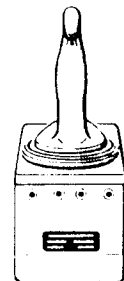
16



Translation Controller Assembly (TTCA)



6



Attitude Controller Assembly (ACA)
300LM10.1

Figure E-1. Cabin Controls and Displays

Basic Date 1 September 1970

Change Date _____

Page E-3/E-4

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

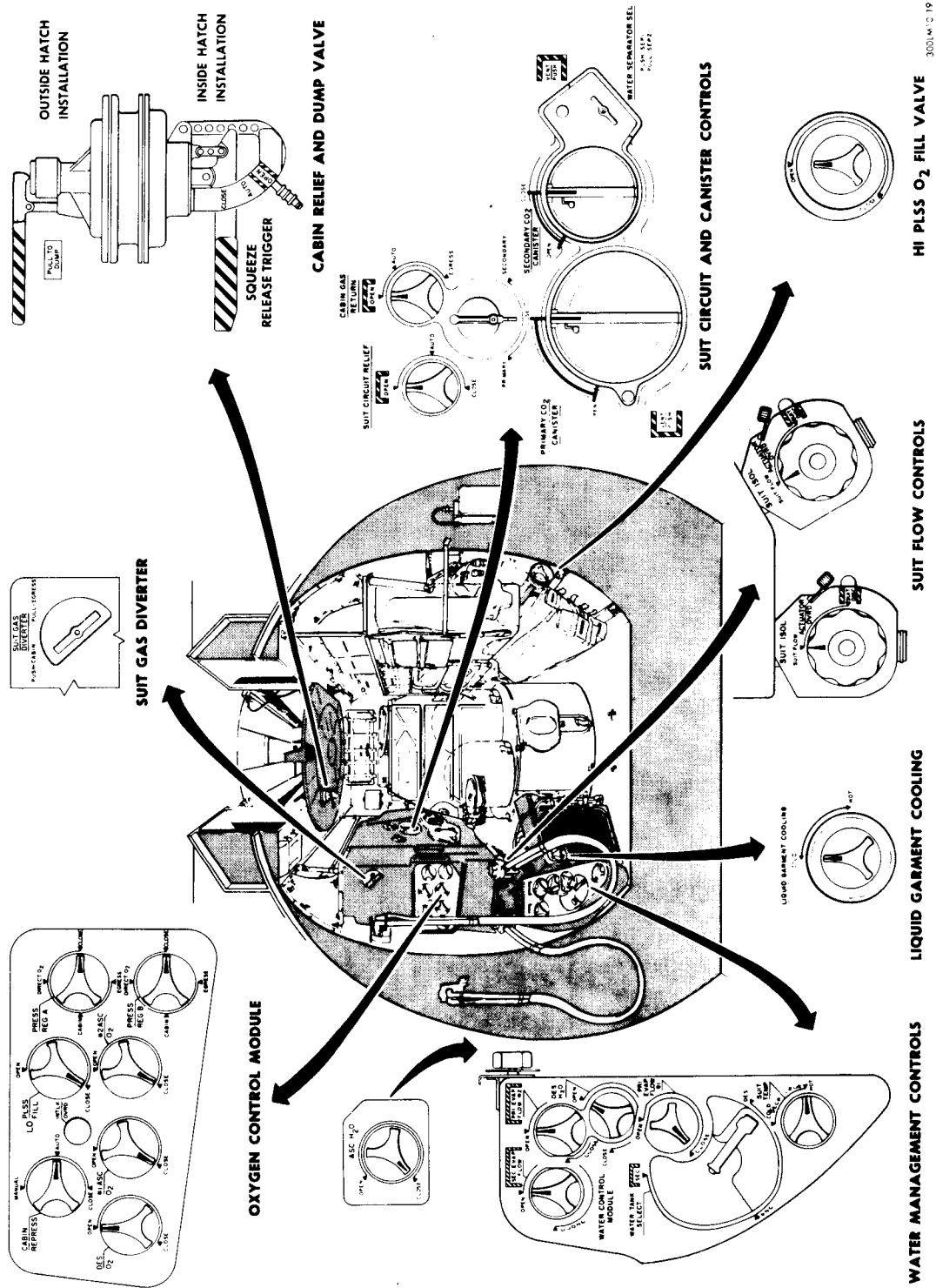


Figure E-2. ECS Aft Bulkhead Controls

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

APPENDIX F

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

	Page
A	
Abbreviations, Definitions of Symbols and	D-1
Abort Procedures	5.1-1
APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-116
ACA Hardover	4.5-14
Activation, Subsystem	4.2-2
AGS	
AEA/DEDA Restrictions	4.4-5
AEA Readiness Check	4.6-55
AEA Self-Test	4.6-45
AGS Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-58
AGS (Alignment)	4.9-17
AGS Alignment, Backup (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment & AOT)	4.9-20
AGS Alignment, Backup (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment & PGNS IMU)	4.9-19
AGS Attitude Error Display	4.5-34
AGS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-8
AGS Automatic	4.5-6
AGS/CES	4.6-43
AGS Checkout	4.6-46
AGS Contingency LM Lunar Touchdown State Vector, Load	4.6-51
AGS Direct	4.5-12
AGS FITH	4.12-14
AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-46
AGS Initialization Routine (R47)	4.6-23
AGS Lunar Align (400+40000)	4.9-29
AGS Lunar Azimuth Store	4.6-61
AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration	4.6-60
AGS Manual Absolute Time Initialization	4.6-49
AGS Manual CSM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-52
AGS Manual LM State Vector Update/Initialization	4.6-50
AGS Orbit Insertion	4.7-36
AGS Orbital Steering	4.6-53
AGS Orientation to Initial Computed Steering Attitude,	4.6-56
AGS Out-of-Plane Maneuver	4.7-34
AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
AGS Power-Down	4.6-44
AGS Power-Up	4.6-43
AGS Power-Up From AGS Partial Power-Down	4.6-63
AGS (Prethrust)	4.7-34
AGS Pulse	4.5-10
AGS RCS Axis-by-Axis Thrust	4.10-51
AGS Rescaling From Lunar to Earth Mission	4.6-61
AGS Selector Logic	4.4-49
AGS Total Attitude Display	4.5-33
AGS warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-14
AGS Wb Vector Update	4.6-59
DEDA response abnormal (malfunctions procedure)	5.2-14
PGNCS/AGS Align	4.9-17
Rate Gyro Check	4.6-54
Alarm Codes (V05 N09)	4.4-29
Alignment	4.9-2
AGS	4.9-17
AGS Lunar Align (400+40000)	4.9-29
Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment & AOT)	4.9-20
Backup AGS Alignment (Using AGS Body-Axis Alignment & PGNS IMU)	4.9-19
Docked Manual IMU Coarse Alignment	4.9-16
IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)	4.9-2
IMU Realign Program (P52)	4.9-5
ISS Coarse Align	4.9-14
Lunar Surface Alignment	4.9-22

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
 ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
PGNCS	4.9-2
PGNCS/AGS Align	4.9-17
PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57)	4.9-22
Torque Gyros	4.9-15
ALSEP	
ALSEP Operations	4.15-37
Open Scientific Equipment (SEQ) Bay	4.15-37
Pallet Assembly Remote Deployment	4.15-38
Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment	4.15-39
Pallet Assembly Manual Deployment in Low Attitude	4.15-40
Removal of RTG Fuel Element	4.15-41
Altitude/Altitude Rate Display	4.5-37
AOT Detent/LPD/COAS Codes (N70, N71)	4.4-32
AOT Lighting Check	4.2-17
Approach Phase Program (P64)	4.10-86
APS	
APS Abort (LGC P71, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-116
APS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-31
APS Pressurization & Checkout	4.12-3
APS Pressurization & Checkout (Alternate)	4.12-4
APS/RCS Propellant Interconnect	4.13-29
APS Temp/Press Prepressurization Check	4.2-48
APS Thrust Program (P42) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-22
Ascent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-19
ASC He REG 1 (2) tb-bp (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
ASC HI REG caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
ASC PRESS warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-28
ASC QTY caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
Fuel or oxid press abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
Fuel or oxid temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
He press abnormal or decr (malfunction procedure)	5.2-29
ARS/Cabin Atmosphere, Contaminants In	5.3-8
ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check	4.2-29
ARS Purge (EVA Preparation)	4.15-14
Ascent Battery Activation & Checkout	4.2-45
Attitude Control Modes	4.5-2
Attitude Error Display, Mode I	4.6-38
Attitude Error Display, Mode II	4.6-38
Attitude Rate Display	4.5-34
B	
Braking Phase Program (P63) With AGS Preparation for Orbit Insertion (410+00000)	4.10-73
C	
Cabin Atmosphere Filtering	4.13-17
Cabin Depressurization	4.13-11
Cabin Leak Check	4.13-14
Cabin Leak, Excessive	5.3-2
Cabin Operations	4.15-2
Cabin Repressurization	4.13-13
Cabin Repressurization System, Disable LM	4.14-6
Cabin Repressurization System, Enable LM	4.14-5
Calibration	
AGS Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-58
AGS Gyro & Accelerometer Calibration	4.6-46
AGS Lunar Surface Gyro Calibration	4.6-60
Camera Wedge, Installation of 16-MM Sequence	4.13-50
Caution & Warning Array Checkout	4.2-19

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
CES	
Abnormal dynamics during MPS thrusting (malfunction procedure)	5.2-19
Abnormal vehicle dynamics (non-MPS) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-16
AGS pulse or direct cmds abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-18
CES AC warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-22
CES DC warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-22
ENG GMBL caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-20
ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind do not agree/off schedule (malfunction procedure) .	5.2-21
LM drifts out of deadband (malfunction procedure)	5.2-17
No MPS ignition at TIG = 0 (malfunction procedure)	5.2-21
No MPS shutdown (malfunction procedure)	5.2-20
PGNS minimum impulse (V76) cmds abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-17
PRE AMPS caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-22
Premature MPS ignition (malfunction procedure)	5.2-20
Prop cmds abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-18
TTCA cmds abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-19
Checklist Reference Codes (V50 N25)	4.4-28
Circuit Breaker Activation	4.2-10
COAS Lighting Check	4.2-18
Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (LGC P32, AEA 410+10000)	4.7-7
Communications	
Cannot acquire phaselock (malfunction procedure)	5.2-46
Communications Basic	4.13-17
Communications (Subsystem Management)	4.13-17
Connect to LM ECS & Communications	4.14-6
Disconnect From LM ECS & Communications	4.14-8
DSEA Check	4.13-23
DUA Backup Voice Disable	4.13-26
DUA Backup Voice Enable	4.13-26
DUA Disable	4.13-25
DUA Enable	4.13-25
Loss of ICS (malfunction procedure)	5.2-44
Loss of S-band voice comm (malfunction procedure)	5.2-45
Loss of VHF voice comm with CSM (malfunction procedure)	5.2-44
Loss of voice comm with EVA (one man EVA) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-47
Low-Power S-Band Backup Voice, LBR Check With Steerable Antenna	4.2-40
MSFN reports loss of PCM, S-band voice OK. (malfunction procedure)	5.2-46
One crewman has abnormal (unselected) hot mike (malfunction procedure)	5.2-44
Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN	4.13-22
Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA)	4.13-21
Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)	4.13-20
S-Band Antenna Cooldown	4.13-26
S-Band Configuration for LOS	4.13-19
S-Band CWEA Enable	4.13-23
S-Band LBR Data Enable	4.13-23
S-Band Operation in PTC Mode	4.13-26
S BD RCVR caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-46
VHF Ranging Check	4.13-24
VHF B Data Enable	4.13-23
Connect to LM ECS, Crewman	4.2-28
Connect to LM ECS & Communications	4.14-6
Constant Δ Altitude (LGC P33, AEA 410+20000)	4.7-14
Consumables Check	4.2-21
Controls and Displays	E-1
Coolant Loop (HTS) Activation, Secondary	4.13-8
Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O (LCG) to PLSS H2O	4.15-28
Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG)	4.15-28
Crash Bar Deployment	4.13-50
Crash Bar, Stow	4.13-51
Crash Bar, Unstow	4.13-50
Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62)	4.6-11
CSM Backup	4.7-38

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting Program (P72)	4.7-38
CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting Program (P73)	4.7-41
CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting Program (P74)	4.7-43
CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting Program (P75)	4.7-46
D	
DAP Data Load Routine (R03)	4.6-8
Deactivation, Final Subsystem	4.3-12
Deactivation, Subsystem	4.3-2
DEDA Accessible Parameters List	4.4-57
DEDA Input List	4.4-51
DEDA Output List	4.4-54
Defecation Disposal (Alternative Mode)	4.13-49
Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode)	4.13-48
Descent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-15
Descent Engine Throttle Control	4.5-22
Disconnect From LM ECS & Communications	4.14-8
Displays, Controls and	E-1
Docking, LM	4.11-6
DPS	
Descent Engine On/Off Control	4.5-15
Descent Engine Throttle Control	4.5-22
DES He REG 1 (2) tb - bp (malfunction procedure)	5.2-25
DES He REG 2 (1) tb - gray (malfunction procedure)	5.2-25
DES QTY warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-26
DES REG warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-24
DPS Abort (LGC P70, AEA 410+00000)	4.10-106
DPS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-30
DPS Pressurization & Checkout	4.2-50
DPS Propellant Tank Venting	4.12-2
DPS Supercritical He Venting (Lunar Surface Only)	4.12-2
DPS Temp/Press Prepressurization Check	4.2-49
DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup, Docked	4.10-61
DPS Thrust Program (P40) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-2
Fuel/oxid press abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-24
Fuel/oxid temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-25
FUEL VENT/OXID VENT tb - abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-26
He press abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-25
Loss of Descent Power	5.3-11
PQGS ind abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-26
Drogue (CSM Side), Install	4.14-11
Drogue (CSM Side), Remove	4.14-12
Drogue (LM Side), Install	4.14-10
Drogue (LM Side), Remove	4.14-11
DSEA Check	4.13-23
DSKY Light Test	4.6-19
DUA Backup Voice Disable	4.13-26
DUA Backup Voice Enable	4.13-26
DUA Disable	4.13-25
DUA Enable	4.13-25
Dynamic Display Modes	4.5-30
E	
ED	
ED Prestaging Check	4.12-8
ED RELAYS caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-58
STAGE SEQ RELAYS SYS A & B lts - off when MASTER ARM - <u>ON</u> (malfunction procedure)	5.2-58
STAGE SEQ RELAY SYS A or B lt - off when MASTER ARM - <u>ON</u> (malfunction procedure)	5.2-59

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
 ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Emergency Procedures	5.3-2
Contaminants In ARS/Cabin Atmosphere	5.3-8
Emergency Forward Hatch Opening (Cabin Side)	5.3-8
Emergency Transfer, Using OPS	5.3-7
EPS Prestaging Check - Lunar Contingency (One Ascent Battery Only)	5.3-10
Excessive Cabin Leak	5.3-2
Extravehicular Transfer (Staged Vehicle)	5.3-15
Final Subsystem Preparation for EVT	5.3-16
Fire/Smoke in Cabin (Not in Suit Loop)	5.3-3
Fire/Smoke in Suit Loop	5.3-3
Loss of CDR Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-11
Abort (DPS Engine), To	5.3-11
Abort (APS Engine), To	5.3-12
Reconfigure	5.3-13
Loss of Descent Power	5.3-11
Loss of LMP Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-13
Abort (DPS Engine), To	5.3-13
Abort (APS Engine), To	5.3-14
Reconfigure	5.3-14
Subsystem Preparation for Egress	5.3-15
Suit Leak in Depressurized Cabin	5.3-4
Vacuum Changeover - PLSS to LM	5.3-5
Vacuum Transfer to CSM, Crewman	5.3-6
ECS	
ARS/Cabin Atmosphere, Contaminants In	5.3-8
ARS/PGA Pressure Integrity Check	4.2-29
Cabin Atmosphere Filtering	4.13-17
Cabin Depressurization	4.13-11
Cabin Leak Check	4.13-14
Cabin Leak, Excessive	5.3-2
CABIN PRESS - high (malfunction procedure)	5.2-51
CABIN PRESS - low or decr (malfunction procedure)	5.2-50
Cabin Repressurization	4.13-13
Cabin Repressurization System, Disable LM	4.14-6
Cabin Repressurization System, Enable LM	4.14-5
CABIN warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-50
Connect to LM ECS, Crewman	4.2-28
Connect to LM ECS & Communications	4.14-6
Consumables Check	4.2-21
Coolant Loop (HTS) Activation, Secondary	4.13-8
Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O, (LCG) to PLSS H2O	4.15-28
Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG)	4.15-28
CO2 lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54
Disconnect From LM ECS & Communications	4.14-8
ECS Activation & Checkout	4.2-21
ECS Basic (Unstaged & Staged)	4.13-3
ECS caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54
ECS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-7
ECS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-5
ECS Prestaging Check	4.12-8
ECS (Subsystem Management)	4.13-3
ECS Status (Two Men on Lunar Surface)	4.15-24
GLYCOL caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54
GLYCOL comp lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-55
GLYCOL press - low or decr (malfunction procedure)	5.2-56
Glycol Pump Check	4.2-21
GLYCOL temp - high or incr (malfunction procedure)	5.2-55
H2O Dispenser Activation	4.13-16
H2O QUANTITY - low or decr abnormally (malfunction procedure)	5.2-50
H2O SEP lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
LCG Recharge Procedure	4.13-14
02 Demand Regulator Checkout	4.2-24
02 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative), In-Flight	4.2-27
02 QTY caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-53
02 QUANTITY - low or decr (malfunction procedure)	5.2-53
02 Supply Activation	4.2-23
PART PRESS CO2 - high (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54
Primary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-9
Secondary LiOH Cartridge Replacement	4.13-10
SUIT FAN lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-54
SUIT/FAN warn lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-52
Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check	4.2-23
SUIT ISOL Valve Check	4.2-22
Suit Leak in Depressurized Cabin	5.3-4
SUIT PRESS - high (egress mode) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-52
SUIT PRESS - low (malfunction procedure)	5.2-52
Egress, Final Subsystem Configuration for	4.15-23
Emesis Disposal	4.13-48
Enable W-Matrix Initialization	4.6-33
EPS	
A-C voltage high (malfunction procedure)	5.2-40
Ascent Battery Activation & Checkout	4.2-45
Bat tb abnormal (UNSTAGED) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-39
BATTERY caut lt (STAGED) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-39
BATTERY caut lt (UNSTAGED) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-39
Bus functions lost (malfunction procedure)	5.2-41
Circuit Breaker Activation	4.2-10
DC BUS warn lt (STAGED) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-38
DC BUS warn lt (UNSTAGED) (malfunction procedure)	5.2-36
EPS Activation & Checkout	4.2-5
EPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-36
EPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-35
EPS Check, Post-DPS Burn	4.13-38
EPS Periodic Monitoring (Staged)	4.13-40
EPS Periodic Monitoring (Unstaged)	4.13-38
EPS Poststaging Check	4.12-8
EPS Preparation for DPS Burn	4.13-36
EPS Prestaging Check	4.12-6
EPS Prestaging Check - Lunar Contingency (One Ascent Battery Only)	5.4-2
EPS (Subsystem Management)	4.13-35
INVERTER caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-40
LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation	4.13-40
Loss of CDR Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-11
Loss of LMP Bus During Powered Descent	5.3-13
Lunar Stay Battery Management	4.13-41
VOLTS - low (malfunction procedure)	5.2-36
Erasable Modification Routine (ROL)	4.6-41
Erectable Antenna Deployment	4.15-42
Connect Spacecraft Cable	4.15-44
Deploy Reflector	4.15-44
Deploy Tripod	4.15-43
Establish Erectable Antenna Communications	4.15-45
Fine Align Antenna to Earth	4.15-44
Raise Antenna Mast	4.15-43
Removal From Spacecraft	4.15-42
Rough Align	4.15-42
EVA Antenna, Raise	4.15-32
EVA Antenna, Stow	4.15-32
Event Timer, Set	4.13-44
External ΔV (LGC P30, AEA 410+50000)	4.7-2
Extravehicular Activity	4.15-34

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
F	
Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00)	4.6-40
Fire/Smoke in Cabin (Not in Suit Loop)	5.3-3
Fire/Smoke in Suit Loop	5.3-3
FITH, AGS	4.12-14
Flagwords	4.4-33
Forward Hatch (Cabin Side), Close	4.15-13
Forward Hatch (Cabin Side), Open	4.15-13
Forward Hatch Opening (Cabin Side), Emergency	5.3-8
Forward Hatch (Outside), Close	4.15-14
Forward Hatch (Outside), Open	4.15-13
Forward Velocity/Lateral Velocity Display	4.5-36
Fresh Start	4.6-29
G	
G&C	
AGS att error nonzero when it should be zero (malfunction procedure)	5.2-4
AGS att error zero when it should be nonzero (malfunction procedure)	5.2-4
FDAI att error abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-4
FDAI OFF flag appears (malfunction procedure)	5.2-5
FDAI total att abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-5
G&C General	4.6-3
G&C Reference Data	4.4-2
G&C Reference Modes	4.5-2
Rate display abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-5
Rate gyro test fails (malfunction procedure)	5.2-6
RNG/RNG RT pwr/sig fail lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-6
GDA Enable	4.5-27
Glycol Loop Activation, Primary	4.2-9
Glycol Pump Check	4.2-21
Ground Track Determination Program (P21)	4.8-2
H	
HEATERS	
HEATER caut lt (malfunction procedure)	5.2-62
Heater Control Temperature Monitor Display	4.5-39
Heaters Status Check	4.13-44
LR temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-63
RCS quad 1 (2, 3, 4) temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-63
RR temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-62
S-band antenna temp abnormal (malfunction procedure)	5.2-62
H20 Dispenser Activation	4.13-16
LCG Recharge	4.13-14
I	
ICDU Zero	4.6-30
IMU Coarse Alignment, Docked Manual	4.9-16
IMU Orientation Determination Program (P51)	4.9-2
IMU Power-Down	4.6-5
IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)	4.6-4
IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)	4.6-4
IMU Realign Program (P52)	4.9-5

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Increment LGC Time	4.6-32
In-Flight 02 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative)	4.2-27
Initial Entry Status Check	4.2-2
Initial Intravehicular Transfer to LM	4.14-2
Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink	4.6-32
Input Δ RLS for Pinpoint Landing	4.6-41
Installation of 16-MM Sequence Camera Wedge	4.13-50
Install Drogue (CSM Side)	4.14-12
Install Drogue (LM Side)	4.14-11
Interrupt Integration	4.6-38
Intravehicular Operations	4.14-2
Intravehicular Transfer to CSM	4.14-5
Intravehicular Transfer to LM (Second Crewman)	4.14-3
ISS Coarse Align	4.9-14
J	
Jet Select Logic	4.4-8
L	
Landing Confirmation Program (P68)	4.10-92
Landing Gear Deploy	4.2-61
Landing Phase (ROD) Program (P66)	4.10-88
Landing Radar Checkout	4.6-80
Landing Radar Power-Down	4.6-83
Landing Radar Power-Up	4.6-79
Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)	4.6-82
Landing Radar to Position 2, Command	4.6-82
LCA Duty Cycle During Secondary Coolant Loop Operation	4.13-40
LGC Recharge	4.13-14
LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)	4.6-20
LGC/DSKY Restrictions	4.4-2
LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update	4.6-35
LGC Idling Program (P00)	4.6-5
LGC Power-Down Program (P06)	4.6-4
LGC Power-Up	4.6-3
LGC Programs	4.4-10
P00 - LGC Idling	4.6-5
P06 - LGC Power-Down	4.6-4
P12 - Powered Ascent	4.10-92
P20 - Rendezvous Navigation	4.8-6
P21 - Ground Track Determination	4.8-2
P22 - Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8-22
P25 - Preferred Tracking Attitude	4.6-26
P27 - LGC Update	4.6-6
P30 - External ΔV	4.7-2
P32 - Coelliptic Sequence Initiation (CSI)	4.7-7
P33 - Constant Δ Altitude (CDH)	4.7-14
P34 - Transfer Phase Initiation (TPI)	4.7-20
P35 - Transfer Phase Midcourse (TPM)	4.7-28
P40 - DPS Thrust	4.10-2
P41 - RCS Thrust	4.10-38
P42 - APS Thrust	4.10-22
P47 - Thrust Monitor	4.10-50
P51 - IMU Orientation Determination	4.9-2
P52 - IMU Realign	4.9-5
P57 - Lunar Surface Align	4.9-22
P63 - Braking Phase	4.10-73
P64 - Approach Phase	4.10-86
P66 - Landing Phase (ROD)	4.10-88
P68 - Landing Confirmation	4.10-91
P70 - DPS Abort	4.10-106
P71 - APS Abort	4.10-116
P72 - CSM Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Targeting	4.7-38

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
 ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
P73 - CSM Constant Δ Altitude Targeting	4.7-41
P74 - CSM Transfer Phase Initiation Targeting	4.7-43
P75 - CSM Transfer Phase Midcourse Targeting	4.7-46
P76 - Target ΔV	4.7-33
LGC Routines	4.4-11
R00 - Final Automatic Request Terminate	4.6-40
R01 - Erasable and Channel Modification	4.6-41
R03 - DAP Data Load	4.6-8
R04 - RR/LR Self-Test	4.6-64,80
R05 - S-Band Antenna	4.6-37
R30 - Orbit Parameter Display	4.8-3
R31 - Rendezvous Parameter Display	4.6-16
R33 - LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization	4.6-20
R36 - Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display	4.7-32
R47 - AGS Initialization	4.6-23
R60 - Attitude maneuver routine	4.6-12,-15,-27;4.8-8,-11,-14,-17; 4.9-10;4.10-27,-44,-65,-79;4.12-17
R62 - Crew-Defined Maneuver	4.6-11
R63 - Rendezvous Final Attitude	4.6-13
R77 - LR Spurious Test	4.6-82
LGC Self-Test	4.6-17
LGC Update Program (P27)	4.6-6
Lighting	
AOT Lighting Check	4.2-17
Caution & Warning Array Checkout	4.2-19
COAS Lighting Check	4.2-18
DSKY Light Test	4.6-19
Lighting Activation & Checkout	4.2-16
LiOH Cartridge Replacement, Primary	4.13-9
LiOH Cartridge Replacement, Secondary	4.13-10
Load IMU Attitude Error Meters	4.6-31
Low-Power S-Band Backup Voice, LBR Check With Steerable Antenna	4.2-40
LRV Deployment	4.15-37
Lunar Stay Operations	4.15-2
Lunar Surface Navigation	4.8-22
Lunar Surface Navigation Program (P22)	4.8-22

M

Malfunction Procedures	5.2-1
Abort Guidance Section	5.2-13
AGS warn lt	5.2-14
DEDA response abnormal	5.2-14
Ascent Propulsion Section	5.2-27
ASC He REG 1 (2) tb - bp	5.2-29
ASC HI REG caut lt	5.2-29
ASC PRESS warn lt	5.2-28
ASC QTY caut lt	5.2-29
Fuel or oxid press abnormal	5.2-29
Fuel or oxid temp abnormal	5.2-29
He press abnormal or decr	5.2-29
Communication Subsystem	5.2-43
Cannot acquire phaselock	5.2-46
Loss of ICS	5.2-44
Loss of S-band voice comm	5.2-45
Loss of VHF voice comm with CSM	5.2-44
Loss of voice comm with EVA (one man EVA)	5.2-47
MSFN reports loss of PCM. S-band voice OK	5.2-46
One crewman has abnormal (unselected) hot mike	5.2-44
S BD RCVR caut lt	5.2-46

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Control Electronics Section	5.2-15
Abnormal dynamics during MPS thrusting	5.2-19
Abnormal vehicle dynamics (non-MPS)	5.2-16
AGS Pulse or direct cmds abnormal	5.2-18
CES AC warn lt	5.2-22
CES DC warn lt	5.2-22
ENG GMBL caut lt	5.2-20
ENG THRUST & CMD THRUST ind do not agree/off schedule	5.2-21
LM drifts out of deadband	5.2-17
No MPS ignition at TIG = 0	5.2-21
No MPS shutdown	5.2-20
PGNS minimum impulse (V76) cmds abnormal	5.2-17
PRE AMPS caut lt	5.2-22
Premature MPS ignition	5.2-20
Prop cmds abnormal	5.2-18
TTCA cmds abnormal	5.2-19
Descent Propulsion Section	5.2-23
DES He REG 1 (2) tb - bp	5.2-25
DES He REG 2 (1) tb - gray	5.2-25
DES QTY warn lt	5.2-26
DES REG warn lt	5.2-24
Fuel/oxid press abnormal	5.2-24
Fuel/oxid temp abnormal	5.2-25
FUEL VENT/OXID VENT tb - abnormal	5.2-26
He press abnormal	5.2-25
PQGS ind abnormal	5.2-26
Electrical Power Subsystem	5.2-35
A-C voltage high	5.2-40
Bat tb abnormal (UNSTAGED)	5.2-39
BATTERY caut lt (STAGED)	5.2-39
BATTERY caut lt (UNSTAGED)	5.2-39
Bus functions lost	5.2-41
DC BUS warn lt (STAGED)	5.2-38
DC BUS warn lt (UNSTAGED)	5.2-36
INVERTER caut lt	5.2-40
VOLTS - low	5.2-36
Environmental Control Subsystem	5.2-49
CABIN press - high	5.2-51
CABIN PRESS - low or decr	5.2-50
CABIN warn lt	5.2-50
CO2 lt	5.2-54
ECS caut lt	5.2-54
GLYCOL caut lt	5.2-55
GLYCOL comp lt	5.2-54
GLYCOL press - low or decr	5.2-56
GLYCOL temp - high or incr	5.2-55
H2O QUANTITY - low or decr abnormally	5.2-50
H2O SEP lt	5.2-54
O2 QTY caut lt	5.2-53
O2 QUANTITY - low or decr	5.2-53
PART PRESS CO2 - high	5.2-54
SUIT FAN lt	5.2-54
SUIT/FAN warn lt	5.2-52
SUIT PRESS - high (egress mode)	5.2-52
SUIT PRESS - low	5.2-52
Explosive Devices	5.2-57
ED RELAYS caut lt	5.2-58
STAGE SEQ RELAY SYS A or B lt - off when MASTER ARM - <u>ON</u>	5.2-59
STAGE SEQ RELAYS SYS A & B lts - off when MASTER ARM - <u>ON</u>	5.2-58

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Guidance & Control Flight Displays	5.2-3
AGS att error nonzero when it should be zero	5.3-4
AGS att error zero when it should be nonzero	5.2-4
FDAI att error abnormal	5.2-4
FDAI OFF flag appears	5.2-5
FDAI total att abnormal	5.2-5
Rate display abnormal	5.2-5
Rate gyro test fails	5.2-6
RNG/RNG RT pwr/sig fail lt	5.2-6
Heaters	5.2-61
HEATER caut lt	5.2-62
LR temp abnormal	5.2-63
RCS quad 1 (2, 3, 4) temp abnormal	5.2-63
RR temp abnormal	5.2-62
S-band antenna temp abnormal	5.2-62
Primary Guidance & Navigation Section	5.2-7
ALT lt	5.2-10
GIMBAL LOCK lt	5.2-9
ISS warn lt	5.2-8
LGC test	5.2-12
LGC warn lt	5.2-9
NO TRACK lt	5.2-11
RESTART lt	5.2-9
RNDZ RDR caut lt	5.2-11
TEMP lt	5.2-9
TRACKER lt	5.2-8
VEL lt	5.2-10
Reaction Control Section	5.2-31
He press low or decr	5.2-32
PQMD abnormal	5.2-32
RCS A (B) REG warn lt	5.2-33
RCS caut lt	5.2-32
RCS press or temp abnormal	5.2-32
RCS TCA warn lt	5.2-33
TB abnormal (QUAD)	5.2-33
TB abnormal (MAIN SOV, CRSFD, ASC FEED)	5.2-33
MESA Operation	4.15-34
MESA Equipment Handling and Transfer	4.15-36
MESA Exterior Blanket Removal	4.15-35
MESA Height Adjustment	4.15-35
MESA Manual Deployment	4.15-35
MESA Remote Deployment	4.15-34
SRC Removal	4.15-37
TV Camera Deployment	4.15-36
Mission Timer, Set	4.2-20
Mode I Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
Mode II Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
MPS Basic (Staged)	4.13-28
MPS Basic (Unstaged)	4.13-28
N	
Navigation	4.8-2
Navigation, LM Rendezvous	4.8-5
Navigation, Lunar Surface	4.8-22
Navigation, Orbital	4.8-2
Noun List	4.4-14

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
O	
Option Codes (V04 N06 or V04 N12)	4.4-28
Orbital Navigation	4.8-2
Orbital Thrust	4.10-2
Orbit Parameter Display (PGNCS R30 & AGS)	4.8-3
ORDEAL Initialization	4.6-33
Overhead Hatch (CSM Side), Close	4.14-10
Overhead Hatch (CSM Side), Open	4.14-9
Overhead Hatch (LM Side), Close	4.14-10
Overhead Hatch (LM Side), Open	4.14-9
02 Demand Regulator Checkout	4.2-24
02 Demand Regulator Check (Alternative), In-Flight	4.2-27
02 Supply Activation	4.2-23
P	
PGA Cooling, Reverse 02 Umbilicals for	4.13-15
PGNCS	
AGS Initialization Routine (R47)	4.6-23
Crew-Defined Maneuver Routine (R62)	4.6-11
DAP Data Load Routine (R03)	4.6-8
DSKY Light Test	4.6-19
Erasable Modification Routine (R01)	4.6-41
Enable W-Matrix Initialization	4.6-33
Final Automatic Request Terminate Routine (R00)	4.6-40
Fresh Start	4.6-29
ICDU Zero	4.6-30
IMU Power-Down	4.6-5
IMU Power-Up (LGC Off)	4.6-4
IMU Power-Up (LGC Operating)	4.6-4
Increment LGC Time	4.6-32
Initialize Erasable Dump Via Downlink	4.6-32
Input ARLS For Pinpoint Landing	4.6-41
Interrupt Integration	4.6-38
LGC/CMC Clock Synchronization Routine (R33)	4.6-20
LGC Erasable Memory Display/Update	4.6-35
LGC Idling Program (P00)	4.6-5
LGC Power-Down Program (P06)	4.6-4
LGC Power-Up	4.6-3
LGC Self-Test	4.6-17
LGC Update Program (P27)	4.6-6
Load IMU Attitude Error Meters	4.6-31
Mode I Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
Mode II Attitude Error Display	4.6-38
Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other State Vector	4.6-39
ORDEAL Initialization	4.6-33
PGNCS/AGS	4.7-2
PGNCS/AGS Align	4.9-17
PGNCS (Alignment)	4.9-2
PGNCS Attitude Hold/Rate Command	4.5-4
PGNCS Attitude Rate/Error Display	4.5-32
PGNCS Automatic	4.5-3
PGNCS Lunar Surface Align Program (P57)	4.9-22
PGNCS Minimum Impulse	4.5-5
PGNCS (Prethrust)	4.7-32
PGNCS Total Attitude Display	4.5-30
PGNS	4.6-3
PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading	4.6-21
Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25)	4.6-26
Rate of Descent Controller/LGC Interface Check	4.6-23

LMA790-3-LM

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63)	4.6-13
Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31)	4.6-16
Restart	4.6-36
RR CDU Zero	4.6-31
S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)	4.6-37
Show Banksum	4.6-17
W-Matrix Error Display	4.6-39
PIPA Bias Measurement & Loading	4.6-21
PLSS	
Cooling H2O Changeover, LM H2O (LCG) to PLSS H2O	4.15-28
Cooling H2O Changeover, PLSS H2O to LM H2O (LCG)	4.15-28
PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, One-Man EVA	4.15-20
PLSS/EVCS Electrical Checkout, Two-Man EVA	4.15-17
PLSS Recharge	4.15-28
Feedwater Reservoir and Auxiliary Tank Recharge, Gravity Environment	4.15-29
Oxygen Recharge	4.15-28
Vacuum Changeover - PLSS to LM	5.3-5
Post-EVA Final Subsystems Configuration	4.15-27
Powered Ascent	4.10-92
Powered Ascent Program (P12) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-92
Powered Descent	4.10-73
Power Transfer, LM-to-CSM (Unstaged)	4.3-21
Preferred Tracking Attitude Program (P25)	4.6-26
Prelaunch Closeout Check	4.1-2
Prethrust	4.7-2
Primary Glycol Loop Activation	4.2-9
Primary Sublimator Activation	4.2-16
Propulsion (Subsystem Management)	4.13-28
R	
Radar	4.6-64
Command Landing Radar to Position 2	4.6-82
Landing Radar Checkout	4.6-80
Landing Radar Power-Up	4.6-79
Landing Radar Spurious Test Routine (R77)	4.6-82
Radar Signal Strength Display	4.5-39
Rendezvous Radar Coarse Align	4.6-69
Rendezvous Radar Continuous Designate, Terminate	4.6-79
Rendezvous Radar Initial Activation & Checkout	4.6-64
Rendezvous Radar LM State Vector Update, AGS Manual	4.8-19
Rendezvous Radar Manual Designation to Mode II	4.6-70
Rendezvous Radar Manual Side-Lobe Acquisition Check & Main-Lobe Acquisition Verification	4.6-71
Rendezvous Radar Power-Up	4.6-64
RR Azimuth Rate/Elevation Rate Display	4.5-36
RR CDU Zero	4.6-31
RR LOS Azimuth and Elevation Display (V85)	4.5-40
RR Shaft Angle/Trunnion Angle Display	4.5-35
Range/Range Rate Display	4.5-37
Rate Gyro Check	4.6-54
Rate of Descent Controller/LGC Interface Check	4.6-23
RCS Burn for Lunar Impact (Unmanned Ascent Stage)	4.10-53
RCS Hot/Cold Firing Check	4.2-57
RCS Periodic Monitoring	4.13-34
RCS Pressurization	4.2-54
RCS Primary Coil Enable	4.5-2
RCS Staging	4.12-9
RCS Thrust Program (P41) With AGS Followup/In Control	4.10-38
RCS Translation	4.5-28
Relay Mode: CSM Voice to MSFN	4.13-22
Relay Mode: EVA (One-Man EVA)	4.13-21
Relay Mode: EVA (Two-Man EVA)	4.13-20

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Rendezvous Final Attitude Routine (R63)	4.6-13
Rendezvous Navigation, LM	4.8-6
Rendezvous Navigation Program (P20), LM	4.8-6
Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display Routine (R36)	4.7-32
Rendezvous Parameter Display Routine (R31)	4.6-16
Restart	4.6-36

S

S-Band Activation & Checkout, Using Omni Antenna	4.2-34
S-Band Antenna Cooldown	4.13-26
S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)	4.6-37
S-Band Backup Voice & Keying Check	4.2-45
S-Band Configuration for LOS	4.13-19
S-Band CWEA Enable	4.13-23
S-Band FM Check	4.2-43
S-Band LBR Data Enable	4.13-23
S-Band Ranging, Voice, and Telemetry Check	4.2-43
S-Band Steerable Antenna Activation and Checkout	4.2-34
Secondary S-Band Transceiver & Power Amplifier Check	4.2-44
Set Mission Timer	4.2-20
Shades, Deploy	4.13-50
Shades, Stow	4.13-50
Show Banksum	4.6-17
Sleep Station	4.15-32
Sleep Station, Deploy	4.15-32
Sleep Station, Stow	4.15-33
SRC Removal	4.15-37
Staging	4.12-2
Star/Planet List	4.4-26
State Vector, Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other	4.6-39
Sublimator Activation, Primary	4.2-16
Sublimator Dryout	4.3-10
Sublimator Dryout, Preparation for	4.3-2
Subsystem Activation	4.2-2
Subsystem Configuration for EVA Preparation	4.15-15
Subsystem Deactivation	4.3-2
Subsystem Deactivation, Final	4.3-12
Subsystem Management	4.13-3
Suit Fan Activation, Checkout, and Water Separator Check	4.2-23
SUIT ISOL Valve Check	4.2-22
Symbols and Abbreviations, Definitions of	D-1

T

Target ΔV Program (P76)	4.7-33
Thrust	4.10-2
Thrust Display	4.5-38
Thrust Monitor Program (P47)	4.10-50
Thrust, Orbital	4.10-2
Timer Electroluminescent (EL) Numeric Check	4.2-20
Torque Gyros	4.9-15
Transfer Phase Initiation (LGC P34, AEA 410+30000, Search; & 410+40000, Execute)	4.7-20
Transfer Phase Midcourse (LGC P35, AEA 410+40000)	4.7-28
Transfer to CSM, Crewman Vacuum,	5.3-6
Transfer to CSM, Intravehicular	4.14-5
Transfer to LM (Second Crewman), Intravehicular	4.14-3
Transfer to LM, Initial Intravehicular	4.14-2

LMA790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
Transfer Umbilical, Crewman Disconnect	4.2-28
Transfer, Using OPS, Emergency	5.3-7
Translation Control Modes	4.5-15
Tunnel Pressure Equalization From LM	4.14-12
Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Using LM Consumables	4.14-13
Tunnel Pressurization From LM, Without Using LM Consumables	4.14-12
TV Camera Deployment	4.15-36
TV Camera Operation	4.15-45
U	
Undocking From GSM, LM	4.11-2
Urine Collection Assembly, Transfer Urine to Small	4.13-47
Utility Lights Activation & Checkout	4.2-17
V	
Vacuum Brush Operation	4.14-14
Vacuum Changeover - PLSS to LM	5.3-5
Verbs	
Verb List	4.4-12
V40 - Zero CDU (N20)	4.6-30
V40 - Zero CDU (N72)	4.6-31
V41 - Coarse-Align CDU (N20)	4.9-14
V41 - Coarse-Align CDU (N72)	4.6-69
V42 - Fine-Align IMU	4.9-15
V43 - Load FDAI Error Needles	4.6-31
V44 - Terminate RR Continuous Designate	4.6-79
V47 - Initialize AGS (R47)	4.6-23
V48 - Start DAP Data Load Routine (R03)	4.6-8
V49 - Start Crew-Defined Maneuver (R62)	4.6-11
V55 - Increment LGC Time	4.6-32
V59 - Command LR to Position 2	4.6-82
V61 - Display DAP Attitude Error	4.6-38
V62 - Display Total Attitude Error	4.6-38
V63 - RR/LR Self-Test (R04)	4.6-64,80
V64 - Start S-Band Antenna Routine (R05)	4.6-37
V66 - Vehicles Attached: Move This Vehicle State Vector to Other Vehicle	4.6-39
V67 - W-Matrix RMS Error Display	4.6-39
V69 - Restart	4.6-36
V70 - Update Liftoff Time	4.6-6
V71 - Universal Update, Block Address	4.6-6
V72 - Universal Update, Single Address	4.6-6
V73 - Update LGC Time	4.6-6
V74 - Initialize Erasable Dump via Downlink	4.6-32
V78 - Start LR Spurious Return Test (R77)	4.6-82
V79 - Stop LR Spurious Return Test (R77)	4.6-82
V82 - Request Orbit Parameter Display (R30)	4.8-3
V83 - Request Rendezvous Parameter Display (R31)	4.6-16
V89 - Start Rendezvous Final Attitude Maneuver (R63)	4.6-13
V90 - Request Rendezvous Out-of-Plane Display (R36)	4.7-32
V91 - Show Banksum	4.6-17
V93 - Enable W-Matrix Initialization	4.6-33
V96 - Interrupt Integration and go to P00	4.6-38
VHF Activation & Checkout	4.2-31
VHF B Data Enable	4.13-23
VHF B Simplex Check	4.2-33
VHF Ranging Check	4.13-24

LMA790-3-LM
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

ALPHEBETICAL INDEX (cont)

	Page
W	
Waste Management	4.13-45
Defecation Disposal (Alternative Mode)	4.13-49
Defecation Disposal (Prime Mode)	4.13-48
Emesis Disposal	4.13-48
Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Alternative Mode)	4.13-46
Transfer Urine to D/S Waste Container (Prime Mode)	4.13-45
Transfer Urine to Small Urine Collection Assembly	4.13-47
Water Separator Check	4.2-23
W-Matrix Error Display	4.6-39
Window Shades (CDR, LMP, & Docking)	4.13-50